$2.95

# A+

JUNE 1984

VOLUME 2
ISSUE 6

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **APPLE** COMPUTING

NEW SECTION ON MACINTOSH

## TAKE OFF WITH APPLE'S NEW IIc

- NEW MICROSOFT PRODUCTS FOR THE MACINTOSH
- COMPLETE MACINTOSH PRODUCT CHART
- HOME REPAIR OF THE APPLE II PLUS
- INVENTORY CONTROL ON YOUR APPLE
- INTRO TO MODULA-2
- MAILING LIST MANAGEMENT
- REVIEWS: HOMEWORD BANK STREET WRITER CUT & PASTE SARGON III


**********5-DIGIT 06811
321040 DMP OLDRID94 043B JAN87
JOHN DEMPSEY 06*CJ
UNION CARBIDE CORP
OLD RIDGEBURY RD
DANBURY CT 06811

# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

**TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™**

## The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each **VERSABUSINESS** module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

### VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

### VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

### VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

### VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

### VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every **VERSABUSINESS™** module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any **VERSABUSINESS™** module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any **VERSABUSINESS™** module may be purchased for $25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

**To Order:**

**Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818**
**(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)**

* add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
* add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
* add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
* add proper postage elsewhere

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

**COMPUTRONICS INC**

**50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977**

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. · *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. · *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. · *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research · *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

# PDQ II PUTS "32 BIT" 68000 COPROCESSOR POWER IN YOUR APPLE II

## PRODUCTIVITY INCREASE

PDQ II will make your Apple II or IIe outperform itself. It will fly through tasks which used to take hours. It will perform multiple tasks at the same time. Most Apple software programs will exhibit a 200 to 2,000 percent increase in speed, without reprogramming.

## NEXT GENERATION CAPABILITIES

That's not all—when you plug a PDQ II into your Apple, it will provide the advanced features of the 16/32 bit MC68000 microprocessor. Your Apple will be capable of utilizing sophisticated, "next generation" software products.

## ONE SIMPLE SOLUTION

PDQ II eliminates the need for numerous add-ons — it includes an integrated high speed pseudo-disk, printer/communicatons buffer, memory extension capability and a powerful 16/32 bit processor. PDQ II consists of two system boards which simply plug inside your Apple, making your Micro think it's a Mini.

## INSURANCE FOR THE FUTURE

PDQ II provides a powerful p-System run time environment, making it possible for your Apple to take advantage of many of the hundreds of high-quality p-System applications...the same applications available for Digital, IBM, HP, and other computers.

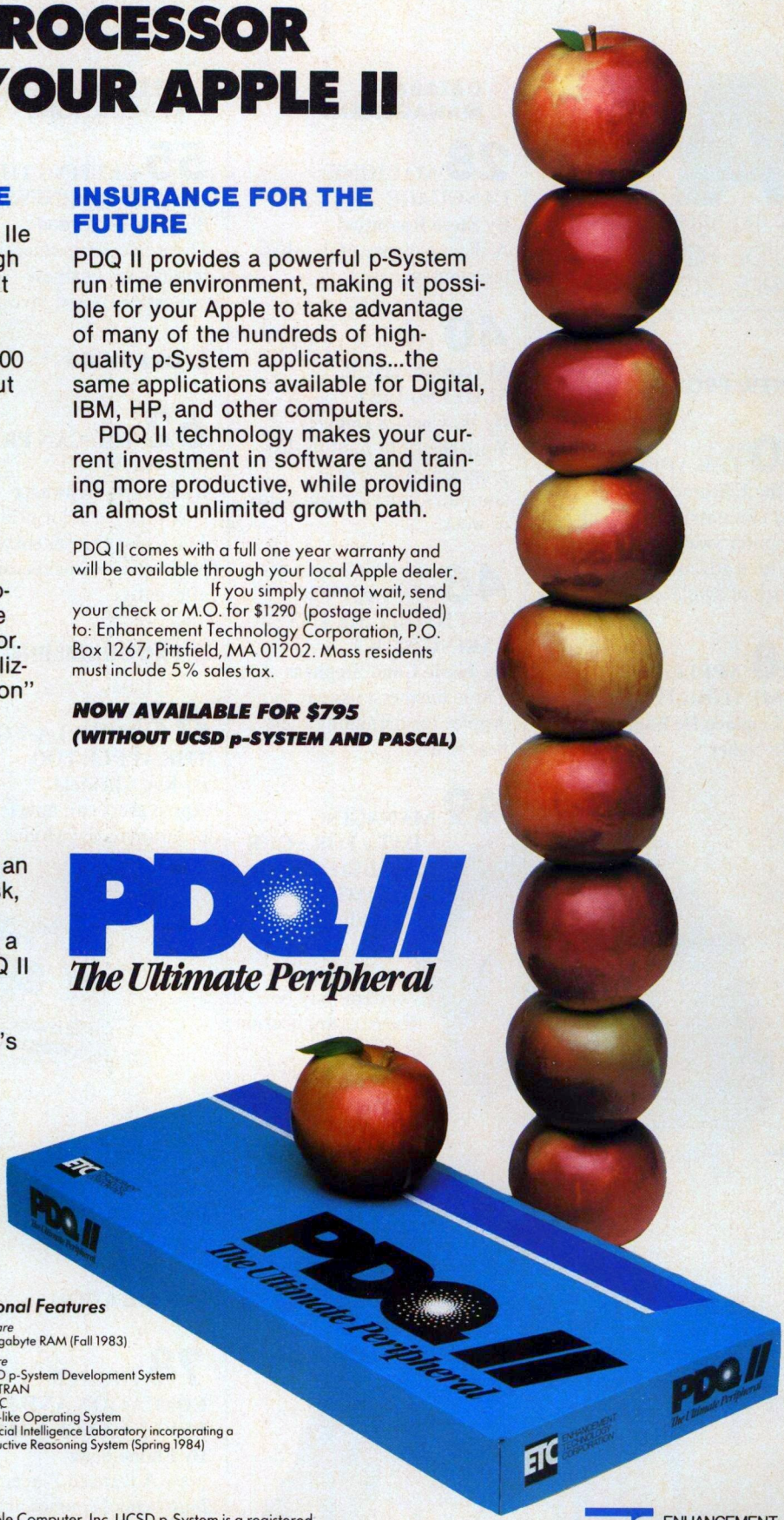
PDQ II technology makes your current investment in software and training more productive, while providing an almost unlimited growth path.

PDQ II comes with a full one year warranty and will be available through your local Apple dealer.

If you simply cannot wait, send your check or M.O. for $1290 (postage included) to: Enhancement Technology Corporation, P.O. Box 1267, Pittsfield, MA 01202. Mass residents must include 5% sales tax.

***NOW AVAILABLE FOR $795***
***(WITHOUT UCSD p-SYSTEM AND PASCAL)***

**PDQ II**
*The Ultimate Peripheral*




### *PDQ II SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS*

***Standard Features***

*Microprocessor*
- 16/32 bit MC68000
- 10 MHZ

*User Memory*
- 256K Bytes RAM

*Integrated Functionality*
- Multiple printer/communications buffering
- Pseudo-disk operations
- Track buffering (p-System)

*ETC Software*
- ETC MC68000 Assembler
- ETC MC68000 System Monitor
- ETC p-System (version IV) to Apple DOS Interface Utility

*Languages and Software Systems Supported*
- Applesoft BASIC Compatibility & Speed up
- Apple DOS 3.3
- UCSD p-System (version IV) Interpreter—executes UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77 and BASIC P-Code
- UCSD Pascal ***(Now Included!)***

***Optional Features***

*Hardware*
- 1 Megabyte RAM (Fall 1983)

*Software*
- UCSD p-System Development System
- FORTRAN
- BASIC
- Unix-like Operating System
- Artificial Intelligence Laboratory incorporating a Deductive Reasoning System (Spring 1984)

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California. Digital is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Osborne is a registered trademark of Osborne Computer Corporation.

ETC ENHANCEMENT TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A+

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING


**NEW PRODUCT**

**30** THE APPLE IIc
**By the Editors**
This new entry in the home-computer sweepstakes lets you take advantage of a wealth of available software.

**38** APPLE IIc COMPATIBILITY CHART
**By Candace De Santis and John Neher**

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT**

**28** MACHINE LANGUAGE
**By Steve Rosenthal**
A short glossary of database terminology

**40** FOUR WAYS TO MANAGE YOUR MAILING LIST
**By W. Charles Doherty**
With the right mailing-list program, your Apple computer can save you hours of work.

**46** MANAGING INVENTORY MEANS TAKING STOCK
**By Jessie Gunn Stephens**
Three businesses swear by Apples for managing their databases.

**49** MANAGING DATA FOR YOUR HOBBIES AND HOME
**By Ellen Thro**
An information-management system may be the next application to try on your household Apple.

**TELECOM-MUNICATIONS**

**55** GETTING THE EDGE IN BUSINESS
**By Russ Lockwood**
Three telecommunications services for business professionals and investors

**GRAPHICS**

**62** YOU CAN PRINT A RAINBOW
**By Roberta Schwartz**
Don't have a color printer? The Color Printer software package is an inexpensive alternative.

**PROGRAMMING**

**67** MODULA-2 ON THE APPLE TOO
**By Ken Glickfeld**
Apple users can now learn to program in the Modula-2 language.

**76** A+ PROGRAMMING CONTEST

**EDUCATION**

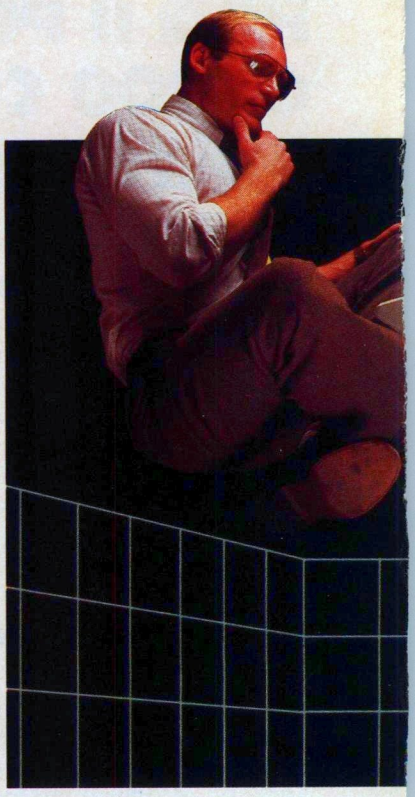
**78** HIGHER EDUCATION AND HIGH-LEVEL LANGUAGES
**By Elaine Fritz**
New Advanced Placement high-school courses are stirring up a controversy over BASIC vs. Pascal.

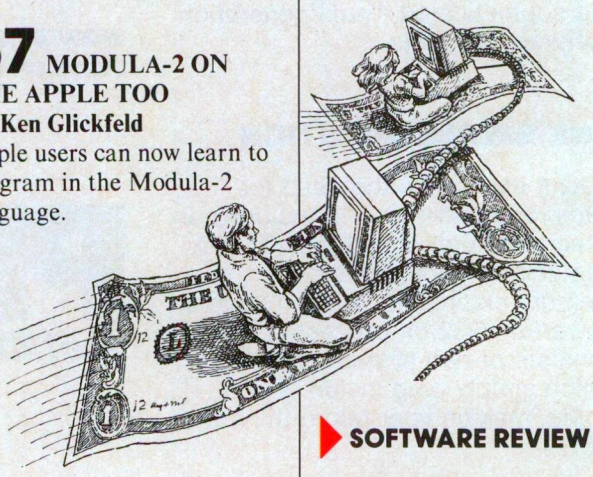
**SOFTWARE REVIEW**

**112** THREE HOME WORD-PROCESSING PROGRAMS
**By John Eckhouse**
Bank Street Writer, Cut & Paste, and HomeWord: some solid choices

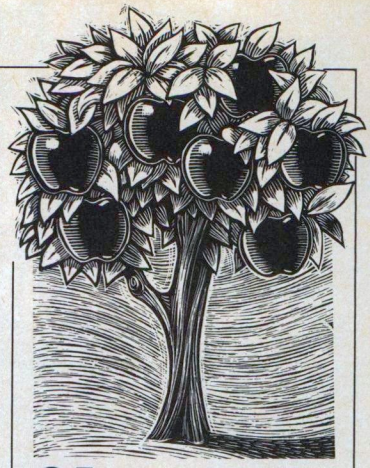
**THE MACINTOSH AND THE LISA**

**123** BUILDING MICROSOFT PROGRAMS FOR THE MAC
**By Sue Crissman**
Multiplan, Chart, and Word on the Macintosh





VOLUME 2/ISSUE 6/JUNE 1984



**129** UNDER THE DESKTOP
**By Dennis F. Brothers**
Editing 'foreign' documents with MacWrite

**132** MICROSOFT BASIC
**By Steve Rosenthal**
Your basic BASIC and more

**138** NEW SOFTWARE PRODUCTS FOR THE MACINTOSH
**By Candace De Santis**
A chart of software products under development or already available for the Macintosh

**141** THE MAC ACCORDING TO HOGAN
**By Thom Hogan**
Weighing some criticisms of the Macintosh design

**REPAIR**

**151** APPLE II PLUS HOME REPAIR GUIDE, PART I
**By Richard L. Edmonds**
You can save yourself a bundle if you fix it yourself.

**THE APPLE III AT WORK**

**156** THE APPLE III PLUS: A STRONGER SUIT
**By William O'Brien**
The next step in the Apple III's evolution

**TUTORIAL**

**163** HOW TO dBASE II
**By Robert Cowart**
Part VIII in a tutorial series on dBASE II

**DEPARTMENTS**

**9** EDITORIAL

**11** RESCUE SQUAD
**By Frederic E. Davis and Ken Boorom**
Questions from our readers

**14** A+ DISPATCHES

**17** THOUGHTWARE
**By Steve Rosenthal**
An overview of databases and list and file managers

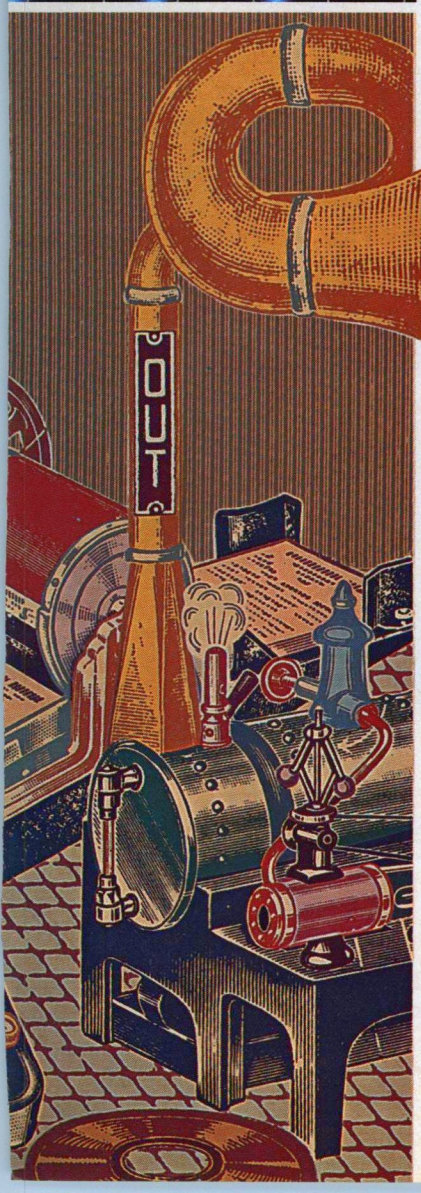
**91** THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT
Reviews of Dino Eggs, Sargon III, Witness, Deadline, and Crime Stopper

**145** NEWS+
**By Frederic E. Davis**

**175** PRODUCT NEWS
**By Ruth Ramberg**

**203** COMING UP

**203** INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

# Fast and restless.

## The new Delta-15 printer kicks out AnyCalc, easy as 1,2,3!

In a 9 to 5 world full of changing spreadsheet data, you need a business printer that moves fast. A printer that constantly fires out printed information. A printer called Delta-15.

Delta has the ability to print multi-copy spreadsheets at an intense 160 cps. Its throughput never rests. In fact , it never even wavers in speed. That means that Delta constantly fits the most work into every single second.

Delta comes in a 10″ or 15½″ carriage size. It offers you the flexibility of standard 8K parallel and serial interface. And has the ability to underline, accept macro instruction, and print characters that range from full graphics to everyday printing to scientific notations.

Plus, as always, you get our unique 180 day warranty (90 days on print head).

So for everyone who needs their spreadsheet data "yesterday," this is as close as you can come! The new fast and restless Delta-15 business printer from Star.

star™
micronics • inc

**THE POWER BEHIND THE PRINTED WORD.**

Computer Peripherals Division
P.O. Box 612186, Dallas/Ft. Worth Airport, TX 75261 (214) 456-0052

CIRCLE 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Publisher**
Sydney H. Rogers

**Editor**
Maggie Canon

**Technical Editor**
Frederic E. Davis

**Senior Copy Editor**
Eva Langfeldt

**Managing Editor**
Leslie Steere

**Senior Staff Editor**
Jane Willson

**Assistant Editor**
Ruth Ramberg

**Office Manager**
Marjorie Gae Brandon

**Editorial Assistant**
Candace De Santis

**Consulting Editor**
Steve Rosenthal

**Contributing Editors**
Dennis Brothers, Robert Cowart, Thom Hogan, Russ Lockwood, William O'Brien, Vanessa Schnatmeier, John Zussman

**Art Director**
Peter A. Tucker

**Associate Art Director**
Fabian Cooperman

**Art Assistants**
Katherine Monahan, Kyle Houbolt

**Cover Photography:**
Dow, Clement & Simison

Advertising Office
Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, (212) 725-7947

| | |
|---|---|
| **Advertising Manager** | Ted M. Welch |
| **Advertising Coordinator** | Jo Ann Nocella |
| **Mid-West Advertising Manager** | Thomas Lutzke |
| **West Coast Manager** | Deanna D'Zamba |
| **East Coast Manager** | Suzanne M. Zellner |
| **Account Representatives** | EAST COAST Annie G. Freeman<br>MID-WEST Kathryn J. Cumberlander<br>WEST COAST Thomas E. Richardson, Cindy M. Silverman |
| **Assistant to Publisher** | Janet M. O'Keefe |
| **Subscription Direction** | Chet Klimuszko |
| **Telemarketing Manager** | Linda Rossiter |
| **New Business Manager** | Eric A. Bernhard |
| **Renewal and Billing Manager** | Shane Boel |
| **Retail Sales Manager** | Gerald Grossman |

**CONSUMER COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE DIVISION**

| | |
|---|---|
| **President** | Larry Sporn |
| **Vice-President Marketing** | J. Scott Briggs |
| **Vice-President Circulation** | Carole Mandel |
| **Vice-President General Manager** | Eileen G. Markowitz |
| **Vice-President, Licensing and Special Projects** | Jerry Schneider |
| **Vice-President, Creative Services** | Herb Stern |
| **Creative Director** | Peter J. Blank |
| **Editorial Director** | Jonathan D. Lazarus |
| **Marketing Manager** | Ronnie Sonnenberg |

**ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING**
President Richard P. Friese; President Consumer Magazine Division Albert S. Traina; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation Paul H. Chook; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz; Senior Vice President Edward D. Muhfeld; Senior Vice President Philip Sine; Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Morrissey, Vice President Rory Parisi; Vice President William L. Phillips; Treasurer Selwyn Taubman; Secretary Bertram A. Abrams.

A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing ISSN (#0740-1590) is published for $24.97 one year, $43.97 two years, and $53.97 three years. Additional postage $12 for Canada, $12 other foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class pending at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321. BPA membership (SMA Division) applied for October 1983.

Editorial Office: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; Business Office: One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Editorial (415) 594-2290, Advertising (212) 725-7947. For subscription inquiries and service, write to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321.

A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.: A+, A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, Dispatches, Rescue Squad, Thoughtware, That's Entertainment.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Bette Amado, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, 1 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016.

**flashcard** T.M.

**Instant disk response for Apple® computers.**

## The power to cower big business software.

Now you can breeze through business software at lightning speed. No more "disk wait" delays and constant disk accessing. With ***flashcard***, you can run programs up to 10 times faster as you enjoy the instant response of solid state memory. ***Flashcard***™ is a plug-in memory board that makes the Apple II series think it's still working with the floppy. You simply copy your floppy onto ***flashcard*** and say goodbye to disk search delays.

**A necessity, not a luxury.** If you use WordStar,® you need ***flashcard.*** If you use dBase II™ or InfoStar™ you need ***flashcard.*** If you run out of room with "calc" software, you need ***flashcard.*** These are disk intensive programs that cause the Apple to return again and again to disk memory. And you sit and wait. ***Flashcard*** will eliminate these "time-outs" and give you "quick as a flash" disk response.

Available packaged with WordStar word processing software, InfoStar data base management software, MagiCalc® spreadsheet software.

**144k one disk capacity . . . . . $495**
**288k two disk capacity . . . . . $695**

***Flashcard*** only.

**144k one disk capacity . . . . . $395**
**288k two disk capacity . . . . . $595**

Your computer store should have ***flashcard*** in stock. If not, ask them to order for you, or call Synetix direct.

**800-426-7412**

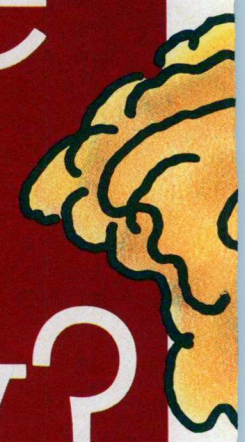
**Synetix Inc.**
10635 N.E. 38th Place
Kirkland, WA 98033
(206) 828-4884

**In Canada:** Exclusively by Chevco Computing, Mississauga, Ontario, (416) 821-7600.

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

flashcard, Apple, WordStar, InfoStar, dBase II and MagiCalc are trademarks of Synetix, Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., MicroPro, Ashton-Tate and ArtSci, Inc. respectively.

# Does your Apple leave you hungry?



We've got speed, performance and 3,000 new applications to satisfy that appetite.

Introducing the Digital Research CP/M Gold Card.™ The pick of the hardware crop for your Apple® Computer.

Just plug it into any slot in your Apple II, II+ or IIe, and you get a new generation machine that runs CP/M Plus™ and all those programs it could never handle before.

Impressive, but not surprising. After all, who better than the creators of CP/M® to perfect it for your Apple?

And if you thought your Apple was a bit slow, chew on this.

We combined CP/M Plus, the Z80B microprocessor and optional Disk Cache to push your Apple to perform up to three times faster than any of the competition.

With the speed to handle programs like dBase II™ in half the time. And we've included CBASIC® so you can write customized programs.

It even boosts your monitor's CP/M output to full 80 column video. And those are just the basics.

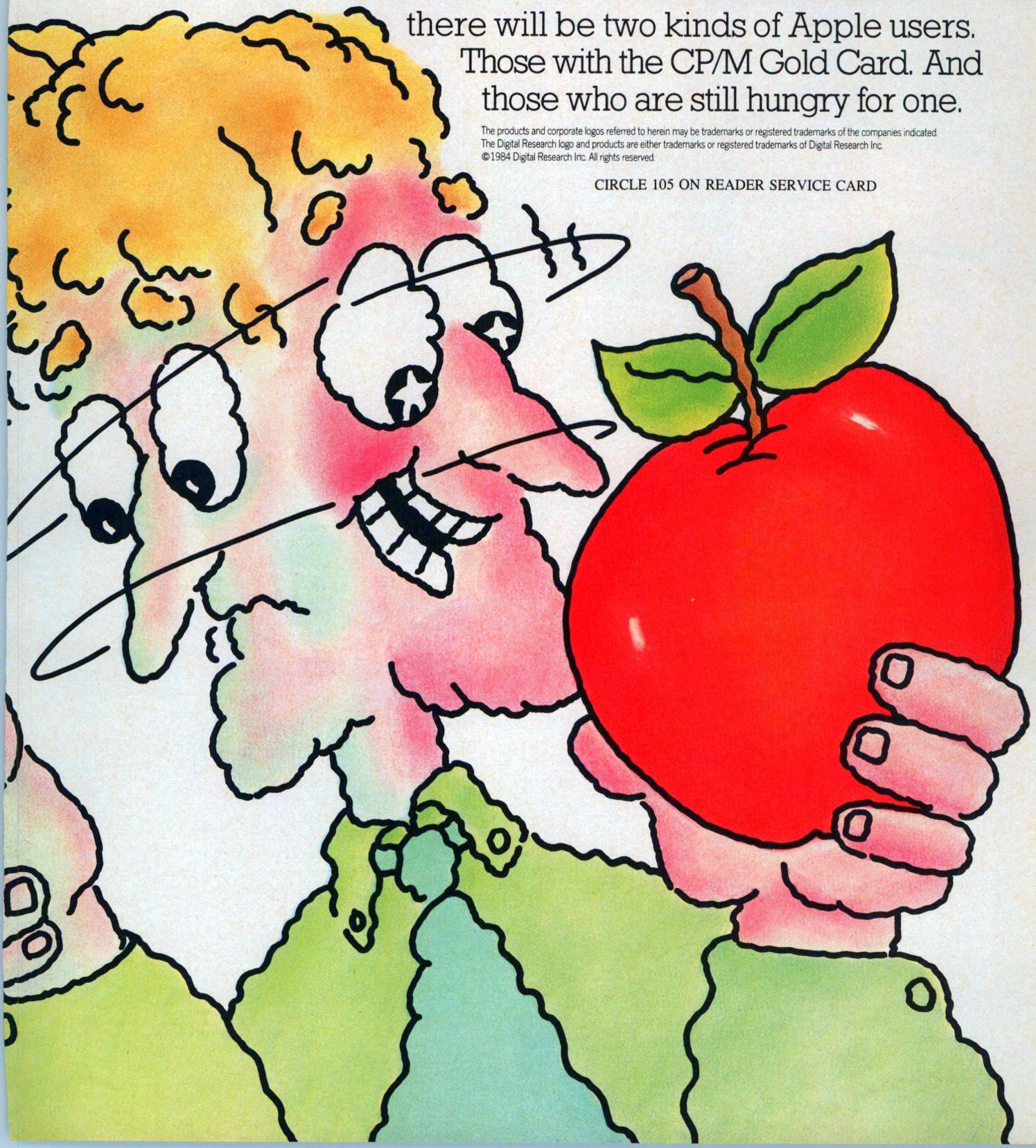
For serious programmers we also included a macro-assembler and symbolic debugger. Explaining it all in two complete manuals.

It all comes down to this. Soon there will be two kinds of Apple users. Those with the CP/M Gold Card. And those who are still hungry for one.

DIGITAL RESEARCH®
We make computers work.℠

The products and corporate logos referred to herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of the companies indicated.
The Digital Research logo and products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc.
©1984 Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# AFTER YOUR FIRST DRIVE GO WITH AMDISK.

The AMDISK-I Micro-floppy disk system is an engineering breakthrough in disk size, storage capacity, media protection and user convenience. It's fully compatible with your Apple II*® and Apple IIe and is furnished with an interconnect cable. Enjoy a full 286K storage† capability and the extra convenience of the new 3" hard plastic encased diskette. Packed 10 per box, the disk cartridge fits into a shirt pocket and is easy to mail.

**Suggested Retail Price . . . . $299 (3" cartridge $6.99 ea.)**

The Amdisk Single Drive system is ruggedly constructed for years of trouble-free operation and is backed with our 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

Just circle the reader service number for complete specifications.

* Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
† Requires recording on both sides

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786
REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

AMDEK CORP.

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Amdek** . . . your guide to innovative computing!

# EDITORIAL
# A MESSAGE FROM MAGGIE

Apple Computer is on a roll—1984 is definitely going to be Apple's best year ever. The introduction of the Macintosh got the year off to an attention-grabbing start, and on April 24, Apple introduced its newest prodigy, the IIc, which is the subject of this month's cover story.

Sleek and small, the IIc is truly impressive. Weighing in at 7½ pounds, the new portable comes with a built-in 143-kilobyte disk drive, a full-size keyboard, 128K RAM, two RS-232 ports (for a modem and a printer), a mouse/joystick port, a standard video-output port, and one high-resolution-video-output port.

The new computer is set to retail for $1295. The IIc has a huge library of software ready to use, as it is compatible with most IIe software. The most significant and exciting aspect of the IIc, though, is the option of buying a 24-line-by-80-column flat-screen display. You can also buy other options, including an external disk drive; a larger terminal; a thermal printer, which works with other Apple products, too; a mouse; and various other add-ons.

We discuss all of these aspects and more in our special coverage of the IIc's introduction. We are providing a comprehensive compatibility chart, as well as articles and charts on new software and hardware being developed especially for the IIc. We will take a look at the flat screen, thermal printer, and the insides of the IIc, as well as give you a short history of the development of the new product.

After seeing the IIc, we think that Apple has a winner on its hands, and we plan to provide continued coverage of it in *A+*. Apple is aiming the IIc at the home market, in direct competition with IBM's PCjr. The company defines the home market as education, personal finance, small business, and entertainment. We also think that the IIc will gain popularity with professionals because of its portabiity and established software base.

We will cover the IIc both in the home and at the office, with special emphasis on its compatibility with the IIe. As always, we want you to participate in *A+* by writing and telling us how you are using your new Apple and giving us any suggestions and comments you have to offer.

This month's issue also includes many other useful and enlightening features. You will find several articles on how to manage information and databases. For those of you who need a lot of horsepower behind your database, we have an article on high-level database management, including coverage of 16-bit coprocessor boards. We also have articles on how to manage smaller and more common collections of data such as mailing lists.

Beginning in this issue we offer a three-part series on repairing your own II Plus. The series was originally written as a single document, so we encourage you to clip the series out and save it for reference. Although the repair guide won't help you fix everything that breaks down, it will help you determine what *isn't* wrong with your Apple.

This month we are establishing a bimonthly column on telecommunications services. More and more of you are using on-line databases, and the number and quality of information utilities is constantly increasing. Our regular contributor Russ Lockwood will keep his nose to the ground in search of new information services. Please write us and let us know of on-line databases that you think might be of interest, especially for business use.

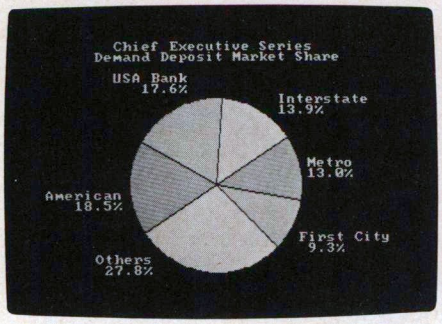
On the home front, we had John Eckhouse, technology reporter for the *San Francisco Examiner*, compare several of the leading "home" word processors, including Bank Street Writer, HomeWord, and Cut & Paste. Deciding among these products is not easy and depends on the task you have in mind, so we hope that this article will help you determine your needs.

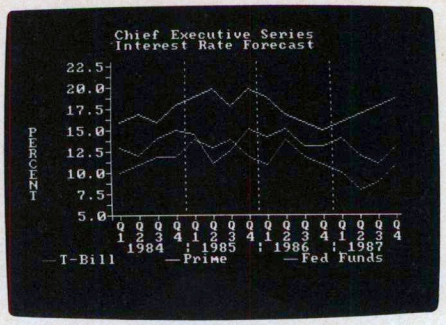
Helping you distinguish among the thousands of software packages you have to choose from—through features and software reviews—is one of our main objectives. To help you even more with your decision making, we are developing an easy-reference card to be part of our product reviews. This "Grade Card" will have categories such as documentation and ease of use in which the reviewer will assign grades from A to F. Look for the *A+* Grade Card in upcoming issues.

As we announced in our last issue, we have a new section on the Macintosh computer. This month we are covering Microsoft's new products for the Macintosh, including Word, Multiplan, Chart, and BASIC. We also have the debut of a new columnist, Dennis Brothers. Dennis developed the Macintosh terminal-emulation program we listed in our last issue, which lets your Macintosh talk with the rest of the world.

We hope you enjoy this issue, and don't forget to write to Rescue Squad for help with your Apple. If we don't answer you in the magazine, we will try to answer by letter.

Maggie Canon






# Educational computer games that make you the C.E.O.

The Chief Executive Series is an exciting new concept in entertainment. Each game in the Series makes you the Chief Executive Officer of a company in a different industry. You make the decisions that are the key to success or failure. The quality of your decisions determines how well your company does against its competitors.

As you manage your company, you get vital information about the business environment, competitors, and your own performance, displayed in easy-to-understand bar charts, pie charts and graphs. You can play alone, against the computer, or in competition with others.

Chief Executive Series games are as educational as they are entertaining — an ideal way to learn the fundamentals of strategy and decision making in each of the industries represented. Every game gives you an authentic and realistic management challenge.

Chief Executive Series games are available for IBM and Apple computers. They will thoroughly test and sharpen your management skills.

**BANK PRESIDENT** You are president of a large commercial bank. You must plan your strategy and make all the important decisions involved in running your financial empire. Set loan and deposit interest rates, raise or lower employee salaries, issue and redeem stocks and bonds, and manage your investment portfolio.

**HIGH-TECH ENTREPRENEUR** Start and build a high-tech manufacturing company. You must organize a competent management team, raise venture capital, and successfully develop and market your products. To succeed, you have to develop good management skills and the ability to allocate limited resources.

**VENTURE CAPITALIST** Compete with other venture capitalists for funds and for the best investment opportunities. Evaluate business plans and decide when and on what terms to invest. Provide seed money for start-ups or finance more established companies. An excellent way to learn more about the exciting venture capital world.

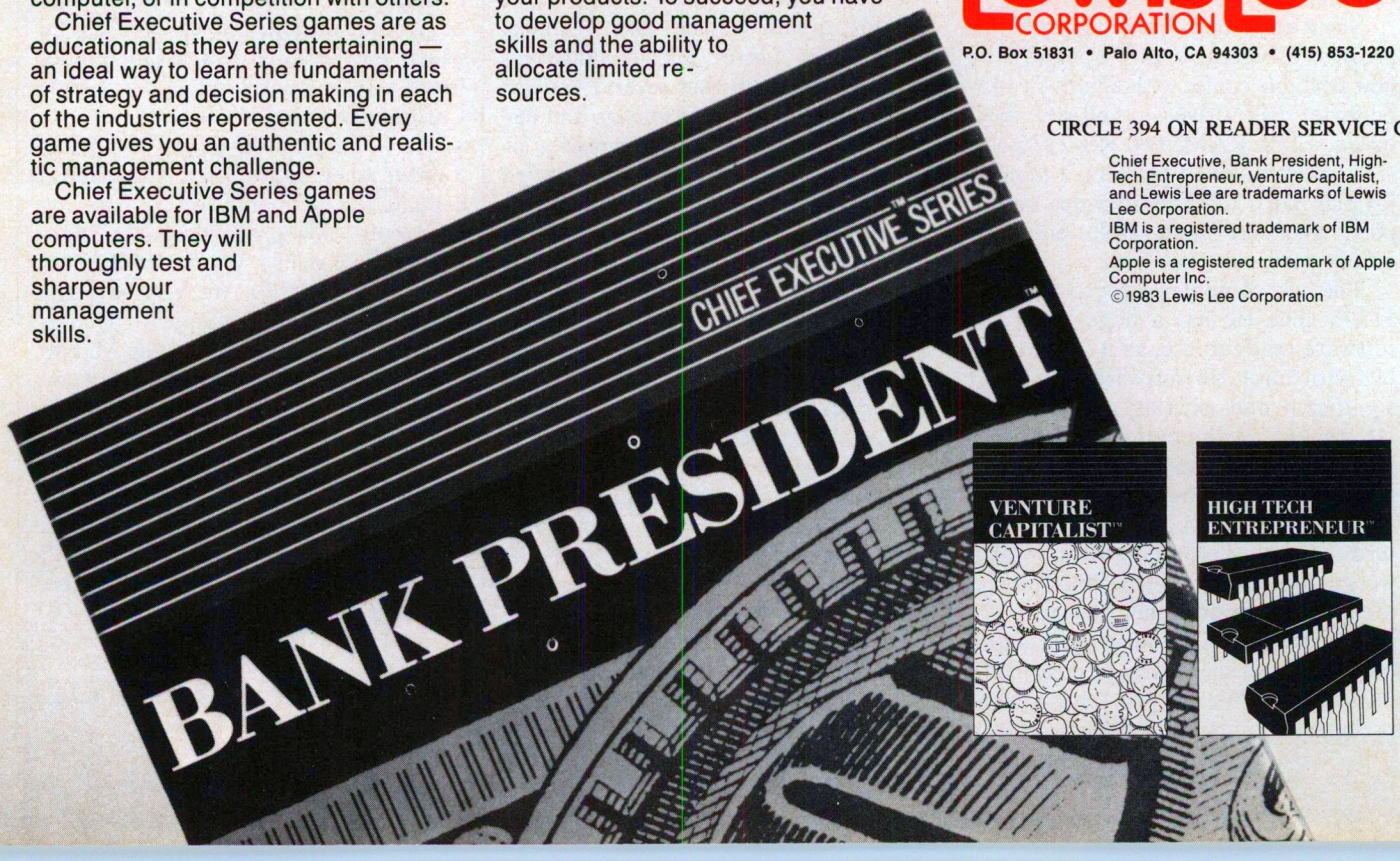
Call Lewis Lee for the name of the dealer nearest you. 1-800-842-9900

LewisLee™
CORPORATION

P.O. Box 51831 • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 853-1220

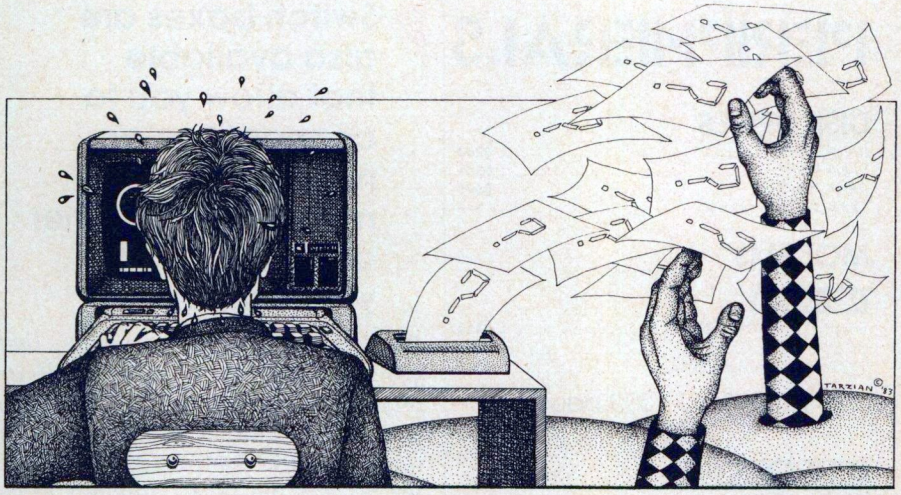
CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Chief Executive, Bank President, High-Tech Entrepreneur, Venture Capitalist, and Lewis Lee are trademarks of Lewis Lee Corporation.
IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
©1983 Lewis Lee Corporation



# RESCUE SQUAD/BY KEN BOOROM AND FREDERIC E. DAVIS

## Questions from our readers




**Preventing Loss of Characters**

**Q.** I have been using AppleWriter II on my Apple IIe for word processing. Every now and then I'll be typing along at a fast speed, and the computer loses some of the characters I type. This seems like a serious bug in the program. With the exception of this problem, I like Apple Writer and don't really want to learn a new program. What can I do to prevent losing characters when I'm typing?

**A.** *The reason you are losing characters when you type is that the Apple Writer program is busy updating the information in the data line at the top of the screen. The data line informs you of the remaining amount of memory, your position in the file, and other useful items. Every time you type a character, however, the data line is updated, which can overburden the computer and cause occasional characters to be lost.*

*Apple Writer has a simple built-in provision to remedy this potential problem: pressing the Escape key toggles the data line on and off. If you are typing rapidly, simply use Escape to switch off the data line display, which will keep the computer from overworking itself and losing characters that you type. If you want to see the data line, use Escape again to turn the data-line display back on.*

**Apple IIs, TVs, and VCRs**

**Q.** Is there a way to hook up my Apple II to my TV set without using an RF modulator?

**A.** *There are two ways to avoid using an RF modulator with a TV set. The easiest way is to plug the Apple's video-monitor cable (the same cable used for a regular computer monitor) directly into the Video-IN socket on your television. Only the newer TVs have a Video-IN socket, though.*

**Simply use Escape to switch off the data line display, which will keep the computer from overworking itself and losing characters.**

*A second method is to plug the computer's monitor cable into the Video-IN socket of a VCR (videocassette recorder). Even the low-cost VCRs have a Video-IN socket. To see the computer on the TV, set the recorder's VCR-TV switch to the VCR position. If you use this method, you can also record your computer display by simply inserting a videotape and pressing the record button.*

**Two Computers, One Printer**

**Q.** I want to connect my Apple IIe and an Atari 800 to an Epson FX-80 printer, so they can share the printer without my having to disconnect and change the printer cables. Manually changing the cable on the printer is inconvenient and will not be good for the connector. None of the local dealers has a piece of hardware to switch the printer. I have seen such devices in mail-order catalogs, but the prices, around $170, lead me to believe they are intended for commercial applications requiring several computers to share one printer in a local-area network.

All I need is the capability manually to select which computer will be in use at any time. Because of the expense of the devices I have seen advertised, I am reluctant to get one without knowing more. Can you provide some help with this problem?

**A.** *Printers such as the Epson FX-80 use the "parallel" protocol for connecting to the computer. Because this protocol uses many wires to make the connection, switches such as the one you want are time-consuming to make, which is the cause of their high price. The least expensive thing for you to do is use two cables. You can connect one to your Apple and the other to your Atari and then plug the other end of the appropriate cable into your Epson printer each time you want to use it. If you keep the cable's connecting pins free of abrasive dirt by cleaning them with rubbing alcohol, this action will not wear them excessively.*

*Many mail-order firms sell switch*

DONNA TARZIAN

# UNDERWARE

**Software that's priced UNDER the competitions'**

## APPLE PROFESSIONAL

**CONTINENTAL** — Just for You!

| | |
|---|---|
| General Ledger | $157 |
| Accounts Receivable | $157 |
| Accounts Payable | $157 |
| Payroll | $157 |
| Property Management | $349 |
| Home Accounting | $47 |
| First Class Mail | $60 |

**MICROPRO**

| | |
|---|---|
| WordStar | $289 |
| InfoStar | $289 |
| ReptStar | $259 |
| ProPack (WordStar, Mail Mge., Spellsr., StarIndex) | $389 |

**GREAT SAVINGS ON**

| | |
|---|---|
| Monogram Dollars & Sense | $77 |
| TeleLearning University | $119 |
| CompuServe Start Kit 5 hrs. | $29 |
| MSI Programmable Spreadsheet | $69 |
| Sierra HomeWord | $49 |

## APPLE EDUCATION

**SPINNAKER**

| | |
|---|---|
| KidWriter ages 5-12 | $23 |
| Delta Drawing ages 4-up | $37 |
| Alphabet Zoo ages 3-8 | $23 |
| Hey Diddle ages 3-10 | $23 |
| KinderComp ages 3-8 | $23 |
| Rhymes & Riddles ages 5-9 | $23 |
| Story Machine ages 5-9 | $26 |
| Search Amazing Thing ages 10-up | $29 |
| Snooper Troops 1 ages 10-up | $33 |
| Snooper Troops 2 ages 10-up | $33 |
| Fraction Fever ages 7-up | $23 |

**CBS SOFTWARE**

**Success with Math Series**

| | |
|---|---|
| Addition-Subtraction | $19 |
| Multiplication-Division | $19 |
| Linear Equations | $19 |
| Quadratic Equations | $19 |
| Mastering the SAT | $99 |

**SCOTT FORESMAN** — For You!

| | |
|---|---|
| Probe Primary | $29 |
| Probe Intermediate | $29 |
| Probe Jr. H.S. | $29 |
| Probe H.S.-adult | $29 |

**DESIGNWARE**

| | |
|---|---|
| Spellagraph | $29 |
| Trap A Zoid | $29 |
| Creature Creator | $29 |
| Spellicopter | $29 |

## APPLE ENTERTAINMENT

| | |
|---|---|
| Hayden Sargon 2 | $27 |
| Hayden Sargon 3 | $37 |
| Epyx Temple Apshai | $28 |
| Epyx Jumpman | $25 |
| Epyx Oil Barons | $39 |
| Sega Star Trek | $33 |
| Sega Buck Rogers | $33 |
| Sega Congo Bongo | $33 |
| SubLogic Flight Simulator | $37 |
| InfoCom Zork 1, 2, 3 | each $26 |

## PERIPHERALS

### DISK DRIVES

| | |
|---|---|
| RANA Elite 1 | $249 |
| RANA Elite 2 | $385 |
| RANA Elite 3 | $495 |
| Controller with above | $77 |

### MODEMS

**NOVATION**

| | |
|---|---|
| Smart Cat 103-212 1200 | $415 |
| J-Cat | $109 |
| 212 Apple Cat (1200 baud) | $549 |

Apple Cat II (300 baud)
**$209**

**ANCHOR MODEMS** — For You!

**With Power & Cable**

| | |
|---|---|
| Mark 7 300 baud | $129 |
| Mark 12 300-1200 baud | $289 |
| Volksmodem 300 baud | $79 |

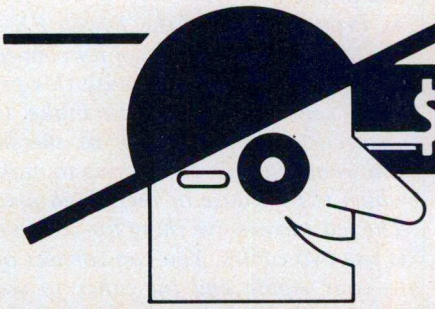
### PRINTERS

| | |
|---|---|
| NEC 8023A | $379 |
| NEC 8025 | $669 |
| STAR GEMINI 10X | $287 |
| Okidata 82A | $389 |
| Okidata 83A | $589 |
| Transtar 1315 Color | $489 |

### BOARDS & BUFFERS

**PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Printerface | $59 |
| GraphiCard | $79 |
| MicroBuffer II+ 16K | $189 |
| MicroBuffer II+ 32K | $219 |



**$uch A Deal**

**12629 N. Tatum Blvd.**
**Suite 138**
**Phoenix, AZ 85032**

**CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-431-8697/602-957-3619**
For Customer Service Call: 602-955-3857

ORDERING & TERMS: Send cashier check, money order, personal/company checks allow 3 weeks bank clearance VISA/MasterCard accepted. Provide phone number with order. SHIPPING: add $4.00 for first three pieces, add $1.00 each additional piece. Hardware add $10.00. Returns must have authorization number (call 602-957-3619 for authorization number). All returned merchandise subject to restocking fee and **must** come with **all** original packaging. No returns allowed after 30 days from shipping date. Prices are for cash, VISA and MasterCard add 3%. Prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability from manufacturers and/or suppliers. All prices in U.S. dollars.

CIRCLE 282 ON READER SERVICE CARD


*boxes that plug into your printer and allow you to connect two or more computers to it.*

*Switch boxes are also available that allow you to connect two or more printers, modems, and other devices to your Apple computer. These devices often cost more than $100 because the main switch is fairly expensive—it has to switch many different lines at once. Many firms carry the type of switch box you need. One of the more well-known sources that I have used is the Black Box Catalog, P.O. Box 12800,*

**Switch boxes are also available that allow you to connect two or more printers, modems, and other devices to your Apple.**

*Pittsburgh, PA 15241, a company that gives a one-year warranty on all its products. Black Box offers a switch box called "ABC-Centronics" which would be ideal for your purpose. The list price in the 1984 Catalog is $159, which is just about what you feared it might be.*

**Genealogy Software**

**Q.** Our family has an Apple IIe. We use it for business (we own some apartments), and our son plays games on it. The main purpose for buying it, though, is that I am working on genealogy, both for the family and for hire, and am up to my ears in data that I would like to get organized. Do you have information on genealogy programs?

**A.** *User Friendly Systems of Fairfield, Ohio, distributes a genealogy program that has been reduced in price from $99 to $49. Genealogical Computing Newsletter, published bimonthly, prints a directory of genealogy programs available for the Apple and other computers. Issues cost $4 each, and a one-year subscription costs $20. The addresses of these places are:*

*User Friendly Systems, Inc.*
*6135 Ross Road*
*Fairfield, OH 45014*
*(513) 874-4550*

*Genealogical Computing*
*5102 Tommeroy Drive*
*Fairfax, VA 22032*
*(703) 978-3532*

# See jane™ run

Once there was a time,

before the written word, when people used pictures to communicate. Symbols representing entire ideas were easy to see and understand. And the people were comfortable with this language. And they were happy.

But then came the computer.

And symbols were replaced by complicated commands. Soon data processing meant learning a whole new vocabulary. And the people became frightened of the new computer language. And they were sad.

Then came Jane.

Absolutely, positively, unequivocably, unquestionably, the most simple way to operate a computer. Jane does away with the keyboard . Instead, a simple, hand-held device called a mouse selects from a variety of applications. From letters to lists, to calculations and spreadsheets. Jane does them all.

Jane does away with complex command words.

Instead, simple, easy-to-understand pictures tell the computer what to do.

From one operation to many, all on one screen at the same time.

Best of all, Jane doesn't cost lots of $ money. Now everyone can use a home computer. Jane gives back to the people a language they understand.

And they Jane. You can too.

One word is worth a thousand pictures.

# jane

Jane comes complete with Janewrite™, Janecalc™, Janelist™, and of course, a mouse.

arktronics 113 South Fourth Avenue, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104, 1-800-Call ARK, in Michigan, (313) 769-7253

CIRCLE 267 ON READER SERVICE CARD

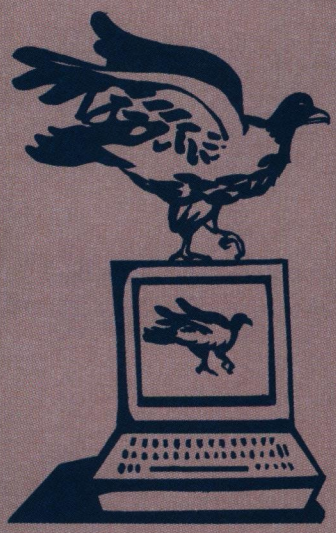
Jane is now available for the Apple ][, ][+ [64K], //e, Commodore 64. Available soon for the new Atari™ series and the IBM PC™ and compatibles. Apple™, Commodore™, IBM™ and Atari™ are all registered trademarks.

# A+ DISPATCHES

## THREE TOWERS OF THE CONDOR

In true 1984 fashion, an Apple computer is helping the government spy on a select group—Gymnogyps californianus, otherwise known as the California condor, an endangered species with an estimated population of only 30 birds.

Biologists have fitted the condors with solar-powered transmitters to obtain data on their movement and feeding patterns. Since condors may travel up to 150 miles per day, tracking them on foot or in vehicles is difficult if not impossible. The solution proved to be a series of three automated tracking towers.



The 75-foot towers, equipped with receivers, a memory board, and a modem, are for monitoring and storing data on each individual bird. Once every four to five days, biologists operating out of a field station use an Apple IIe to call up the single operational tower near Bakersfield, California, and download the data. The Apple stores the data and later plots the condors' movements on a series of maps. Periodically, the biologists transmit all data to computers at the Patuxent Wildlife Research Center in Laurel, Maryland, and the Department of the Interior in Washington, D.C.

Computer specialist Bob Munro, who coordinates computer-telemetry operations at Patuxent, notes that work is progressing on the two nonfunctioning towers.

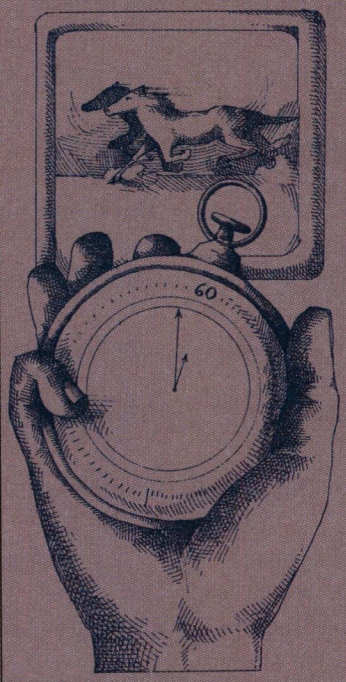
*Russ Lockwood*

## DATA AT THE RACES

Whether it's rating jockeys, reading astrological charts, or merely throwing darts at the *Racing Form*, everybody has a system for winning big at the racetrack. So it was only a matter of time until a bloodstock company merged with a computer corporation to form a firm like Post Data Services, handicappers for the Silicon Age.

This on-line counterpart to Jimmy the Greek evaluates a horse's speed, form, class, past performance, jockey and trainer, post position, and other variables to arrive at its assessment of the horse's chances. Robert Archer, PDS president, says his company's system produces a 45.5% win factor for best bets at Santa Anita Racetrack in California; competitors can muster a win factor of only 25 to 30%.

Anyone with a computer and a modem can tie into the PDS sports-information network. If horses don't arouse your gambling instincts, you can sample the morning line on football, baseball, or basketball. The Torrance, California, company also offers subscribers its own betting formula. Eventually, says Archer, PDS will provide subscribers "anything to do with betting sports"—books, tapes, films, maybe even "videos of every race run by Secretariat."



Hooking into this total sports system isn't exactly cheap: $35 per year, $5 for one day's lowdown on a particular track ($10 if you call in person rather than let your computer do the talking). But what price excitement when you can't get to the track yourself? And they're off!

*Vanessa Schnatmeier*

## NEW DISK DRIVE, OPERATING SYSTEM FOR II

The latest hardware offering from Apple Computer is a dual half-height mini-floppy disk drive for the Apple II family of computers.

Called Duodisk, the new device is smaller and costs less than two Disk II drives bought separately (the Duodisk is listed at $795; two Disk IIs cost $940).

Duodisk, which is supplied by Alps Electric, includes a new disk-eject mechanism, as well as an advanced head-positioning mechanism that permits precise reading of half-tracks.

Apple has also announced that ProDOS, the new operating system for the II, will come with every Disk II and Duodisk shipped with a controller in the U.S. and Canada. Each unit will also include the DOS 3.3 system until at least the end of this summer. Purchased separately, ProDOS has a suggested retail price of $40.

*Vanessa Schnatmeier*

## CRABAPPLE BITES BACK AT COMPUTER HYPE

We've all seen the scenario in ads on TV or in print: the young child tugging piteously on a parent's sleeve, begging for a computer. Or the slightly older child reduced to the status of disconsolate dropout because he or she didn't understand the ins and outs of programming.

Such ads severely overstate the necessity for personal-computer use, says public-relations man Steven Stroum, and may eventually turn potential buyers *away* from computers. That's why he's formed the Crabapple Anti-Computer club.

"I felt advertisers were

hitting below the belt," said Stroum. The companies pitching computers for toddlers particularly disturbed him: "Toddlers need to socialize; they don't need to interact with computers. Psychologists have proved that repeatedly."

Stroum contends that the home-computer market does not exist, at least not as the glowing vision computer ads paint. He quotes Roy Amara of the Institute for the Future, saying that as people realize computers are no panacea, computers will be in no more than 25% of households by 1990.

He hopes the Crabapple Anti-Computer Club will foster "a greater awareness of the social impact of computerization and function as a counterbalance" to the hype that surrounds computers now. The name "Crabapple" was chosen not because of any grudge against Apple Computer, he said, but because "it's an interesting, sour little fruit," and it gave him a catchy handle for his cause.

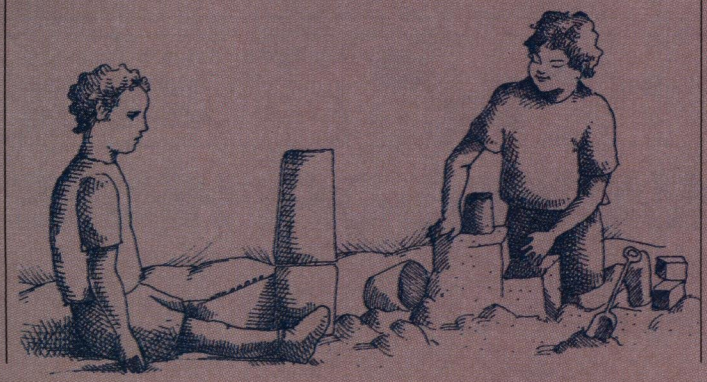
With the $19 annual fee from members, Stroum plans to publish a bimonthly newsletter containing relevant articles from the public and trade press, as well as contributions from group members.

Stroum said his chief concern is about people striving for upward mobility and about their children, who might take out a large loan for a computer they and their children will rarely use.

"I'm tech-oriented; I write copy for tech companies. But if the hard pitch and the hard sell continue, people are going to become disillusioned. I don't believe computers are a fad, but I don't believe computers are for everybody."

For further information, contact Stroum at Crabapple, Inc., P.O. Box 3236, Framingham, MA 01701.

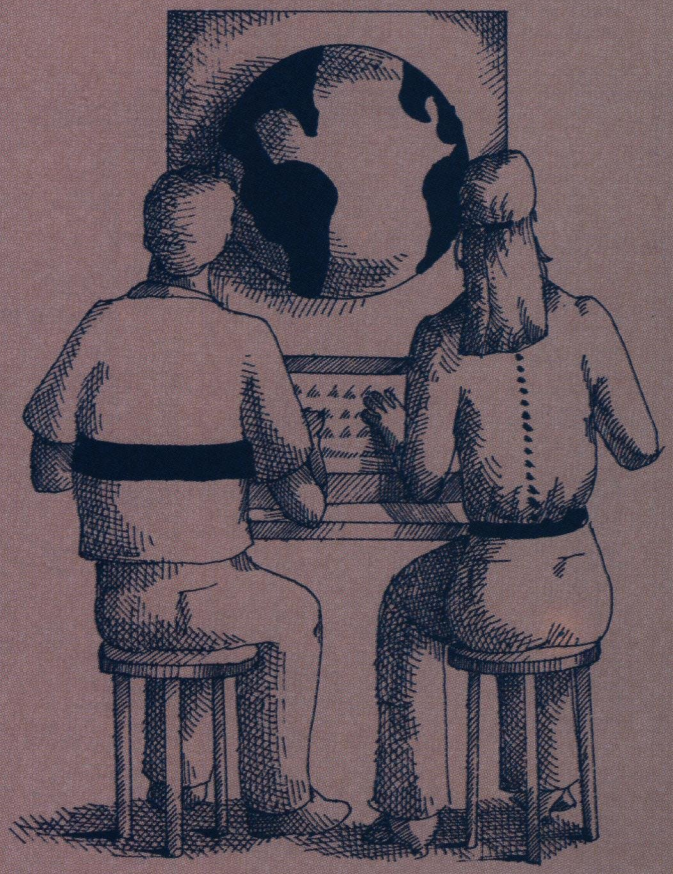
*Vanessa Schnatmeier*



## THE *NEW* SOCIAL STUDIES

The earth explodes. A reporter sneaks onto the Caribbean island of Grenada. Trash lies strewn about the landscape. The president is impeached, and the mayor is recalled. And the Russians aren't very happy with those ICBMs.

Those were some of the scenes lurking in computer programs written for a student-software exposition at the recent Computer Festival '84 in Santa Cruz, California.



Jacquy Griffith, computer-programming teacher at the local Harbor High School, directed her students to write programs that nonviolently dealt with social issues. Students responded with programs entitled World War III, Pollution, Trash, A Trip out of This World, and Grenada. Others stuck a bit closer to home and crafted software on such topics as budgeting one's money in hard times, or on life in high school. (That last game, complete with monsters, was modeled on a popular Dungeons-and-Dragons-style program.)

The students found solutions to knotty social problems besides total thermonuclear war, of course. Griffith sees computers as an excellent way to help students investigate the world. Says she, "Through computers students can get a handle on understanding complex social, biological, and economic systems." Current educational computer games are "just the tip of the iceberg."

These programs were the fruit of only one semester, in which the students selected their own topics. This semester, Griffith has added a new twist. She has invited local nonprofit organizations to contribute ideas for the social-issue projects, including the groups' real-life programming needs.

*Vanessa Schnatmeier*

CATHERINE KANNER

# NONAGON™ HAS THE BEST FOR LESS

## SPECIALS

**Apple Business:**
T Maker III ..... 200.00
Format II ..... 64.95
The Handlers ..... 84.95
Word Handler ..... 36.95
List Handler ..... 29.95
Spell Handler ..... 29.95
Multiplan ..... 145.00

**Apple Utilities:**
Phi Beta Filer ..... 38.95
Printographer ..... 31.95
New Complete Graphic System ..... 57.95

**Apple Entertainment:**
Sorcerer ..... 38.95
Oil Baron ..... 47.00
Questron ..... 37.95
Rails West ..... 30.95
Heist ..... 30.95

**Apple Hardware:**
System Saver ..... 62.95
CPM Card (ALS) ..... 300.00
Business Card ..... 425.00
Z Card II (ALS) ..... 129.00
5¼" RGB Disk Drive (add on) ..... 214.95

## APPLE GAMES

| | Retail Price each | Your Price each |
|---|---|---|
| **Broderbund** | | |
| Arcade Machine | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| Choplifter | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Serpentine | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Seafox | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| Gumball | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| Loderunner | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Spare Change | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| AE | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| **Datasoft** | | |
| Zaxxon | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Pooyan | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| **Epyx** | | |
| Temple of Apshai | 40.00 | 27.95 |
| Jumpman | 40.00 | 27.95 |
| Upper Reaches of Apshai | 19.95 | 16.95 |
| **Electronic Arts** | | |
| Music Construction Set | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Pinball Construction | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Hard Hat Mack | 34.95 | 27.95 |
| Axis Assassin | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Standing Stones | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| One on One | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Sky Fox | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Archon | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Hadyen** | | |
| Sargon III | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| **Infocom** | | |
| Zork I, II, III | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Deadline | 49.95 | 34.95 |
| Starcross | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Infidel | 49.95 | 27.95 |
| Suspended | 49.95 | 34.95 |
| Witness | 49.95 | 37.50 |
| Planetfall | 49.95 | 37.95 |
| Enchanter | 49.95 | 37.95 |
| **Mind Systems** | | |
| Spitfire | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Air Sim III | 44.95 | 35.95 |
| **Odesta** | | |
| Chess | 69.95 | 49.95 |
| Odin | 49.95 | 37.95 |
| **Origin** | | |
| Ultima III | 54.95 | 43.95 |
| Caverns of Calisto | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Penguin** | | |
| Pie Man | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| The Coveted Mirror | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Pensate | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| The Quest | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Minit Man | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Transylvania | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Expedition Amazon | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| **Sierra-On-Line** | | |
| Time Zone | 99.95 | 69.95 |
| Ultima II | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| Frogger | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Dark Crystal | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| **Sir-Tech** | | |
| Wizardry I | 49.95 | 34.94 |
| Wizardry II | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Wizardry III | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Crypt of Medea | 39.95 | 29.95 |
| **Strategic Simulations** | | |
| Computer Baseball | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Epidemic | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Carrier Force | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| Germany 1985 | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| North Atlantic 86 | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| Geopolitique 1990 | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Knights of the Desert | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Ringside Seat | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Broadsides | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Eagles | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| **Sublogic** | | |
| Night Mission Pinball | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Flight Simulator II | 49.95 | 39.95 |

## APPLE BUSINESS/UTILITIES

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Artsci** | | |
| Magic Window II | 149.95 | 104.95 |
| **Beagle Brothers** | | |
| Silicon Salad | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Utility City | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| Pronto Dos | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| GPLE | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| Apple Mechanic | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| Disk Quick | 29.95 | 21.95 |
| Tip Disk #1 | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| Beagle Basic | 34.95 | 24.95 |
| Alpha Plot | 39.95 | 27.95 |
| Frame Up | 29.95 | 20.95 |
| **BPI** | | |
| The Business Analyst | 195.00 | 146.50 |
| **Business Solutions** | | |
| Incredible Jack | 179.00 | 134.95 |
| **Central Point** | | |
| Copy II+ | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Continental** | | |
| Home Accountant | 74.95 | 52.50 |
| Tax Advantage | 59.95 | 48.95 |
| **Dow Jones** | | |
| Market Analyzer | 350.00 | 299.95 |
| **Hayden** | | |
| Applesoft Compiler Plus | 99.95 | 69.95 |
| **Howard** | | |
| Tax Preparer 1984 | 250.00 | 199.95 |
| **Microlab** | | |
| Tax Manager | 180.00 | 140.00 |
| **Microsoft** | | |
| Basic Compiler | 395.00 | 295.00 |
| Multitool Fin. Statement | 100.00 | 80.00 |
| Multitool Budget Analysis | 150.00 | 112.50 |
| Fortran-80 (CP/M) | 195.00 | 157.00 |
| Applesoft Compiler | 175.00 | 137.50 |
| **Micro Sparc** | | |
| Macrosoft & Assembler | 99.95 | 89.95 |
| **Monogram** | | |
| Dollars & Sense | 100.00 | 79.95 |
| **Pear** | | |
| Stock Portfolio Eval. Sys. | 600.00 | 500.00 |
| **Penguin** | | |
| Transitions | 49.95 | 37.95 |
| Graphics Magician | 59.95 | 41.95 |
| Paper Graphics | 49.95 | 37.95 |
| **Sensible** | | |
| Sensible Speller | 124.95 | 87.95 |
| Book Ends | 124.95 | 90.95 |
| Back It Up III | 74.95 | 59.95 |
| Image Printer II | 49.95 | 34.95 |
| **Sierra-On-Line** | | |
| Homeword | 69.95 | 49.95 |
| Screenwriter Professional | 199.95 | 139.95 |
| General Manager II | 229.95 | 160.50 |
| **Software Publishing Corp.** | | |
| PFS-File | 125.00 | 87.50 |
| PFS-Report | 125.00 | 87.50 |
| PFS-Graph | 125.00 | 87.50 |
| PFS-Write | 125.00 | 87.50 |
| **Southwestern Data** | | |
| Munch A Bug | 49.95 | 34.95 |
| Merlin | 64.95 | 45.50 |
| Apple-DOC/List Master | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Routine Machine | 64.95 | 45.50 |
| **Stoneware** | | |
| DB Master Utility #1 | 129.00 | 97.50 |
| DB Master Utility #2 | 129.00 | 97.50 |
| DB Master 4.0 | 350.00 | 262.50 |
| DB Master Stat Pac | 129.00 | 97.50 |
| **Visicorp** | | |
| Visicalc 3.3 | 250.00 | 174.95 |
| Advanced Visicalc | 400.00 | 300.00 |

## APPLE EDUCATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **CBS** | | |
| Success with Math | 24.95 | 19.95 |
| **Designware** | | |
| Spellicopter | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Math Maze | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Davidson & Associates** | | |
| Math Blaster | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| Word Attack | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| **Scarborough** | | |
| Master Type | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Song Writer | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Picture Writer | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Scholastic** | | |
| Square Pairs | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| Turtle Trax | 39.95 | 31.95 |
| **Spinnaker** | | |
| Story Machine | 34.95 | 27.95 |
| Facemaker | 34.95 | 27.95 |
| Kindercomp | 29.95 | 23.95 |
| Delta Drawing | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| Snooper Troops #1, #2 | 44.95 | 35.95 |
| Alphabet Zoo | 29.95 | 23.95 |

## APPLE HARDWARE

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Electrohome** | | |
| Hi Res RGB Monitor | 699.00 | 414.95 |
| **Hayes** | | |
| Joystick Mach III (II+) | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| Joystick Mach III (IIe) | 59.95 | 43.95 |
| **Hayes Microcomputer** | | |
| Micromodem II w/Term. Prog. | 409.00 | 280.00 |
| **Kraft** | | |
| Joystick | 64.95 | 48.95 |
| **Sweet Micro** | | |
| Mockingboard Sound | 129.00 | 104.95 |
| Mockingboard Sound & Speech | 195.00 | 155.00 |

**For Mail Orders:** Include your selection(s), name, address, phone number along with your check, money order or credit card number and expiration date. Please include $3.00 for shipping & handling (heavy items, hardware and foreign orders extra). California residents add 6½% sales Tax.

**ORDER DESK**

**National: 800-942-2058** **Alaska & Hawaii: 415-237-4406**

**California: 800-223-8327** **Hours: 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. PST**

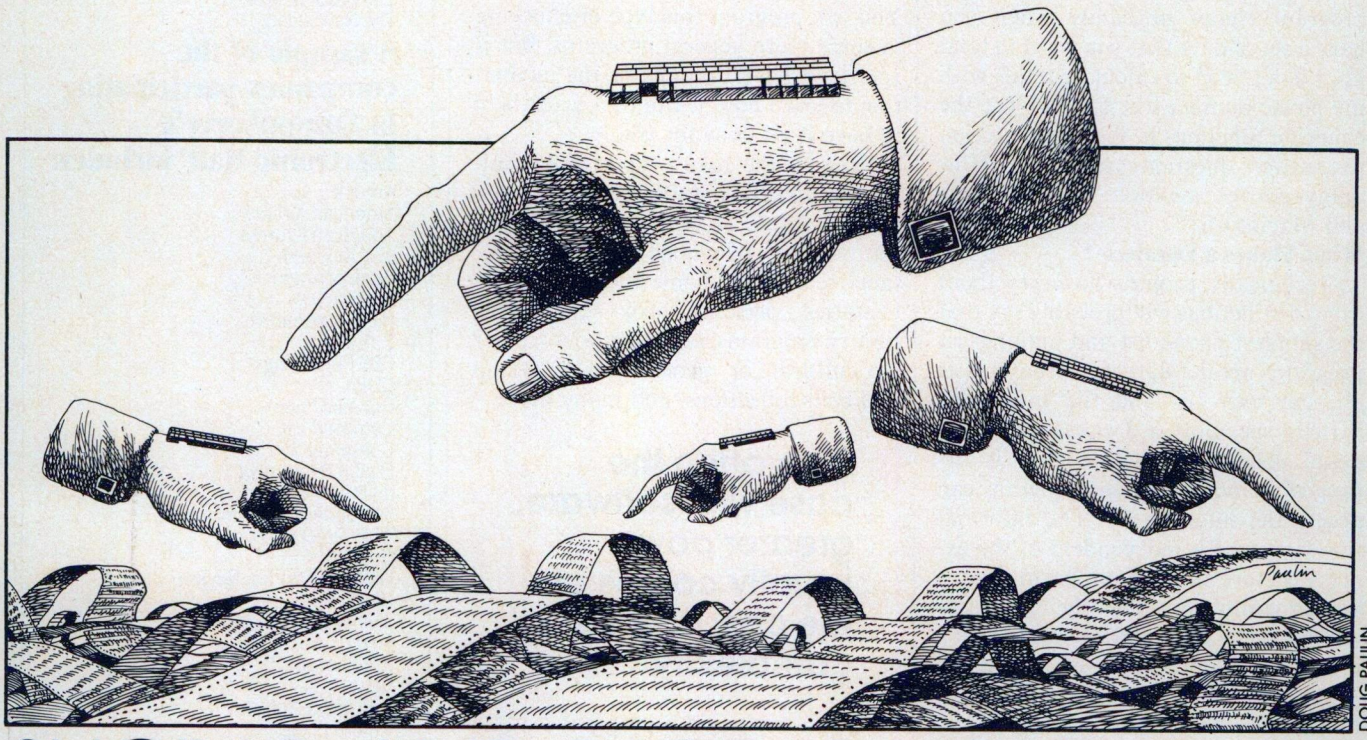
VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

**For Order Status & Technical Information Call:**
**415-237-5283**

In Bay Area visit
**SOFTWARESOLUTIONS™**
11185 San Pablo Ave, El Cerrito, CA 94530
(415) 237-5257 Hrs: M-Sat 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

**NONAGON™ SOFTWARE**
P.O. Box 1486
El Cerrito, CA 94530

CIRCLE 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD




DOUG PAULIN

# SLICING AND DICING YOUR DATA

If *database* seems to you to be just a fancy name for a long list, you either haven't had a chance to work with these programs, or you're living an admirably simple life. Database programs let you use a computer to store, rearrange, and report on information in ways that would often be too time-consuming to do by hand.

You can run a simple database on most any computer, but more advanced programs require more powerful hardware. Until recently, database programs for the Apple emphasized ease of use rather than high capacity or speed, mostly because disk storage was limited. But with ProDOS for the II family and optional hard disks for the Macintosh and the Lisa, you should be able to turn to these machines for demanding uses.

Fortunately, though, not every application requires megabytes of storage. If you need formatted output or information sorted in more than one order, you may want to turn to your Apple to work with a list as small as a few dozen items. If you can do some work, make phone calls, or clear your desk while you're waiting, even the slower speed of a floppy-based system should not be too much of a problem, even when you have hundreds of entries.

**You can run a simple database on most any computer.**

The easiest example of the kind of file you might put on a database is your telephone list. If all you want to do is look for names in alphabetical order and find phone numbers, using a computer may not be worth the trouble. In fact, when the amount of information is relatively small and all you want to do is retrieve it, you may be better off with a set of three-by-five cards. That's how I keep my list of phone numbers of my personal friends.

Databases become worthwhile when you want to look at the same information in several different ways. For example, I have a list of computer-industry business contacts on my computer. If I want a simple telephone list in alphabetical order, I can get that, but if I want a list of everybody on the list arranged in phone-number order so I can check my phone bill, I issue a few commands to have that printed out. If I want the list arranged by date of entry, I can get that too.

Another reason for turning to a database is to be able to select subsets from a larger listing. On my business-contact lists, I sometimes select all the people who are involved with Apple computers or all the people in area code 415.

Yet another reason for using a database program is to use built-in output formatting. If I ever want to send a mailing to my contact list, I'll want the names and addresses arranged as labels, but on the list I use every day, I want standard 8½ × 11-inch sheets. With a database program, setting up such simple formats is easy.

The report-generator sections of many of the more advanced database programs also include arithmetic functions and logical tests, so a database program comes in handy when you have a set of data that you want to total up. I don't need to calculate totals with my phone number list, but I do use the counting functions in the report section to answer questions such as "How many entries mention both software and Macintosh?"

**What Makes a Database?**

Technically, people who worry about exact distinctions will probably say that the simplest phone-list and mailing-list programs are not database programs at all, but only list and file managers. Strictly speaking, a database is an ordered collection of data that is arranged so more than one program can access the information. The information structure is independent of the exact structure of each program, and a new program can access the data without knowing how and through which program you entered the original data.

A list or file manager handles a limited number of file structures and ties the data format to a single program. For example, if you write a BASIC program that stores data on a disk, the way the data is stored changes if you change your program. Unless you know exactly how it was stored, you won't be able to retrieve it.

By this definition, a specialized mailing-list program, inventory, or "know your client" reminder program is a list manager, not a database. In fact, most programs that are intended for a particular application don't qualify as full-fledged databases.

A specialized program offers many of the advantages of a database system in a form that's easier to use and often less expensive. A well-designed program allows you to specify how you want your information arranged and presented, but it will probably let you choose only among a limited number of formats for entering data.

Because these programs limit your options for storage formats, they're often able to use data-transfer methods more efficiently than more general programs. Some of the specialized programs perform operations such as sorting much faster than a program that has to deal with a wider range of possibilities.

A last advantage of specialized programs is built-in data editing and formatting. If you're using a real-estate listing program, it might be preprogrammed to require you to fill in a street name, treat an "appliances" entry as optional, and check rental for a valid range between $100 and $10,000. You can program this type of checking in some more general programs, but if you don't have the time or the inclination to learn how, it can be a great help to have it all done for you.

Among the many types of specialized database-like software you can buy for the Apple II family are programs for mail lists, telephone lists, client contacts, recipe lists, home and business inventories, personal book- or record-library programs, breeding lines (either agricultural or genealogical), stamp and coin collections, and many more.

**As is often the case with software, greater power usually comes at the cost of greater complexity.**

If you can't find a program devoted to your particular application, your data doesn't fit into preestablished formats, or you want the flexibility of a general-purpose program, then you may be better off with a true database program.

In the generalized category, you can pick from a wide range of approaches and capabilities. As is often the case with software, greater power usually comes at the cost of greater complexity.

Almost all the databases available for Apples and other personal computers follow the so-called "relational" model, which means that you can think of them as a set of tables or filled-in forms. Within the overall file containing the data, information is grouped in "records." Each record is a single unit that comprises the categories in the database, a single name, address, and phone number in a phone-number list, for instance. In a relational database, each record has exactly the same structure (with different contents), and the file is made up of many of these similar records.


**Enter CompuServe's Electronic Mall™ and shop at your convenience in these exciting departments.**

The Micro Mart
The General Store
The Travel Agent
The Book Bazaar
The Record Emporium
The Photo Booth
The Software Shop
The Financial Market
The Magazine Kiosk
The Gardening Shed
The Newsstand

**A sample of the companies participating in CompuServe's Electronic Mall™ includes:**

Amdek
American Airlines
American Express
AST Research
Bank of America
Bantam
Big T Automotive
Buick
CBS Publishing
CDEX
Colonial Penn
Commodore
Computer World
Digital Equipment
dilithium Press
800 Software
47th Street photo
Grolier
Harvard Business Review
Heath
Heinold Commodities
Hertz
E.F. Hutton
Inmac
Innovative Software
Knapp Press
Magazine Entree
Magazine Supply House
Manufacturer's Hanover Trust
Max Ule
McGraw-Hill
Metropolitan Life
Microsoft
Miracle Computing
Misco
Newsnet
Novation
Official Airline Guide
Pan American Electronics
Peachtree Software
Practical Peripherals
Program Store
Professional Color Labs
RCA Record Clubs
Record World
Sears
Select Information Exchange
Sim Computer Products
Simon and Schuster
Small Computer Book Club
Software Advisor
Stark Brothers
Supersoft
Vanguard
VisiCorp
Waldenbooks
Woman's Day Books
Ziff-Davis

Merchants and manufacturers who want to participate in the Electronic Mall™ may contact: Stephen A. Swanson, L.M. Berry & Co., P.O. Box 6000, Dayton, OH 45401, (513) 296-2015.

CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# BY THE YEAR 2000, THE WORLD MAY CATCH UP WITH THE WAY COMPUSERVE'S NEW ELECTRONIC MALL™ LETS YOU SHOP TODAY.

## Introducing the first computer shopping service that brings you convenience, savings and enjoyment.

Here's your chance to expand the practical uses of your personal computer.

Sign up for CompuServe and shop in our new Electronic Mall. It's easy to use. It tells you more about the products you're buying. It lets you order faster. And it's totally unique.

**CompuServe's new Electronic Mall™ offers you all these shopping innovations.**

– It's enormous! So it gives you in-depth information on thousands of goods and services, and lets you buy even hard-to-find merchandise. – Its unique "Feedback" service lets you ask the merchants themselves specific questions. – It's incredibly efficient in ordering the products and services you want. – Its special discount opportunities make it economical, purchase after purchase. – And its name-brand merchants assure you of top-quality merchandise.

**Make the CompuServe Electronic Mall 15-Minute Comparison Test.**

*What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the Electronic Mall way.*

- Call up on your computer screen full descriptions of the latest in computer printers, for instance.
- Pick one and enter the order command.
- Check complete descriptions of places to stay on your next vacation.
- Pick several and request travel brochures.
- Access a department store catalog and pick out a wine rack, tools, toys... any thing!
- Place your order.

*What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the old way.*

- Round up the family and get in the car.

**The Electronic Mall, a valuable addition to the vast world of CompuServe.**

CompuServe's Consumer Information Service brings you shopping information, entertainment, personal communications and more.

You can access CompuServe with almost any computer and modem, terminal or communicating word processor.

To receive your illustrated guide to CompuServe and learn how to subscribe, call or contact...

**CompuServe**

Consumer Information Service
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220

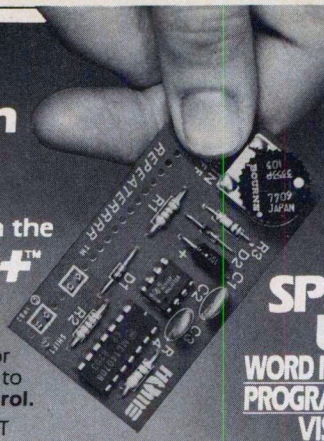
**800-848-8199**
In Ohio call 614-457-0802

The Electronic Mall™ is a cooperative venture between CompuServe Inc., and L.M. Berry & Company.

An H & R Block Company

# UPGRADE
## get *IIe* features on your apple II

up to 5 keyboard features with the
**REPEATERRRR+™**



**SPEED UP**
WORD PROCESSING
PROGRAM EDITING
VISICALC

**Auto Repeat:** Invaluable. Repeats any keypress, including control characters for scrolling, rubout, etc. **Adjustable delay** to match your typing touch. **ON/OFF control.**

**High Speed Cursor:** Makes Apple's REPT key a speed control to double the repeat rate of any keypress. Zip through text or across a VisiCalc spreadsheet to get there fast. A must for 80 column displays.

New option for the REPEATERRRR:
**SHIFT-key Modification:** SHIFT as you should. Get the "standardized" connection (SHIFT-key to Game I/O) while leaving the Game I/O open with our plug-in connector. Supported by most popular word processors (Apple Writer II, Word Handler, Screen Writer II, etc.) and many other programs. Works only with certain software and/or most 80 column boards.

Easy installation. Open top and plug onto 25-pin connector between keyboard and encoder board (fits Rev .7 or later).

**REPEATERRRR**
without SHIFT-key modification **$27.95**

**REPEATERRRR+**
with SHIFT-key modification **$37.95**

**TO ORDER:** Ask your local dealer or order direct.

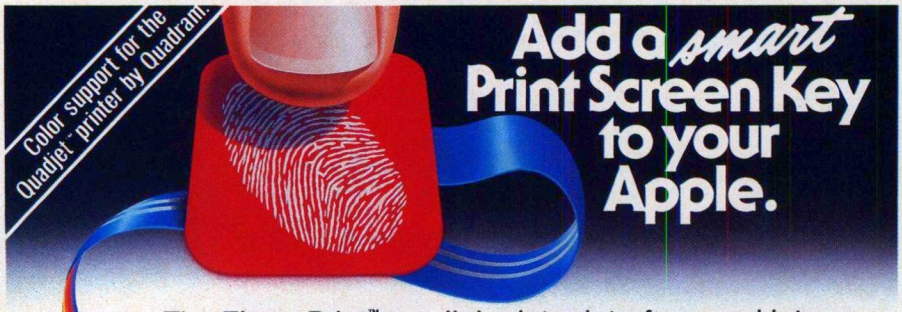
Add $2 per order shipping/handling ($5 foreign). Ohio orders add 6.5% sales tax. Check, MasterCard VISA (incl. card no. & exp. date). 30 day trial — full refund if not satisfied. One year warranty.

HOME
HIGH ORDER MICRO ELECTRONICS CORP.
17 RIVER ST. CHAGRIN FALLS OHIO 44022
PHONE 216-247-3110

Trademarks: Apple/Apple Computer, Inc., Screen Writer II/Sierra On-Line, Inc., Word Handler/Silicon Valley Systems Inc., VisiCalc/VisiCorp.

CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD






# Add a *smart* Print Screen Key to your Apple.

The FingerPrint™ parallel printer interface card lets you instantly print *any* graphics or text (even double hi-res), in color or black & white. And that's just the beginning!

- Puts *any* program on hold *any* time, including games.
- Built-in ROM provides lots of functions commanded by our button or your programs.
- 2K of user RAM lets you dream up new functions.
- Compatible with *any* parallel printer.
- Touch-sensitive button adheres to your keyboard.
- Comes with printer cable and a disk loaded with programs. Now with VisiCalc enhancements.

**Seize control of your Apple II, Apple II+ or Apple IIe.**

ORDER TOLL-FREE
**1-800-528-6050**
Ext. 2112
In Arizona: **1-800-352-0458**

**THIRDWARE**
COMPUTER PRODUCTS™
4747 NW 72nd Avenue, Miami, FL 33166

Apple, VisiCalc, Quadjet, FingerPrint and Thirdware Computer Products are trademarks, respectively, of Apple Computer, Inc., Visicorp, Quadram Corp. and Precision Software, Inc.

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD


Because each record is set up in the same way, the database has to store the category names and their positions in the record only once. Then, the program identifies each data item by the "relation" between its record position and the category that corresponds to that position in the overall record structure.

Imagine that the program stored a single copy of a blank questionnaire, along with the answers only from each filled-in copy of the form. When you want to see the information, the program combines the blank copy with the appropriate answers and shows it to you in the proper order.

When you consider relational databases, your fundamental choice is whether you want a menu-driven program or one that requires you to specify commands. Menu-driven programs are often easier to learn, but they are inherently less flexible, and they can seem slow and tedious once you have the operation half memorized.

PFS:File, from Personal Software Corporation, is a good example of a menu-driven program whose advantages outweigh its limitations. According to retailers' reports, it's the best-selling database for the Apple, meaning that most people apparently prefer the menu approach.

Ashton-Tate's dBASE II, which runs under CP/M on the Apple, exemplifies the command-driven approach. Although dBASE II does have a substantial following, many people find it hard to learn (which is why *A+* offers you an ongoing "How to dBASE II" tutorial).

**Database Functions**

Whether menu-driven or command-driven, all databases have some essential jobs to accomplish. Depending on which brand you pick, the terminology or order of steps might vary slightly, but conceptually each one requires a minimum set of operations.

The first task in some database programs is to prepare the file. Many database programs for the Apple need to reformat a whole disk in their special pattern, but others let you share a disk with normal DOS files. In either case, the program commonly asks you to give your file a name.

Some specialized programs let you have only one preset filename or don't use filenames at all. In those cases, you have to be sure to label your disks clearly, especially if you make updates and backups of the same file.

Next you have to decide what data

# Quality you expect, at a price you don't.

## BECK DOUBLE DENSITY DISKETTES

SINGLE SIDED **$2.19** ea. / **$2.79** ea. DOUBLE SIDED

Our message to you is simple. If you like the quality of Dysan, Verbatim, 3M, et al, you'll like the quality of Beck soft sector, 5¼" flexible diskettes. The only major difference is cost. We're less expensive. In fact, a lot less expensive.

### Why does Beck cost less?

Our philosophy is: Excellent quality and reliability, at a cost that beats the jackets off other diskettes. We can do it because we (1) put our money into the product, not mega-marketing schemes and fancy packaging; and (2) sell our money-saving 25-diskette pack to you direct via a toll free order line, so you get fast, door-to-door service efficiently.

**When you buy Beck, you've got the best. Beck Quality. Beck Reliability. And, of course, Beck Price.**

1D, soft sector 5¼" diskette $2.19 each
2D, soft sector 5¼" diskette $2.79 each

**For IBM, Apple, TRS and 97% of popular microcomputers.**

### What about quality and reliability?

At Beck, our success as a diskette manufacturer depends upon our ability to provide you with a fully reliable, quality diskette – every time. For that reason we take no shortcuts. You get the best because we are committed to excellence. Every diskette is manufactured to very strict quality standards. We test and retest 21 times throughout the manufacturing process to insure compliance with no less than 42 rigid specifications. We make sure you get the very best – a 100% certified, 100% error free diskette.

**Our satisfaction money-back guarantee and full 7 year warranty are proof of our commitment to excellence and confidence in our product.**

*(in New Hampshire call 924-3821)*

**Door to Door in 48 hrs.**

## Order Now Toll Free

VISA MasterCard

*COD'S CASH ONLY*

*Corporate Accounts Welcome*

# 1-800-BECK-MFG

*Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634. Available in 25 pack only, plus freight, Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user labels, and nonmetallic write protect tabs. All Beck Diskettes meet or exceed ANSI specifications.*

to store in the database and how it should be arranged. If you're using a predefined program, you may have a few options, but basically you accept the author's judgment on what information is desirable and how much space to allocate for each item.

If you're using a general database, this step requires a bit of thinking, however. How you divide up your data can make a big difference in ease of extracting the information you want later on. When you work with a pencil and paper, you can write small if you have a long entry for a short blank space, but on a computer each character takes a full position, and you can't squeeze in more than you have reserved room for.

Take the question of what to do with names. If you store names as single units, it's easy to print them out or read them on screen. On the other hand, if you want to sort the list alphabetically, it's much easier if you separate the last name into its own field.

How much space should you allow for a last name? Ng takes 2 letters, but Castagnetto-Waggonner takes 21. Virtually all databases for the Apple require you to use the same amount of space for each similar entry, so if you need 25 letters for any name, then each name in your database has 25 spaces reserved for it, whether it needs it or not. If you allocate too little room, you'll have to truncate names (or even worse, addresses) in the middle. If you allocate too much, you won't be able to fit as many records on each diskette.

A record is easier to read if you can fit it on a single video screen. Many of the more powerful database programs for the Apple let you use multipage

**How you divide up your data can make a big difference in ease of extracting the information.**

forms though, and you can flip back and forth as necessary. Some programs distinguish between the "field labels," the actual character sequences that appear on the screen to identify the fill-in blanks, and the "field names," which are the names you use to specify the field when you ask for a report or to rearrange the categories.

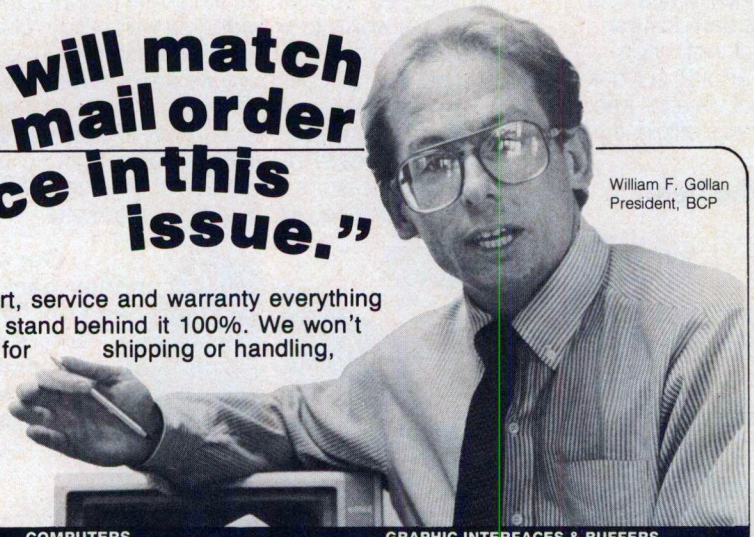
With a visually oriented program such as PFS:File, you define the fields of information you want stored by creating a sample display on the screen (you can later choose other display formats as well). With programs such as dBASE II, which were originally written with simple Teletype-like terminals in mind, the definition process consists of filling in tables.

**Filling in the Blanks**

Once you have defined your file and record, you can start entering your data. In database terminology, if you enter data into an existing record, you're "editing" the record; if you add a new record, you're "appending" or simply "adding."

If you have set up the database well, with clear names and appropriate-size blanks for each field, then anyone should be able to assume the actual data entry workload. A well-designed database should be easily explicable, even obvious, a particularly important consideration for one that won't be used every day, because otherwise even the person who created the database may quickly forget what the labels mean.

In the business world, filling data into existing databases is the largest

"We will match any mail order price in this issue."

William F. Gollan
President, BCP

We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%. We won't charge you for shipping or handling, nor will we penalize you for using a credit card.

| COMPUTERS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Franklin 1000 | $ 789.95 | **Apple IIE** | **call** |
| Franklin 1200 OMS | 1469.95 | | |
| **MONITORS** | | | |
| Amdek 300 A | $159.95 | Amdek Color III + | $369.95 |
| Amdek Color I + | 299.95 | USI Pi 3 12" A | 159.95 |
| Amdek Color II + | 439.95 | USI Pi 4 9" A | 145.95 |
| **MODEMS** | | | |
| **Anchor Mk.** | **$299.95** | Hayes Smart 300 | $219.95 |
| Anchor Volks 300 | 69.95 | Hayes Smart 1200 | 499.95 |
| Prometheus Pro 1200 | 389.95 | Hayes Micro IIe ws | 249.95 |
| **PERIPHERAL CARDS & ACCESSORIES** | | | |
| ALS Z80 CP/M 2.2 | $124.95 | Sprite II | $199.95 |
| ALS Z80 CP/M 3.0 | 289.95 | Supersprite | 309.95 |
| East Side Wildcard 2 | 109.95 | **TG Joystick** | **45.95** |
| Koala Graphic Pad | 84.95 | **TG Paddles** | **29.95** |
| **Kraft Joysticks** | **45.95** | Titan Technologies | |
| **Kraft Paddles** | **29.95** | **Accellorator II/IIE** | **429.95** |
| Microsoft | | 64k Ram II + | 264.95 |
| Z80 CP/M Softcard | 229.95 | 128k Ram II + | 354.95 |
| Premium Pack II + | 459.95 | Neptune 64k + 80 | 199.95 |
| Premium Pack IIe | 339.95 | Neptune 128k + 80 | 299.95 |
| Synetix | | Neptune 192k + 80 | 379.95 |
| Flashcard 144 kb | 309.95 | Videx Videoterm w/ss | 229.95 |
| Flashcard 288 kb | 449.95 | Videx Ultraterm | 279.95 |
| Sprite I | 119.95 | Videx Enhancer II | 109.95 |
| **FLOPPY DRIVES** | | | |
| **Adv. Micro ½ ht** | **$219.95** | Micro Sci A2 143kb | $249.95 |
| Rana Elite I 163kb | 279.95 | Micro Sci A40 164kb | 289.95 |
| Rana Elite II 326kb | 429.95 | Micro Sci A70 286kb | 349.95 |
| Rana Elite III 652kb | 539.95 | | |
| **HARD DISKS** | | | |
| Corvus 6m | $1599.95 | Corvus 20m | $2939.95 |
| Corvus 11m | 2199.95 | Franklin 10m Sys. | 1599.95 |
| **GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS** | | | |
| **Fingerprint** | **$119.95** | **Print-It** | **$169.95** |
| Grappler + | 135.95 | PKASO/U & cable | 135.95 |
| w/16k & cable | 179.95 | Quadram 32k Fazer | 179.95 |
| w/32k & cable | 194.95 | Quadram 64k Fazer | 194.95 |
| w/64k & cable | 229.95 | Quadram 128k Fazer | 274.95 |
| **PRINTERS DOT MATRIX** | | | |
| C. ITOH 8510 | $ 379.95 | Gemini Radix 15 | $ 699.95 |
| **C. ITOH Hot Dot** | **499.95** | **Okidata 82A** | **339.95** |
| Epson RX 80 | 319.95 | Okidata 83A | 559.95 |
| Epson RX 80 F/T | 399.95 | Okidata 84 | 959.95 |
| Epson RX 100 | 559.95 | Okidata 92 | 439.95 |
| **Epson FX 80** | **499.95** | Okidata 93 | 699.95 |
| Epson FX 100 | 689.95 | **Quadram QuadJet** | **759.95** |
| Gemini 10x | 289.95 | Tally MT 160L | 619.95 |
| **Gemini 15x** | **399.95** | Tally MT 180L | 809.95 |
| Gemini Delta 10 | 459.95 | Toshiba P1350 | 1599.95 |
| Gemini Delta 15 | 559.95 | Toshiba P1340 | 799.35 |
| Gemini Radix 10 | 599.95 | Transtar 315 Color | 469.95 |
| **PRINTERS LETTER QUALITY** | | | |
| C. ITOH F10 40cps | $1099.95 | NEC 2030 20cps | $809.95 |
| C. ITOH F10 55cps | 1399.95 | Silver Reed 500 14cps | 419.95 |
| Dynax DX 15 14cps | 449.95 | **Silver Reed 550** | **529.95** |
| Daisywriter 33cps | 999.95 | **Star PowerType** | **359.95** |
| **SOFTWARE** | | | |
| Bank Street Writer | $ 49.95 | Flight Simulator II | $ 39.95 |
| Bank Street Speller | 49.95 | Zork 1, 2 or 3 | 29.95 |
| Home Word | 39.95 | Choplifter | 27.95 |
| PFS:Write | 79.95 | Sargon III | 39.95 |
| Sensible Speller IV | 79.95 | Lode Runner | 27.95 |
| Screenwriter II | 84.95 | Millionaire | 47.95 |
| Megawriter | 74.95 | PFS: File | 79.95 |
| Megaspell | 44.95 | PFS: Report | 79.95 |
| Dollars & Sense | 79.95 | PFS: Graph | 79.95 |
| Home Accountant | 49.95 | Multiplan DOS/CPM | 179.95 |
| Think Tank | 109.95 | dBASE II | 399.95 |
| Math Blaster | 39.95 | Visicalc E | 169.95 |
| Word Attack | 39.95 | Versaform | 249.95 |
| Speed Reader II | 49.95 | Master Type | 29.95 |

BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS OF PETERBOROUGH

FREE SHIPPING

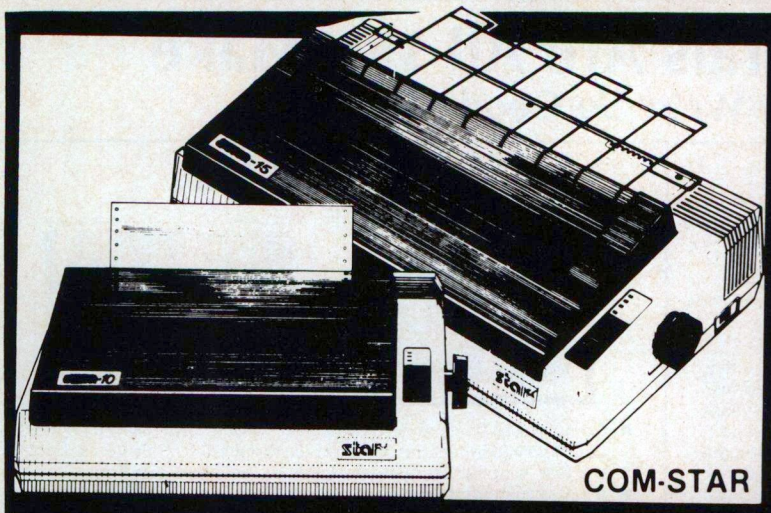
MasterCard VISA

12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458

ORDERS ONLY: 800-845-3003

QUESTIONS 603-924-9406

# 80 COLUMN PRINTER SALE—$149.00*




# COM-STAR T/F

## Tractor Friction Printer

## only $199**

*15 Day Free Trial -180 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty

- Lowest Priced, Best Quality, Tractor-Friction Printers in the U.S.A.
- Fast 80-120-160 Characters Per Second • 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, 132 Characters Per Line Spacing
- Word Processing • Print Labels, Letters, Graphs and Tables • List Your Programs
- Print Out Data from Modem Services • "The Most Important Accessory for Your Computer"

### *STX-80 COLUMN PRINTER—$149.00

Prints full 80 columns. Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hi-resolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal paper! Best thermal printer in the U.S.A.! (Centronics Parallel Interface).

### **DELUXE COMSTAR T/F 80 CPS PRINTER—$199.00

The COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER is exceptionally versatile. It prints 8½" x 11" standard size single sheet stationary or continuous feed computer paper. Bi-directional, impact dot matrix, 80 CPS, 224 characters. (Centronics Parallel Interface).

### Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER—$289.00

COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) SUPER-10X PRINTER gives you all the features of the COMSTAR T/F PRINTER plus a 10" carriage, 120 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix (near letter quality), high resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders with super and subscripts, prints standard, italic, block graphics and special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters! The COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER was Rated No. 1 by "Popular Science Magazine." It gives you print quality and features found on printers costing twice as much!! (Centronics Parallel Interface) (Better than Epson FX 80).

### Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-15½" PRINTER—$379.00

COMSTAR T/F SUPER 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics components to handle large ledger business forms! (Better than Epson FX 100).

### Superior Quality SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER—$489.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR SUPER-10X PRINTER plus SUPER HIGH SPEED PRINTING—160 CPS, 100% duty cycle, 8K buffer, diverse character fonts, special symbols and true decenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. RED HOT BUSINESS PRINTER at an unbelievable low price!! (Serial or Centronics Parallel Interface)

### Superior Quality SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER—$579.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics to handle larger ledger business forms! Exclusive bottom paper feed!!

### PARALLEL INTERFACES

**For VIC-20 and COM-64—$49.00**
**For All Apple Computers—$79.00**

NOTE: Other printer interfaces are available at computer stores!

### Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

Add $17.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD ACCEPTED. We ship C.O.D.

**PROTECTO**
**ENTERPRIZES** (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
**BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010**
**Phone 312/382-5244 to order**

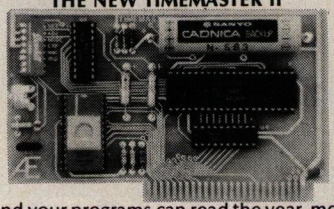
SUPER-10" ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Apple Peripherals Are All We Make
## That's Why We're So Good At It!

### THE NEW TIMEMASTER II

Automatically date stamps files with PRO-DOS



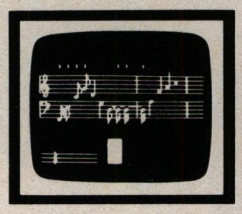
NEW 1984 DESIGN
An official PRO-DOS Clock

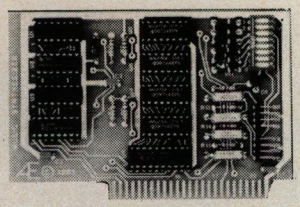
- Just plug it in and your programs can read the year, month, date, day, and time to 1 millisecond! The only clock with both year and ms.
- NiCad battery keeps the TIMEMASTER II running for over ten years.
- Full emulation of ALL other clocks. Yes, we emulate Brand A, Brand T, Brand P, Brand C, Brand S and Brand M too. It's easy for the TIMEMASTER to emulate other clocks, we just drop off features. That's why we can emulate others, but others CAN'T emulate us.
- The TIMEMASTER II will automatically emulate the correct clock card for the software you're using. You can also give the TIMEMASTER II a simple command to tell it which clock to emulate (but you'll like the Timemaster mode better). This is great for writing programs for those poor unfortunates that bought some other clock card.
- Basic, Machine Code, CP/M and Pascal software on 2 disks!
- Eight software controlled interrupts so you can execute two programs at the same time (many examples are included).
- On-board timer lets you time any interval up to 48 days long down to the nearest millisecond.

The TIMEMASTER II includes 2 disks with some really fantastic time oriented programs (over 40) including appointment book so you'll never forget to do anything again. Enter your appointments up to a year in advance then forget them. Plus DOS dater so it will automatically add the date when disk files are created or modified. The disk is over a $200.00 value alone—we give the software others sell. All software packages for business, data base management and communications are made to read the TIMEMASTER II. If you want the most powerful and the easiest to use clock for your Apple, you want a TIMEMASTER II.

**PRICE $129.00**

### Super Music Synthesizer
### Improved Hardware and Software

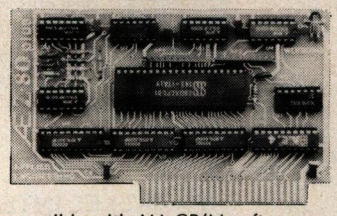




- Complete 16 voice music synthesizer on one card. Just plug it into your Apple, connect the audio cable (supplied) to your stereo, boot the disk supplied and you are ready to input and play songs.
- It's easy to program music with our compose software. You will start right away at inputting your favorite songs. The Hi-Res screen shows what you have entered in standard sheet music format.
- Now with new improved software for the easiest and the fastest music input system available anywhere.
- We give you lots of software. In addition to Compose and Play programs, 2 disks are filled with over 30 songs ready to play.
- Easy to program in Basic to generate complex sound effects. Now your games can have explosions, phaser zaps, train whistles, death cries. You name it, this card can do it.
- Four white noise generators which are great for sound effects.
- Plays music in true stereo as well as true discrete quadraphonic.
- Full control of attack, volume, decay, sustain and release.
- Will play songs written for ALF synthesizer (ALF software will not take advantage of all our card's features. Their software sounds the same in our synthesizer.)
- Our card will play notes from 30HZ to beyond human hearing.
- Automatic shutoff on power-up or if reset is pushed.
- Many many more features.

**PRICE $159.00**

### Z-80 PLUS!



- TOTALLY compatible with ALL CP/M software.
- The only Z-80 card with a special 2K "CP/M detector" chip.
- Fully compatible with microsoft disks (no pre-boot required).
- Specifically designed for high speed operation in the Apple IIe (runs just as fast in the II+ and Franklin).
- Runs WORD STAR, dBASE II, COBOL-80, FORTRAN-80, PEACHTREE and ALL other CP/M software with no pre-boot.
- A semi-custom I.C. and a low parts count allows the Z-80 Plus to fly thru CP/M programs at a very low power level. (We use the Z-80A at fast 4MHZ.)
- Does EVERYTHING the other Z-80 boards do, plus Z-80 interrupts.

Don't confuse the Z-80 Plus with crude copies of the microsoft card. The Z-80 Plus employs a much more sophisticated and reliable design. With the Z-80 Plus you can access the largest body of software in existence. Two computers in one and the advantages of both, all at an unbelievably low price.

**PRICE $139.00**

### Viewmaster 80

**There used to be about a dozen 80 column cards for the Apple, now there's only ONE.**

- TOTALLY Videx Compatible.
- 80 characters by 24 lines, with a sharp 7x9 dot matrix.
- On-board 40/80 soft video switch with manual 40 column override
- Fully compatible with ALL Apple languages and software—there are NO exceptions.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- All connections are made with standard video connectors.
- Both upper and lower case characters are standard.
- All new design (using a new Microprocessor based C.R.T. controller) for a beautiful razor sharp display.
- The VIEWMASTER incorporates all the features of all other 80 column cards, plus many new improvements.

| | PRICE | BUILT IN SOFTSWITCH | SHIFT KEY SUPPORT | LOW POWER DESIGN | 80 COLUMN HOME | 7x9 DOT MATRIX | LIGHT PEN INPUTS | 40 COLUMN OVERRIDE | INVERSE CHARACTERS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **VIEWMASTER** | **179** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** | **YES** |
| SUPRTERM | MORE | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | YES |
| WIZARD80 | MORE | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | NO | YES | YES |
| VISION80 | MORE | YES | YES | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO |
| OMNIVISION | MORE | NO | YES | NO | NO | NO | NO | YES | YES |
| VIEWMAX80 | MORE | YES | YES | NO | NO | YES | NO | NO | YES |
| SMARTERM | MORE | YES | YES | NO | NO | NO | YES | YES | NO |
| VIDEOTERM | MORE | NO | NO | YES | NO | YES | YES | NO | YES |

The VIEWMASTER 80 works with all 80 column applications including CP/M, Pascal, WordStar, Format II, Easywriter, Apple Writer II, VisiCalc, and all others. The VIEWMASTER 80 is THE MOST compatible 80 column card you can buy at ANY price!

**PRICE $179.00**

### MemoryMaster IIe 128K RAM Card

- Expands your Apple IIe to 192K memory.
- Provides an 80 column text display.
- Compatible with all Apple IIe 80 column and extended 80 column card software (same physical size as Apple's 64K card).
- Can be used as a solid state disk drive to make your programs run up to 20 times FASTER (the 64K configuration will act as half a drive).
- Permits your IIe to use the new double high resolution graphics.
- Automatically expands Visicalc to 95 K storage in 80 columns! The 64K config. is all that's needed, 128K can take you even higher.
- PRO-DOS will use the MemoryMaster IIe as a high speed disk drive.
- Precision software disk emulation for Basic, Pascal and CP/M is available at a very low cost. NOT copy protected.
- Documentation included, we show you how to use all 192K.

If you already have Apple's 64K card, just order the MEMORYMASTER IIe with 64K and use the 64K from your old board to give you a full 128K. (The board is fully socketed so you simply plug in more chips.)

**MemoryMaster IIe with 128K** **$249**
**Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K** **$169**
**Non-Upgradeable MemoryMaster IIe with 64K** **$149**

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products work in the APPLE IIE, II, II+ and Franklin. The MemoryMaster IIe is IIe only. Applied Engineering also manufactures a full line of data acquisition and control products for the Apple; A/D converters and digital I/O cards, etc. Please call for more information. All our products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle **THREE YEAR WARRANTY.**

**Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax**
**Add $10.00 If Outside U.S.A.**
**Dealer Inquiries Welcome**

Send Check or Money Order to:
**APPLIED ENGINEERING**
**P.O. Box 798**
**Carrollton, TX 75006**

**Call (214) 492-2027**
8 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome
No extra charge for credit cards

cost of data processing, and it's certainly one of the most time-consuming. Furthermore, in any large database, a certain amount of erroneous entries are inevitable. It's therefore worthwhile to take some extra time in the design and setup of a major database to make data entry as clear and painless as possible.

Once you've entered your data, you can always go back and edit any of the records. Some databases let you take any existing field contents and change them with a set of editing commands. On others, you have to replace the entire field if you want to make any changes, although the rest of the record remains intact. Some people define "editing" as correcting errors in entries and use "updating" for a deliberate change. Others use the terms interchangeably.

**Reporting**

Assuming that you want to use the database for more than just looking up items on a screen, another key step is to define your reports. This step is perhaps

**In any large database, a certain amount of erroneous entries are inevitable.**

the most complex and difficult. Predefined reports, in fact, are one of the big attractions of specialized database programs.

A report is a listing of some part of the information from your database, arranged in a specified way. Because the computer has no idea of context, you must specify the output form in exquisite detail.

Going back to our telephone list, you can't just say, "Print out a neat list of everyone, arranged by city and state." Instead, you have to say exactly how you want the information sorted, where on each line or page you want the first name, how many blank spaces should follow it, where you want the last name, whether you want parentheses added to area codes, and so on.

Fortunately, database-software developers have recognized the problems and are providing easier ways to define reports. Many systems now let you design a report on-screen, as if your monitor faceplate were a window on your final piece of paper. Some let you do it interactively; on others you must specify your changes and then try them out.

Because report design is complex but easy to change, a good approach is to start out by getting the format down for a simplified version of the report. Then, when that's working, you can add details and worry about the appearance. In the phone-number list, you might start by listing name, city, state, and phone successively in a single line. Once that part is working, you can add parentheses around the area code or see if a two-line listing would be easier to read.

Because defining a formal report can take from several minutes to several hours, many database programs also let you make less formal requests, either for on-screen display or for printout. Unless you plan to use a database only as a link in a complex flow of office paperwork, you'll probably want to make sure that any system you pick has an easy way to deal with quick questions.

One of the nicest features of any database system is that it can find data lost in a mass of details like the proverbial needle in a haystack—providing you can describe in the program's terms how a needle differs from a piece of straw. Not only can most database pro-

CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLE MODEM WITH EVERYTHING $129

Your best buy in modem history.

The NETWORKER links you to the vast network of computers. Send electronic mail to a friend or business associate. Use your schools computer, access hundreds of computer bulletin boards or thousands of data bases for up to the minute news, sports, weather, airline, and stock information.

There's absolutely nothing else to buy. You get the modem board, communication software, and a valuable subscription to America's premier information service, THE SOURCE℠. For $129 it's an unbeatable value.

This is the modem that does it all, and does it for less. The Apple Communications Card is on board, so no other interface is needed. It's 300 baud, the most commonly used modem speed. And it comes complete with **Networker** Communications Software on an Apple-compatible disk, giving you features **no** modem offers.

Like the ability to lock on-screen messages into your Apple's RAM, and then move the information onto a disk for easy reference and review. A terminal program that turns your computer into a communications command center, with on-screen "help" menus, continuous updates of memory usage, carrier presence, and communication status.

The **Networker** supports both originate and answer modes, so you can send and receive information, in full or half duplex modes. Just plug it into any slot in your Apple computer, and then into your phone jack. Now you're part of a vast network of computers.

For $179 we include with the **Networker** the **Netmaster** Communications Software for advanced users. **Netmaster** will let you transfer games, computer graphics, programs, sales reports, documents—in fact, any Apple file of any size—to another computer, directly from disk to disk, without errors, even through noisy phone lines.

For transfering information between computers, **Netmaster's** superb error checking and high speed are an unbeatable combination. With a **Netmaster** on each end, you can transfer information three to five times faster than other communications packages like Visiterm™ or ASCII Express™. Error free.

But **Netmaster's** not stuffy. It will talk to those other communications packages, but they don't work as fast and they don't check errors like **Netmaster.** And **Netmaster** doesn't only work with the **Networker** modem. Even if you already have another modem for your Apple, **Netmaster** is an outstanding value in communications software, so we sell **Netmaster** by itself for $79. **Netmaster** requires 48k of RAM, one disk drive, and the **Networker** or another modem. It can also be used without a modem when two Apples are hard-wired together.

**Networker**.....$129 **Netmaster**.....$79
**Networker/ Netmaster** Combo.....$179

**HOW DO I GET ONE? OR TWO?**

**The BACH Company**
760 San Antonio Rd
Palo Alto, CA 94303

Call us **TOLL FREE**
at **800-227-8292** (including Alaska and Hawaii),
in California call 415 **424-0800**

CIRCLE 269 ON READER SERVICE CARD


grams find you all the items meeting certain test criteria, but most can combine tests into complex search specifications. You might ask your database system, for example, to find all the names in your telephone list that were added in March, have an area code of 617 or 202, and do NOT mention CP/M in the comments.

Selecting a subset is a relatively fast operation for a computer, but rearranging the database may be a lengthy one. Suppose you have your telephone database in order by last name and you want to see it in date order, instead. Your database program must look at every record, figure out which one goes first, and then sort them out. If you're using a program that stores all the data in memory (and is therefore limited to files that fit in the free space left after the program and the various parts of the operating systems take their share), the sorting can take place in a few seconds. If the files are long, however, sorting operations can take hundreds or thousands of disk read and write operations.

One way to speed the process up is to "index" the file, rather than sorting it. The process is like making catalog cards for each book in a library and then rearranging the cards rather than moving all the books. Because the index entries are much shorter than the entire records, a database program can rearrange them more quickly. And, as the card catalog in a library lets you go straight to the book you want, the index on a computer lets your database go straight to individual records on the disk without reading through each record to find the one you want.

Whole books are written about single aspects of database design or use. There's clearly more to the subject than what I can cover in this short introduction. Along with the essential functions, database-program designers have included features ranging from musical accompaniment to Roman-numeral output.

A feature that you might find especially worth looking for is the ability to "import" (read files generated by other programs, such as spreadsheets or word processors) and "export" (write files that other programs can read). If you do a lot of searching for names, Soundex or another type of matching system that finds close as well as exact matches can speed your work. And a tutorial mode for learning the program, especially an interactive one, may be worth more than anything else I could add. ✚

THE WORLD'S LARGEST COMPUTER MAIL ORDER FIRM

# CONROY-LA POINTE™

Formerly **Computer Exchange**

DEALERS WE BUY EXCESS INVENTORIES

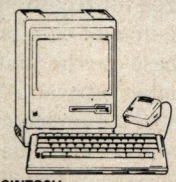
*LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!*

© 1984 by Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. All Rights Reserved

**ALL MAIL: Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223** — **SHOWROOMS AT: PORTLAND, OR and SEATTLE, WA — BOTH OPEN M-SAT 10-6**

## HARDWARE for your APPLE

| | |
|---|---|
| APPLE IIe, 128K, 80 COLUMN | CALL |
| APPLE IIe, STARTER SYSTEM BY APPLE | CALL |



| | |
|---|---|
| APPLE MACINTOSH | CALL |

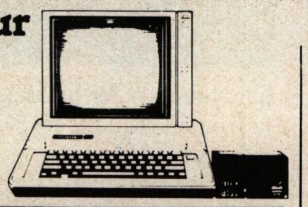
**LIMITED WARRANTY** is 100% Parts & Labor for 90 days by us.

### DISK DRIVES

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| AMDEK | Amdisk I, 3" Micro-Floppy, 143K | $ 299 | $249 |
| * | **CENTRAL PT.**, Filer, Utility & Apple DOS | $ 20 | $ 15 |
| μ-SCI MICRO-SCI | * A2, 143K Disk Drive | $ 479 | $229 |
| | A2 Controller Card | $ 100 | $ 79 |
| | * A40, 160K, Drive | $ 449 | $299 |
| | * A70, 286K, Drive | $ 599 | $299 |
| | A40 A70 Controller | $ 100 | $ 79 |
| 1/2 HIGH DRIVES | ALPS, A40, Belt Drive, 163K | $ 299 | $199 |
| | TEAC, T40, Direct Drive, 163K | $ 349 | $219 |
| | TEAC, T80, Double Sided, 326K | $ 449 | $329 |
| | Controller Card by ComX | $ 110 | $ 59 |
| Rana | Elite 1, 163K, 40 Track | $ 379 | $259 |
| | Elite 2, 326K, 80 Track | $ 649 | $429 |
| | Elite 3, 652K, 160 Track | $ 849 | $539 |
| | Elite Controller | $ 145 | $ 89 |

### RAM EXPANSION

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | **ALS**, ADD Ram (II+) | 16K | $ 100 | $ 49 |
| * | **ComX**, 80 col. +64K RAM, for IIe, 1 Yr. Wty | | $ 199 | $ 99 |
| * | RAM Card, 1 Yr. Wty. (II+) | 16K | $ 179 | $ 39 |
| * | **Microsoft**, RAM Card (II+) | 16K | $ 100 | $ 69 |
| * | **Titan/Saturn** RAM Card (II+) | 32K | $ 249 | $169 |
| | RAM Card (II+) | 64K | $ 425 | $299 |
| | RAM Card (II+) | 128K | $ 599 | $399 |



### VIDEO CARDS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| * | **ALS**, Smarterm II (+ or e) SPECIAL | $ 179 | $129 |
| * | **ComX**, 80 col. +64K RAM (IIe) 1 yr. wty. | $ 199 | $ 99 |
| * | **Videx**, VideoTerm 80 col. (+ or e) | $ 279 | $189 |
| * | UltraTerm (+ or e) | $ 379 | $279 |
| | Soft Video Switch (II+) | $ 35 | $ 25 |
| | Enhancer II (II+) | $ 149 | $ 99 |
| | Function Strip (II+) | $ 39 | $ 29 |

*We Have Full Videx Line. Call.* *Up to 35% off.*

### MISCELLANEOUS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **ALS**, The CP/M Card V3.0 (+ or e) | $ 399 | $279 |
| | Z-Card (+ or e) | $ 169 | $109 |
| | **ASTAR**, RF Modulator, to use TV | $ 35 | $ 25 |
| * | **CCS**, Serial Interface 7710 (Set BAUD) | $ 150 | $ 99 |
| | **Chalkboard**, Power Pad | $ 100 | $ 75 |
| | **Eastside**, Wild Card (copier, II+ only) | $ 110 | $ 85 |
| | Wild Card 2 (copier, + or e) | $ 140 | $ 99 |
| | **Kensington**, System Saver | $ 90 | $ 65 |
| | **Key Tronic**, KB200 keyboard (II+) | $ 298 | $219 |
| | **Koala**, Touch Tablet w/Micro Illustrator | $ 125 | $ 85 |
| | **Kraft**, Joystick (Ap II/II+) | $ 65 | $ 49 |
| | Paddle (Ap II/II+) | $ 50 | $ 39 |
| | **M&R**, Sup R fan (+ or e) | $ 50 | $ 39 |
| * | **Microsoft**, Z80 Softcard (+ or e) | $ 345 | $345 |
| * | Z80 Softcard Plus (+ or e) | $ 465 | $465 |
| * | Z80 Softcard Premium (II+) | $ 695 | $479 |
| * | Z80 Softcard Premium (IIe) | $ 495 | $339 |
| | **MicroTek**, Dumpling 64, Buffer | $ 349 | $269 |
| * | **Orange Micro**, Grappler Plus (e or +) | $ 175 | $119 |
| | 16K Buffer Board for Grappler Plus | $ 175 | $119 |
| | Buffered Grappler Plus, 16K | $ 245 | $179 |
| | **Paymar**, Lower Case Chip, Rev. 7 (II+) | $ 50 | $ 39 |
| * | **PCPI**, Applicard, 14 features 6Mhz | $ 375 | $275 |
| | **RH Electronics**, Super Fan II | $ 75 | $ 59 |
| * | **Titan/Saturn**, Accelerator II | $ 599 | $449 |
| | **Transend/SSM**, AIOII, Serial/Para I/F | $ 225 | $169 |
| | **TG Products**, Game Paddles (II+) | $ 40 | $ 29 |
| | Joystick (II+) | $ 60 | $ 45 |
| | **Videx**, PSIO I/F Card | $ 229 | $169 |
| | **WICO**, Mouse, Complete | $ 179 | $119 |

## SOFTWARE for your APPLE

### BUSINESS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| * | **Applied Soft Tech.**, VersaForm | $ 389 | $259 |
| | **Artsci**, Magic Window II | $ 150 | $ 99 |
| | Magic Combo (Wind, Mail & Words) | $ 225 | $149 |
| * | **Ashton-Tate**, dBase II (Req CP/M 80) | $ 700 | $385 |
| | Friday (Requires CP/M 80) | $ 295 | $199 |
| | **BPI Systems**, GL, AR, AP, PR or INV, each | $ 395 | $269 |
| * | **Broderbund**, Bank St. Writer or Spell, ea. | $ 70 | $ 45 |
| | **Continental**, GL, AR, AP or PR, each | $ 250 | $165 |
| * | Home Accountant | $ 75 | $ 49 |
| | Tax Advantage | $ 70 | $ 47 |
| | **Dow Jones**, Market Analyzer | $ 350 | $275 |
| | Market Manager | $ 300 | $235 |
| | Market Microscope | $ 700 | $525 |
| | **Fox & Geller**, Quickcode or dGraph, ea. | $ 295 | $185 |
| | dUtility (for dBase II) | $ 99 | $ 66 |
| | **Hayden**, Pie Writer (Specify 80 col. bd) | $ 150 | $ 99 |
| * | **Howard Soft**, Tax Preparer, 1984 | $ 250 | $185 |
| | **LJK**, Letter Perfect w/Mail Merge | $ 150 | $ 99 |
| | **Micro Pro**, (all require Z80-CP/M Card) | | |
| * | WordStar w/applicard &CP/M SPECIAL | $ 695 | $295 |
| | InfoStar w/applicard &CP/M SPECIAL | $ 695 | $295 |
| | WordStar™ + Training Manual SPECIAL | $ 495 | $239 |
| | SpellStar™ or MailMerge™, ea. SPECIAL | $ 250 | $129 |
| * | WordStar Professional, 4 Pak SPECIAL | $ 695 | $395 |
| | Options Pak, SS/MM/SI | $ 295 | $175 |
| | **Microsoft**, Multi-Plan (CP/M or Apple DOS) | $ 250 | $169 |
| * | **Osborne/ComX**, (Disk and Book) (Stat., Bus. & Math) | | |
| | Some Common Basic Programs (75 ea.) | $ 100 | $ 49 |
| | Practical Basic Programs (40 ea.) | $ 100 | $ 49 |
| | **Peachtree**, Requires CP/M & MBasic, 64K | | |
| | Series 40 GL & AR & AP, all 3 | $ 395 | $239 |
| | **Perfect**, Perfect Writer/Speller-2 pak | $ 399 | $249 |
| | Perfect Filer or Perfect Calc. each | $ 249 | $149 |
| | Perfect Writer/Spel/Filer/Calc (4) | $ 969 | $499 |
| | **Pearlsoft**, Personal Pearl | $ 295 | $195 |
| | **Quark**, Word Juggler & Lexicheck (IIe) | $ 189 | $139 |
| | **Sensible**, Sen. Speller or Bookends, ea. | $ 125 | $ 85 |
| | **Sierra/On-Line**, ScreenWriter Pro, 2 Pak | $ 200 | $135 |
| | ScreenWriter II | $ 130 | $ 89 |
| | The Dictionary NEW! | $ 100 | $ 69 |
| | Gen. Manager II-NEW! | $ 230 | $155 |
| | Homeword | $ 50 | $ 34 |
| * | **Silicon Valley**, Word Handler | $ 60 | $ 39 |
| * | List Handler | $ 50 | $ 35 |
| * | Handler Pak (Word, List & Spell) | $ 130 | $ 89 |
| | **Software Publishing**, PFS: File | $ 125 | $ 84 |
| | (specify + or e) PFS: Report | $ 125 | $ 84 |
| | PFS: Graph | $ 125 | $ 84 |
| | PFS: Write (IIe) | $ 125 | $ 84 |
| | **Stoneware**, DB Master Version 4.0 | $ 350 | $229 |
| | DB Utility I or II | $ 129 | $ 87 |
| | Advanced DB Master | $ 595 | $495 |
| | **VisiCorp**, Visicalc 3.3 (II+) | $ 250 | $169 |
| | Visicalc Enhanced (IIe) | $ 250 | $179 |
| | Visicalc Advanced (IIe) | $ 295 | $210 |
| | Visifile or VisiDex, each | $ 250 | $179 |

### UTILITY & SYSTEM

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Beagle**, Apple Mechanic or Diskquik, ea. | $ 30 | $ 22 |
| | Double-Take or GPLE, each | $ 35 | $ 25 |
| | Typefaces (Req. Ap. Mechanic) | $ 20 | $ 15 |
| | DOSS Boss or Utility City, each | $ 30 | $ 22 |
| | Tip Disk #1 | $ 20 | $ 15 |
| | Pronto DOSS | $ 30 | $ 20 |
| | Alpha Plot | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| | **Central Point**, Filer, DOS 3.3 & Util. | $ 20 | $ 15 |
| * | Copy II Plus (bit copier) | $ 40 | $ 30 |
| | **Einstein**, Compiler—Applesoft BASIC | $ 129 | $ 85 |
| | **Epson**, Graphics Dump | $ 15 | $ 9 |
| | **Hayes**, Terminal Prog. (SM or MM, ea.) | $ 100 | $ 65 |
| * | **Insoft**, GraFORTH by Paul Lutus | $ 90 | $ 65 |
| | **Microsoft**, A.L.D.S. | $ 125 | $ 85 |
| | Fortran 80 | $ 195 | $135 |
| | COMPLETE MICROSOFT LINE IN STOCK | | |
| * | **Omega**, Locksmith (bit copier) Ver 5.0 | $ 100 | $ 75 |
| | **Penguin**, Complete Graphics System II | $ 70 | $ 53 |
| | Graphics Magician | $ 60 | $ 41 |
| | **Phoenix**, Zoom Grafix | $ 40 | $ 34 |
| | **Quality**, Bag of Tricks | $ 40 | $ 29 |
| | **Terrapin**, Logo | $ 150 | $ 99 |
| | **Utilico**, Essential Data Duplicator III | $ 80 | $ 49 |

### HOME & EDUCATIONAL

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Atari**, Centipede, PacMan or Donkey K., ea. | $ 35 | $ 28 |
| | **Beagle Bros.**, Beagle Bag | $ 30 | $ 22 |
| | **Bluechip**, Millionaire | $ 60 | $ 40 |
| | **Broderbund**, Choplifter or Lode Runner, ea. | $ 35 | $ 25 |
| | Arcade Machine | $ 60 | $ 40 |
| | Apple Panic | $ 30 | $ 21 |
| | **BudgeCo.**, Pinball Constr. Set | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| * | **Continental**, Home Accountant | $ 75 | $ 49 |
| | **Datasoft**, Aztec or Zaxxon, each | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| | **Davidson**, Math Blaster! | $ 50 | $ 34 |
| | **Edu-Ware**, (Large Inventory) | | Call |
| | **Hayden**, Sargon II (Chess) | $ 35 | $ 29 |
| | Sargon III (Chess) | $ 50 | $ 34 |
| | **Infocom**, Zork I, II, III, or Starcross, each | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| | **Koala**, Full line in stock, CALL | | Call |
| | **Learning Co.**, (Large Inventory) | | Call |
| | **Micro Lab**, Miner 2049er | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| | **Microsoft**, Typing Tutor | $ 25 | $ 17 |
| | **Monogram**, Dollars and $ense | $ 100 | $ 69 |
| | **Origin**, Ultima III | $ 60 | $ 40 |
| | **Scarborough/Lightning**, Mastertype | $ 40 | $ 27 |
| | **Sierra/On-Line**, Ultima II | $ 60 | $ 40 |
| | **Sir-Tech**, Wizardry | $ 50 | $ 39 |
| | **Spinnaker**, Kindercomp (others in stock) | $ 30 | $ 20 |
| | **Sub Logic**, Flight Simulator II | $ 50 | $ 37 |

## PRINTER COMBO SALE
## ★ OKIDATA ML80

80 cps, Pin feed, 80 col., 132 col. condensed
96 ASCII, Graphics, Parallel List Price $299

**COMBO A** for Apple or IBM — **$549 save $450**
ML80 + dBase II

**COMBO B** for Apple or IBM — **$494 save $500**
ML80 + WordStar + Mail Merge + SpellStar + Star Index

**COMBO C** for Apple II+/e — **$474 save $520**
ML80 + Applicard (CP/M + 13 Features) + WordStar or InfoStar

**COMBO D** for IBM-PC — **$397 save $550**
ML80 + 50 Generik™ DS/DD diskettes + Bank Street Writer + Home Accountant Plus + 3 Insoft Trix educational games.

**COMBO E** for Apple II+/e — **$291 save $420**
ML80 + 50 Generik™ SS/SD diskettes + Bank Street Writer + Insoft 3 game pak + Home Accountant

## NEC PC-8201A $649

Includes word processing and 13 other programs; 32K ROM & 16K RAM both expandable to 64K; RS232, Disk, Printer, Cassette and Bar Code interfaces built-in; AC or DC. Complete line in stock.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NEC | Computer, PC8201A, 16K (64K | $ 800 | $649 |
| | Data Recorder, PC8281A | $ 115 | $ 99 |
| | Printer, PC8221A, Thermal, 40 col. | $ 170 | $149 |

★ MEANS A BEST BUY

## MONITORS TERMINALS AND ACCESSORIES

| | | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|---|
| * | **AMDEK**, 12" Green, #300G | $ 200 | $135 |
| * | 12" Amber, #300A | $ 210 | $149 |
| * | 12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC | $ 230 | $169 |
| * | 13" Color I, Composite | $ 379 | $289 |
| * | 13" Color II, RGB, Hi Res | $ 529 | $439 |
| | DVM, Color II or III to Apple II I/F | $ 199 | $175 |
| | 13", Color IV, RGB, 720Hx400V | | Call |
| | **NEC**, 12" Green, Model 1260MA | $ 150 | $109 |
| | 12" Green, Model 1201MA | $ 199 | $149 |
| | 12" Amber, Model 1205MA | $ 210 | $159 |
| | 12" Color, RGB, 1216 FA (IBM&NEC-PC) | $ 599 | $449 |
| | 12" Color, Composite, 1215A (Apple) | $ 399 | $299 |
| * | **PRINCETON**, RGB Hi Res, HX-12 | $ 795 | $499 |
| * | RGB Hi Res, SR-12 | $ 799 | Call |
| * | Amber, MAX-12 (Mono Brd.) | $ 249 | Call |
| | **QUADRAM**, Quadchrome 12" RGB Color | $ 695 | $495 |
| | Quadscreen 17" 968x512 | $1995 | $1595 |
| | **ZENITH**, 12" Green, Mdl. ZVM123 | $ 200 | $ 99 |

## MODEMS AND ACCESSORIES

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **ANCHOR**, Signalman MK I (RS232) | $ 99 | $ 75 |
| | Signalman Mark XII | $ 399 | $269 |
| | **HAYES**, IBM-PC Smartmodem 1200B | $ 599 | $439 |
| | IBM-PC Smartcom II Software | $ 149 | $109 |
| | Stack Chronograph (RS-232) | $ 249 | $189 |
| | Stack Smartmodem 300 (RS-232) | $ 289 | $225 |
| | Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232) | $ 699 | $535 |
| | Micromodem 100 (S-100 bus) | $ 399 | $275 |
| | Micromodem IIe w/Smartcom | $ 329 | $239 |
| | **IBM-PC to Modem Cable** | $ 39 | $ 29 |
| | **NOVATION**, IBM-PC Access 1-2-3 Pack. | $ 595 | $445 |

## PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES

### DOT MATRIX:

| | | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **EPSON**, RX80, 100 cps | $ 399 | $299 |
| | FX80, 160 cps | $ 699 | $495 |
| | FX100, 160 cps | $ 895 | $689 |
| | MX100F/T, 80cps, w/Graftrax+ | $ 995 | $495 |
| | Apple II Graphics Dump | $ 15 | $ 9 |
| | **MANNESMANN** 160L, 80 col. 160cps | $. 798 | $568 |
| | **TALLY**, 180L, 132col. 160cps | $1098 | $778 |
| * | Spirit, 80 col 80cps | $ 399 | $299 |
| | **NEC**, PC-8023A, FT, 120cps, 80col, para | $ 599 | $439 |
| | PC-8025, 120cps, 136 col, para | $ 895 | $775 |
| | Cable, 8023/8025 to IBM-PC | $ 50 | $ 40 |
| | **OKIDATA**, 82A, 80 col., 120 cps, para. | $ 349 | Call |
| | 83A, 132 col., 120 cps, para. | $ 749 | Call |
| | 92, 80 col., 160 cps, para. | $ 599 | Call |
| | 93, 136 col., 160 cps, para. | $ 999 | Call |
| | 2350P, Pacemark, 350cps, para | $2695 | Call |
| | 2410P, Pacemark, 350cps, para. | $2995 | Call |
| | **ORANGE MICRO**, Grappler+, for Apple | $ 165 | $119 |
| | **PRACTICAL**, Microbuff In-Line 64K, Para. | $ 349 | $259 |
| | Microbuff In-Line 64K, Ser. | $ 349 | $259 |
| | **QUADRAM**, Quadjet, Jet Color Printer | | Call |
| * | **STAR MIC.**, Gemini 10"X, 120cps, 2.3K | $ 499 | $289 |
| | Gemini 15"X, 120cps, 2.3K | $ 549 | $439 |

### LETTER QUALITY:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **NEC**, 15LQ, 14cps, Para. w/TF, 101col | $ 695 | $525 |
| * | **TTX**, 1014, 13cps, Para. &Ser., Pin&Fric. | $ 649 | $459 |

### PRINTER INTERFACES and BUFFERS:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | IBM-PC to Epson or Star Micro. Cable | $ 60 | $ 35 |
| | Apple I/F & Cable for Epson or Gemini | $ 95 | $ 59 |
| | Microfazer, w/Copy, PP, 8K, #MP8 w/PS | $ 189 | $139 |

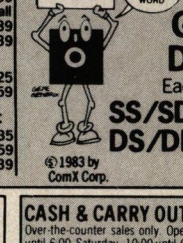
## DISKETTES

| | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| **CDC**, 10 ea SS/DD, 40T (Apple, IBM) | $ 550 | $239 |
| 10 ea SS/DD, 40T (Apple, IBM) | $ 55 | $ 26 |
| 100 ea DS/DD, 40T (IBM, H/P) | $ 750 | $295 |
| 10 ea DS/DD, 40T (IBM, H/P) | $ 75 | $ 35 |
| **DYSAN**, 10 ea SS/SD (Apple, etc.) | $ 69 | $ 39 |
| 10 ea DS/DD 48T (IBM, H/P, etc.) | $ 89 | $ 49 |
| **MAXELL**, 10 each, MD1, SS/DD | $ 55 | $ 29 |
| 10 each, MD2, DS/DD | $ 75 | $ 39 |
| **VERBATIM**, 10 ea MD525-01, SS/DD | $ 49 | $ 25 |
| 10 ea MD34, DS/DD | $ 84 | $ 35 |

### GENERIK™ DISKETTES — AS LOW AS $1

W/Jackets, no labels, top quality. 90 day limited warranty by us.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 10 ea SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) | $ 42 | $ 17 |
| 100 ea SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) | $ 415 | $ 130 |
| 1000 ea SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) | $4150 | $ 995 |
| 10 ea DS/DD, 48TPI (IBM, H/P) | $ 63 | $ 25 |
| 100 ea DS/DD, 48TPI (IBM, H/P) | $ 626 | $ 170 |
| 1000 ea DS/DD, 48TPI (IBM, H/P) | $6260 | $1400 |




**GENERIK™ DISKETTES**
Each at 1000 quantity.
**SS/SD $1.00 Each**
**DS/DD $1.40 Each**

©1983 by ComX Corp.

**ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS:** MAIL TO: 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223—Include telephone number and double check your figures for SI&H) All items usually in stock. Cashiers Checks, Money Orders, Fortune 1000 Checks and Government Checks, we immediately honor. Personal or other Company Checks allow 20 days to clear. No C.O.D. Prices reflect a 3% cash discount so ADD 3% to above prices for VISA or MC. For U.S. Mainland, add 3% ($5 minimum) for shipping, insurance and handling (SI&H) by UPS. UPS ground is standard so add 3% ($10 minimum) more for UPS Blue for SI&H. Add 12% total ($15 minimum) for SI&H for US Postal, APO or FPO. For Hawaii, Alaska and Canada, UPS is in some areas only, all others are Postal so call, write, or specify Postal. Foreign orders except Canada for SI&H add 18% ($25 minimum) for SI&H except for monitors add 30% ($50 minimum) for SI&H. All prices, availability and specifications subject to errors or change without notice so call to verify. All goods are new, include warranty and are guaranteed to work. Due to our low prices and our assurance that you will get new unused products, ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Call before returning goods for repair or replacement. Orders received with insufficient SI&H charges will be refunded. ORDER DESK HOURS 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. PST, Monday through Friday and 10 to 4 Saturday. 6 A.M. here is 9 A.M. in New York

**OUR REFERENCES:** We have been in computers and electronics since 1958, a computer dealer since 1978 and in computer mail order since 1980. Banks: 1st Interstate Bank, (503) 643-4678. We belong to the Chamber of Commerce (503) 644-0123, and Direct Marketing Association, or call Dunn and Bradstreet if you are a subscriber. EconoRAM™, Fastrak™, and Generik™ are trademarks of ComX Corporation.

### CASH & CARRY OUTLETS:

Over-the-counter sales only. Open Monday through Friday, 10:00 until 6:00, Saturday, 10:00 until 6:00.

**PORTLAND, OREGON**—NEW LOCATION! At Park 217, Tigard at intersection of 217 and 99W. Coming from Portland on 99W, take immediate left after 217 overpass and Texaco Station. Call **620-5595.**

**SEATTLE, WASH.**—3540 128th Ave. SE, Bellevue, WA 98006 Tel: 641-4736, in Loehmann's Plaza near Factoria Square, SE of Hwy 405 & 90 and at SE 38th & Richards.

OUR AD #A5

VISA master charge

NO SALES TAX

NATIONAL ORDER DESK **TOLL FREE (800) 547-1289**

Order Desk Hours: 6AM to 6PM PST

| Oregon TOLL FREE | Hot Line For Information |
|---|---|
| (800) 451-5151 | On Your Order |
| Portland 620-9877 | (503) 620-9878 |

**FREE GIFT**

Use of our order forms qualifies you for a free gift with your order. Get on our mailing list now for order forms, and our new newsletter and sales specials announcement. Our customers are already on our list.

**COUPON**

Mail To: 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE ____ ZIP _____

CIRCLE 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# DATA

**MACHINE LANGUAGE**
**BY STEVE ROSENTHAL**

## A short glossary of database terminology

**AD HOC QUERY**
A request for information from a database system that was not specifically planned for or preprogrammed into the system. Many database programs for the Apple let you ask such questions as What is the sum of the expenses for all transactions in June? Unfortunately, most require that you formulate the request in a more structured and precise way, such as Sum expenses for month = June.

**APPEND**
To add new records to a database

**ASCENDING**
The order that goes from smallest to largest or first to last. Many database systems sort only in ascending order, but a few also sort in descending order.

**B-TREE**
Short for balanced tree, a way of organizing the pointers to information in databases that allows quick retrieval of any single specified record. So-called B+ or B* trees allow you to list records in sequential order as well.

**BINARY SEARCH**
A method of searching a file or table by successively dividing the database in half until you match the desired value or find that it is missing. Binary searches are most effective when the database is arranged properly and is relatively uniform. Many database systems use this method for locating items in their indexes.

**CODASYL**
An acronym for Conference on Data Systems and Languages, a federally sponsored industry committee. CODASYL developed standards that led to the COBOL language and many of the more complex types of databases.

**DATA**
In the context of computer databases, information in a form that a computer can store or manipulate. Because computer systems can't understand meanings or sense emotional overtones, recorded data often does not include the full dimension of significant information.

**DATABASE**
Most often refers to any clearly identified collection of data. Some people differentiate between a data base (two words), meaning an underlying collection of data in the real world, and a database (single word), a coherent collection of data entered into a computer system. As applied to data in the computer, the term means data organized so that programs can access and update the information.

**DATABASE-MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**
A program or set of programs that provides a framework for creating collections of data for use by different programs and that serves as the interface between the programs and the data. The database-management system (DBMS) can also include a query facility for making individual requests for information from the database and a reporting facility for producing a formatted list of selected data.

**DBMS**
The common abbreviation for database-management system

**DESCENDING**
The order that goes from largest to smallest or last to first. Some database systems for the Apple allow you to specify descending order in certain fields, but many will allow only the more common ascending order.

**DIRECT**
The method of accessing data on a disk or in memory by looking up a key value in an index and then using the associated pointer to find where to read or write to requested data. It is quicker than sequential access, where each record in the file is read or written to in turn.

**FILE**
A collection of information that the operating system thinks of as a single unit. Internally, the database considers the file to be a collection of records, which, in turn, are made up of fields. Some databases can work with multiple files, but others work only with a single file.

**FILE MANAGER**
A limited-function data-management program in which the structure of the data is dependent on the program that creates and maintains it. Unlike a full database-management system, it does not aim to make the data and the program independent of each other.

**FIELD**
An area for recording a single item of data in a database or other data-recording program. A field can hold a number, a name, a yes-no answer, a date, or even a page of text. Conceptually, a field is equivalent to a single fill-in-the-blank line or box on a paper form.

**HIERARCHICAL**
A model for organizing data in a database in which the basic conceptual unit is "ownership"—each item "belongs" to a higher item and claims ownership of items subsidiary to it. This model is used on CODASYL and network-type databases on large computers, but rarely on programs that run on the Apple.

**INDEX**
As a noun, *index* refers to a set of pointers that connect logical values with the location where the applicable data is stored. In some database programs for the Apple, you can have only one index per database. Others allow you to have several.

The index functions much like a card catalog in a library does—if you want records on a certain topic, it's a lot faster to look up the topic in the index and then go directly to the correct location on the shelf, rather than combing through all the books.

As a verb, *to index* means to construct an index file, either for an existing set of records or for data as it is entered into the database.

**ISAM**
An acronym (pronounced eye-sam) for indexed

# BASE

sequential-access method. IBM pioneered this method of organizing data when magnetic tape was the principal means of storing data. Databases that you're likely to find on an Apple seldom use it. ISAM keeps the data in order, making a list of out-of-order items as data is added, deleted, or changed.

**JOIN**

In general, *join* means to combine two databases (used as a noun, it names the result of the combination). In particular, as applied to relational databases, *to join* means to make a new file that contains all the records in a particular file that another file refers to. For example, you can make a stock-pick file by joining an orders file with an inventory file. Joining often takes a lot of disk activity and can be slow on Apples without hard disks.

**KEY**

The part of a record that is the identifier when you index or sort records. In the telephone book, for example, the key is the subscriber's name. In a database, it's often the order or transaction number, date, a name, or a partial number.

Some databases for the Apple allow you to have duplicate keys; others require that the key fields be unique.

**LOCKING**

The process of temporarily shutting out other users in a multiuser system while a transaction to update the file is completely processed. Locking can occur at the individual-record level ("record locking") or at the file level ("file locking"). Locking is necessary so that users don't get data that has been partially updated.

**MASK**

A pattern for checking data in a database to make sure it has the right form for entries in that field. For example, a mask might specify 3 digits for an area code or two letters for a state abbreviation.

**NONPROCEDURAL LANGUAGE**

A method of telling a database system what type or range of data you are looking for, rather than how to find it. Some people prefer this method, especially for ad hoc (unplanned) queries.

**POINTER**

A number that tells where to find some item of data. Most databases for the Apple use an indexed system to keep track of where data is stored on the disk. In these systems, you use a "key" to request a data record—the system then searches a table for the key and reads the associated pointer to find the location on the disk of the applicable record.

**PROTECTED**

In reference to a computer display, parts of the display that are meant as guides for filling in information, which are protected so they can't be overwritten or erased during the data-entry process. In an address file, for example, the legend NAME: might be protected, showing you where to fill in the current person's name, yet preventing you from overwriting the NAME: legend.

On the Apple II and III, protected fields are often shown in other colors or as dimmed, highlighted, or inverted video. On the Macintosh, various shadings or type styles will probably be used to highlight protected fields.

**QUERY**

To make a request for information from a database system (or, as a noun, the request itself). Some systems let you make ad-hoc queries (see above), but others restrict you to the more structured report process.

**QUERY BY EXAMPLE**

To ask for information from a database system by defining the qualifications for selected records on a sample record, rather than describing a procedure for finding the information. The nonprocedural method is available on several databases for the Apple, including the popular PFS:File.

**RECORD**

The collection of information about a single person, item, or transaction in a database that's moved around as a unit when the database is sorted or reordered. In the office analogy, a record is a single folder made up of one or more pages, each with several fields full of information.

**RELATIONAL DATABASE**

A database whose basic organization is modeled after a table, with rows containing the individual records and data stored in a series of columns. For example, a name-and-address file might have columns for name, street, city, state, ZIP code, area code, and telephone number. You create a record for each person by filling in each field starting with the name.

**REPORT**

An on-screen display or printed listing showing selected information extracted from a database (and, as a verb, the act of generating this listing). Most database systems allow you to design your own report formats, and some allow quite extensive editing and mathematical processing.

**SEQUENTIAL**

Information that is stored as a list. Sequential organization is efficient for producing reports in the same order as that in which the information is stored, but it is hard to update or look at the list in other sequences. Most database systems use direct-access methods.

**SORT**

To rearrange the order of information in a database system. Some of the more limited programs for the Apple allow you to sort the record order only by the one field that you previously defined as the "key"—others allow you to specify the sort field at will.

Because a personal computer such as the Apple doesn't have the space to program it to understand significance, all sorts are strictly by numeric or alphabetical order—you can't ask, for example, to have a list of foods sorted by order of spiciness, unless you have included a numeric value for that attribute.

**UPDATE**

To change information in a database, or to fill in information in an existing record. +

1984 is turning out to be a big year for Apple Computer. First, the company shocked us with an original and daring television commercial heralding the coming of its Macintosh computer. Then it rolled out the Macintosh, amid tremendous fanfare. And on April 24, 1984, Apple grabbed the limelight again, as it unveiled its newest-generation computer, the IIc, at a huge party in San Francisco's Moscone Center, site of the 1984 Democratic Convention. Designed for the emerging mass market in the home, the IIc is elegant and irresistible.

Reflecting a new design trend, the IIc is a lighter cream color than older

LETS YOU TAKE

# THE APPLE IIc

Apple models, and the lines are sleeker. Crammed into a 7½-pound unit is 128K RAM, a built-in 143K disk drive, a full-size keyboard, two RS-232 ports (for modem and printer), one standard video-output port, one high-resolution-video-output port, and a mouse/joystick port, all for the suggested price of $1295. A similarly equipped IIe would retail for more than $2000.

Unlike most other new computers, the IIc does not have a problem of insufficient available software, since it is compatible with most Apple II software. Apple has developed special editions of four software packages, Apple Works, Apple Access II, Apple Logo II, and Apple Education Classics, which highlight some of the special features of the IIc, such as the mouse, 128K RAM, and double high-resolution-graphics capabilities. Apple has also worked with selected third-party software developers to enhance existing favorites, including the PFS Series, Bank Street Writer, Dollars and Sense, and more.

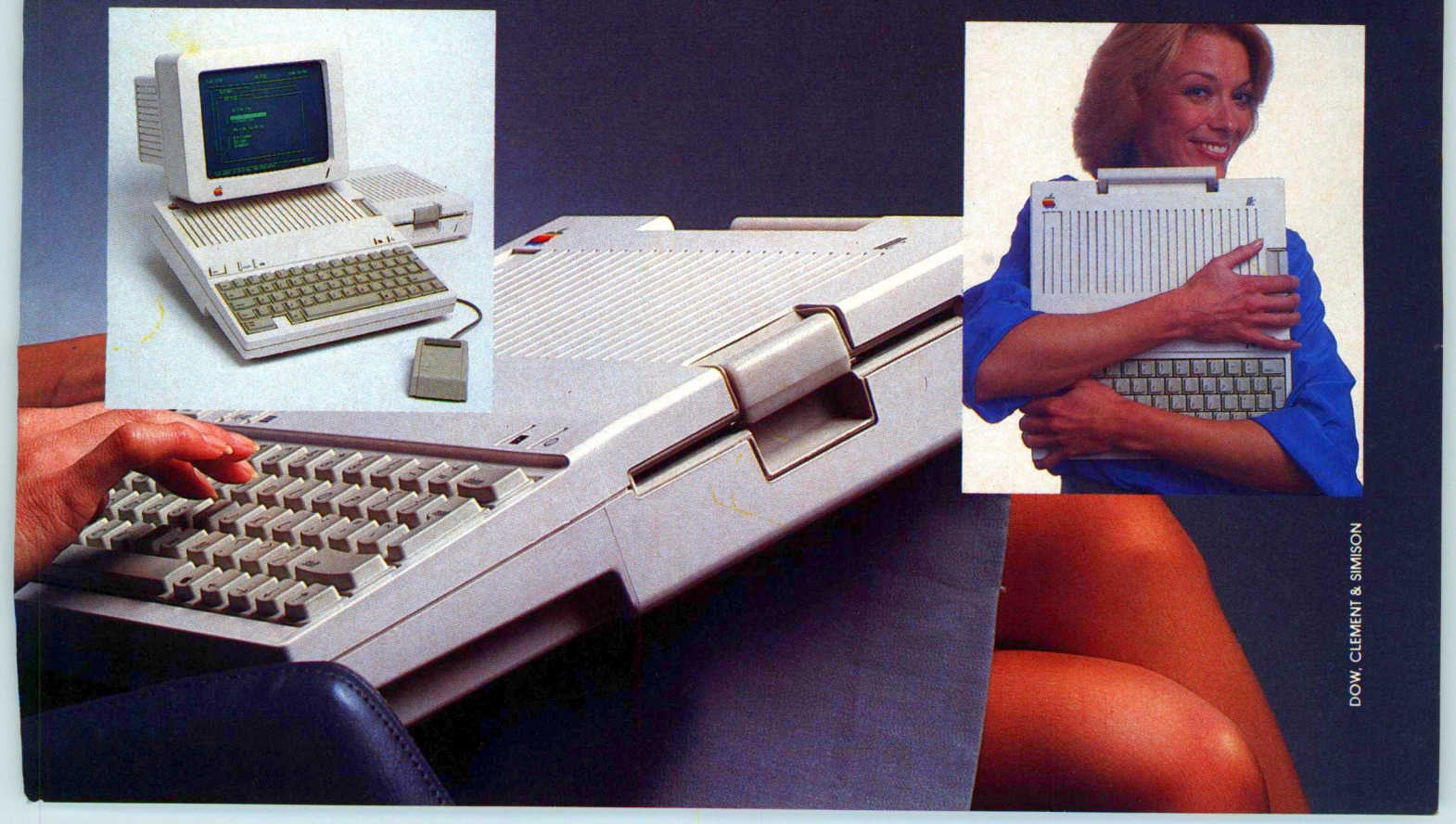
One of the more exciting aspects of the IIc's introduction is the availability of an optional 24-line-by-80-column flat-panel display (LCD). As usual, Apple is in the vanguard of technology, and now that the much-heralded full-screen LCD technology is finally here, it is not surprising that Apple Computer is one of the first companies to take advantage of it. Compact and light, the flat screen combines with the main unit to make an impressive, portable package.

Apple is also providing other options, including a compact nine-inch video-display monitor, an external disk drive, a mouse cursor controller, a low-cost printer, a carrying case, and more. The following pages are an in-depth examination of the IIc, both inside and out. We'll start with software, move to the peripherals, and finally take a look at the power supply.

**Born with a Software Spoon**

At the time of the IIc's introduction,


ADVANTAGE OF A WEALTH OF AVAILABLE SOFTWARE.



DOW, CLEMENT & SIMISON

the software scene for the new computer looks promising. The Apple IIc was introduced with a huge amount of available software, since it can run most of the programs that have been written for the other Apple IIs. In creating the IIc, Apple has simplified the Apple II into a product that provides a complete computer solution in one packing box. Consistent with this effort is Apple's focus on simplifying software solutions for Apple IIc owners. The result is a vast array of software that is compatible with the IIc, not programs that are still in development, but ones that are available immediately in the fields of education, productivity enhancement, personal finance, communications, and entertainment.

Although some of the Apple IIc software is new, written specifically for the Apple IIc computer, other programs are compatible Apple II favorites you've seen before. By seeding 100 software manufacturers with Apple IIc developers' toolkits and computers, Apple seems to be doing its best to insure the success of its latest product with plenty of software to come.

**The New Software**

Along with its bold departure from the traditional, boxy Apple II family look, the Apple IIc also promises a facelift for some old software standbys. Simultaneously timed with the new computer's debut is the release of some of the Apple II's all-time best-sellers written specifically for the Apple IIc.

These enhanced products take advantage of some or all of the Apple IIc's special features, including 128K memory, double hi-res graphics, 40/80-character screen width, and the mouse. At introduction, Apple touts these enhanced programs as "featured products" in a Software Sampler brochure.

Four of the Apple IIc's featured programs come from Apple, and the rest of the programs are from well-known software developers. From Apple we have:

- **Apple Logo II**—a computer language for family and school use that allows you to write programs without previous computer instruction. Logo is probably best known for two attributes.

  One is "turtle graphics," which enables even young children to create intricate graphic designs on a computer. The second is the language's ability to let you break problems down into small components, making complex programming tasks simple and fun to learn. Apple Logo II is a brand-new version of Logo with many special features.
- **The Apple Education Classics**—a time-tested combination of two educational packages that are standard favorites on the Apple II computer. Elementary, My Dear Apple consists of four different programs that teach everything from basic math to word recognition and spelling to business skills via a simulated lemonade-stand business. The Shell Games is an educational quiz game with some 180 built-in quiz questions and the ability

*Above: A close-up view of the IIc keyboard*
*Center: A rear view of the IIc, showing the carrying handle and built-in connector ports*
*Far right: An Apple IIc with second disk drive, mouse, and portable flat-panel LCD monitor*

to create your own personalized quizzes as well.

- **AppleWorks**—an integrated database-management, word-processing, and spreadsheet-analysis program. AppleWorks combines the three most popular productivity applications into one software package for writing letters and reports, performing financial calculations, and filing information. The strength of the integrated program is that it allows you to switch easily from one application to the next, so you can mix text or information from any file to produce your letter or report.
- **Apple Access II**—a program that allows your Apple IIc—when you use it with an Apple-compatible modem—to communicate with other computers over the telephone lines. With it you can log on to computer information services, join bulletin boards, transmit letters via electronic mail, receive instant news and stock quotes, and become involved in the world of telecommunications.

The remaining new featured software programs for the Apple IIc are presented in the Apple IIc Software chart (see page 36).

**Not-So-New-Software**

Riding on the crest of the thousands of available programs for the Apple II, the Apple IIc begins its product life with an extensive network of established software. Naturally, the first question that comes to mind is whether all 20,000+ Apple II programs are fully compatible with the new Apple IIc. Though the answer is generally "yes," the only way to be really sure is to try each product on an Apple IIe and an Apple IIc.

For your edification, we've checked on 236 Apple IIe programs in education, productivity enhancement, communications, entertainment, and system utilities to see if they're compatible with the IIc. You'll find the results in the "Apple IIc Compatibility Chart" that accompanies this article (see page 38).

**Future Software**

The list of software written specifically for the Apple IIc is certain to mushroom within the next year. Apple has provided approximately 100 software developers with technical information and an Apple IIc, and these companies are currently working on new programs specifically for the new Apple (see page 38).

**Helping Hands for Your IIc**

If you get a new IIc, it needn't stand alone. Although Apple promises that you'll get a complete system in the original box, it has also done a lot of work creating paths for expanding your system. New peripherals form an important part of Apple's IIc strategy.

The most dramatic new device is the flat-screen LCD display. Although this alternative to the traditional bulky monitor won't be available until fall, it should transform the IIc into a featherweight.

The display is small, lightweight, and portable, weighing only 2½ pounds and measuring only 11½ inches high by 6 inches wide and 1½ inches thick. The display can show a full screen of graphics or a full 80 columns by 25 lines of text, which means you can use it in place of the television-like monitor usually associated with computers. The LCD display is not only compact, but it also uses a minuscule amount of electricity, perfect for transforming the Ap-

ple IIc into a truly portable computer system.

The LCD technology is similar to that used in many electronic wristwatches and calculators. LCD stands for "liquid crystal display," which refers to a special "liquid crystal" substance that is normally transparent but turns black when a small amount of electricity is present. By delivering electricity to precise locations, the computer can turn any point on the display either on or off, thereby creating images on the display.

Although LCD technology has been around for many years, the cost of the technology has been too high to use in full-screen computer displays. The only practical uses were in products that had a small display area, such as wristwatches, calculators, and other electronic devices. Apple is the first major computer manufacturer to offer a full-screen LCD display that features both 80 columns by 24 lines of text and high-resolution graphics capabilities.

Until the LCD display becomes available, Apple is offering several other display options. The IIc Monitor sports a 9-inch screen in a compact and stylish package that matches the IIc's case. It's a green-screen monochrome monitor, with a standard video input. Display format is the same as that of the expanded IIe: 24 lines of 80 characters each, or 560 pixels by 192 pixels in double-hi-res graphics.

If you want to use a color or black-and-white television, the basic IIc package includes an RF modulator to produce a signal that you can send right into your TV antenna terminals. For countries that use the PAL color system (mostly in Europe), the modulator comes in a PAL version as well. Thus, you can use the IIc with virtually any TV set in the world.

The video connector on the back of the IIc makes RGB signals available for use on higher-quality color monitors. Apple isn't announcing any of its own RGB monitor products with the IIc, but the connector does indicate future interest, and outside vendors apparently already have developed cables to connect the IIc with many standard RGB color monitors.

**Down on Paper**

Another supporting product that should prove intriguing is the new Scribe printer. It's a "thermal transfer" printer, meaning that it uses ordinary paper but prints by pressing a heated element against a special ribbon. The result is quiet, respectably fast (60 to 80 characters per second), and inexpensive—the price hadn't been set when *A+* received a demonstration, but Apple expected it to be close to $300.

What's more, the printer produces color! With a color ribbon and the right software, the Scribe can print in four colors and their combinations. You can also use an all-black ribbon for greater economy.

Although thermal ribbons should cost "less than $10," they'll add up if you do a lot of printing (just like carbon-film ribbons do on a typewriter). So Apple is also offering the Imagewriter printer as an alternative for the IIc. It's the same printer that works with the Macintosh and IIe—all you need is the right accessory kit from Apple, which includes cable and instructions.

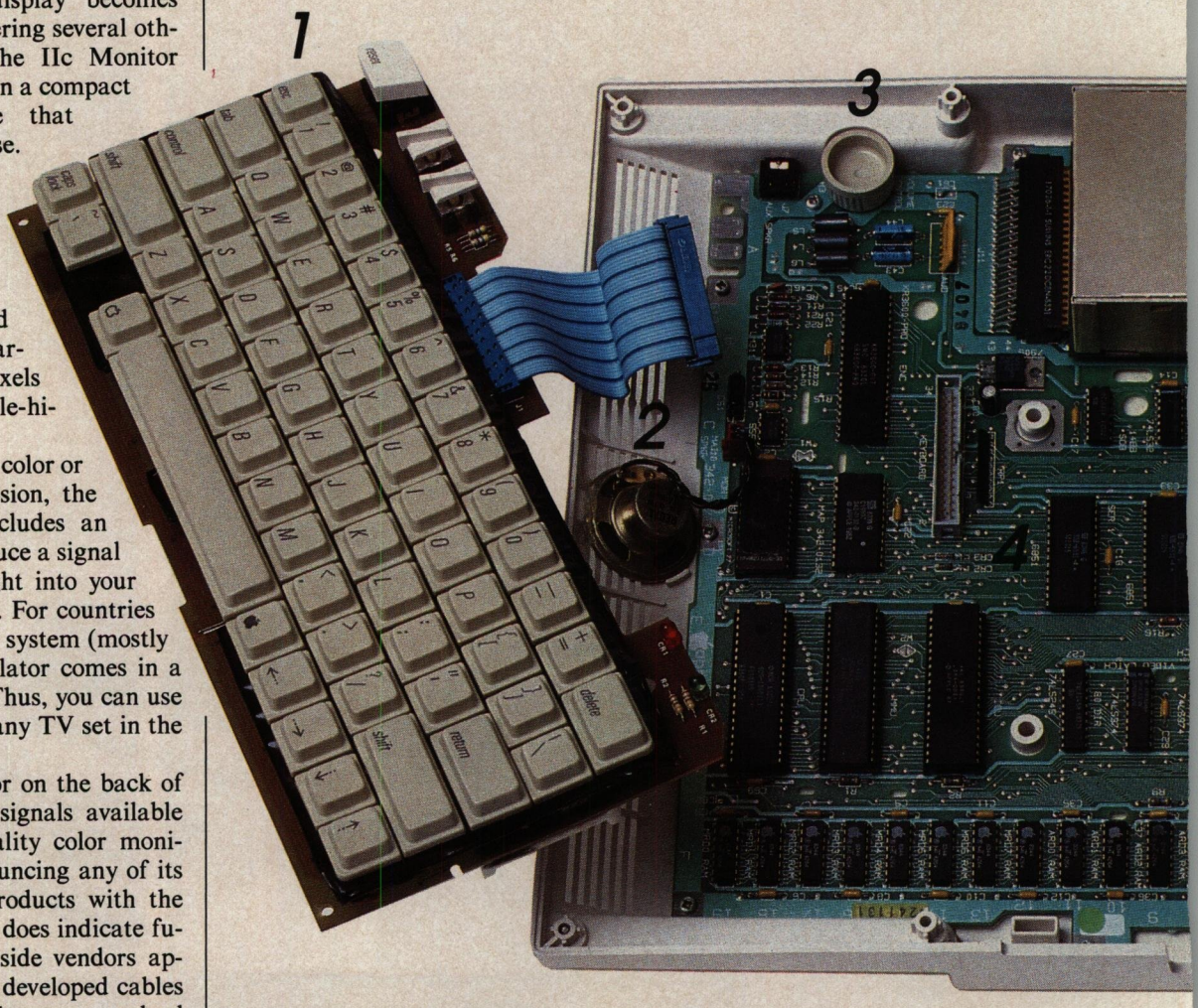
**Another Drive for Your Money**

A single disk drive may not be enough for you, so a plug-in second drive in its own case will be waiting for you on dealers' shelves. Like the built-in drive, it is a half-height drive with 143K capacity. Although Apple is saying officially that it is sticking with the single-sided 143K format for compatibility, the design seems to provide for the use of other formats sometime in the future.

The drive connector also has the greater part of the internal IIc bus, so if anyone designs a CP/M card or memory expansion unit, that's where it will be connected.

**The List Goes On**

For connecting to data networks and exchanging information over the phone, Apple recommends its existing




*A look inside the Apple IIc, showing: (1) the durable full-travel keyboard, (2) the internal speaker, (3) the volume-control knob, (4) the motherboard with low-power CMOS chips, (5) the internal power supply, (6) the I/O connectors, and (7) the half-height 5¼-inch disk drive*

300 and 1200-bit-per-second Applemodems and the new Access II software package. If you already have another brand, there's no reason why any industry-standard modem shouldn't work fine, however.

You'll probably have to stick with Apple for the optional mouse (which, except for case design, is the same as the mice on other Apple products), but most II-family game controllers work in the IIc with the appropriate plug adapter, if necessary.

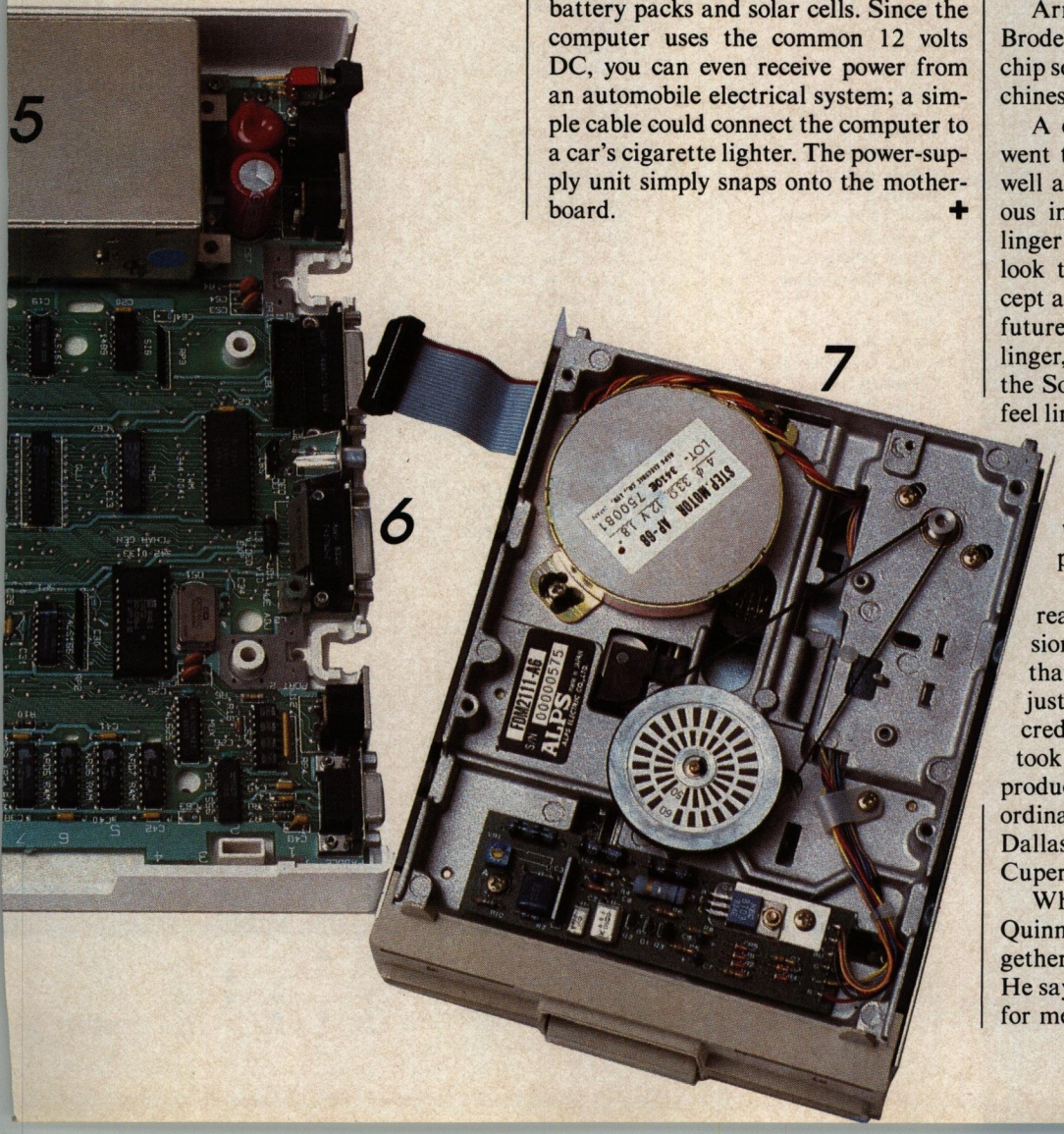
If you want to carry your IIc around, Apple will be selling a small zippered canvas case. The version we saw didn't have room for the CRT monitor, probably because the company expects you to choose the flat-panel display if you are going to be traveling with the unit.

**What Makes It Run**

One of the less obvious innovations in the Apple IIc is the way electrical power is supplied to the computer. The IIc's power supply has two main components, an external transformer and an internal power-supply unit. The external transformer converts the 110 volts of AC household line voltage into 12 volts DC for the computer's use. It makes the IIc safer to use than computers with internal transformers, since there are no high voltages inside the computer case. The transformer is 5¼ inches long by 2¾ inches wide by 2½ inches high, weighs 3½ pounds, and has a 12-foot cord.

The internal power-supply unit (the small metal box visible at the top of the circuit board below) is a marvel of engineering. Designed by Apple and built by Astek, the unit is approved by both UL and the FCC. It weighs slightly over half a pound and measures a mere 4¼ x 3 x 1½ inches, which is much smaller and lighter than most existing computer power supplies.

The unit is so well built that although it is designed to use 12 volts, it can accept voltages as low as 7 volts and as high as 24 volts. This versatility enables the computer to get power from a wide range of power sources, including battery packs and solar cells. Since the computer uses the common 12 volts DC, you can even receive power from an automobile electrical system; a simple cable could connect the computer to a car's cigarette lighter. The power-supply unit simply snaps onto the motherboard. ✚




## *c BEFORE e, EXCEPT AT THE MARKET*

The IIc that you see today is not an instant reaction to the rise of lap-size computers, but a long-evolving Apple project that actually antedates the IIe. In the view of the development team, the IIc is a natural outgrowth of Apple technology and attitudes, and the team is just one part of a large network of people at Apple that contributed to the project.

The original impetus for both the IIc and IIe products was Apple's early realization that creating a custom set of chips was one way to upgrade the original Apple II and II Plus. At the same time, some of the Apple staff began pushing for a machine that would be complete in itself, without requiring slots and plug-in cards.

The II family had served Apple well, however, and extending that family seemed like a better idea than heading off in a new direction. The ultimate decision was to produce both machines—the more similar IIe first, and after that the less similar IIc.

Armed with that knowledge, Walt Brodener, who designed the custom chip set, put in all the features both machines needed.

A design team led by Peter Quinn went to work on the electronic guts as well as the outer package. World-famous industrial designer Hartmut Esslinger developed the "Snow White" look that became the packaging concept and that Apple plans to use for all future computers and peripherals. Esslinger, who is best known for designing the Sony Walkman and the Sony Profeel line, consulted with Apple throughout the design stages of the IIc. Joe Ennis at Apple picked up responsibility for the logic design when Brodener went on to other projects.

From there, the team grew and reached out to other Apple divisions. Project leader Quinn told *A+* that it would be unfair to single out just a few individuals. "It was an incredible amount of teamwork that took this project from scratch to full production in 17 months—we had coordination between [Apple factories in] Dallas, Singapore, Cork [Ireland], and Cupertino."

What about the future? After a rest, Quinn said, his group plans to stay together and tackle some other projects. He says of his crew, "They like working for me—and I like working for them."

# IIc SOFTWARE

BY CANDACE DE SANTIS AND JONATHAN NEHER

The following chart lists new products that are being developed for the Apple IIc. It indicates the special features of each piece of software, including use of the mouse cursor controller, double hi-res graphics, 128K memory, and 40/80-character screen width. For further details on any of these products, circle the appropriate Reader Service Card number in this issue of *A+*.

Other companies that have software in the works for the Apple IIc are:

Addison-Wesley, Applied Software Technology, BPI Systems, BPS, CDEX, Chalkboard, Creative Publications, Cyberlynx, Davidson & Associates, Discwasher, Edu-ware Services, Encyclopaedia Britannica, EPYX/Automated Simulations, Grolier Electronic, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Hayes Microcomputer Products, HESware, Houghton Mifflin, Infocom, Koala Technologies, Kriya Systems, Kurta, Magellan Computer, McGraw-Hill, MECA, MECC, Microcom, Milliken Publishing, Mindscape, Muse Software, Parker Brothers, Peachtree Software, Penguin Software, Prometheus, Random House, Rader's Digest Services, Society for Visual Education, Sorcim Corporation, Sterling Software, Sublogic Communications Corp., Sunburst Communications, Syntauri, Telos Software Products, VisiCorp

KEY:
M = Mouse
DHR = Double Hi-Res Graphics
128K = 128K Memory
40/80 = 40/80 Column
80 = 80 Column Only
IIe = Compatible with the IIe
# = Reader Service Card Number

| | | M | DHR | 128K | 40/80 | 80 | IIe | # |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **COMMUNICATIONS** | | | | | | | | |
| Apple Access II | Apple Computer | | | ● | ● | | | 800 |
| CompuServe | CompuServe | | | | | | ● | 801 |
| PFS:Access | Software Publishing | | | | | | ● | 802 |
| Transend | Transend Corporation | ● | | ● | ● | | | 803 |
| **EDUCATION** | | | | | | | | |
| Algebra Arcade | Wadsworth Publishing | ● | | | | | | 804 |
| Alien Action | DLM | | | | | | ● | 805 |
| Alien Addition | DLM | | | | | | ● | 806 |
| Alligator Alley | DLM | | | | | | ● | 807 |
| Alligator Mix | DLM | | | | | | ● | 808 |
| Alphabet Circus | DLM | | | | | | ● | 809 |
| Apple Logo II | Apple Computer | ● | | ● | ● | | | 810 |
| CBS S.A.T. | CBS Software | | | | | | ● | 811 |
| Color & Shape Rodeo | DLM | | | | | | ● | 812 |
| Critical Reading | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 813 |
| Crypto Cube | Designware | ● | ● | ● | | | | 814 |
| Demolition Division | DLM | | | | | | ● | 815 |
| Dinosaur | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 816 |
| Dragon Mix | DLM | | | | | | ● | 817 |
| Electric Road | Rand McNally & Co. | ● | ● | | | | | 818 |
| Elementary Language Arts | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 819 |
| Entrepreneur | Strategic Management | ● | | ● | ● | | | 820 |
| Fact and Fiction Tool Kit | Scholastic | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | | 821 |
| Factor | Hayden Software | | | | | | ● | 822 |
| For Teachers Only | DC Heath | | | | | | ● | 823 |
| Geometric Concepts | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 824 |
| Idea Invasion | DLM | | | | | | ● | 825 |
| Jr. High Language Arts | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 826 |
| Juggle's Rainbow | The Learning Co. | | | | | | ● | 827 |
| Knoware | Knoware | | | | ● | | | 828 |
| Lucky's Magic Hat | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 829 |
| Magic Spells | The Learning Co. | | | | | | ● | 830 |
| Master Match | DLM | | | | | | ● | 831 |
| Master Match | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 832 |
| MasterType | Scarborough Systems | | ● | ● | | | | 833 |
| Meteor Mission | DLM | | | | | | ● | 834 |
| Meteor Multiplication | DLM | | | | | | ● | 835 |
| MicroTyping II | Hayden Software | | | | | | ● | 836 |
| Minus Mission | DLM | | | | | | ● | 837 |
| MopTown Hotel | The Learning Co. | | | | | | ● | 838 |
| MopTown Parade | The Learning Co. | | | | | | ● | 839 |
| Music Fundamentals | Silver Burdett | | | | | | ● | 840 |
| Number Farm | DLM | | | | | | ● | 841 |
| Pick the Numbers | DC Heath | | | | | | ● | 842 |
| Picture Programming | John Wiley & Sons | | | | | | ● | 843 |
| Quill | DC Heath | | | | | | ● | 844 |
| Quilt | John Wiley & Sons | | | | | | ● | 845 |
| Rocky's Boots | The Learning Co. | ● | | | | | | 846 |
| Science Vocabulary Disk | Silver Burdett | | | | | | ● | 847 |
| Sentence Structure | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 848 |
| Spellagraph | Silver Burdett | | | | | | ● | 849 |
| Spellakazam | Silver Burdett | | | | | | ● | 850 |
| Spelling Data Disk | Silver Burdett | | | | | | ● | 851 |
| Spelling Wiz | DLM | | | | | | ● | 852 |
| Stickybear Basket Bounce | Xerox Education Pub. | | | | | | ● | 853 |
| Stickybear Bop | Xerox Education Pub. | | | | | | ● | 854 |
| Stickybear Shapes | Xerox Education Pub. | ● | ● | | ● | | | 855 |
| The Apple Education Class | Apple Computer | | ● | | | | | 856 |
| The Game Show | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 857 |
| Tic Tac Show | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 858 |
| Time and Seasons | Rand McNally & Co. | | | | | | ● | 859 |
| Unlocking the Map Code | Rand McNally & Co. | | | | | | ● | 860 |
| Verb Viper | DLM | | | | | | ● | 861 |
| Weather or Not | Rand McNally & Co. | | | | | | ● | 862 |
| Wiz Works | DLM | | | | | | ● | 863 |
| Wizard of Words | Advanced Ideas | | | | | | ● | 864 |
| Wizware Square Pairs | Scholastic | | | | | | ● | 865 |
| Wizware Turtle Tracks | Scholastic | | | | | | ● | 866 |
| Word Invasion | DLM | | | | | | ● | 867 |
| Word Man | DLM | | | | | | ● | 868 |
| Word Master | DLM | | | | | | ● | 869 |
| Word Radar | DLM | | | | | | ● | 870 |
| Word Structure | Borg-Warner | | | | | | ● | 871 |
| **UTILITY** | | | | | | | | |
| Cricketware | Street Electronics | ● | ● | | | | | 872 |
| Merlin | Roger Wagner Pub. | | | | ● | | | 873 |
| Merlin Pro | Roger Wagner Pub. | | | ● | ● | | | 874 |
| Routine Machine | Roger Wagner Pub. | | ● | ● | | | | 875 |

## ENTERTAINMENT

| | | M | DHR | 128K | 40/80 | 80 | IIe | # |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Archon | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 876 |
| Axis Assassin | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 877 |
| Choplifter | Brøderbund | | | | | | ● | 878 |
| Crime Stopper | Hayden Software | ● | | ● | | | | 879 |
| Day | Reston | | ● | | | | | 880 |
| Dolphin's Pearl | Reston | | ● | | | | | 881 |
| Drágon's Keep | Sierra On-Line | | | | | | ● | 882 |
| Frogger | Sierra On-Line | | | | | | ● | 883 |
| GO | Hayden Software | ● | | ● | | | | 884 |
| Hard Hat Mack | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 885 |
| How About a Nice Game of Chess | Odesta | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | | 886 |
| King's Quest | Sierra On-Line | | ● | ● | | | | 887 |
| MORL | Reston | | ● | | | | | 888 |
| Movie Maker | Reston | | ● | | | | | 889 |
| Music Construction Set | Electronic Arts | ● | | | | | | 890 |
| Mychess II | Datamost | | ● | | | | | 891 |
| Odin | Odesta | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | | 892 |
| One on One | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 893 |
| Othello | Hayden Software | ● | | ● | | | | 894 |
| Pinball Construction Set | Electronic Arts | ● | | | | | | 895 |
| Reversal | Hayden Software | ● | | ● | | | | 896 |
| Sargon II | Hayden Software | | | | | | ● | 897 |
| Sargon III | Hayden Software | ● | ● | ● | | | | 898 |
| Skyfox | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 899 |
| Star Maze | Sir-Tech | | | | | | ● | 900 |
| The Last Gladiator | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 901 |
| The Quest | Penguin Software | | ● | | | | | 902 |
| The Standing Stones | Electronic Arts | | | | | | ● | 903 |
| Transylvania | Penguin Software | | ● | | | | | 904 |
| Troll's Tale | Sierra On-Line | | | | | | ● | 905 |

## PRODUCTIVITY

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AppleWorks | Apple Computer | | | ● | | ● | | 906 |
| Bank Street Writer | Brøderbund | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | | 907 |
| Bookends | Sensible Software | | | | | | ● | 908 |
| Cut & Paste | Electronic Arts | ● | | ● | ● | | | 909 |
| Dollars and Sense | Monogram/Tronix | ● | | ● | ● | | | 910 |
| F.C.M. | Continental Software | ● | | ● | ● | | | 911 |
| Financial Cookbook | Electronic Arts | ● | | | | | | 912 |
| Graphics Department | Sensible Software | ● | | | | | | 913 |
| Graphics Magician | Penguin Software | ● | ● | | | | | 914 |
| Home Accountant | Continental Software | ● | | ● | ● | | | 915 |
| Investor's Workshop | Dow Jones | | | | | | ● | 916 |
| Jack 2 | Business Solutions | | | | | | ● | 917 |
| Jane | Arktronics | ● | | ● | | | | 918 |
| Lexicheck IIe | Quark | ● | | ● | ● | | | 919 |
| List Handler | Silicon Valley Systems | | | | | | ● | 920 |
| List Handler | Advanced Logic Systems | | | | | | ● | 921 |
| Magicalc | Artsci | | | ● | ● | | | 922 |
| Management Systems | DC Heath | | | | | | ● | 923 |
| Micro Cookbook | Virtual Cominatics | ● | | ● | ● | | | 924 |
| Multiplan | Microsoft | | | ● | | | | 925 |
| Notebook Filer | DC Heath | | | | | | ● | 926 |
| ORCA/Host | Hayden Software | | | | | | ● | 927 |
| ORCA/M | Hayden Software | | | | | | ● | 928 |
| Personal Tax Plan | Aardvark/McGraw-Hill | | | | | ● | | 929 |
| PFS:File | Software Publishing | | | | | | ● | 930 |
| PFS:Graph | Software Publishing | | | | | | ● | 931 |
| PFS:Report | Software Publishing | | | | | | ● | 932 |
| PFS:Write | Software Publishing | | | | | | ● | 933 |
| Report Card | Sensible Software | | | | | | ● | 934 |
| Screen Writer II | Sierra On-Line | ● | | ● | ● | | | 935 |
| Sensible Speller | Sensible Software | ● | | | | | | 936 |
| Spell Handler | Advanced Logic | | | | | | ● | 937 |
| Tax Mini-Miser | Sunrise | | | | | | ● | 938 |
| Tax Preparer | Howardsoft | | | ● | ● | | | 939 |
| The Complete Graphic System | Penguin Software | ● | ● | | | | | 940 |
| ThinkTank | Living Videotext | | | | | | ● | 941 |
| TK!Solver | Software Arts | | | ● | ● | | | 942 |
| Trader's Accountant | Summa Software | | ● | ● | ● | | | 943 |
| Trader's Data Manager | Summa Software | | ● | ● | ● | | | 944 |
| Trader's Forecaster | Summa Software | | ● | ● | ● | | | 945 |
| Typing Tutor III | Simon and Schuster | | | | | | ● | 946 |
| VisiCalc IIe | Software Arts | | | ● | ● | | | 947 |
| VisiCalc A.V. | Software Arts | | | ● | ● | | | 948 |
| Winning on Wall Street | Summa Software | | ● | ● | ● | | | 949 |
| WizType | Sierra On-Line | | ● | | ● | | | 950 |
| Word Handler | Silicon Valley Systems | | | | ● | | | 951 |
| Word Handler | Advanced Logic | | | | | | ● | 952 |
| Word Juggler IIe | Quark | ● | | ● | ● | | | 953 |
| Write Choice | Roger Wagner Pub. | | | | ● | | | 954 |

### IIc INSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

Snuggled within the packing box of the Apple IIc are six disks of interactive software programs that come with the machine. Aimed at computer novices, the first disk is an introduction to the IIc that starts by teaching you the basics of using your system. After that, you have several choices.

One disk, The Apple At Play, paces you through six to eight short games, and another, The Apple At Work, helps you understand how the computer is useful for your personal productivity. Two other disks introduce you to two popular languages among Apple owners, BASIC and Logo. A disk entitled The Inside Story walks you through the operational mechanics of a computer with a Sherlock Holmes mystery approach.

# APPLE IIc

The products listed below were created for the Apple IIe and are compatible with the IIc. An asterisk (*) indicates that slight differences occur when the product is used with the IIc. For more information on any of these products, please circle, on the Reader Service Card in this issue of *A+*, the same number that appears in the third column below.

## COMMUNICATIONS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Access IIe | Apple Computer | #495 |
| ASCII Express: The Pro | Southwest Data Systems | 496 |
| DowJones News & Quotes 2.0 | Apple/Dow Jones | 497 |
| *DowJones Portfolio Evaluator | Apple/Dow Jones | 498 |
| MICRO/Terminal | MicroCom | 499 |
| P.I.T.S. | Southwestern Data Systems | 500 |
| Transend II | Transend | 501 |

## EDUCATION

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Algebra 4 | Edu-ware | #502 |
| Algebra Arcade | Wadsworth | 503 |
| Aliencounter/Face Flash | Milliken Publishing | 504 |
| Alphabet Zoo | Spinnaker Software | 505 |
| Apple Logo | Apple Computer | 506 |
| Apple PILOT | Apple Computer | 507 |
| Apple-Super-PILOT | Apple Computer | 508 |
| Basic Building Blocks | Meca | 509 |
| Battling Bugs/Concentraction | Milliken Publishing | 510 |
| Bumble Games | The Learning Company | 511 |
| Bumble Plot | The Learning Company | 512 |
| Co-PILOT | Apple Computer | 513 |
| Computer SAT | Harcourt Brace Jovanovich | 514 |
| Crypto Cube | DesignWare | 515 |
| Elementary, My Dear Apple | Apple Computer | 516 |
| Ernie's Quiz | Apple Computer | 517 |
| Explorer Metros | Sunburst Communications | 518 |
| Facemaker | Spinnaker Software | 519 |
| Fraction Fever | Spinnaker Software | 520 |
| Fractions 3.0 | Edu-Ware | 521 |
| Frenzy/Flip Flop | Milliken Publishing | 522 |
| Game of the States | Milton Bradley | 523 |
| Gertrude's Secrets | The Learning Company | 524 |
| Gertrude's Puzzles | The Learning Company | 525 |
| Go to the Head of the Class | Milton Bradley | 526 |
| Golf Classic/Compubar | Milliken Publishing | 527 |
| GULP/Arrow Graphics | Milliken Publishing | 528 |
| Hey Diddle Diddle | Spinnaker Software | 529 |
| Hey Taxi! | Milton Bradley | 530 |
| . . . The Most Amazing Thing | Spinnaker Software | 531 |
| Instant Zoo | Apple Computer/CTW | 532 |
| Kid Writer | Spinnaker Software | 533 |
| KoalaWare | Koala Technologies | 534 |
| Look 'N Hook | The Learning Line | 535 |
| Mastering the College Board | CBS Software | 536 |
| MasterType | Lightning Software | 537 |
| Math Maze | DesignWare | 538 |
| Memory Castle | Sunburst Communications | 539 |
| Micro Division | Hayden Software | 540 |
| Micro Habitats | Reader's Digest | 541 |
| Micro Multiplication | Hayden Software | 542 |
| Micro Subtraction | Hayden Software | 543 |
| Micro Typing II | Hayden Software | 544 |
| Microzine 1.2 | Scholastic | 545 |
| Microzine 1.3 | Scholastic | 546 |
| Microzine 1.4 | Scholastic | 547 |
| Mix and Match | Apple Computer/CTW | 548 |
| Picture Writer | Scarborough | 549 |
| Police Artist | Sir-Tech | 550 |
| Puzzle Mania | Reader's Digest | 551 |
| Rhymes & Riddles | Spinnaker Software | #552 |
| Rocky's Boots | The Learning Company | 553 |
| SAT English I | Micro Lab | 554 |
| Shapes in Color | Hayden Software | 555 |
| Shell Games | Apple Computer | 556 |
| Snake-O-Nyms/Word Flip | Milliken Publishing | 557 |
| Snooper Troops I 1.0 | Spinnaker Software | 558 |
| Snooper Troops II | Spinnaker Software | 559 |
| *Speed Reading | BPI Systems | 560 |
| Speedy Spiders | Reader's Digest | 561 |
| Spellagraph | DesignWare | 562 |
| Spellakazam | DesignWare | 563 |
| Spellicopter | DesignWare | 564 |
| Spelling B Games 1.0 | Edu-Ware | 565 |
| Spotlight | Apple Computer/CTW | 566 |
| Stickybear ABC | Xerox Education | 567 |
| Stickybear Numbers | Xerox Education | 568 |
| Story Machine | Spinnaker Software | 569 |
| Story Tree | Scholastic | 570 |
| The Factory 1.0 | Sunburst Communications | 571 |
| The Jar Game/Chaos | Milliken Publishing | 572 |
| Trap-A-Zoid | DesignWare | 573 |
| Trickster Coyote | Reader's Digest | 574 |
| Typing Tutor II, 2.10 | Microsoft | 575 |
| US Constitution Tutor | Micro Lab | 576 |
| *Wizware Turtle Tracks | Scholastic | 577 |

## ENTERTAINMENT

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A.E. | Brøderbund | #578 |
| Advanced Black Jack | Muse | 579 |
| Alien Typhoon | Brøderbund | 580 |
| Apple Cider Spider | Sierra On-Line | 581 |
| Ardy the Aardvark | Datamost | 582 |
| Argos | Datamost | 583 |
| Aztec | Datamost | 584 |
| Bandits | Sirius Software | 585 |
| Bilestoad | Datamost | 586 |
| Bop-A-Bet | Sierra On-Line | 587 |
| Borg | Sirius Software | 588 |
| Bouncing Kahungas | Penguin Software | 589 |
| Cannonball Blitz | Sierra On-Line | 590 |
| Canyon Climber | DataSoft | 591 |
| Castle Wolfenstein | Muse | 592 |
| Cavern Creatures | Datamost | 593 |
| Checkers | Odesta | 594 |
| Chess | Odesta | 595 |
| Chivalry | Xerox Education | 596 |
| Conquering Worlds | Datamost | 597 |
| Cranston Manor | Sierra On-Line | 598 |
| Critical Mass | Sirius Software | 599 |
| Crossfire | Sierra On-Line | 600 |
| Dark Crystal | Sierra On-Line | 601 |
| David's Midnight Magic | Brøderbund | 602 |
| Deadline | Infocom | 603 |
| Death in the Caribbean | Micro Lab | 604 |
| Drol | Brøderbund | 605 |
| Epoch | Sirius Software | 606 |
| Flight Simulator | SubLogic | 607 |
| Flight Simulator II | SubLogic | 608 |
| Genetic Drift | Brøderbund | 609 |
| Gorgon | Sirius Software | 610 |
| Gumball | Brøderbund | 611 |

# COMPATIBILITY CHART

BY CANDACE DE SANTIS AND JONATHAN NEHER

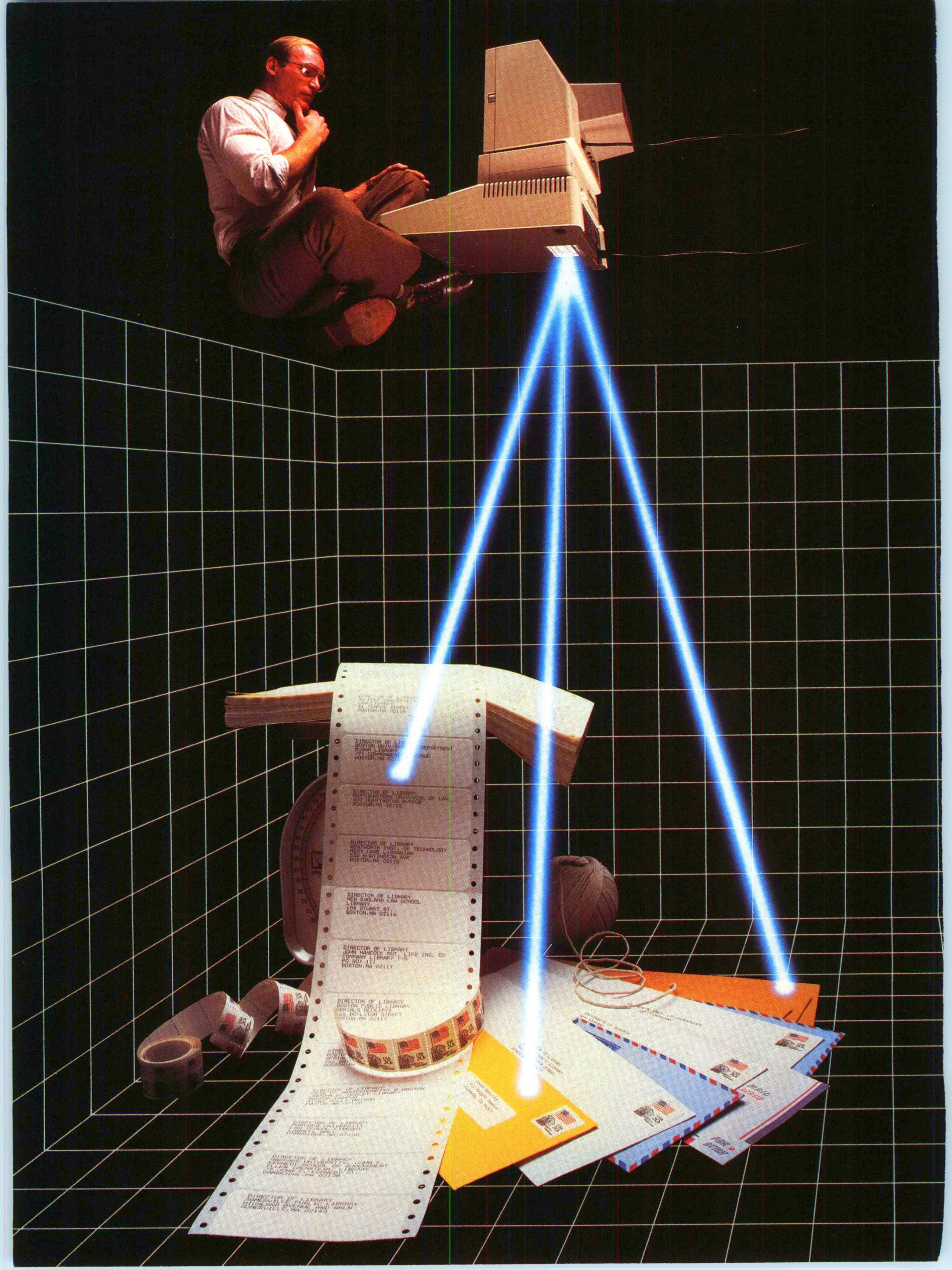
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Infidel | Infocom | #612 |
| King Cribbage | Hayden Software | 613 |
| Knight of Diamonds | Sir-Tech | 614 |
| Lafpak | Sierra On-Line | 615 |
| Lancaster | Silicon Valley System | 616 |
| Legacy of Llylgamyn | Sir-Tech | 617 |
| Lemmings | Sirius Software | 618 |
| Lode Runner | Brøderbund | 619 |
| Marauder | Sierra On-Line | 620 |
| Mating Zone | Datamost | 621 |
| Microsoft Decathlon | Microsoft | 622 |
| Minit Man | Penguin Software | 623 |
| Missile Defense | Sierra On-Line | 624 |
| Mission Asteroid | Sierra On-Line | 625 |
| Monster Smash | Datamost | 626 |
| Mystery House | Sierra On-Line | 627 |
| Oil Barons | Epyx | 628 |
| Old Ironsides | Xerox Education | 629 |
| One on One | Electronic Arts | 630 |
| Outpost | Sirius Software | 631 |
| Pegasus II | Sierra On-Line | 632 |
| Pensate | Penguin Software | 633 |
| Phantom's Five | Sirius Software | 634 |
| Pie-man | Penguin Software | 635 |
| Prisoner 2 | Edu-Ware | 636 |
| Pulsar | Sirius Software | 637 |
| Repton | Sirius Software | 638 |
| Round About | Datamost | 639 |
| Sammy Lightfoot | Sierra On-Line | 640 |
| Sargon II | Hayden Software | 641 |
| Seafox | Brøderbund | 642 |
| Serpentine | Brøderbund | 643 |
| Sky Blazer | Brøderbund | 644 |
| Snack Attack | Datamost | 645 |
| Snake Byte | Sirius Software | 646 |
| Sneakers | Sirius Software | 647 |
| Space Ark | Datamost | 648 |
| Space Quarks | Brøderbund | 649 |
| Spare Change | Brøderbund | 650 |
| Spectre | Datamost | 651 |
| Spy's Demise | Penguin Software | 652 |
| Super Bunny | Datamost | 653 |
| Suspended | Infocom | 654 |
| Swashbuckler | Datamost | 655 |
| Temple of Apshai | Epyx/Automated Simulations | 656 |
| The Arcade Machine | Brøderbund | 657 |
| The Coveted Mirror | Penguin Software | 658 |
| The Missing Ring | Datamost | 659 |
| The Sands of Egypt | DataSoft | 660 |
| The Warp Factor | Strategic Simulation | 661 |
| Titan Empire | Muse | 662 |
| Tubeway | Datamost | 663 |
| Ultima II | Sierra On-Line | 664 |
| Ulysses | Sierra On-Line | 665 |
| Wizard and the Princess | Sierra On-Line | 666 |
| Wizardry | Sir-Tech | 667 |
| Wizplus | Datamost | 668 |
| Zaxxon | DataSoft | 669 |
| Zork I | Infocom | 670 |
| Zork II | Infocom | 671 |
| Zork III | Infocom | 672 |

## PRODUCTIVITY

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Apple II Business Graphics | Apple Computer | #673 |
| *Apple Writer IIe | Apple Computer | 674 |
| *Apple Writer IIe PTP | Apple Computer | 675 |
| *Apple Writer II | Apple Computer | 676 |
| Apple Writer II PTP | Apple Computer | 677 |
| Bank Street Writer | Brøderbund | 678 |
| BPI Accounts Payable II+ | BPI Systems | 679 |
| BPI Accounts Receivable | BPI Systems | 680 |
| BPI Accounts Receivable II+ | BPI Systems | 681 |
| BPI Business Analyst | BPI Systems | 682 |
| BPI General Accounting II+ | BPI Systems | 683 |
| BPI General Accounting | BPI Systems | 684 |
| BPI Inventory Control II+ | BPI Systems | 685 |
| BPI Job Cost II+ | BPI Systems | 686 |
| BPI Payroll II+ | BPI Systems | 687 |
| Desk Top Planner | VisiCorp | 688 |
| General Manager II | Sierra On-Line | 689 |
| Home Accountant | Continental Software | 690 |
| HomeWord | Sierra On-Line | 691 |
| *Incredible Jack 1.3 | Business Solutions | 692 |
| Magic Window II | Artsci | 693 |
| Personal Tax Planner | Aardvark | 694 |
| Personal Tax Planner | Aardvark/Apple Computer | 695 |
| *Quick File IIe | Apple Computer | 696 |
| *Quick File IIe PTP | Apple Computer | 697 |
| Real Estate Analyzer II | Howard Software | 698 |
| Senior Analyst | Apple Computer | 699 |
| Super Text Home/Office | Muse | 700 |
| Super Text Pro (40/80) | Muse | 701 |
| Tax Manager | Micro Lab | 702 |
| The Tax Advantage | Continental Software | 703 |
| VersaForm | Applied Software Technology | 704 |
| VisiSchedule, 1.1 | VisiCorp | 705 |
| VisiTerm, 1.2 | VisiCorp | 706 |
| VisiTrend, 1.1 | VisiCorp | 707 |

## UTILITY

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alpha Plot | Beagle Bros. | #708 |
| *Apple FORTRAN | Apple Computer | 709 |
| Apple Graphics II | Apple Computer | 710 |
| Apple Mechanic | Beagle Bros. | 711 |
| *Apple Pascal II, 1.1 | Apple Computer | 712 |
| Beagle Bag | Beagle Bros. | 713 |
| DOS Boss | Beagle Bros. | 714 |
| DOS Tool Kit | Apple Computer | 715 |
| *DOS Tool Kit/Applesoft | Apple Computer | 716 |
| Expediter | Sierra On-Line | 717 |
| EZ Draw | Sirius Software | 718 |
| *NPL IIe | Apple Computer | 719 |
| Pascal II 1.2 | Apple Computer | 720 |
| ProDOS 1.0 Applesoft Sampler | Apple Computer | 721 |
| *ProDOS 1.0 BASIC Programming Examples | Apple Computer | 722 |
| *ProDOS 1.0 Development System/Tool Kit | Apple Computer | 723 |
| Pronto DOS | Beagle Bros. | 724 |
| Script II | Apple Computer | 725 |
| Utility City | Beagle Bros. | 726 |


DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
NORTHEASTERN UNIV/SCH. OF LAW
400 HUNTINGTON AVENUE
BOSTON,MA 02115
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
WENTWORTH INST. OF TECHNOLOGY
MARY LANE LIBRARIAN
550 HUNTINGTON AVE
BOSTON,MA 02115
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
NEW ENGLAND LAW SCHOOL
LIBRARY
154 STUART ST.
BOSTON,MA 02116
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
JOHN HANCOCK MUT. LIFE INS. CO
COMPANY LIBRARY T-5
PO BOX 111
BOSTON,MA 02117
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
SERIALS RECEIPTS
DIRECTOR OF LIBRARY
SOMERVILLE PUBLIC LIBRARY
HIGHLAND AVENUE AND WALN
SOMERVILLE,MA 02143
PAR AVION

# FOUR WAYS TO MANAGE YOUR MAILING LIST

**With the right mailing-list program, your Apple computer can save you hours of work.**

A small-computer system, such as an Apple, can benefit a small business in many ways. Accounting and word processing are two of the most popular applications. When it comes to managing lists of data, such as files of customers' names and addresses, the Apple can do some things that would be almost impossible without a computer's help.

Whether you are dealing with the membership of a civic group or a church or the mailing list of a retail store, using an Apple can save hours of work.

Processing a list of names and addresses is easy if you select the right program. Most mailing-list programs are actually database managers, programs that store information on disk and recall it as required. You can often use a general-purpose database program to process a mailing list with good results.

Specially designed mailing-list programs, although still a form of database, include features specifically designed to handle names and addresses. These packages usually leave out features that are unimportant to mailing lists, emphasizing flexibility and easy operation instead.

**Three Main Features**

No matter which kind of program you use for your mailing lists, it must have three main features: (1) some means of entering (and deleting) names and addresses, (2) a method of printing lists and mailing labels, and (3) a way to sort the list when you need to.

A small mailing list makes fewer demands on a system than does a larger one, both in storage space and the time for processing information. A program that works well with 50 names may be useless with 1000, and one meant for a large list may be needlessly complex for use with a small number of names.

I had the opportunity to use four different programs to work on mailing lists for a few weeks and discovered several differences and a few surprises. The programs I used were Apple's Quick File II and PFS:File from Software Publishing Corporation, which are general-purpose database programs, and Continental Software's FCM and Mail Manager from Craftsbury Software, which are specifically designed to process mailing lists.

**FCM**

FCM, from Continental Software, is designed as a mailing-list program, although you can modify it and use it for other tasks as well.

When setting the system up for the first time, you specify the kind of printer you are using, and FCM takes full advantage of any special features it may have.

My printer is an Epson, and FCM is able to turn its compressed-print format on and off as required. FCM also notes the printer slot, the type of interface, and the number of disk drives in your system. Once you've entered this information, the setup procedure is over, and you are ready to go to work.

Entering names into FCM is fast and easy; the program displays prompts along the way, and you won't have any problem correcting a mistake. If you use FCM with no modifications, you enter first name, last name, company, address, city, state, and ZIP code. You also have room for a telephone number and two "special" fields which you can use for whatever you choose. For example, you can use one for a spouse's name and another for date of birth or perhaps date of last purchase. Each entry (record) can contain 12 categories, and each category (field) within a record can hold 24 characters.

When a record is complete and you've made any corrections, you can record it onto disk, cancel it altogether, or send the record to your printer for a hard copy. When you enter many names, the program activates the disk

RICHARD BELCHER

drive every two or three entries, requiring a short wait. This method of recording names a group at a time allows for rapid data entry.

FCM limits you to 750 records per disk, but you can manage much larger files by using multiple data disks and swapping them.

You can rename or eliminate any of the fields and adjust their lengths to your needs. If, for instance, you choose not to use the Company field, you can set it to inactive status and use the 20 characters allotted to that field in some other part of the form.

Using a mailing-list program involves more than just entering names. You must have some way to sort the names, select specific records, and print the results. Since FCM is designed specifically for handling mailing lists, it does a good job with these functions as well.

When you sort with FCM, it creates a new version on the data disk of the file you are sorting, arranged according to your needs—perhaps ZIP-code order or with alphabetized last names.

The program gives you several different formats for printing out your lists. One option is to print an entire list, in either a vertical or horizontal layout. You can also print a selected part of a master list. If you need a list of customers living in Texas, specify TX as the state, and the program will select only the appropriate entries.

Like all good mailing-list programs, FCM allows you to print mailing labels. You can print one to three labels across, change the print format, and even print labels in a particular order. You can include a message of your own on each label, so the program is well suited for direct-mail advertising.

FCM also provides a Print Envelopes option, which prints the address in the center of the envelope and puts your return address in the upper left corner. Continuous-form envelopes can simplify use of this feature and allows the job to run unattended.

You can combine the names on your mailing list with letters you create with a word processor to produce customized form letters. FCM's Form Letter routine puts a person's name in the greeting of a letter, giving a personal touch to your mailing.

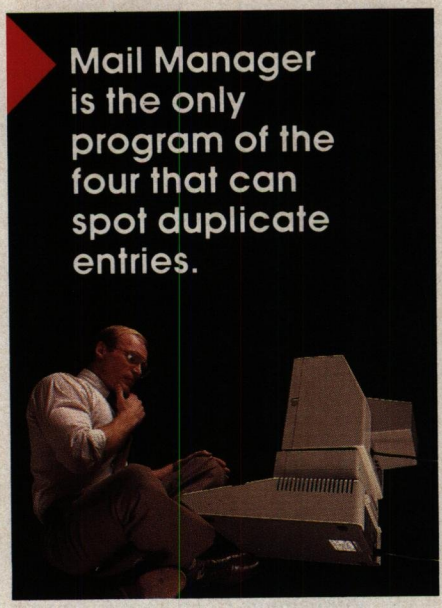
The manual that comes with this program is thorough and easy to read, but FCM is so simple to operate that you may never need documentation after the first day. Continental Software provides a customer-service telephone line, but getting through is difficult. The line is almost always busy, and the technical-support staff seems a bit rushed.

At $99.95, FCM is a good value and offers almost everything you need to handle a mailing list efficiently. It would be a good choice for most applications.

**Mail Manager**

Like FCM, Mail Manager, from Craftsbury Software, is designed specifically for one task, mailing lists. It offers some features that the other three programs lack.

One interesting aspect of Mail Manager is its way of maximizing disk-storage space. Names and addresses in mailing lists rarely occupy all of the space set aside for them. Mail Manager lets you specify a slightly smaller maximum length for each record. Most records have enough unused characters to make this system very helpful. In fact, I was able to increase the maximum number of records per disk from 850 to 1000, simply by specifying a smaller maximum record size.




Mail Manager is the only program of the four that can spot duplicate entries. If a new record is close enough to another in both name and address, the program will notify you and let you choose to add the new one or cancel the record.

With Mail Manager you can print one to four labels across a single sheet. The names can appear in any order, and you can include as much information as you want with each. The program also lets you include up to five lines of text, such as a seasonal greeting or advertising message, anywhere on the label.

Getting Mail Manager ready to run is more involved than setting up the other programs. You must prepare data disks as well as a "utility" disk, which holds such information as form design and print instructions. You have to swap this utility disk with the main program disk several times during operation—a rather time-consuming task. Even with a two-drive system, three swaps are necessary before you can print data.

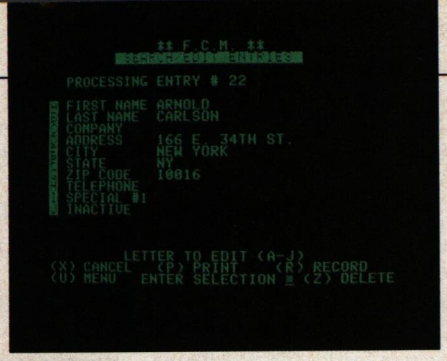
The biggest drawback of this program is its speed—or rather the lack of it. With Mail Manager, you'll need an inordinately long time to enter names. Even for a fast typist, entering each name and address takes up to 45 seconds, with the bulk of the time going for writing each entry on the diskette. Although this may not seem like a long wait, the time quickly mounts up when you're dealing with a large number of records. Even entering my 100-name test mailing list was much too time-consuming to do in one sitting.

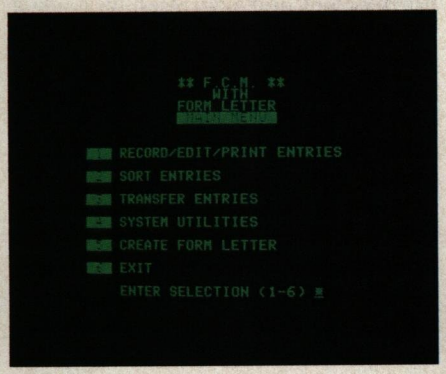
An odd program quirk came up while I was entering one of the names on my list—for some reason, Mail Manager would not accept the name O'Brien. I later learned that the program allows only the letters A–Z for the first two characters in a name. In order to get the name O'Brien into the file, I had to enter it as OBrien, which was accepted as a valid entry, although it looked somewhat strange when it was printed out.

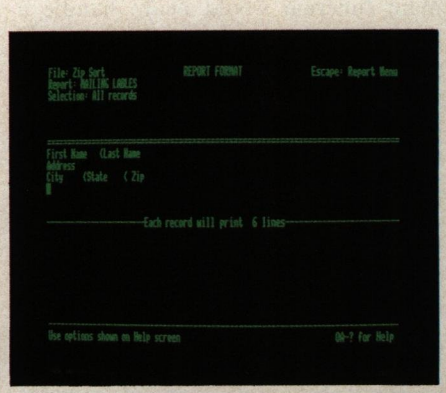
Craftsbury Software chose a method of writing to disk that, although it's slow, almost eliminates the possibility of losing a piece of data. Each time you enter a new record, the program opens the disk file, adds the new data, and closes the file. This way, the computer could lose power or be shut off any time, and the worst consequence would be the loss of a single record.

Mail Manager's manual could stand some improvement; not only is it a bit hard to follow, but the dot-matrix typeface also makes it hard on the eyes. Nonetheless, Craftsbury Software provides a degree of customer support rare in business-software companies. The firm is small enough that you can pick up your phone and speak to the program's designer, should you have a problem operating the system.

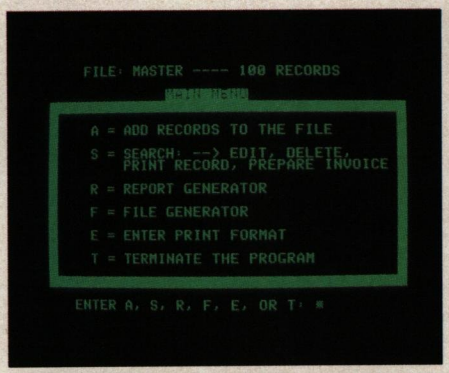
This $89 package includes a basic word-processing program at no additional charge. You can easily create personalized form letters by merging your mailing list with files from the word processor.

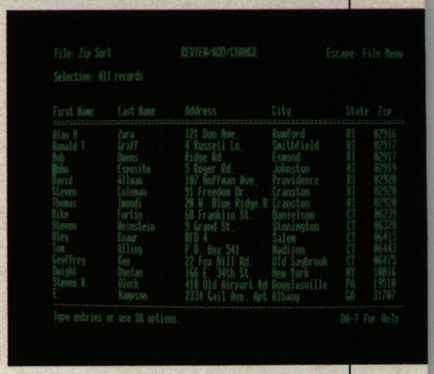


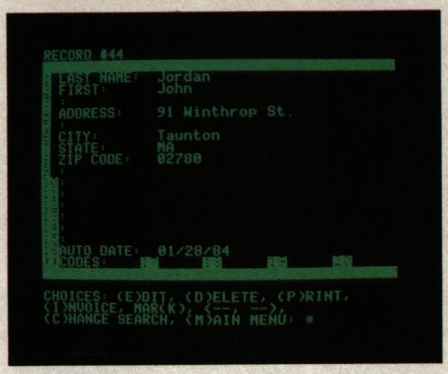




*Two sample displays from tested mailing programs: Continental Software's FCM (above and left), Craftsbury Software's Mail Manager (below) and Apple's Quick File II (right).*




It is unfortunate that a program that is so effective at maximizing storage space suffers from such serious speed limitations. Should a faster version of this program come along, it would be a serious contender in the mailing-list sweepstakes.

**PFS:File**

Unlike the first two programs, PFS:File from Software Publishing Corporation, was not specifically written to handle mailing lists. The package was designed as a general-purpose filing and cataloging system that can help with many different tasks. So that you can easily adapt the program to your needs, the manufacturers also market a series of software diskettes that tailor it to specific applications. One such disk, called Mail List, includes routines that help you use PFS:File as a mailing-list system.

The PFS: system has some unusual features. Most striking is the way you enter data and the program's method of executing commands. The designers chose to use Control-C, instead of Return, to make PFS:File process most commands. For example, in order to select function 5 (Print) from the main menu, you must enter the number 5 and press Control-C before anything will happen. If you enter 5 and press Return, as habit is bound to dictate, not only will the command remain unexecuted, but the cursor will also zip away to the left of the screen for no apparent reason other than to punish you further.

You need an Apple IIe to operate PFS:File, yet the program does not seem to use the machine to its fullest potential. One example is the IIe's Delete key; correcting mistakes would have been easy with this key, but for some reason the program's designers chose not to use it. In fact, deleting a mistake can be difficult with PFS:File. If you type the name Smith as Smithh, you have no simple way to erase the extra *h*. You must backspace over the offending letter and press the space bar—an unnecessary step not found in the other programs.

The Mail List diskette that came with my test copy of PFS:File contained a ready-to-run form for entering records, but you don't have to have it to use the system. Actually, I was able to design a form more to my liking with little effort and could easily have managed without this optional disk.

Entering names with PFS:File is an easy job as soon as you get used to using Control-C rather than return at the end of each record. Any time during operation, pressing the Escape key returns you to the main system menu, where you can select Print, Delete, Add, Copy, or any other function.

PFS:File can print mailing labels, but it allows no more than one across. Setting the label printing to your needs is easy; simply choose the items you want to include and specify whether you want the list sorted or not. For example, marking the ZIP-code field with an S instructs the program to print in ascending ZIP-code order.

Printed labels can use data fields only in the order in which they appear in the files themselves. If you want labels with the last name first and the first name last, the data must be in the same order.

The program's manual is thorough and nicely produced. The only fault in the documentation is that the illustrations of screen displays are difficult to read. In fact, this program challenges eyesight in many different ways. In addition to the manual's illustrations, another eyestraining aspect of the program is that the screen often displays data in an inverse, 80-column format—very hard on the eyes.

If you already have a copy of PFS:File that you are using for data management, you can consider adapting it to your mailing-list needs as well. If I were selecting a program whose main function would be to handle a mailing list, however, PFS:File would not be my first choice. Many of the same functions that make PFS:File a good choice as a database system tend to limit its performance in an application such as this.

PFS:File is the most expensive of the four packages ($125 plus $20 for the Mail List diskette), which would be a negative factor even if its performance were equal to that of the others.

**Quick File II**

Every now and then, a program comes along that I fall in love with, the first time I use it. Quick File II from Apple is one of them. From the moment I opened the package, I felt comfortable with Quick File and had the system down pat in no time at all.

To operate Quick File II, you need an Apple IIe. All of the IIe's special features, such as the Tab key, the open- and closed-apple keys, and the four arrow keys, make the system easy to learn and simple to operate. One example is a help function; press the open-apple and ?, and a full screen of explanatory information appears almost immediately. A tap of another key brings a new screen of explanations, covering every command and function. Any time you run into a problem, use the Help command, and you'll soon have the answer.

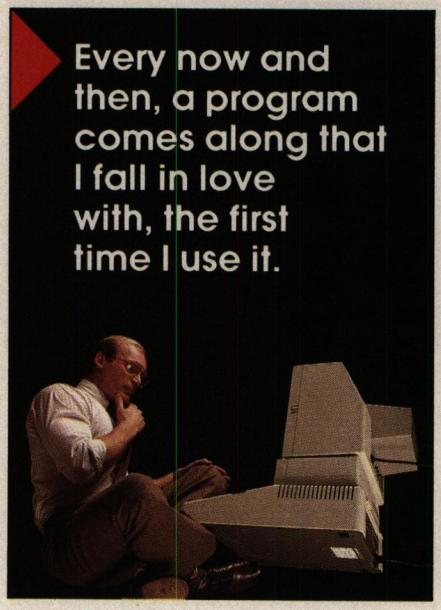
Twenty-five different entries can appear on the screen at the same time. The arrow keys let you scroll up and down through the entire list or jump directly to a specific record. Anywhere in the list, you can insert a new record or modify or delete an existing one. The program transfers any changes you make to the display on the screen to the data file when you are finished.

Rather than using Control-key commands, Quick File II uses the open-apple key in conjunction with various other keys to do the bulk of the work. For example, with the cursor on a particular record, holding the open apple and pressing Z "zooms" in on that record and shows all of the information pertaining to it. Pressing D with the open-apple key deletes a record, P prints the screen, and so on.

With Quick File II, you don't have to worry about getting in trouble. The Escape key can undo just about every mistake you make and bring you out of an incorrectly selected function. During all operations, a display in the corner of the screen shows what will happen if you press the Escape key at that time. In the Add/Review/Change function, for example, pressing Escape returns you to the File menu, ready to save the file or choose another.

Quick File II's system of handling data differs from that of the other three programs. You can load a file completely into memory and manipulate it; the others generally leave the information on disk, loading only what you need at any one time. With the data in RAM, Quick File has a distinct speed advantage over the others. In some cases, such as in the Sort function, the difference is dramatic.

Designing a printed label is as easy as it can be. The names of the different fields appear on the screen, and you move them (with the help of the arrow keys) to the position you want. A left-justify option makes sure that the final printout looks professional, with, for example, the last name immediately following the first rather than having a number of intervening spaces.




Quick File II has one of the finest manuals I have ever read. Everything is presented in a concise manner with illustrations to guide you. A disk of sample files gives you some practice with the system.

Nobody knows Apple like Apple, and the company proves it with this program. It is lightning fast, almost impossible to operate incorrectly, and extremely versatile.

Although it is not the best choice for use with a large mailing list, Quick File II is such a delightful program in every other respect that I can recommend it for anyone with a relatively small list. The maximum number of records with a standard Apple IIe is somewhere between 150 and 250. If you are using an extended 80-column card, the additional 64K of memory allows up to 700 records.

You will find plenty of things for Quick File II to do in addition to handling names and addresses. It is ideal for all types of general recordkeeping and storage. Unlike many other data-storage and -retrieval systems, Quick File makes accessing information easy enough to warrant its use.

**Comparative Tests**

Because of the different ways in which these programs sort and select data, testing them objectively on speed and performance was difficult. I did, however, run each of the programs through some tests in order to judge their ability to print and sort a sample mailing.

I entered a name-and-address list with 100 records into each of the four systems and measured the time each required to sort this list by ZIP code and to print 100 mailing labels.

Since it holds the entire list in memory, Apple's Quick File II was the hands-down winner in sort time. After you give the command, the program presents you with a finished product in only seven seconds. The closest challenge came from FCM, which sorted the list and wrote the results onto disk in just under two minutes. Mail Manager took a full two mintues just to read the entries from disk, but it performed the actual sort in a fraction of a second.

PFS:File sorts during the printing process, so it is difficult to make a direct comparison with the other programs for this task.

Printing the sorted file onto 100 continuous-form labels was the second part of my test. Here as well, Apple's Quick File II took the checkered flag with a print time of 2 minutes, 55 seconds. PFS:File sorted and printed the list in an admirable 3 minutes, 30 seconds; the times FCM and Mail Manager required were 6 minutes, 45 seconds and 7 minutes, 13 seconds, respectively.

Each of the four systems has advantages and drawbacks of its own. For example, in some applications, the benefit of the duplicate-record detection in Mail Manager may outweigh the program's speed limitations. Depending on the size of your mailing list and the amount of information you must store in each record, you should select the program best suited to your needs.

If your list is small and not likely ever to exceed a few hundred names and addresses, Quick File II would be my recommendation. This program was unequaled in ease of use and flexibility; storage capacity was its only limitation.

For a larger list, FCM from Continental Software seems to be the logical choice. If you use multiple data diskettes, your mailing list can grow as large as you wish.

The computer system you are using can have some bearing on the choice as well. Both Quick File and PFS:File require an Apple IIe, and FCM and Mail Manager operate equally well on an Apple II Plus. The four programs are in the same general price range, from a low of $89.95 for Mail Manager to PFS:File's $125 retail. They are all reputable products and worthy of your consideration when you're choosing a mailing-list program. +

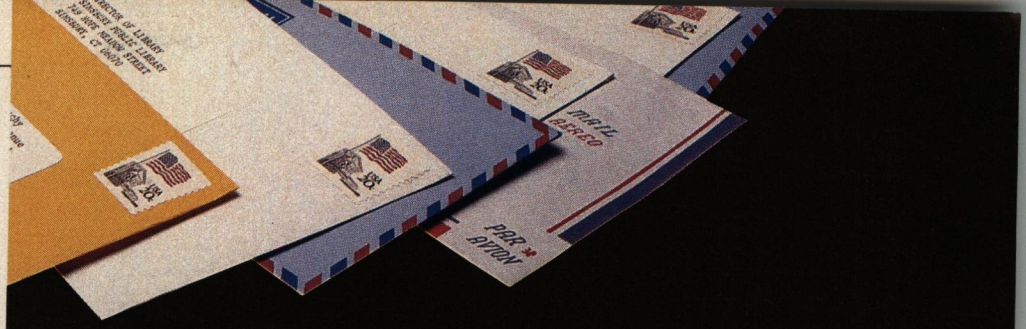
## ▸ PRODUCT INFORMATION

**FCM**
Continental Software Company
11223 South Hindry Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90045
(213) 417-3003
**List Price:** $99.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive (two drives to use all functions)

**Mail Manager**
Craftsbury Software, Inc.
1623 Montague Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20011
(202) 829-3121
**List Price:** $89.95
**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe, 48K RAM, one disk drive

**PFS:File**
Software Publishing Corporation
1901 Landings Drive
Mt. View, CA 94043
(415) 962-8910
**List Price:** $125; optional Mail List diskette, $20
**Requires:** Apple IIe, 64K RAM, one disk drive (two drives to use all functions); 80-column text card to use Mail List diskette.

**Quick File II**
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010
**List Price:** $100
**Requires:** Apple IIe, 64K RAM, two disk drives



# SPECIAL POSTAL RATES

The U.S. Postal Service's 20¢ charge for delivering a piece of mail to any part of the country is a rare bargain nowadays. When the mail you're sending is not one piece but hundreds or thousands, however, 20¢ per piece can add up to a serious investment.

Most of us use first-class postage on everything we send; when we're mailing small quantities, we have no option. Large companies and advertising services can save thousands of dollars in postage when they send a mailing by using third-class/bulk rate, with which the charge for each piece is only 11¢. Nonprofit organizations save even more; their bulk-mailing rate is 5.2¢ per piece, a far cry from the 20¢ charge for first class. Not only is third-class postage less expensive, but the maximum weight for each piece also increases from one ounce to almost four (3.97, to be exact).

Each mailing must contain at least 200 pieces, and bulk-rate mail takes somewhat longer to arrive than first-class, but the savings can easily outweigh the drawbacks. All-in-all, bulk-rate mailings make a lot of financial sense.

This mailing method sounds fine, but you cannot simply buy "third-class" stamps and stick them on your letter—mass mailing involves a few steps, and the computer makes many of them easy.

First, you must apply for a bulk-mailing permit from your post office. There you'll get a permit number that must appear on each piece you send. You should do this well in advance, in order to have the information ready for the printer who is preparing your mailing. Another option is to get an inexpensive rubber stamp with your permit number and stamp it on each piece.

Next, you have to sort and bundle the mailing by state, city, and ZIP code. This procedure saves the post office much of the trouble involved in handling mail and accounts for the discount rate. Here is where your computer can be a big help. A sort function can arrange your mailing list by ZIP code, and you can print and apply labels in that order.

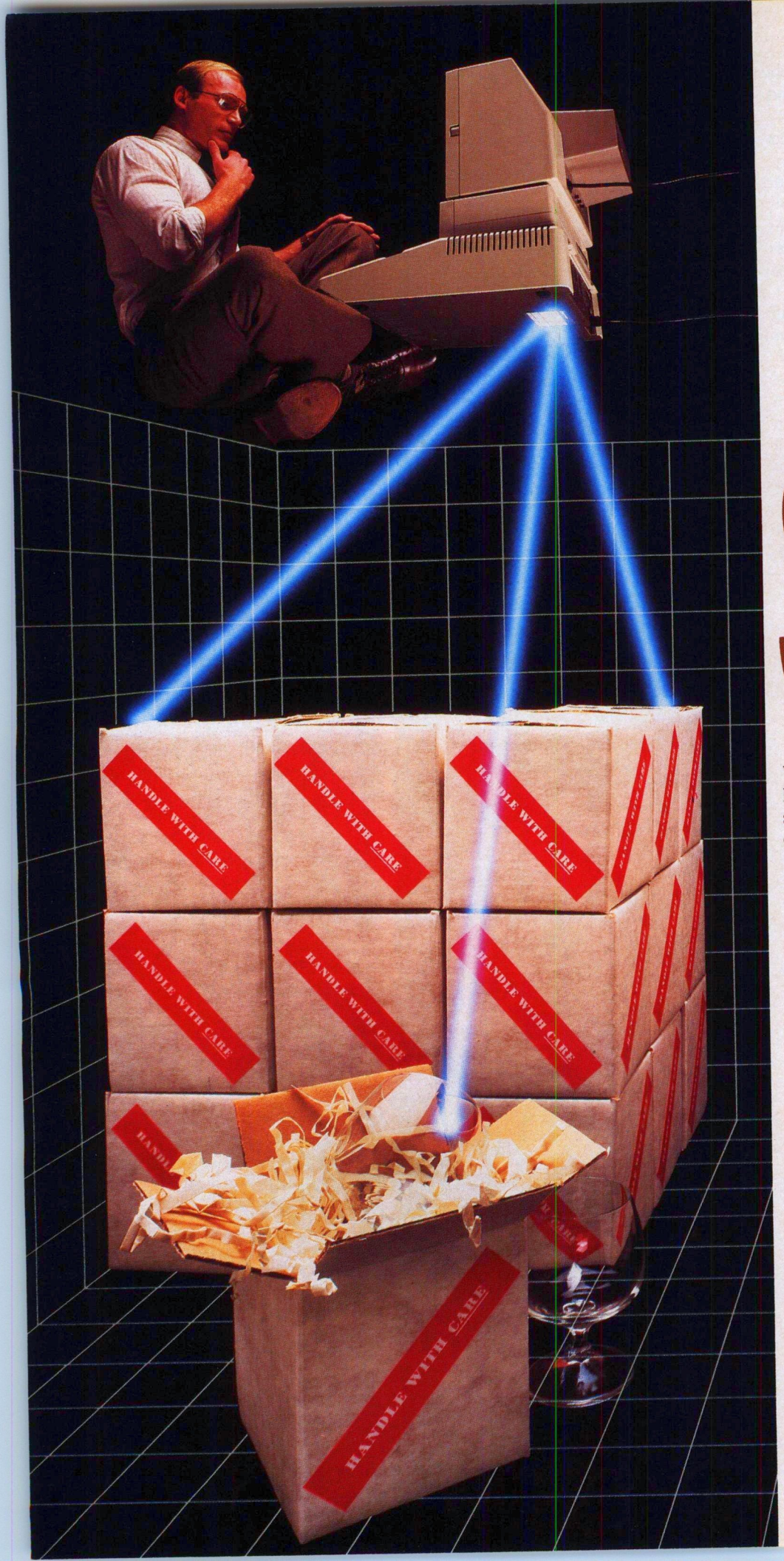
Whenever ten or more pieces are going to the same five-digit ZIP code, you have to bundle them into what the Postal Service calls "five-digit packages." You bundle groups of these going to the same main post office again into "city" packages. Further steps involve bundling by three-digit ZIP code prefix, regional postal facility, and state.

Once you've bundled them, you must code these packages by means of small stickers affixed to the top of the stack. In the case of a package going to the same five-digit zip, the label is a red D; for a city package, it is a yellow C. You may have seen these coding labels on a piece of mail delivered to your house, if that piece happened to be on the top of a bulk-mailed stack.

Once everything is ready, you cannot simply drop it all into the corner mailbox; you must bring the mailing directly to the post office that issued the permit. Not all post offices are equipped to handle bulk mail, but every major city has at least one that provides bulk-mailing service.

The post office will provide most of what you need to prepare a mailing, such as coding stickers and mail sacks for very large mailings. Postal Service personnel can also answer any questions about third-class bulk-mail procedures.

This process may seem like a lot of work, but the difference between a $200 postage charge to send 1000 pieces first class and $110 for bulk rate can pay for a mailing-list program with just one mailing. With a 10,000-piece mailing, the savings is $900. Depending on the size of your list, the amount you save may even pay for your entire computer system!




# MANAGING INVENTORY MEANS TAKING STO

What do a Minnesota electronic publishing company, a chain of waterbed stores in Arkansas, and an urban school district in Texas have in common? Two things—large databases to manage and Apples to manage them.

Randy Irwin runs nine Bar and Bedroom stores in Little Rock, Hot Springs, Jacksonville, Pine Bluff, and other Arkansas cities. His inventories cover everything from bar glasses to bedroom suites, as many as 20,000 pieces of up to 500 items.

"Without the computers," Irwin says, "I'd have to physically count every one of many thousands of items, maybe as often as every week. With the computers, we still count periodically, but much less frequently. And, more important, we always know where our inventory stands. When you can never put your finger on exactly how much you have of each item, you're forced to buy more to make sure you're covered, and that takes more capital. With the Apples, we're in control; we never have to worry about being over- or understocked. That's been the 'money difference' for us in the six years we've been using Apples in the business."

The heart of Irwin's complex system is an Apple III with a five-megabyte ProFile hard-disk drive and software

# OCK

**Three businesses—in Minnesota, Arkansas, and Texas—swear by Apples for managing their databases.**

from Great Plains Software of Fargo, North Dakota. The workhorses at each of his nine stores are Apple II Plus computers running a modified version of Apple's Cashier program for inventory control. He doesn't need any specially trained data-processing personnel to keep the system going.

Salespeople at each store update the database themselves. "All they have to do is enter their sale, and the computer does the rest," says Irwin. "The Apple is plenty of machine for the kind of business inventory I do. The program is very simple and straightforward, and it takes one day to train personnel to be productive on it. The lack of a ten-key pad on the Apples is no drawback at all, especially since the people using my system are salespeople, without secretarial skills."

With the Apple III, Irwin has been using Great Plains' Inventory and Point of Sale software, with excellent results. "Maybe I've just been lucky," he says, but I spent a lot of time shopping for the right software for the Apple III, and this package has been spectacular. I've had no problems with it in a year of use."

Now, like the rest of us, Irwin is excited about the newest Apple of all, the Macintosh, but he's also intrigued by the new ProDOS operating system, which makes it possible to use a hard disk with the Apple II family of computers.

"If I were starting out in business today," he muses, "that's probably the system I would go with. I like the Apple II Plus as it is, but a hard disk gives users quicker access to information and allows everything to work together. It really simplifies the handling of large amounts of information, especially for people who are not trained to use computers, because with it, you don't have to keep swapping out floppy disks. That can be a bit of a problem when your database covers several disks."

Even though the number of items Irwin inventories is relatively small, he must keep large quantities of each item on hand. "My system might not be suitable for something like an automotive-parts warehouse, where they have 20,000 items but only one or two of each; but for what I use it for, it's perfect.

"In fact," he concludes, "unless a business has a really huge number of items, say something over 5000, the Apple is more than enough machine."

**Books on Apples**

Even 5000 items don't daunt the administration of the Hurst-Euless-Bedford Independent School District just northeast of Fort Worth, Texas. That's how many library books they've been keeping track of, using Apple IIs and a customized program especially for library systems.

"We evaluated DB Master by Stoneware Microcomputer Products for handling this database," says Bill Michael, the district's microcomputer consultant. "It wouldn't have been a bad choice, but we decided on the specialized library software because it has additional features, such as the ability to print card catalogs and work directly through bar codes on the books, for tracking their whereabouts."

Besides the book inventory, HEB controls an enormous inventory of sheet music. Each of the 27 schools, which together serve a total of 17,000 students, maintains a sheet-music inventory on its individual Apple, using DB Master. "Then," says Michael, "we consolidate them to get a district-wide inventory of thousands of pieces. We always know where every piece is at any given time.

"I never worry about capacity," he continues. "DB Master can handle over 380,000 records, if you've got enough floppy disks to store them on."

**Apples Track Apples**

Another inventory the school district is finding indispensable is the one that keeps track of all the Apples it is using for a wide range of applications throughout the system. In the classrooms, students are learning everything from math to French to vocational business skills from Apple II Plus and IIe computers—215 of them at the moment, with some 300 more recently approved by the school board. The superintendent's secretary, a veteran Apple II user, is proudly using a brand-new Macintosh for word processing, after only about half an hour's instruction from Michael. Another Macintosh graces the business office; its user graduated from an electric typewriter to MacWrite word processing in only a day or two, virtually without training,

except for the tutorial, "A Guided Tour of Macintosh," that comes with the program.

Also in the works is a broadband cable network that will allow point-to-point communication among the district's hundreds of Apples, as well as with the central minicomputer, a Hewlett-Packard 3000, which the administration uses for such applications as payroll, student records, and textbook records.

"We're using the Apple II to keep track of all these Apples," says Michael—"which school has which piece of equipment, whom we bought it from, what we paid for it, who has responsibility for it now, what repairs it's had, and so forth."

How do the teachers, librarians, and secretaries feel about using Apples for so many diverse applications? The HEB Research and Development department, under the direction of Ronnie Banner, has eased the schools' transition into the information age by providing extensive and ongoing training for teachers as well as administrative personnel. "We don't have a mandate that you *will* use computers in your classroom, whether you like it or not," Michael explains. "But we've had great success at getting the teachers interested in using the Apples, especially when they see their peers doing so. They don't want to be left behind. Of the 215 Apples we have in place, I don't know of any that are sitting in the closet unused."

**Database Publishing**

Lack of use isn't a problem for Daniel Kingman of Corporate Intelligence, Inc. in Minnesota, either. His database-publishing company puts a lot of mileage on its four Apple II Plus machines and one IIe. "We've created some 350,000 records on our Apples, and we're adding 10,000–12,000 a month," Kingman says.

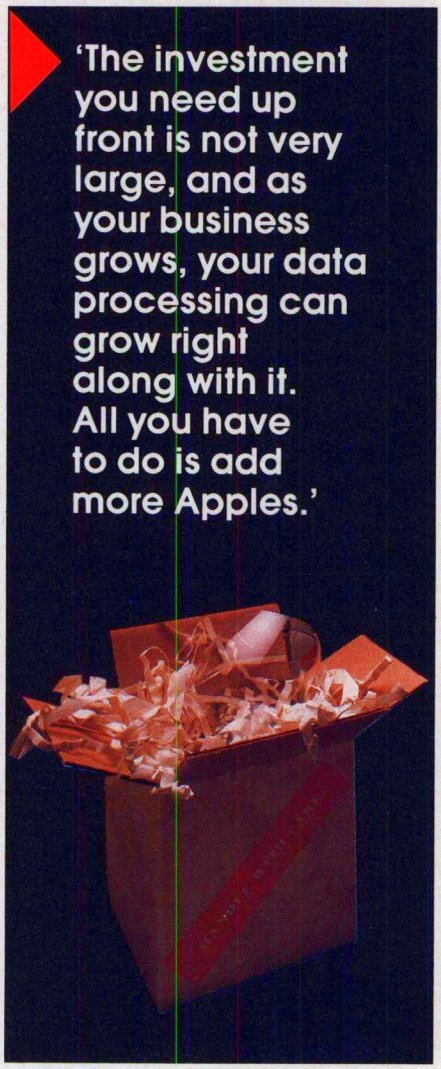
Electronic publishing is Kingman's business. The trained professionals on his staff analyze advertisements appearing in over 100 popular consumer and business magazines, enter their analyses onto floppy disks, and transfer the information onto tape that can be read by a mainframe computer, which then makes it available to computer users in 27 different countries.

The thousands and thousands of words that Kingman and his staff generate never assume printed form, except on a computer screen. That's all right with his subscribers, who access the information he provides via a computer information utility called Dialog Information Retrieval Service. The database Kingman publishes, called ADTRACK, provides vital information to magazine publishers, advertisers, news services, attorneys—anyone who needs to analyze who's advertising what, and how, in which consumer and business magazines.

Among them are the world's major advertising agencies, as well as companies such as CBS News and *Newsweek*. "The only real alternative to our service," Kingman says, "is to sit down with a stack of a hundred or so magazines, and flip through them page by page.

"Of course, we don't search our own data on the Apples here at Corporate Intelligence; you need an enormous computer to do that. But through Dialog, we're able to be *the* major publisher of on-line advertising information."

The program that runs on the Apples and enables the company to generate all this information is one that Kingman designed, wrote, and installed himself.



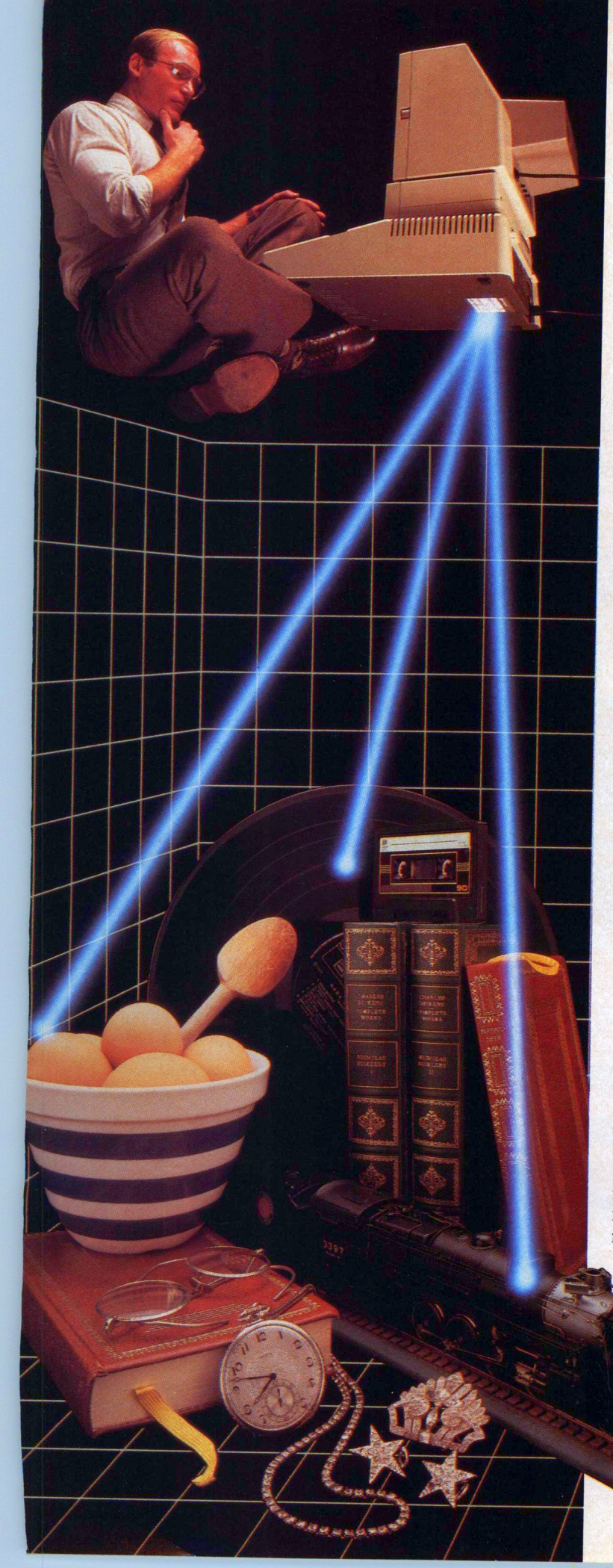

When he went into business in 1980, Kingman looked over the limited number of small-business computers then available and made a decision to "go with the Apple," a decision he says he's never regretted. Unfortunately, none of the database programs available at that time quite suited the needs of Kingman's new business. He wanted to be able to input numbers in some fields and alphabetical characters in others, and have the program go through some complex checking of the data. Since he was going to be handling such enormous amounts of data, the program had to be fast—so he taught himself to program.

"If I were starting over," he says, "the main thing I would do differently would be to attend the Apple Users' Group meetings a lot sooner than I did. The help I got there, once I discovered this gold mine of free information, was simply invaluable." He laughs a bit ruefully.

"There I would be tearing my hair out over some elementary programming problem, a problem it would have been worth almost anything to me to solve. Then I learned to go to one of these meetings and take someone off in a corner, usually some 16-year-old kid, and say, 'Hey, I've got this problem.' And he would know the answer or know someone who did. It was amazing how much information was being developed and shared."

Another lesson Kingman learned early in the life of his business concerned the inefficiency of using support/clerical people to enter data into the one Apple II he had. At first, his analysts produced their input on paper, and then a clerk entered it into the Apple. "It became clear that we could save a lot of money by having our analysts enter the data directly," he explains. "That's when we started adding more Apples. And that, incidentally, is one of the things that appeals to me about Apples. They're relatively inexpensive. The investment you need up front is not very large, and as your business grows, your data processing can grow right along with it. All you have to do is add more Apples."

That's a philosophy that would appeal to Randy Irwin of Arkansas' Bar and Bedroom stores, as well as to Bill Michaels of the Hurst-Euless-Bedford Independent School District. Like Kingman, they manage large amounts of data, and they're proud of the increased productivity their Apples bring to their business lives. ✚



▶ DATABASE MANAGEMENT/BY ELLEN THRO

# MANAGING DATA FOR HOBBIES AND HOME

## Information management is not just for businesses— from recipes to model railroads, your Apple can keep you on track.

Does your insurance company want you to make a ridiculously complete inventory of every possession you own—and the thought of all that work makes you green? Do your books, records, and videotapes lounge on their shelves, longing for a sense of order? Have you possibly fooled yourself into thinking that information-management systems are strictly for businesses?

If you've answered "yes" to any of these questions, an information-management system may be the next application to try on your household Apple. The very program that accurately inventories the paper-clip supply of a corporate giant will work just as arduously for you when the workday ends, sorting through your rare African spider collection, or helping you decide what exactly you should do with those extra egg yolks left over from making a meringue.

Let's look at what an information-management system is. Simply stated, an information-management system is a file containing items with several attributes such as name-rank-serial number or name-address-phone number. If you've used Phone List, one of the sample programs that comes with the Apple II Plus and IIe, you've used an information-management system, often nicknamed *database*. Databases have a terminology of their own, but it's easy to learn because it's taken from the familiar file-card filing systems. Each item and its characteristics comprise a record equivalent to a single file card. Each item of information in a record is called a field or category within the record. A collection of records is a file.

### How Does It Work?

Suppose you're cataloging household possessions in a file. The description of your living-room couch is a record, with these fields:

```
NAME: living-room couch
DESCRIPTION: tan upholstery,
  wooden legs
DATE PURCHASED: 1978
PURCHASE PRICE: $600
VALUE 1-1-84: $200
```

You might have one file for furniture and other files for clothing, jewelry, art objects, and sports equipment. Periodically updated, and perhaps accompanied by photographs, these files provide a complete record for any insurance claims you might make. (Be sure to keep a printed copy in a safe-deposit box or elsewhere away from home.)

Why is a computerized information-management system better than a typed list or card file? One reason is that you can update a database file quickly. Another important feature enables you to sort information by any field and print or display it in several types of reports. For example, if you are club secretary, you can alphabetize the membership list:

```
NAME: Jane Doe
STREET: 16 Ohio St.
CITY: Washington
STATE: DC
ZIP: 20000
PHONE: 555-1234
OCCUPATION: Baker
```

You can sort the list by any of the fields—name, street, city, state, zip, phone, or occupation.

In addition, you can print complete files or selected fields only, such as Name and Phone, either vertically, as in the alphabetical list, or horizontally:

```
NAME       STREET       PHONE
Jane Doe   16 Ohio St.  555-1234
Dick Roe   999 3rd St.  555-4321
```

The amount of data you wish to save helps determine the type of program you use. Some programs—Phone List is an example—limit the size of the databases. Other databases can be as large as necessary, since the program and the data are kept separate.

Some programs can even perform mathematical calculations—a handy tool for files listing items of value.

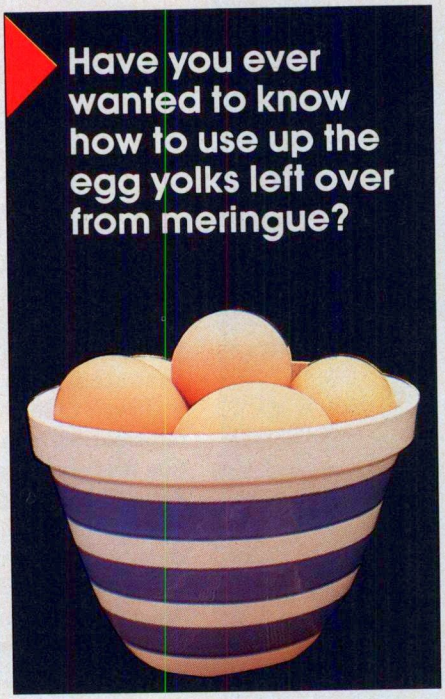
Now that you have an introduction to the world of information management, come meet three people who use their Apples and database software in different leisure-time activities.

### Someone's in the Kitchen with Apple

Stanley Hirsch of the Washington, D.C., suburb of Vienna, Virginia, is an engineer by profession. At home, however, where he is a cooking enthusiast, he has put his Apple to work to solve the problem that plagues all serious cooks—what to do with leftover and seldom-used ingredients. Have you ever wanted to know how to use up the egg yolks left over from meringue, or the anise extract left over from who knows what?

One solution, of course, is to wait until they go bad (if they ever do) and then pitch them out. Hirsch found a better way: he purchased an Apple in 1979 for the specific purpose of solving this problem. Unhappy with commercial software offerings, he decided to write his own. Hirsch broke the problem down into its components:

- location of the recipe
- which unusual ingredients it contains
- the amount of the ingredient called for in the recipe
- how to find the recipe that uses a specific amount of the ingredient




He then developed a package of eight Applesoft programs and three text files to put to delicious use these surplus ingredients and now has a database of over 350 dessert recipes and 110 unusual ingredients. Hirsch has organized his software this way:

- A program he calls Coded Ingredients File creates a series of two-field records, giving for each record a list of ingredients and a three-digit code, such as Orange Flower Water, 999.
- Write Numerical Ingredients writes a file with the ingredients followed by their code numbers. This file is read by the program Read Numerical Ingredients File.
- Another program searches the ingredients file for duplicates that may creep in as its size increases.
- Write Recipes creates a file of four 40-character lines. The first line is what Hirsch calls a title line, giving the recipe's name, a three-digit code for the cookbook or other source, the page number, and the recipe type, also coded. This line is followed by three lines that can contain up to 12 unusual ingredients used in the recipe, coded by ingredient and amount. (Hirsch's analysis of recipes has shown that most recipes have fewer than 12 exotic ingredients.) Each of these 40-character lines is divided into four series of 10 characters each. The first three digits contain the ingredient's three-digit code. The next five show the amount used—in decimal numbers if appropriate—(such as three or 0.500). The final two digits list the code for the measurement, such as cups, whole numbers, or tablespoons.

This file is read by another program called Read Recipes, which allows users to specify those recipes they want to see.

When one of the pesky ingredients appears, the cook uses the Select by Ingredient program—the heart of Hirsch's system—and enters the ingredient's code number. The program then searches the recipe files and prints out all the records that list the ingredient.

Because Hirsch is writing a book on the uses of specific ingredients, he also uses his information-management system to generate an index. For instance,

```
EGG WHITES (BY NUMBER)
 -1-
   Cookies
     Almond crescents, p. 666
 -2-
   Souffle
     Raspberry, p. 333
```

### Coin and Stamp Collecting

Dr. Skip Neiburger of Wildwood, Illinois, is a man of many interests: part-time curator of anthropology (at the Lake County Museum near Chicago), practicing dentist, and longtime Apple owner. He bought an Apple II in 1978, when, as he says, "the only program available was Sink the Ship, in low-res graphics, and Integer BASIC." With the help of two specialized data-management programs and his trusty Ap-

ple, he has found increased pleasure in two favorite hobbies, coin and stamp collecting.

Neiburger began collecting coins when, as a child, he searched for valuables in rolls of pennies. He became interested in stamps when his aunt, who was in the Canadian diplomatic corps, began sending him specimens from the Soviet Union, where she was stationed. Even now, most of his stamps are Russian. Stamps and coins in his collection number in the thousands.

"One of the biggest problems for either a coin collector or a stamp collector," says Neiburger, "is knowing what you've got, knowing what doubles [duplicates] you have, and knowing what you want. And just keeping up a want list is quite difficult."

Before the computer, he says, "I'd forget what I had. The stamps and coins are in big books, and I was a little hard-pressed to check in the books when someone would say, 'do you have any duplicates of one particular coin?' This way I've got everything at my fingertips. When I go to a coin show, I just run off my want list. It takes two minutes, and I know what I'll be looking for. Before I had the computer, I was buying lots and lots of coins that I already had. Which meant that I had lots and lots of doubles. So I also have lists of doubles that I want to trade or sell."

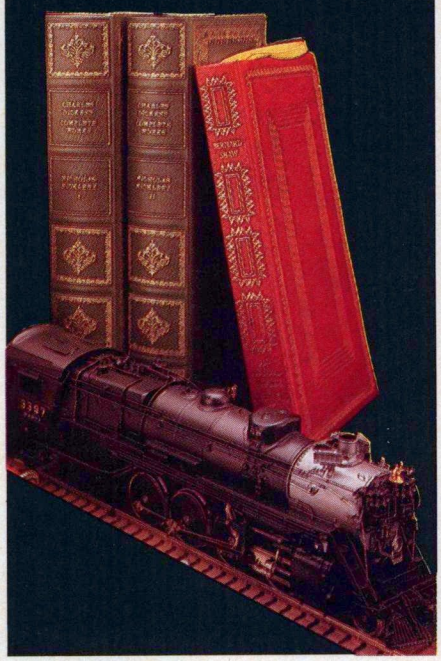
The computer's use in maintaining the collection is also important in a way noncollectors might not realize. "You know," Neiburger says, "collectors are obsessive. They have something nice and neat, and in order, and sorted by year, or by value. But from month to month, everything changes." Periodically the coin and stamp catalogs, whose identification numbers collectors use, go through reorganization and change the numbers. A country changes its name, as when Ceylon became Sri Lanka, or a temporary entity, such as Biafra, will issue its own coins and stamps, as it did when it broke off from Nigeria. When Nigeria reclaimed Biafra, the problem for collectors became: Do we classify Biafran coins and stamps under Biafra or under Nigeria?

Neiburger uses two commercial software packages written especially for coin and stamp collectors. One is Coin Collector Catalog, available from Andent in Waukegan, Illinois, for $49. The program contains several files. One is for foreign coins, another is for domestic coins. Yet another file keeps track of coin shows—where the main activities of buying, selling, and trading take place—and a fourth is a generic file with unnamed fields. Still another file keeps track of sources of information, coins, and supplies. The package also contains a file-transfer program for copying data disks or sending data over a modem. This program is useful, since collectors often compare lists of their holdings.

How does the coin database work? For a fictitious gold coin from the Spanish Main, the fields might read:

```
DENOMINATION: doubloon
COUNTRY: Spain
MINT LOCATION: Mexico City
CONDITION OF THE COIN:
  bright, uncirculated
DESCRIPTION: Blackbeard's
  doubloon
YEAR MINTED: 1680
Value: $50,000
PRESENT VALUE AS OF A CERTAIN
  DATE: (from one of the recog-
    nized coin catalogs) $60,000
SOURCE: (place purchased, or from
    whom traded)
REMARKS: (such as, possible sources
    of sale or further purchases.)
```

**Computer printout sheets contain descriptions and destinations of the day's trains and are a source of reference.**



For a want list the fields are more general, perhaps only denomination, maximum price, and possible sources. A sales list should contain the minimum acceptable price.

Coin Collector Catalog, according to Neiburger, has several features of special value to collectors:

- It is memory-dependent, so increasing the size of the collection won't limit the usefulness of the program. With a program-dependent database, Neiburger says, collectors might end up with three or four files, not knowing which coin is in which file. "It's kind of a damper as far as expanding your collection."
- The program disk is unlocked and copyable. Users can list the program and its internal documentation, allowing modifications such as special printer-control characters.
- Users can define reports, for instance, adjusting the spacing between fields and selecting which fields to include. Preformatted reports are also available.

Andent's Stamp Collector Catalog program, which Neiburger also uses, is similar to the coin program. (Andent also has a program called Museum Catalog, priced at $150, for institutional collectors or private collectors of items other than stamps or coins. One popular home use for Museum Catalog is for cataloging a collection of Depression glassware.)

Neiburger has good reason to be enthusiatic about these programs: he helped design them. The programs were actually written, however, by Dick Stein, one of the authors of the original File Cabinet program—an early database program for the Apple—and are fourth- or fifth-generation refinements of the original.

**Apple's Workin' on the Railroad**

The locale is Bensonville, Illinois, a suburb of Chicago. Freight trains rush along the main tracks, and, on the sidings, the dispatcher commands the movement, loading, and switching of more freight cars. Computer printout sheets contain descriptions and destinations of the day's trains and are a source of reference for the yardmasters and dedicated crew members who do the work.

This isn't a commercial railroad, however. It's a huge model railroad that occupies a warehouse, and the printouts come from files in an information-management program that dispatcher Richard Moser wrote especially for his Apple.

In the business world, Moser is a technician with Chicago television station WBBM-TV, working with the station's computerized control system. As a dedicated rail buff, though, his hobby keeps him active in the local model-railroad club. True to this interest, he even lives near the main line of the Burlington Northern Railroad in another suburb, Naperville.

This is model railroading on a grand scale, featuring 60 scale miles of bidirectional, HO gauge, double track; three major train yards—two endpoint and one midpoint; 31 sidings, ultimately to be expanded to 50 or 60; more than 340 boxcars and passenger cars of various types, plus engines; and mountains and other scenery. Future additions include a branch line and a narrow-gauge rail line through the mountains. The club has 200 members, of whom 15 to 20 are active in regular operating sessions.

In "prototype sessions" (the club's main activity), members try to simulate as closely as possible the operation of a real railroad. Moser uses his Apple II Plus and a data-management program he has written to generate scenarios for these sessions. His program's special features include a random-number generator, the ability to switch data from one field to another, and three files:

1. The car information file contains these fields:
- The car's reporting mark, which is an abbreviation of the company name and a number, such as SP-9999 for Southern Pacific car number 9999
- Car type, in numeric form
- The car's present location, also in numeric form
- Its immediate destination
- Its destination after that

For instance, an order during road operation might be to pick up a car located in Atchison, take it to Topeka to be loaded, and deliver the loaded car to Santa Fe.

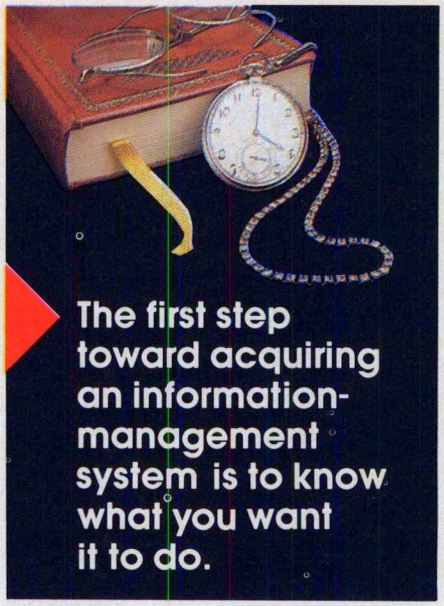
2. Another file contains the characteristics of the various sidings—loading and unloading points—on the railroad system, such as
- the number of cars of various types that each siding can handle and
- the kinds of cars that will fulfill each requirement.

For example, a siding at a factory requires cars of the amount and type necessary to transport the products to be loaded and unloaded there.

3. The third file contains individual operations called "situations," which are made up ahead of time and then selected for a prototype session.

Moser says, "The whole idea behind this program was to be able to set up a system that would say, 'A certain industry on the railroad needs an empty car of a particular kind.' So the system has to say, 'Go and find a car that meets that requirement and route it to that particular destination.' "

He used to do all the planning of the prototype sessions by hand, but with such a large operation it was impossible to keep track of all the possibilities. He then decided to use his Apple to eliminate this time-consuming and tedious work. Several well-known manual systems exist for operating a prototype session, but Moser found that none of them really met the needs of such a large and complex operation. He analyzed all of the existing systems and then wrote his program. Now he can set up a whole session in a few hours, he says, and it's more fun. It takes 10 to 15 minutes to search the database for the cars to be used in one prototype session and another 10 to 15 minutes to print out the data. He prints a departure




list—showing which cars are departing and where they're supposed to go—and an arrival list—showing which cars are supposed to arrive and where they're coming from.

Moser uses the random-number generator in two ways to add variety to the club's operating sessions. First, the search for cars begins at random places in the file so that different cars and routings occur each time a particular situation comes up. He also uses the program to pick the times when nonstop trains, known as "run throughs," will be on the line—for instance, eight "run throughs" in each direction during a simulated 24-hour period. (The clock is speeded up six times during a session, so the operations of a 24-hour day can run in 4 hours.)

At the conclusion of each session, Moser updates the files, entering the cars' new locations. With his program's field-transfer feature, he can easily move information from the immediate destination to present location, for example.

The need for this feature compelled Moser to write his program two years ago, and he has rewritten it several times since.

It uses machine-language subroutines to chain a series of short programs written in Applesoft, thereby enabling Moser to pass variables from one program to another. The data stay in the computer's memory while the programs run, making for faster operation. Moser has designed his system so the data are on a separate disk from the programs—two disk drives are required. The total time put in on the program to date? Moser estimates he has spent approximately 500 hours.

The Apple has also played other roles in the model railroad's operations.

Moser wrote a one-time-use program to schedule the passenger trains, putting into an array the running times from destination to destination, and then calling them out. An example might be the running time for a train going from Springfield to Alton, with one five-minute stop at the midpoint. These passenger schedules don't change.

At one time he considered using the computer to schedule the freight trains, too. Because of the variations in the time required to assemble them, however, the club decided to run freights when they were made up—they are known as "extras" in railroad parlance.

In the future, the club plans to computerize the actual movement of the trains. Right now, the club members control such movement, with detectors showing the position of each one.

As for the program's future, Moser hopes to improve it by speeding up the search time. As he says, a programmer is never satisfied and is always trying to improve the program.

Moser did purchase a commercial database program recently—DB Master, Version 4 from Stoneware Incorporated—which he uses for his wife's address book. Ever the train buff, he also uses it to keep track of the miles he travels by rail each year.

**What Are Your Needs?**

All of these people have found their own unique solutions to managing large amounts of data. As you consider your home information-management needs, keep in mind the following facts:

- The software market has grown rapidly in the past several years, so that many commercial programs exist now that were unavailable even two years ago.
- Some people write their own software for the fun of it or because the commercial programs cost more than they want to pay.
- The first step toward acquiring an information-management system, either by purchasing, designing, or writing it yourself, is to know what you want it to do for you.

Before you go shopping, take the time to jot down what you want from the software. You may not need the most complete and advanced programs. The accompanying Software Checklist (below) can help you make a selection if you compare your list of needs with the software's features. Always try out the software and look at the manual to see if they will be good housemates.

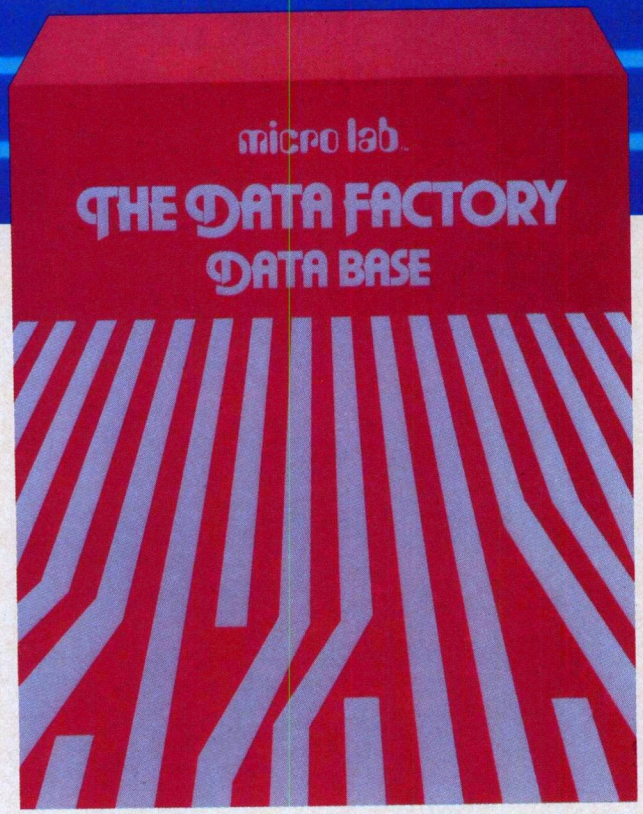
Of course, you will want to balance the cost of the program against your budget limitations. Finally, make sure your Apple system has the required memory size and number of disk drives before you purchase the software! ✚

# SOFTWARE CHECKLIST

- Does the software require a specific amount of memory?
- Is it preformatted for a specific use? Unformatted? Or does it provide both options?
- How many records can you have in a file?
- How many characters can a record contain?
- How many characters can each field entry hold?
- How many files can you store on a disk?
- Does it require a printer? Can you "print" all reports on the screen?
- Is it compatible with your printer? Does it require more than 80-column width?
- Can it perform some mathematical calculations—such as adding field B to field C and entering the total in field D or adding up all the items in one field?
- Can you create your own report formats, varying the space between fields, for instance? Can you line up field entries on either the left (as with names) or the right (for dollar amounts)?

# THE ONLY DATA BASE YOU'LL EVER NEED

# THE DATA FACTORY™




## It's Easy

The Data Factory has easy-to-follow, illustrated instructions. Within the hour you can be setting up your own files. Quickly search through your records for any specific file you want. Easily sort them alphabetically...numerically...or by date. Then you can print out the information in any sequence you need. And, only The Data Factory will do all this for you so fast, so easily and with so much flexibility.

Truly, the finest introduction to electronic data management you can find.

## It's Powerful

As your needs expand you'll find that The Data Factory is a fast, powerful program that can easily handle the most complex data management demands.

It searches up to 88 levels simultaneously. Sorts thousands of records in just seconds. Performs mathematical functions. Offers AND, OR, =, <, >, <>, and date selection criteria. Customizes printouts to any format. And, The Data Factory lets you add, delete or restructure fields without any time consuming data re-entry.

It's the only data base you'll ever need!

**For Apple II, IIe and IBM.**

Data Factory, Apple II, IIe and IBM are registered trademarks of MicroLab, Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., and IBM Corporation, respectively.

micro lab™

**Creative computer products since 1980.**

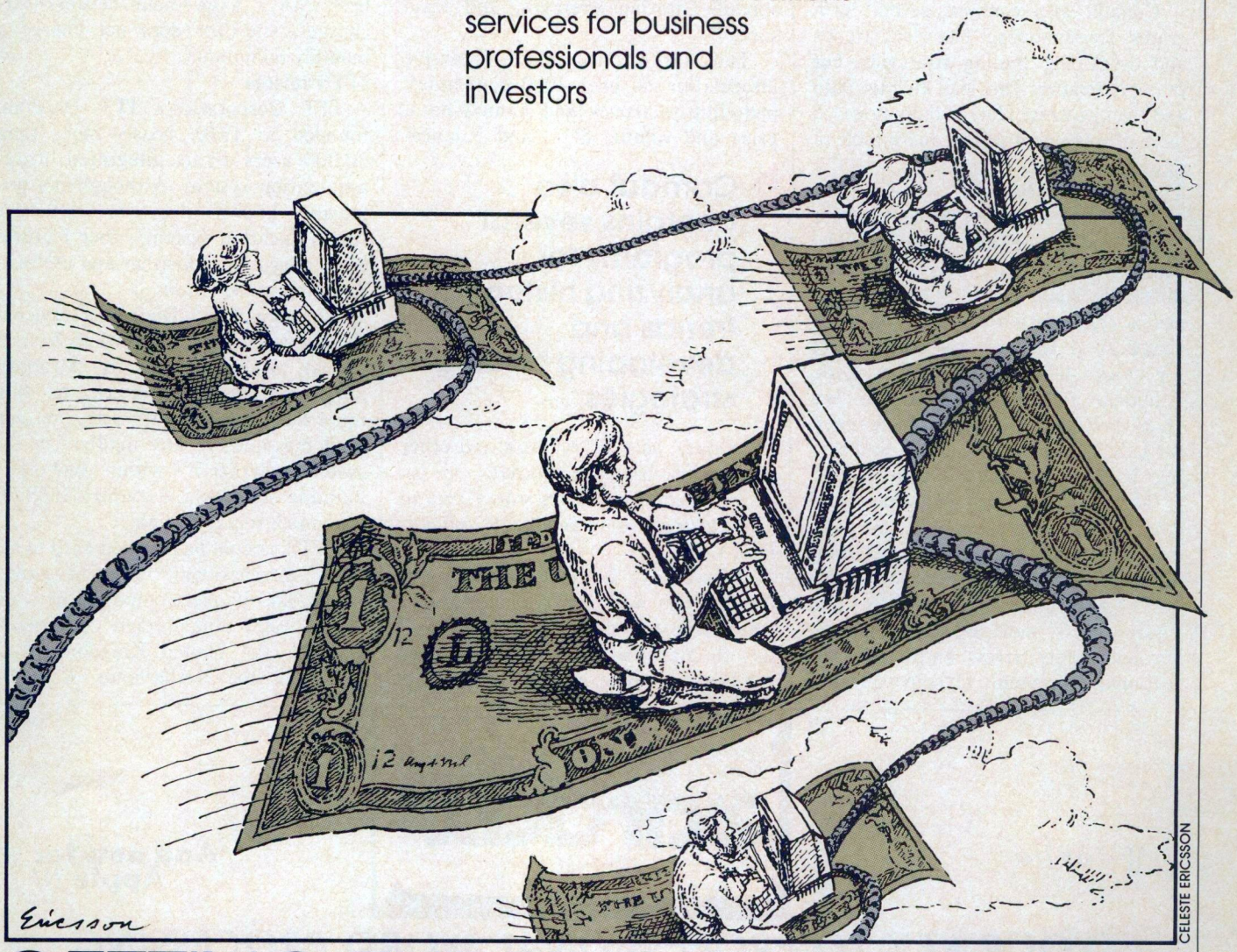
2699 Skokie Valley Road
Highland Park, IL 60035
(312) 433-7550

© MicroLab, Inc., 1984

CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS**
**BY RUSS LOCKWOOD**

Three telecommunications services for business professionals and investors




# GETTING THE EDGE IN BUSINESS

A long time ago, some clever businessperson thought up a golden maxim: Time is money. As financial operations become increasingly complex and volatile, the faster you can receive, process, and act on information, the better your chances for profit. The Apple has brought computer power to businesspeople, and now telecommunications services bring them information instantaneously.

Three companies, National Computer Network of Chicago, Inc.; ITT Corporation; and Fidelity Brokerage Services, Inc., offer telecommunications services that can help businesspeople and investors prosper.

**Nite-Line**

National Computer Network of Chicago, which has offered computer services since 1969 and financial databases since 1975, has designed a service called Nite-Line specifically for personal-computer users. It offers a wealth of financial information in an easy-to-use format.

**Traders who use technical analysis will find Comdat a helpful tool for their forecasting.**

Nite-Line consists of four main databases: Comdat contains commodities data; Fiscal provides historical data on stocks, bonds, options, and indices; Optdat offers a library of options and stock-analysis programs; and The Market File holds financial information on more than 4000 companies.

Commodities traders relying on fundamental analysis will find Comdat of limited use, for it does not contain data on production, imports, exports, and consumption. Traders who use technical analysis will find Comdat a helpful tool for their forecasting, however.

Comdat contains end-of-day data covering 62 commodities on 12 major U.S. exchanges and London. High/low price, volume, and open-interest data are updated daily between 5 and 6 P.M. Eastern time. Historical data goes back to 1975.

The major commodities Comdat lists possess a two-letter commodity code, which describes the commodity and the exchange. For example, Chicago Board

of Trade gold (100 ounces) is CH, Comex gold (CEI) is EG, Chicago Mercantile Exchange gold is MG, and London gold is LG. Using this code, traders can pull information from the database.

Comdat also contains several programs for analyzing historical trends and developing trading strategies. For example, traders can load in raw data and then generate plots of daily prices, a table of settlement prices, and a table of moving averages.

**The Thread of History**

Fiscal holds data on stocks, options, bonds, and indices dating back to December 1, 1978, and includes prices, dividends, stock splits, and changes in cusips (registration numbers on stock certificates). Data records are available for stocks listed on the New York, American, Toronto, Montreal, and Over-the-Counter Stock Exchanges; for U.S. Government, agency, and savings bonds; and for mutual funds.

The database also contains fiscal data dating back six months on daily information and two years on last-trading-day information. In addition, Fiscal has 19 programs, including point and figure charts, moving-average plotter, Granville plot/narrow, and Wilder directional movement, to help you analyze fiscal data.

Optdat holds a library of 38 options and stock-analysis programs geared for technical analysis. Programs include point and figure charts, conversion spreads, moving averages, and ratio spreads.

The Market File contains extensive information on over 4000 companies, including quarterly and annual data, price and volume data, and balance-sheet data, as well as ratios and other calculations based on this data.

**Comdat also contains several programs for analyzing historical trends and developing trading strategies.**

Nite-Line also allows subscribers to send electronic mail and create and edit data files.

Nite-Line's Comdat, Fiscal, and Optdat cost $20 per hour for prime time—8 A.M. to 6 P.M. local time, Monday through Friday—and $9 per hour for nonprime-time use for 300-bit-per-second (bps) service. Add $6 per hour for 1200-bps service, and $3 per hour if you access Nite-Line through a network. The Market File carries a flat hourly rate of $45 for 300 bps and $78 for 1200 bps, with a $3-per-hour network surcharge. Nite-Line does not charge a monthly minimum.

**ITT Dialcom**

ITT Corporation's ITT Dialcom, founded in 1970, boasts more than 30,000 users on its integrated office-automation system. Although it's primarily known for its extensive communication system, other features allow executives to gather and use fast-breaking information.

The core of ITT Dialcom's service is the Executive Communications System (ECS), which includes its extraordinary electronic-mail service. As with other electronic-mail services, you can send messages to any mailbox in the system, whether it's within your office building or across the country. ECS offers much more, though.

ITT Dialcom has worked hard to acquire international licensing agreements, and its electronic-mail network extends into nine foreign countries—Canada, the United Kingdom, West Germany, the Netherlands, Belgium,


zardax

][+ or //e

And now for Apple ///

YOUR KEY TO PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSING

**P*owerful:*** All the standard goodies: find, replace, move, save/insert sections. Glossary function for quick entry of commonly used phrases. Form letter (mail merge) built in. File chaining for long documents. Standard text files link to spelling checkers and databases. Printer spooling -- print one chapter while you type the next -- using RAM card or //e Auxiliary Memory.

**R*eliable:*** Three years of sales and user support. No surprises. No "death in the night."

**O*ptions:*** ZIP-COMM communications package fits inside Zardax to send or receive text easily. $80.

**V*ersatile:*** Over 40 printers and many interface cards supported. You can create or modify printer files if needed. Twelve ][+ 80 column cards, plus //e text and Auxiliary Memory cards. Also works in 40 columns. Free and copyable Utilities disk available from dealers adds new devices and features as they become available.

**E*asy:*** Editing commands are easy to remember and teach. Two menus for disk operations and printing. Built-in print formatting commands so you don't have to mess with escape or control codes.

**N*ew for the Apple ///:*** More power and features at the same price -- $210. Text files up to 197K load from ProFile in under 11 seconds. Commands compatible with ][+ and //e versions.

Just push our button - -

Dealer inquiries invited.

Apple ][+, //e and ///, c. Apple Computer, Inc.
ZARDAX is a trademark of Computer Solutions, Pty., Australia.

*Action-Research Northwest*
*11442 Marine View Drive, SW.*
*Seattle, WA 98146*
*(206) 241-1645 Source: CL2542*

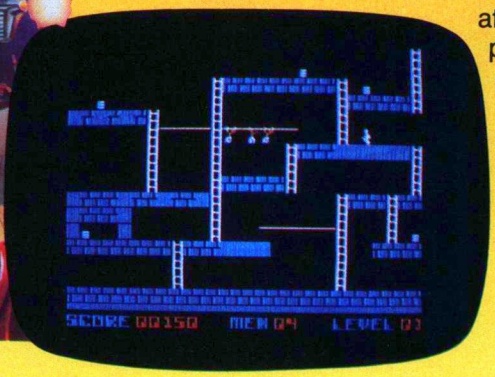
CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# A million laughs

**SPARE CHANGE™** You are the game-happy owner of the Spare Change Arcade. Two fun-loving, but overworked Zerks—the main characters in your most popular game—have broken loose and are trying to retire from the business. You try madly to stop them. If you can get a coin into the juke box, the Zerks get so caught up in the music, they drop everything and start dancing. You also try popping popcorn and making a pay phone ring—which immediately makes the Zerks stop, answer and start a wild conversation. If you "win" the game, there are rib tickling cartoons by the Zerks to reward your efforts. It's a game full of sight gags, surprises and comedy. From the best. Brøderbund! **For the Apple® II/II+/IIe, Atari® Computers, and Commodore 64™ in disk format.**

# and an endless challenge

**LODE RUNNER™** Here's a game that will never stop challenging you. That's because Lode Runner is more than a spellbinding, fast-action game with its 150 different mind-boggling game screens. Lode Runner is also an easy-to-use Game Generator that lets you create your own games. Without any knowledge of programming, you can easily design unique Lode Runnner screens, then bring them to action-packed life. You will maneuver through scene after scene, running, jumping, drilling passages and outfoxing enemy guards in a secret underground hide-away as you pick up chests of gold stolen from citizens of the Bungeling Empire. There's no end to the thrills, chills and challenge. Of course, it's from Brøderbund! **For the Apple® II/II+/IIe; Atari® Computers; Commodore 64™ (disk and cartridge); VIC-20™ (cartridge); IBM® PC.**



**Ask your Brøderbund dealer for sneak previews.**

**Brøderbund Software** **Discover the Difference**

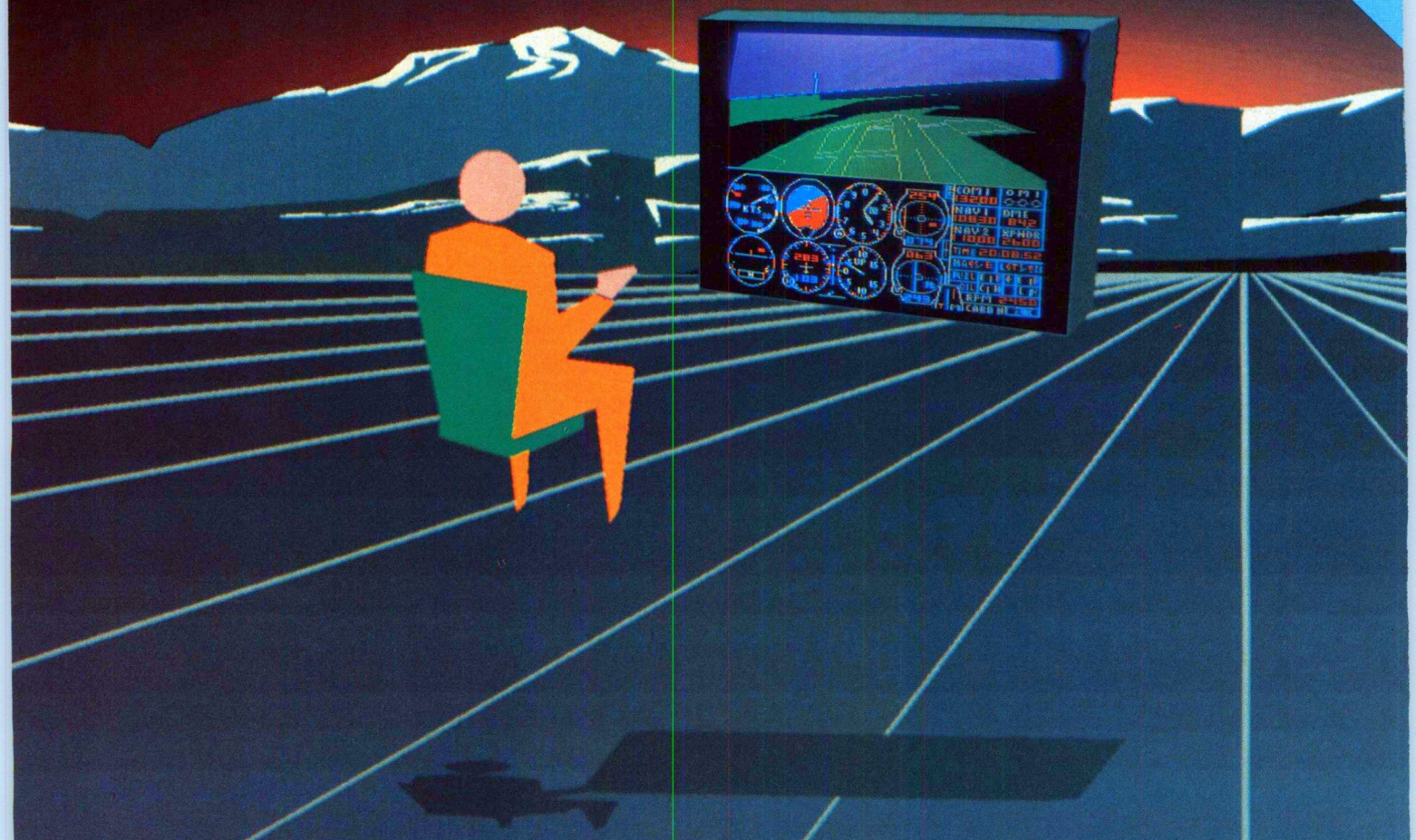
**17 Paul Drive San Rafael, CA 94903**

Apple II, II+, IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ATARI 400/800/1200, Commodore 64 and VIC-20 and IBM are trademarks of Atari, Inc., Commodore Electronics, Ltd., and International Business Machines Corporation, respectively.

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Flight Simulator II

For Apple II, Apple II+, & Apple IIe



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

## *See your dealer . . .*

or for direct orders enclose $49.95 plus $2.00 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

**Order Line: 800 / 637-4983**

**subLOGIC Corporation**
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hong Kong, Australia, New Zealand, and Singapore. In addition, you can send messages to Telex and Infomaster users and send Cablegrams, Mailgrams, and Telegrams through Western Union. ITT Dialcom also links into the U.S. Postal Service's Electronic Computer-Originated Mail service.

Furthermore, you can post notices on intracompany or Dialcom system-wide electronic bulletin boards; communicate "live," directly to another user; and set up electronic conferences with numerous participants.

**Good News**

Since business professionals need facts instantly, ITT Dialcom also offers an Executive Information System (EIS). You can access the United Press

**ITT Dialcom also offers the Executive Support System, a group of time- and task-management services.**

International News database to receive up-to-the-minute state, national, international, and business news. You can also select keywords, such as *Apple computer* and *Macintosh*, to automatically capture and store stories that contain the specific words you choose.

You can tap into UNISTOX, which holds financial information about stocks, bonds, and commodities; ABI/INFORM, a business and management database containing more than 150,000 abstracts from more than 500 business journals; and the Official Airline Guide, which lists schedule and fare information for domestic and international flights. Through Dialcom's Infogate feature, you can access other commercially available databases, such as Dialog, BRS, and the New York Times Information Service, and then send information through regular electronic mail.

EIS also allows you to "publish" electronic newsletters, reports, and bulletins, which saves time, effort, and quite a bit of paper.

**Clearing the Paper Jungle**

Since business professionals are often pressed for time, ITT Dialcom also offers the Executive Support System (ESS), a group of time- and task-management services.

The executive-calendar service lists schedules, reminds you of important appointments, and can scan and find future meetings by person, date, or location. The phone-message service replaces those "while you were out" paper memos with electronic notes and also functions as a personal phone directory.

ESS also contains a word processor for correspondence, lists, and directories; a text editor; a database-management system; and a programming service to create custom programs.

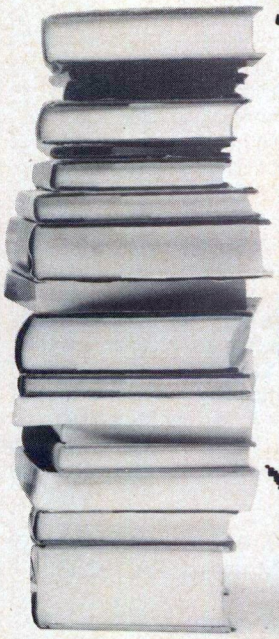
ITT Dialcom counts Westinghouse Electric Company and Armco among its major corporate customers. Government clients include congressional offices; the White House Office of Cabinet Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, and Executive Office of the President; and federal agencies such as the Department of Agriculture.

ITT Dialcom's pricing structure is complex. Domestic electronic mail at 300 or 1200 bps costs $16.50 per hour during prime time—Monday through Friday from 8 A.M. to 6 P.M. Eastern time—and $12.50 per hour during non-prime time, which is all other hours, weekends, and holidays. International

READ AT COMPUTER SPEED!

Super Speed Reading, by the authority who taught speed reading to the Kennedy White House staff, quickly teaches you to read 2 to 10 times faster!

It's a skill you (and your children) can learn just as you learned to ride a bike or drive a car. You're taken from one skill plateau to another, until you reach the high speeds you want. Perhaps 500, 1000, or 3000 words per minute.



Super Speed Reading™

You'll find learning is especially easy thanks to on-screen graphics, a choice of 3 type styles, and upper/lower case letters. In addition, you'll enjoy the 120 on-screen practice pages; 10,000 wpm Flash Practice plus special business and student sections.

***Read up to 10 times faster!***

Learn how to read your novels, school texts, newspapers, magazines, business materials . . . 2 to 10 times faster! It's a wonderful skill you'll enjoy for a lifetime.

***Super Speed Reading.*** $149.00

2 disks + 130 pg. manual
48K Apple II, II+, IIe* with Applesoft in ROM or language card.
Requires DOS 3.3. & 1 disk drive.

At computer stores, or from: Magnum SOFTWARE

21115 Devonshire St., Suite 337
Chatsworth, Ca. 91311 (818) 700-0510
VISA/MASTERCARD/COD.
Add $3.00 shipping/handling.

*Apple II, II+, IIe are Apple Computer, Inc. TM's.

CIRCLE 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD

transmission adds $15 per hour.

Electronic news and UPI cost $27.50 per hour during prime time and $23.50 per hour in nonprime time. Electronic publishing carries hourly charges of $19.50 for prime and $15.50 for nonprime time. The *Official Airline Guide* costs $25.50 per hour in prime time and $18.50 per hour in nonprime, plus per-page surcharges.

Volume discounts are available, and ITT Dialcom has a $100-per-month minimum of domestic transmission and storage charges.

**The Investor's Express**

Fidelity Brokerage Service's The Investor's Express (TIE) allows you to follow the stock market, analyze your position, and manage your portfolio quickly and easily. You can receive stock and option data on your Apple and then place or cancel an order immediately. Naturally, you must place your orders through Fidelity.

TIE offers complete market data through its Fast Quotes service. Prices are delayed by 20 minutes, but you can receive current prices at extra cost. You can also set up Stock Watch, which automatically displays quotes for specific stocks you previously select. Prices are updated every time the security trades, and a trend indicator compares the price to the average of the last ten trades.

TIE guides you through order placement with a series of questions. You can specify any type of order, including day orders, good-till-cancelled, stop loss, stop buy, and stop sell. You can also make purchases on margin or enter short sales. You will receive a written confirmation on trades and orders.

TIE displays your entire portfolio, including current market value, yields, and an itemized schedule of unrealized long- and short-term capital gains and losses. An especially useful feature allows you to create a portfolio file and transfer it into VisiCalc, Multiplan, or other spreadsheet programs. TIE maintains a toll-free hot line to help you with any questions that may arise when you use the service.

TIE charges a one-time $195 registration fee and hourly costs of $24 for prime-time service—7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on trading days—and $6 for nonprime-time service, which is all other times. TIE carries a $10 monthly minimum. You must also pay Fidelity's commission for stock and options transactions.

**At Your Fingertips**

Telecommunications companies offer many time-saving services right where you need them—at your fingertips. With the power of the Apple and a modem, you can collect and analyze all sorts of information and then quickly act on it using instantaneous communication. A telecommunications service's speed can give you an edge over the competition. ✚

## ▶ TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

**National Computer Network of Chicago, Inc.**
1929 North Harlem Avenue
Chicago, IL 60635
(312) 622-6666

**ITT Dialcom, Inc.**
1109 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
(301) 588-1572

**Fidelity Brokerage Services, Inc.**
161 Devonshire Street
Boston, MA 02110
(617) 423-0116

# BEAT IT

Turn your Apple II, II+ or IIe into a drum and percussion instrument with **Drum-Key**®, an interface board/software package that lets you create music using digital recordings of actual percussion sounds. It's like having 28 different percussion instruments at your fingertips. You can compose, play, record and playback, even use pre-recorded rhythm patterns of all the percussion sounds. Use these patterns or create your own to provide a background for singing or playing other instruments. **Drum-Key** is suitable for the serious musician or the novice — or for just having fun. And it's an excellent way to learn rhythm.

A **Drum-Key** package in your Apple, connected to your stereo provides full programmability and storage capacity for 100 rhythm patterns and 26 songs. A scrolling Hi-Res graphic screen displays instrument staves for easy learning, quick notation and editing.

- Real-time recording or play-along
- On-screen composition and editing
- Programmable tempo, time signature, pattern length
- Selectable timing correction for professional results
- Selectable audio/visual metronome
- Sync Out for external synthesizers
- Professional demo patterns and songs included

The complete **Drum-Key** package, including interface card and program diskette, all for only: **$139.95**

To hear **Drum-Key** in action, call 215-296-8242. To order **Drum-Key**, call toll free 800-441-1003. Most major credit cards are welcomed. Or send a check to:

**PVI** Great Valley Parkway
Malvern, PA 19355

CIRCLE 395 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Answer: Smith-Corona

**Question:** What company offers a new daisy wheel printer, three dot matrix printers and a combination printer-typewriter, with suggested retail pricing of $395 to $795?

**Question:** What printer company offers print quality that challenges printers costing hundreds of dollars more?

**Question:** What printer company offers dual interfaces for all five of its printer models?

**Question:** What printer company offers removable and adjustable tractor feeds as standard equipment on all of its dot matrix models?

**Question:** What printer company has a toll-free telephone number to call if you ever have a problem? And an extensive service system, too?

D-300 (TM) dot matrix printer.

L-1000 (TM) daisy wheel printer.

Ultrasonic III Messenger (TM) portable typewriter with optional Messenger Module.

D-100 (TM) dot matrix printer.

D-200 (TM) dot matrix printer.

☐ Please send me more information about Smith-Corona printers; I am interested in in-home use.

☐ Please send me more information about Smith-Corona printers for office use.

Name _____

Company Name _____

Business Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Type of Business _____

Send to: Jerry Diener, V.P. Sales, Smith-Corona
65 Locust Avenue
New Canaan, Connecticut 06840

**SMITH-CORONA®**

▶ GRAPHICS/BY ROBERTA SCHWARTZ

Don't have a color printer? The Color Printer software package is an inexpensive alternative.

# YOU CAN PRINT A RAINBOW

I created the graphics that accompany this article with my Apple computer and an Epson printer.

What's that, you say? The Epson is not a color printer. Well, here's good news for anyone who owns an Epson, Gemini, or Apple DMP printer. To get color printouts of your Apple's high-resolution screens, you do not have to invest thousands, or even hundreds, of dollars—all you need is Color Printer, a new program from Enhanced Software Products.

The package includes one diskette and four colored-printer-ribbon cartridges. An eight-page pamphlet guides you, step by step, through the printing process. It includes illustrated instructions for changing ribbons and aligning your printer paper. The program is so simple to use that you should be able to read the manual once and never have to refer to it again.

The diskette is not copy-protected. Duplicate it and use the copy, secure in the knowledge that the original is stored in a safe place.

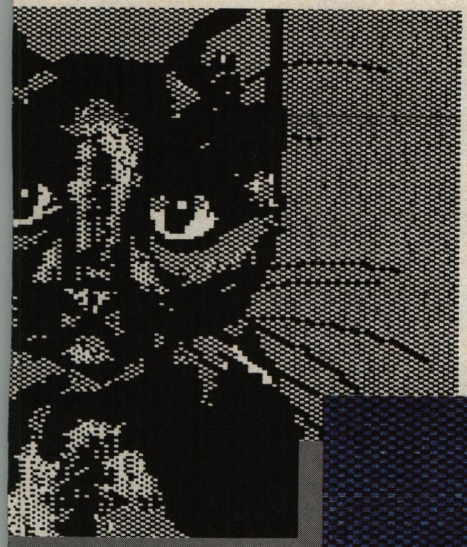
**The Program**

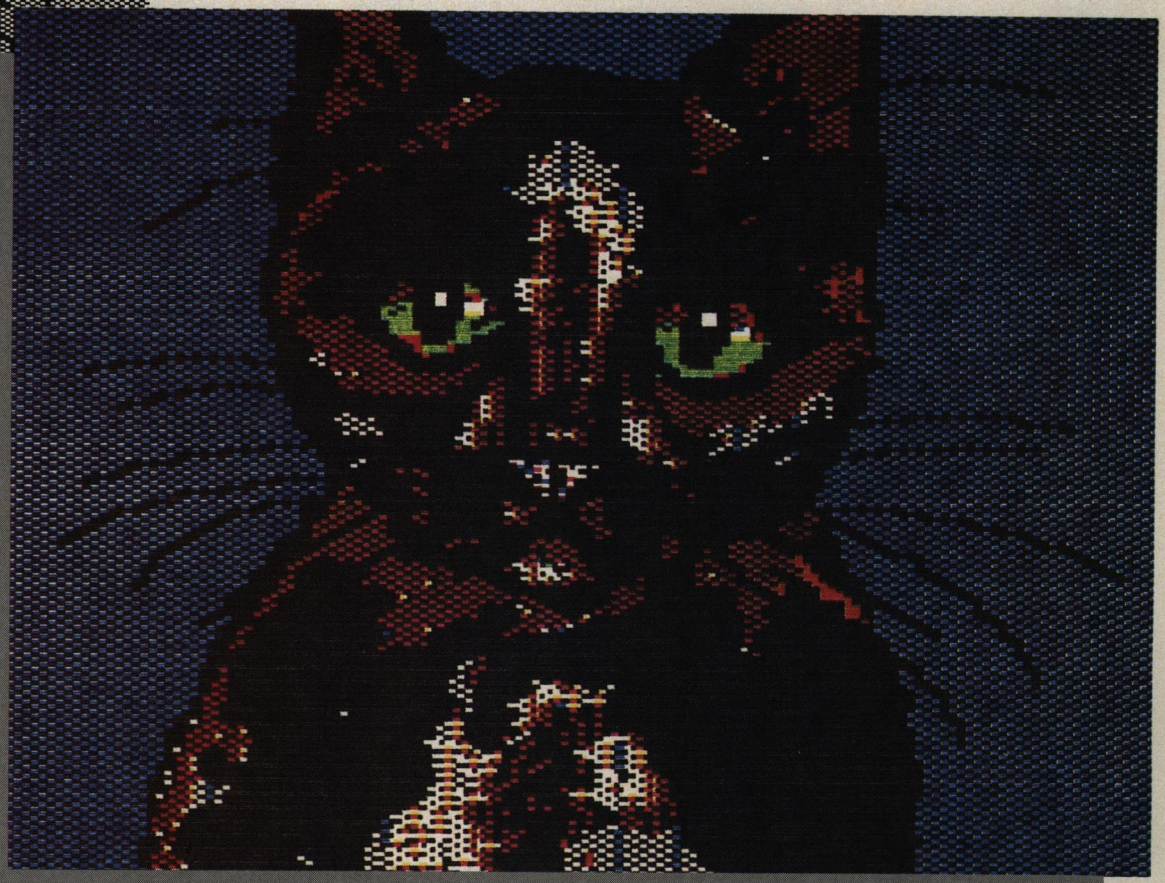
In its Hi-Res mode, your Apple computer gives you four colors: green, violet, blue, and orange, plus black and white. Color Printer uses a color-separation routine with these four colors to give you a whole range of colors. The program breaks down the multicolored image that you create on the hi-res screen into four separate one-color images, in addition to a black image. Each color then prints separately.

To help you grasp the concept of color separation, the art above shows you a picture broken down into two of three colors plus black with each color printed separately. The final figure of the cat (far right) shows the final result of all three colors plus black; this time I rolled the paper back between printings so that each color printed on the same paper. The separated colors combine to create a multicolored image.

You create a color print by inserting your own diskette of hi-res graphics into the disk drive. The program then prompts you to enter the name of the picture you wish to print by using Color Printer's Catalog command. When you have loaded your picture onto hi-res page 1, the screen prompts you for each step of the printing process.

First, you turn off the printer, insert





the yellow ribbon, align your paper, turn the printer power on, and then press P, for *print*. The screen displays the part of the image to be printed, in this case the yellow, and prints it. When the printing stops, your computer beeps three times. The program returns you to the printer screen and prompts you to turn off the printer, install the red ribbon, roll back your paper to the starting point, turn the printer back on, and then press P to begin printing the next color (red). When all the colors have been printed you can choose to run Color Printer again or quit.

**The Colors**

The ribbons that come with Color Printer are green, red, blue, and yellow—you supply your own black ribbon. When the screen color is orange, the program prompts you to install the yellow ribbon. When the screen color is violet, you receive a prompt to install the red ribbon. The blue, green, and black ribbons correspond to the colors on the Apple's screen. The red and yellow ribbons do not match the Apple's violet and orange, however. You might think that getting the primary colors red and yellow would be preferable to making do with violet and orange, but the color substitution actually causes problems for artists who need accurate reproductions of their screen graphics. You can compensate somewhat by mixing colors, but you should keep your eyes open for orange and violet Epson-compatible ribbons.

If you have ever used graphics software to expand your hi-res palette, you may find that Color Printer's "translation" of your hi-res screens is not always predictable. Light colors, such as the orange-and-white mix on the clown's face (page 64), do not reproduce as well as some other color combinations.

I created 54 colors on the Apple with a program called Designer's Toolkit. All of the colors were clear on the screen, but some of them are unidentifiable on the printout.

Color Printer gives you many options. You can print your entire graphic in one color or in full color. When you choose to make a full-color print, the program asks you whether you want the white areas on the screen to print as black (Normal mode) or the black areas on the screen to print as black

(Inverse mode). Your next step is to decide whether you want your full-color graphic to be printed in the Regular mode or the Enhancement mode. The Enhancement option is excellent. The Apple displays colors only on alternate screen dots. When you want blue or violet, every other pixel, in even columns, lights up on the screen. When you want orange or green, every other pixel, in odd columns, lights up. Thus, when you print out what's on the screen, the colors reproduce as patterns of dots. The Enhancement mode of Color Printer fills in the spaces between the dots, which enables you to print solid colors (see figure below).

The program does not restrict you to using the colors it suggests. If it prompts you to install the yellow ribbon, you can choose to install the red ribbon or the blue ribbon. This flexibility lets you create many color variations of any graphic. Pressing the Escape key after you input anything causes the program to back up one step. Using this function, you can print an area in yellow, press the Escape key to back up, and print the same area again in red. The result will be a yellow-red mix, or orange.

*The two bars on left show regular-mode printing. Enhanced-mode printing (right) gives you solid colors.*

You can skip areas of color by pressing V instead of P. V allows you to view the color separation, instead of printing it. E ends the program. When the program asks if you want to run Color Printer again, you can answer yes, indicate that the picture is already on the hi-res screen, and print the same areas again—but this time use the Regular mode instead of the Enhancement mode. You can mix colors and modes to your heart's content. Be aware, though, that you should print from light to dark. If you are going to print an area in yellow and in red, to create an orange, print the yellow first, and then the red, to prevent color contamination of the ribbons.

With Color Printer, you can press the space bar at any time to stop printing temporarily. Pressing the space bar again restarts printing. If, instead of pressing the space bar a second time, you press E, the print cycle will end and the print screen will reappear. The provision that lets you stop the printing process at any time is extremely important. I have, on occasion, used graphics dumps that lacked an option for stopping the printer. When the ribbon twisted or the paper jammed, I had no recourse but to turn off the printer and, thus, sometimes crash the program.

The Color Printer diskette includes a Kaleidoscope program, which generates symmetrical, random drawings. Using the keyboard, you can change the colors the program generates. You can freeze the screen at any time, to save it to disk or print it—in color, of course.

To allow you to experiment with a variety of printers, the manual provides the printer setup information for the Epson in a DATA statement. Understanding how this data affects the Epson can help you make the adjustments that might work with your printer.

You can purchase replacement ribbons directly from Enhanced Software Products, at $10 for any single color or $34 for a set of four colors. I have made 15 full-color prints in the Enhanced mode and 3 prints in the Regular mode, using the set of ribbons that came with Color Printer. The ribbons are still producing vibrant colors.

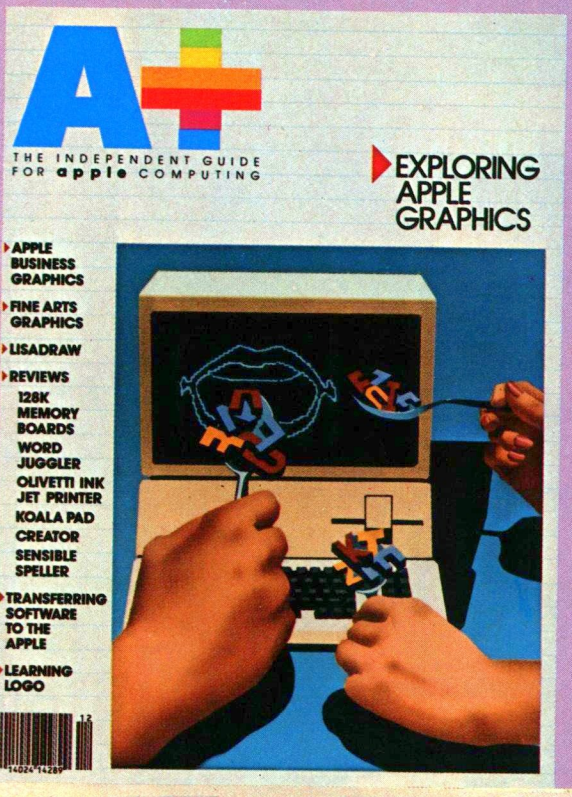
**Affordable Compromise**

Color Printer is an excellent compromise for those of us who would like color prints of our graphics but do not wish to invest in an expensive color printer. Using the program requires nothing more than the patience necessary for ribbon switching—a simple process with Epson printers, since they use cartridges that snap in and out with minimal effort—and paper alignment. Once you perfect the paper-alignment process, which does take a little practice, the program will reward you with exciting results. Color Printer is a welcome addition to the array of outstanding graphics utilities available for Apple computers. +

## ▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Color Printer**
Bob Aronson, Author
Enhanced Software Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 178
Wantagh, NY 11793
(516) 799-2679
**List Price:** $69.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; Applesoft; one disk drive, parallel printer interface; Epson MX-80 (with Graftrax), Epson FX-80, Epson RX-80, Star Gemini 10, Star Gemini 10X, or Apple DMP printer

# TOP OF ITS CLASS



**A+ ...THE MARK OF EXCELLENCE**
**...THE PINNACLE OF SUCCESS**
**...THE HEIGHT OF ACHIEVEMENT**

Finally there is a magazine written exclusively for Apple II series and Macintosh users that can be called **A+**.

If you're looking for ways to expand the use of your Apple... if you're a doctor or lawyer and you want to computerize your practice... if you're a student and you need an Apple to organize your workload... or if you want to know more about games, **A+** is the *magazine for you!*

Business and Finance Applications, Product Reviews, Apples at Work, Apples and Learning and That's Entertainment are just a sampling of the features you'll find in **A+** month after month!

**A+**... TOP OF ITS CLASS.

**A+** The Independent Guide for **apple** Computing

AM4S101

**YES,** I want to save up to 33% on **A+**. Please enter my subscription for:

☐ One year (12 issues) for $19.97. I Save 20%!
☐ Two years for $36.97. I Save 26%!
☐ Three years for $49.97. I Save 33%!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of $24.97.

Mr/Mrs/Ms_____
(please print name in full)

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Add $12 a year in Canada and all other foreign countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

**A+** P.O. Box 2964 Boulder, Colorado 80322

QUENTIN

# QUENTIN! DESIGN WITH THE USER IN MIND...

*Quiet Quality, Reliability, Value...Compatibility*

QUENTIN'S 5-1/4" Floppy Disk Drive AP series (AP-100, AP-105, and AP-110) are all designed specifically for the ***Apple*** and ***Franklin*** user. Each unit is 100% compatible with the Apple II, IIe, and Franklin 1000 series.

QUENTIN gives you 14% more storage capacity and is fast, quiet, and reliable.

QUENTIN gives you a choice. You can use the full height unit, AP-100, that gives you a 50% faster seek rate than the comparable Apple unit. Or, you can opt for the Slim Line AP-105 that has even more speed in less space.

QUENTIN'S AP-110 Twin Slim Line gives you two drive capability and it fits conveniently on the computer to save even more space.

QUENTIN'S AP series bottom line . . . quiet quality, speed, reliability, and high performance at a reasonable price . . . QUENTIN!

*For more information see your local computer dealer. Or, phone or write Quentin:*

**Quentin Corporation,** 9207 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, California 91311 / (818) 709-6500

***Dealer Inquiries Invited.***

*Quentin is a registered trademark of Quentin Corporation. / Apple II/Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. / Franklin is a registered trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation.*

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# MODULA-2

## ON THE APPLE TOO

Pascal users can now learn to program in the Modula-2 language.

Thanks to Volition Systems, the programming language Modula-2 is now available for the Apple II and Apple III and works in conjunction with the Apple Pascal operating system.

The people at Volition assume that many Apple owners know Pascal and own the Apple Pascal System. Thus, they believe that including it with the Modula-2 package would be redundant (and less cost-effective); versions written for other computers include everything you need. Volition concluded that it didn't have to educate users in those aspects of Modula-2 that they already knew from using Pascal. So, if you are just beginning to explore programming and are trying to decide where to begin, this product is not for you yet. First you should learn Pascal.

Modula-2 is a direct descendant of Pascal. It uses most of the basic concepts of its parent, and most programs that run on the Pascal system can also run on the Modula-2 system (a major exception is the Pascal compiler).

You write programs in the same fashion as with Pascal. Your writing is in the form of text (called source code), which you translate later into machine code that the computer can use. All you need to do is run a program called a compiler, which does the translation for you. This distinction between source code and machine code enables you to translate your program to run on many different computers.

If you have been programming for a while in the Pascal language, you should try Modula-2. If you have the same experience with it that I have had, you may even discard your Pascal for Modula-2.

**What You Get**

Volition's Modula-2 comes with a large loose-leaf bound manual and three diskettes. The company has also included the current edition of *Programming in Modula-2* by Niklaus Wirth, the computer genius who wrote both Pascal and Modula-2.

The manual cautions that you will need to refer to the Wirth book and a users' manual for the UCSD Pascal System (not included). Since you run Modula-2 under Apple Pascal, a non-standard Pascal, you'll need a manual for it as well.

The Modula-2 manual has six sections, each with its own index. I suppose this is a useful scheme to allow changes in parts of the manual without completely redoing the whole thing, but it is confusing for readers, who have to consult six separate indexes to find a particular bit of information. Each of the sections is well laid out, however, and refers the reader to other sections to clarify information.

**Most programs that run on the Pascal system can also run on the Modula-2 system.**

The six sections are Modula-2 users' manual (7 pages), introduction to Modula-2 (79 pages), standard library (38 pages), utility library (16 pages), the Modula-2 system (73 pages), and the implementation guide (26 pages).

The three disks are the Modula-2 system, the Modula-2 library, and a sample program disk. Volition has included a utility program to translate Apple Pascal library files into the Modula-2 library. The company's programmers have already translated the graphics parts, so you don't need to do that yourself.

Volition intends to provide both manual and program updates, which will cost you some more money (naturally), but it's nice to see a software house spell out its replacement and update policy. Volition will be adding new functions to its library, too. This version of Modula-2 is based on Pascal 1.1, and the company will be issuing a new version when Pascal 1.2 comes out (later this year). When I had to call Volition to get the answer to some questions, the support personnel were friendly and helpful.

I had a chance to talk with Volition's vice-president, Winsor Brown. He mentioned that a new version (3.N) exists that permits the Modula system to run Pascal programs that use long integers. He reminded me that although Modula-2 is single-precision, meaning that it uses only integers in arithmetic operations, a library module is available that handles decimals. This module is particularly useful for business programs that use dollars and cents. It permits you to manipulate amounts up to 19 digits long.

Another interesting development is a version of Modula-2 for the Macintosh. It will run under P-code and be integrated with the Macintosh's display. You will be able to call up the Modula-2 compiler with an icon. The whole system, in addition to your program, will fit in the 128K Macintosh. With this system, programmers will be able

to develop applications for the Macintosh without the need for a Lisa or a hard-disk drive.

**The Modula-2 Language**

Modula-2 is a structured programming language. *Structured programming* is the term programmers use to describe certain qualities that simplify reading and writing programs. These qualities, which are a matter of programming style, are not engraved in stone. Support for them is growing among programmers, though.

Some programmers believe that a program's structure should reflect its tasks, in the order that they are performed, and that tasks that are to be done together should be grouped together in the program, for the sake of readability. Furthermore, the program's logic should be embodied in the program's structure. If any areas are still unclear, then programmers should use comments (lines that describe to readers what is happening in the program). In other words, good structure clarifies meaning.

A clearly written program is a must if you need to adjust it to changing conditions. If you have ever tried to figure out how a program worked, just by reading it, and you became frustrated because you couldn't follow what was going on, then you have experienced a poorly structured program. You can write readable programs in any language, but you may find that the syntax of Modula-2 aids readability.

Modula-2's syntax provides ways to separate sections of program code from the rest of the program. You can specify

**A clearly written program is a must if you need to adjust it to changing conditions.**

exactly what goes into these sections and what comes out of them. These sections are called modules, and an understanding of them is central to the understanding of this language.

To understand modules, you need to know something about what programmers call the "scope of variables." When you "declare" the variables in a program, those variables can then be visible to other routines besides the ones for which you created them. This versatility becomes an important consideration when you write two routines that use the same variable for different purposes. If you can't keep track of the values stored in variables (because you have too many routines using them), then your program may end up using the wrong values. The scope of a variable defines which other parts of the program can use the variable.

Modula-2 offers programmers much more control of scope than do languages such as Applesoft. In Applesoft, you cannot limit the scope of variables. All variables are visible to all parts of the program. Consequently, all Applesoft variables have global scope. You can get hopelessly lost trying to figure out why an Applesoft program doesn't work when you inadvertently redefine variables. Applesoft lacks the ability to define a variable's visibility, but Modula-2 has this important ability.

**Invisible Modules**

Modula-2 programs are collections of procedures called modules. These modules have their own names within the main program. When you create a module (by naming it MODULE SomeName), you make the operation of the module invisible to the rest of the program. You provide connections from the module to the rest of the program through "Import" and "Export" commands.

**Announcing a price breakthrough on backing-up 64k and 128k PROTECTED SOFTWARE**

*

**Introducing**

# COPY MASTER II

**a disk copy system for the Apple II, Apple II+ & Apple IIe that makes a back-up copy with the push of a button.**

**SO WHY PAY MORE?**

**TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR LOW INTRODUCTORY PRICE AND ORDER NOW:**

64k copy system: $99.95  128K copy system: $119.95

Send check or money order for the full amount plus $5 shipping and handling (Calif. residents please add 6% (L.A. County 6½%) Calif. Sales Tax) to:

APPLIED TECHNOLOGY LABORATORIES
11926 Santa Monica Boulevard, Dept. N
Los Angeles, California 90025
(213) 477-6815

*(Please specify computer type when ordering)*

★ **COPY MASTER II** makes back-up copies of all memory resident software, at the press of a button. (64k copy requires a language card or a IIe).

★ Bit copiers and nibble copiers, such as Locksmith, Nibbles Away and others, are hard to use because a different set of complex parameters must be discovered for each program that the user wants to back-up. **COPY MASTER II** requires just the press of a button to copy all of memory onto a standard DOS 3.3 initialized disk. The copy produced is unprotected and can be loaded back into memory with standard DOS commands.

★ Previously hidden code becomes accessible and subject to change or study.

★ Freeze games and then restart them days later. Or save the winning display on disk.

★ Single-step and trace through any program.

★ The **COPY MASTER II** set comes complete with plug-in, slot-independent board, operating software on disk and an instruction manual. Since **COPY MASTER II** has on-board RAM rather than unchangeable ROM it supports both the COPY as well as the STEP and TRACE programs. **Unlike some copy boards, there is no extra utility software or expensive EPROM to buy.** There are no chips to pull.

★ All hardware is made with the finest components. There are no shortcuts taken: 18 chip board.

★ System Requirements: an Apple II, Apple II Plus, or an Apple IIe, 1 disk drive and DOS 3.3.

★ 48k copy made in less than 15 seconds, 64k in less than 20 seconds, 128k in less than 30 seconds.

★ Special utility program allows the copies to run without a copy board.

**TRADEMARKS**: Apple II, Apple II Plus and Apple IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Locksmith and Nibbles Away are trademarks of Omega Microware, Inc. and Computer: applications respectively.

**Important Notice: COPY MASTER II** has many uses. However, **THE COPYING ABILITIES OF COPY MASTER II SHOULD BE USED SOLELY FOR ARCHIVAL PURPOSES.** Any other copying use may be illegal.

CIRCLE 266 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# TEST-FLY A $20 MILLION JET ON AN APPLE? YES! WITH MicroSPEED.

At the Bethesda Naval Research Center, they've discovered the power of MicroSPEED. The Navy's engineers use this remarkable hardware/software combination to "fly" an advanced fighter aircraft in *real time*—even making vertical landings on a simulated carrier deck. A "crash" is merely another learning experience, and an opportunity to modify the research aircraft—inside the Apple—to improve tomorrow's combat planes.

Surprised that such a sophisticated task is possible on the Apple? So were the Navy's officials, and many others who have discovered . . .

**THE MicroSPEED DIFFERENCE** This extraordinary Language System exploits the real potential of the microcomputer for the first time. The difference between MicroSPEED and other programming languages is that with MicroSPEED, there is virtually *no limit* to what you can achieve. It may well be the ultimate language for the Apple II, //e, and /// (and soon the Macintosh!). MicroSPEED literally combines the performance of a minicomputer with an exhaustive set of user-friendly capabilities: hardware math processing, fast hi-res graphics and text, turtle graphics, print formatting, two text editors, unlimited data types, and incredible FORTH extensibility—all at speeds up to 100 times faster than BASIC.

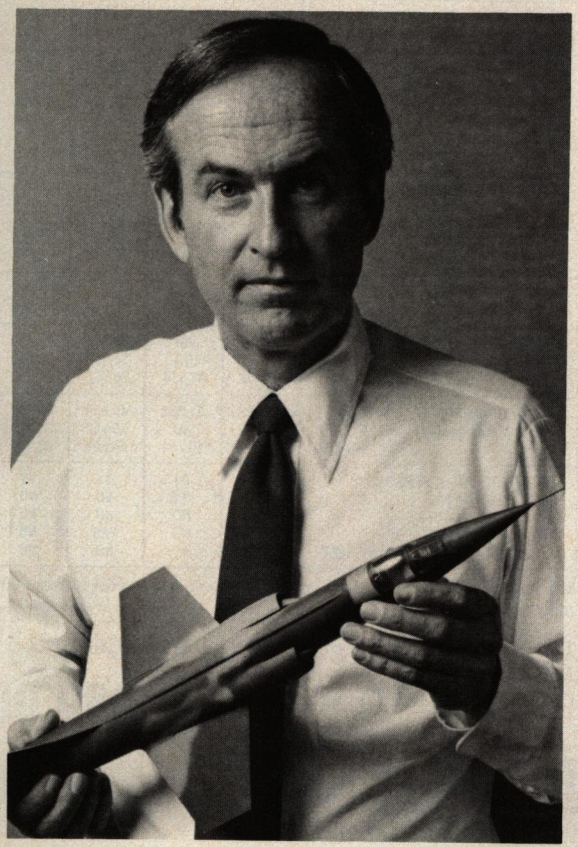
**USER-FRIENDLY, EASY-TO-LEARN** Starting with simple commands that are comfortable even for non-programmers, MicroSPEED extends and builds, allowing you to create your own tailored application languages. The capability of your computer will grow exponentially, as you work in an active partnership with the machine, exploring and developing new problem-solving facilities—creating, correcting, refining your increasingly powerful system.

**DEMANDING JOBS AT LOW COST** MicroSPEED has been put to the test in fields as diverse as medicine, the stock market, oceanography, and the arts. In even the most challenging applications, MicroSPEED users have been unanimous in their praise of the System and manual. Typical comments are:

***". . . we are more than pleased with MicroSPEED . . . I can't imagine using BASIC on any future applications."***
Roger Guevremont, National Research Council of Canada.

***"I continue to marvel at its versatility and power."***
Carl R. Schramm, USCG Base, Kodiak, Alaska.

***"Great! . . . A joy to use."***
Henry Harris, Mission Design Manager
Jet Propulsion Laboratory



***"If you plan to use a personal computer for any demanding task, then we built MicroSPEED for YOU."***
Sam Cottrell, President of Applied Analytics.

MicroSPEED requires the Apple Computer with single disk. MicroSPEED II includes 2 MHz math processor. MicroSPEED II+ includes 4 MHz math processor.

Applied Analytics Incorporated
8235 Penn-Randall Place
Upper Marlboro, Maryland 20772 (301) 420-0700

Please send me:

_____ MicroSPEED II, $395.00
_____ MicroSPEED II+, $495.00
_____ 160 Page Manual, $15.00
_____ Detailed Information

Name: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Phone No. ( ) _____

**MicroSPEED** µSPEED

APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER INC.

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Import command permits you to designate the variables and procedures that the module "sees," and the Export command lets you determine what the module sends out to the rest of the program. Variables that you define in the main program are not available to the procedures in the modules unless you use the Import command. Procedures that the programmer defines inside a module are invisible to the rest of the program, except when you use the Export command. The other variables inside the module are significant only to that module. These variables exist only

## ▶ THE ASE SCORES HIGH

The ASE (pronounced ace) is the Advanced System Editor from Volition Systems. The company sells the ASE as an option with its Modula-2 package. You don't have to buy it along with Modula-2, but you can get a package price that is cheaper than what you would pay if you bought the ASE and Modula-2 separately. Since you need to run the Volition Systems Modula-2 with your Apple Pascal operating system, you have an editor already.

The Apple Pascal operating system includes its own editor, which you can use to compose Modula-2 programs, so you can get along without the ASE and save $100. If the extra cost doesn't bother you, get the ASE, too. It's a powerful editor, and it has some abilities that you will find useful.

It features a file-menu selector that displays the first line of each text file; multifile editing that lets you move sections of one file to another and "nest" one file inside another; a terrific Xchange command, whose typing direction can be up, down, left, or right (permitting you to draw a vertical line); and function keys that can remember a series of keystrokes that you define yourself (several keys have been set for the Apple II Plus or IIe already). You can edit long files too, as large as a whole diskette.

This package is impressive. The one thing I object to is the way you return to the editor after the compiler detects an error. The ASE makes you retype the name of the file to get back into the editor. The Pascal editor, in contrast, permits you to type an E, which automatically returns you to the editor with your program in memory.

Anyone who is familiar with Pascal will have no trouble adjusting to ASE. You can use it without knowing about its added commands, because ASE uses the same style of one-letter commands and provides the same menu line at the top of the screen. The manual provides clear explanations for all of these commands.

The ASE manual has a good tutorial and is well written. The installation procedures are easy to follow, and Volition has preconfigured its diskette to make it easy to get it going on your Apple Pascal/Modula-2 system. The ASE disk is not copy-protected, and the manual advises that you make at least two backup copies for safekeeping.

The manual's author is enthusiastic about the potential of this product. He boasts that you can use ASE as a text editor—in fact, he wrote the whole manual on the ASE. He had to use a text-formatter program as well as ASE to do it, so don't throw away your word processor. Another claim is that you won't want to go back to the old editor after you have tried ASE. This claim, I believe, is correct.


# New DAVID-DOS II™ Compared With Other DOS's

## Now you can speedup Text-file handling two ways

DAVID-DOS II is a new edition of DAVID-DOS with added speed, commands, and features. New Read, Write and Save routines are high speed. DAVID-DOS II updates full disks like Apple's Master Create. (The programs on your disks are not touched). DAVID-DOS II Inits blank disks with Basic, Binary or Exec HELLO in seconds. Ten new commands operate identical to existing DOS commands. Use them from the keyboard or in Basic programs. They accept A & L parameters.

### Ten New DOS Commands

1. **TLOAD speed loads all Text Files, random or sequential, to ram.**
2. **TSAVE speed saves all Text Files, random or sequential, from ram.**
3. **TLIST Lists all Text Files, random or sequential to screen/printer.**
4. **DUMP Memory to screen/printer in Hex with Ascii on right side.**
5. **DISA disassembles Binary to screen or printer.**
6. **AL prints last loaded program Address & Length in decimal & hex.**
7. **HIDOS moves DOS to Language Card & continues operation of program.**
8. **/ is a one keystroke Catalog in addition to the original command.**
9. **DATE prints with any clock. Also File Dating with clock or manual.**
10. **FIND prints address's of hex found in 64k memory. Hidos cmd only.**

### Compatible

All DOS entry addresses have been preserved. DOS is original length and compatible with most software. David-Dos II is copyable and creates fully copyable updated disks. DAVID-DOS II is licensed by programmers for inclusion in the software they sell. Init areas were used for David-Dos II. Works with all Apple IIs including IIe 80 Col, Franklin & Hard Disks, such as Corvus & Xebec. Requires 48K. Complete documentation for screen or printing and many utilities are on the disk.

| All times in seconds. (Time Test programs available) | | DAVID DOS-II | ProDOS | DIVERSI DOS | DOS 3.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TEXTFILES (100 Sectors) | TSAVE | 8.0 | NO | NO | NO |
| | TLOAD | 6.2 | NO | NO | NO |
| (791 Strings, 32 chars ea) | WRITE | 29.3 | 28.0 | 29.4 | 88.4 |
| | READ | 24.3 | 16.3 | 24.3 | 83.8 |
| | PRINT/READ | 44.2 | 45.9 | 45.1 | 117.1 |
| (442 Sectors, 7 x 500) | APPEND | 142.3 | 142.9 | 151.1 | 1231.2 |
| APPLESOFT (100 Sectors) | *SAVE | 7.1 | 16.4 | 6.4 | 33.1 |
| | LOAD | 5.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 | 23.5 |
| INTEGER (100 Sectors) | *SAVE | 7.3 | NO | 6.6 | 33.4 |
| | LOAD | 4.9 | NO | 4.9 | 23.4 |
| BINARY (100 Sectors) | *BSAVE | 7.8 | 18.4 | 7.3 | 28.7 |
| | BLOAD | 5.8 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 24.5 |
| 48K PROGRAM SPACE (With 3 Bufs avail) | APPLESOFT | 36,352 | NO | 36,352 | 36,352 |
| | INTEGER | 36,352 | NO | 36,352 | 36,352 |
| | BINARY | 36,352 | 34,816 | 36,352 | 36,352 |
| 64K PROGRAM SPACE (With 5 Bufs avail) | APPLESOFT | 46,592 | 31,232 | 45,658 | 35,162 |
| | INTEGER | 46,592 | NO | 35,162 | 35,162 |
| | BINARY | 46,592 | 40,704 | 45,658 | 35,162 |
| NUMBER OF DOS COMMANDS | | 37 | 29 | 31 | 28 |
| CLOCK FILE DATING | | YES | YES | NO | NO |
| MANUAL FILE DATING | | YES | NO | NO | NO |
| ONE KEYSTROKE CATALOG | | YES | NO | YES | NO |
| AUTO USE INTEGER CARD ANY SLOT | | YES | NO | NO | NO |

Each Program was tested twice W/Apple Clock Card on a newly formatted disk containing DOS.
*Add 5 seconds for Verify. Apple II, Applesoft & ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer

**To Order: Send Check or Phone Visa/MasterCard.**
Add $2.00 Shipping. Overseas add US $4.00
Calif. add 6%. All orders airmailed.

**$39.95**

DAVID DATA™

**12021 WILSHIRE BLVD., SUITE 212H**
**LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 (213) 478-7865**

CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Our competition's 43% price reduction says a lot about Terrapin™ Logo.

About a year ago, Terrapin Logo, the Unofficial Apple® Logo, became a big, big seller. That's because people like you realized that for performance and price you really couldn't do any better.

Recently, the Official Apple Logo lowered its price by 43%. That should tell you something about their product. And it should tell you something about ours.

| | Terrapin Logo | Official Logo |
|---|---|---|
| Saving Pictures on Disk | Yes | No |
| Word & List Tutorial | Yes | No |
| Word & List Commands | Yes | Yes |
| User-Defined Error Handling | No | Yes |
| Program Tracing Capability | Yes | No |
| Workspace | Larger | Smaller |
| Suggested Retail Price | $99.95 | $99.95 |

Now, Terrapin Logo and the Official Apple Logo cost the same. But the similarity ends there.

Check the chart for yourself. When all is said and done, it's easy to see why Terrapin Logo, the Unofficial Apple Logo, is still better than the official one.

Ask for Terrapin Logo at software dealers everywhere. Or call us directly for further information.

Terrapin™
The Logo People

Terrapin, Inc., 222 Third Street,
Cambridge, MA 02142 (617) 492-8816

Terrapin Logo runs on the Apple II, II +, IIe and Franklin computers, and requires 64K RAM.
Franklin is a trademark of Franklin Computer Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

when the program calls the module and cease to exist when the module finishes operation.

Modules can make a complicated program a lot easier to write. You can organize your program in a general way to obtain the results you want before dealing with the specifics of how the program arrives at the results. At first, you treat the modules as though they were black boxes that produced the results you want. You decide exactly what the black box needs to take in to arrive at the desired result that it will send out. Later, you can write the procedures that actually produce the results within the module.

Modules simplify creating libraries of routines that you can use within your programs. These routines are modules with specific imports and exports. Using modules allows you to design your own commands as well.

The general set of Modula-2 commands is actually quite small when you compare their number to the command set of some other languages. In fact, commands that you may think of as part of a programming language (such as print statements) are library modules in Modula-2.

These library modules deal with specific operations. Instead of one print statement that handles all output to the screen or printer, Modula-2 has many different kinds. One example is the library module InOut.

InOut contains several different modules. Each of them is a procedure for the input or output of data from your program. You add these procedures to your program by using a statement such as FROM InOut IMPORT WriteString. WriteString is one of the procedures in the standard library module called InOut. Others are Read, ReadString, ReadInt, ReadCard, Write, WriteIn, WriteInt, WriteCard, WriteOct, WriteHex, OpenInput, OpenOutput, CloseInput, and CloseOutput.

Modula-2 is even sensitive to the use of uppercase and lowercase letters (Volition Systems version includes a command that causes the program to appear as all uppercase for systems that can't handle lowercase).

Some programmers see such specificity as a drawback, because they have to put extra thought into exactly what kind of variables they use. The other side of the coin, however, is that fewer problems crop up if you can limit your code to specific conditions.

Modula-2 programs contain only those procedures that are necessary to their function. There is no reason (in

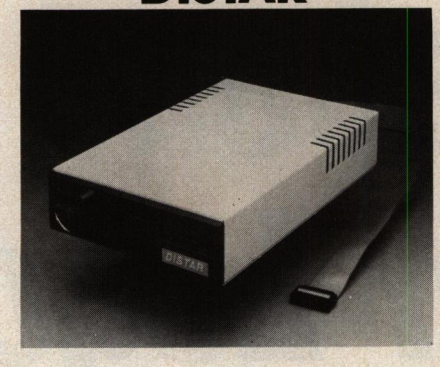
## ▸ LEARNING MORE

If you want to learn more about Modula-2, here are a few sources for more information. Volition Systems offers its manual (by Richard Gleaves) for $45. It comes with a coupon that you can use toward the purchase of the Modula-2 language. You will find a description of the language (written by Gleaves and Joel McCormack) in the April 1983 issue of *Byte* magazine. Sometime before the end of the year, you will be able to read Gleaves again, because he has written a book called *Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers* (Springer-Verlag). Niklaus Wirth's own *Programming in Modula-2*, Second Edition (Springer-Verlag), has all the charm of a concrete slab, but it covers the subject. Finally, you can take a look at a new book from John Wiley & Sons entitled *Software Engineering With Modula-2 and Ada* by Weiner and Sincovec.


THE FIRST 169.00 APPLE DRIVE AND IT WORKS!

• All Units 100% Tested
• 100% Apple & Franklin Compatible

DISTAR



**For use with the Apple II, IIe & Franklin Computers**
- in-use zero track sensor
- direct drive spindle motor
- slim line configuration
- automatic DOS selection
- positive disc lock lever
- power indicator light
- cabinet and cable included
- six month warranty

**5¼ Slim line Apple II, IIe & Franklin Floppy Disc Drive**

DISTAR Apple drive is not an adaptation of other mechanisms. DISTAR is a wholly engineered unit for the Apple II, IIe and Franklin. DISTAR's direct drive system allows for quieter operation, more accurate tracking and longer life than conventional belt driven units.

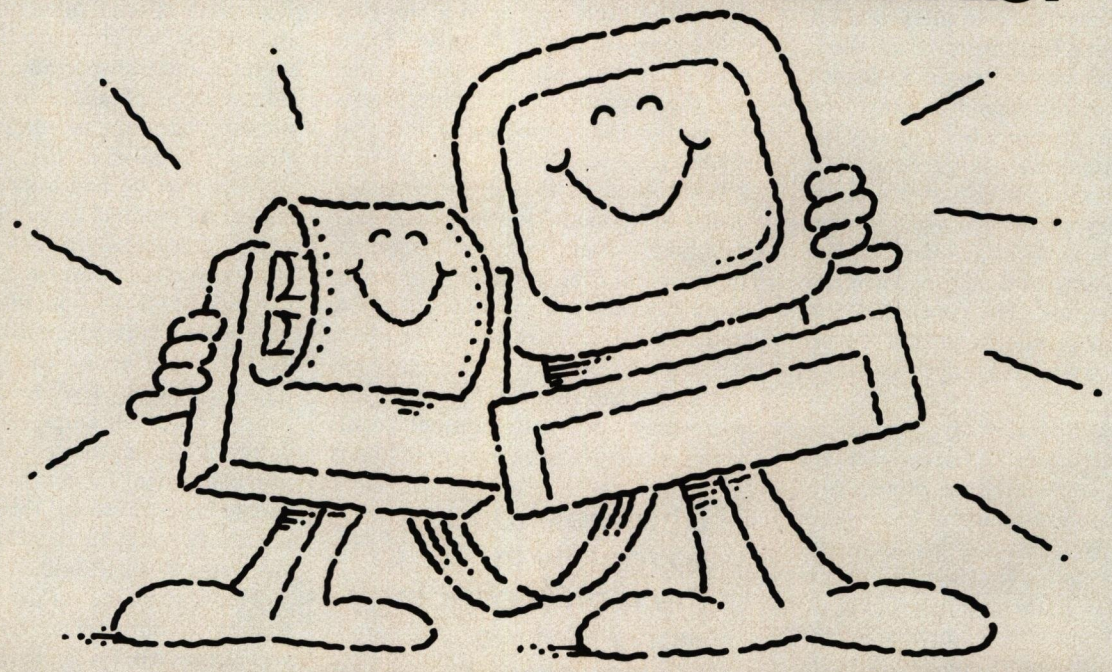
We accept check, money order, VISA or MasterCard (include number and expiration date). Please include $3.50 for shipping, handling and insurance in continental U.S. California residents add 6% sales tax.

BURKE AND ASSOCIATES, authorized representatives and distributors.
1720 Los Angeles Avenue, #221 • Simi Valley, CA 93063 • (805) 584-3220

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trade marks of Apple Inc.

CIRCLE 397 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# MEET THE PERIPHERAL MATCHMAKERS.



## SCOOTER™ HIGH GRADE CABLE ASSEMBLIES FOR ALL YOUR SYSTEM S CONNECTION NEEDS.

You've just spent weeks, maybe months, matching up the right computer with the right printer with the right monitor.

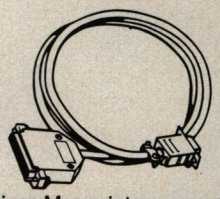
Now that you've decided, get them all together with the right interface cables: SCOOTER™ High Grade Cable Assemblies.

SCOOTER makes dozens of standard interface cables. And, if you can't find what you need, ask your computer dealer about SCOOTER's custom service. It's surprisingly affordable.

As for quality, SCOOTER tests each and every cable assembly before packaging. And they're just part of a whole line of high grade electronic components and surge-protected outlet strips designed for computers.

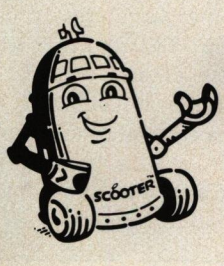
Ask for SCOOTER High Grade Cable Assemblies wherever you buy computer supplies. Because when it comes to peripheral matchmaking, they're matchless.

**NEW FROM SCOOTER™: PRINTER CABLE FOR MACINTOSH* COMPUTERS!**



SCOOTER gives Mac printers room to move with five and ten-foot high grade interface cables.
5-ft. (MAC925 PP5): **$22.95**
10-ft. (MAC925 PP10): **$24.95**

All prices suggested retail.
Visa and MasterCard accepted.
*Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.




**SCOOTER™**
**High Grade Cable Assemblies**

ohm/electronics
746 Vermont • Palatine, IL 60067
(312) 359-6040

**FREE SCOOTER T-SHIRT WITH ANY SCOOTER CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Send us your SALES RECEIPT **OR** your ORDER with this coupon to:
ohm/electronics, 746 Vermont St., Palatine IL 60067
(Illinois residents, when ordering, add 7% sales tax.)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check or Money Order

Model #:_____ Price:_____ T-Shirt Size:_____

Card #:_____ Exp. Date:_____

Signature: _____

Name:_____

Address:_____

City:_____ State:_____ Zip:_____

AP-0684

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## NIKLAUS WIRTH AND MODULA-2

Changes happen so rapidly in the high-technology world that we tend to forget that individual geniuses are responsible for most advances. One of these individuals is the Swiss-born Niklaus Wirth, who, as a graduate student at the University of California at Berkeley, decided to spend more time finding out how people used computers and less time designing the hardware for them.

He was on his way to a Ph.D. in electrical engineering when he turned from computer architecture to computer languages. Systems were large, he said, because they were ill designed and not because they performed well. A computer language is a tool for thinking about problems, and better tools make better programs. He concluded that good design standards should be applied to computer languages as well as hardware.

With the intention of applying this precept, he began to investigate the problem of embedding the principles of structured programming in a computer language. While still a graduate student, he wrote his first structured language, Euler. Later, as a member of the Stanford University computer-science faculty, he created PL360 and, with the assistance of Tony Hoare, developed Algol W.

He returned to Switzerland in 1967 and, one year later, became a member of the faculty at the Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule (ETH) in Zürich. Wirth said that he wanted a decent structured language for doing what he was interested in—mainly compiler and system programs. Furthermore, he wanted a clean language with clean concepts, for teaching purposes.

Wirth thought that if you exposed students to bad habits (e.g., teaching nonstructured languages such as BASIC), getting rid of these habits later on would be difficult. Many educators must have agreed with him because, since he created and introduced his new language—Pascal—in 1970, its popularity has grown explosively.

Programmers soon started using Pascal and adding their own extensions to the language. The language for teaching programming had become a major language for program writing. Programmers added their favorite routines and specialized functions. Machine-specific procedures proliferated in programs, creating roadblocks to transferring programs from one system to another.

Many people have tried to come up with a version that everyone could agree with. The versions so far include the ISO (International Standards Organization) Pascal, January 1978; another by commercial programmers in July of the same year; and a third by ANSI (the American National Standards Institute), which is still trying. Even the Department of Defense has its own ideas of what the language should be (Ada).

Wirth thought that if the language needed to be modified, then there was something wrong with the language. He believed that a language writer should have the courage to write a new language, rather than trying to patch an old one.

If Wirth had stepped into the Pascal controversy, one programmer complained, he might have been able to settle it. Wirth was getting interested in something else, though. A new idea—multiprogramming—had caught his attention. He focused on the interesting problem of how to get more than one program to run on a computer at the same time. While this challenge was occupying him, he took a sabbatical year at the Xerox Palo Alto Research Center (Xerox PARC) in California. Researchers there were working on the idea that an operating environment should consist of self-contained parts that could call on each other.

**Changes happen so rapidly in the high-technology world that we tend to forget that individual geniuses are responsible for most advances.**

Before his sabbatical he had worked out a bare-bones language that embodied these abilities. "The effort to crystallize some sensible programming rules boiled down to designing certain structures into the language," he explained. His effort resulted in the first version of Modula, which combined Pascal concepts with the idea of independent modules.

Wirth subsequently drew on his experience with Pascal, Mesa (the Xerox PARC language), and Modula to write Modula-2, a fusion of the virtues he found in each parent. In order to make Modula-2 as efficient as possible, he gave the language a minimum number of commands. A library of routines dealt with special functions for input and output, which made the language compact and transportable to other machines (a goal of Pascal, too). Wirth answered programmers' complaints about Pascal with Modula-2.

Now that he had a structured language, he wanted to build a machine designed especially to run it. This approach was the reverse of the usual method: Build the computer hardware; then write a language that can program it. "Everyone knows that advances in VLSI technology have resulted in inexpensive processor chips, while software design is the expensive, difficult-to-design component for computers. But few people have translated this into designing hardware to fit software instead of vice versa," Wirth said.

He was looking into the idea of designing a computer at ETH when he was contacted by Richard Ohran, an assistant professor at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah. Ohran wanted to work with Wirth on a Ph.D. project. "We agreed," recalled Wirth, "that he would learn about software, and he would teach us about hardware. When we started, we didn't have a soldering iron or a chip."

The computer that resulted, called Lilith, is a one-language machine. (Its original name was MAX, which stood for Mormons and Xerox). It executes Modula-2 without an intermediate assembler—Lilith compiles Modula-2 code at the rate of 10,000 lines per minute. It has what one report described as spectacular graphic capabilities. The screen is bit-mapped and, depending on software control, can address each of $808 \times 606$ pixels. Like the Xerox star, it can divide the screen into windows, and it has a three-button mouse cursor controller. Wirth and Ohran were providing the computer to interested parties for $15,000 in 1982, and they were getting quite a few takers.

These days, Wirth is back at ETH as the head of the computer-science division, and Ohran is back at Brigham Young, where he and Wirth coordinate the Modula Research Center.

# Chalk Board™ wants your opinion.

*Chalk Board wants you to help direct the company's future. We are beginning a new user input program. If you would like to become part of this innovative new concept, start by filling out the questionaire below.*

1. **Are you aware of and familiar with the new peripheral, the Chalk Board PowerPad™ touch-tablet?**
   Yes ☐ No ☐ (You can find out more at your local computer store)

2. **There are many unique features that are offered only on the Chalk Board PowerPad. We would like to know which is the most important to you. (Please rank 1-5)**
   - ☐ Multi-point contact capability
   - ☐ Large active work surface 12″ x 12″
   - ☐ Allows functions that cannot be performed with a keyboard.
   - ☐ Programmable surface
   - ☐ Graphics/Music/Game Design/Versatility

3. **Which of the following uses of the Chalk Board PowerPad that have already been discovered do you think are most important? (Please rank 1-6)**
   - ☐ Graphics
   - ☐ Music composition
   - ☐ Game design
   - ☐ Special effects
   - ☐ Programming
   - ☐ Learning through discovery

4. **Which of the following uses of the Chalk Board PowerPad currently under development do you consider the most important? (Please rank 1-5)**
   - ☐ Free-form game play
   - ☐ Test preparation (SAT, ACT, etc.)
   - ☐ Custom video design
   - ☐ Laser disk control
   - ☐ Artificial intelligence

5. **What other uses can you imagine for the Chalk Board PowerPad.**

   A. _____

   B. _____

## Here's how to make your opinion worth $50.

Buy a Chalk Board PowerPad. Use it for a week and complete the questionaire on the warranty card. Send the warranty card with the above questionaire to Chalk Board. Chalk Board will send you a $20 check plus three Opinion Certificates worth $10 each which can be redeemed on future software purchases. Applies only to Apple and IBM.

All Rights Reserved © Copyright 1984 Chalk Board, Inc.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail to:
**Chalk Board, Inc.**
3772 Pleasantdale Rd.
Atlanta, GA 30340

CHALK BOARD INC.

***Watch for the announcement of Chalk Board's exciting new User Development Program which could make your opinion worth up to $25,000.***

$20 check offer effective May 1, 1984 to June 30, 1984. Opinion certificates good through December 31, 1984.

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Modula-2) to use memory to hold procedures that you don't need. If you need to print only integer numbers (numbers without a decimal place), then you don't need to clutter your memory with a procedure that handles decimals.

**Extra Features**

Modula-2 has other features that give you, the programmer, powerful tools. You can directly manipulate memory pointers (the addresses of the items you store in memory). You can even make dynamic arrays that change size. These arrays can contain pointers, procedures, or other arrays. Some commands perform functions on sets of data. All these commands permit you to write compact, low-level instructions, as well as high-level ones. The manual claims, in fact, that these features have similarities to those of C, a language that you find running on large computer systems in conjunction with the UNIX operating system.

Many of the fancy graphics the top graphics companies are producing are writen in C. Take a look at the opening 15 seconds of "Nova" on public television. David Geshwind of NYIT created it, using C.

This language has many more abilities than one short review can cover. I haven't mentioned coroutines. You can write a scheduler for your programs that spells out which routines have priority over others. You can transfer control from one to another and interrupt one to run another one. You create interrupts entirely in software and don't have to depend on the computer hardware for them.

**With Modula-2 you can write programs that are independent of the system that runs them.**

With Modula-2 you can write programs that are independent of the system that runs them. Write an application on an Apple and run it on a Sage. If your program does not require hardware specific to a particular machine (e.g., Apple graphics), then you can take your source code and compile it for the IBM Personal Computer or whatever system you want it to run on. Software producers have promised this ability for Pascal, but it didn't work very well in practice, because of the many nonstandard "standard" Pascals available. The Modula-2 from Volition, says Winsor Brown, has striven for source-level compatibility. You can compile for UCSD Pascal with the CP/M operating system, write part of your program on a Sage, create another part on an IBM PC or PC XT, and run it on any of the systems. If you have an Apple III, the filing-system modules automatically distinguish between SOS and Pascal formats. If you don't like your operating system, you can write your own entirely in Modula-2.

In my opinion, you will be hearing a lot more about this language in the coming months. Its features reflect much of the current thinking about computer languages, and other companies besides Volition are working on versions of Modula-2. Keep your eyes peeled, because competition may bring down the price. If you don't want to wait for promised products, here it is in a good package.If you can afford it, go get it. +

## PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Modula-2**
Volition Systems
P.O. Box 1236
Del Mar, CA 92014
(714) 891-6043


# A+ PROGRAMMING CONTEST

## WIN
## A $500 monthly prize
## A $1000 yearly grand prize

Here's your chance to have your software masterpiece published in a national magazine and win some cash too!
The rules are simple:

- Send us your program on a diskette and be sure to label the diskette with your name and address so we can return it. Also tell us what operating system and language you used and any special hardware requirements.
- Include a listing and an explanation of what the program does and how it works.
- You can write in any computer language for any Apple-family computer. Programs must be no more than 200 lines (4 pages) long and must be complete and bug-free.
- We'll pick winning programs based on a combination of usefulness, entertainment value, clarity of presentation, and/or topic. Rulings will reflect our personal preferences.
- We'll pay $500 for the right to publish your program and $1000 for the best program of the year. You must certify that your program is original and has not been published or distributed anywhere else.
- **Mail your entries to:** *A+*
  11 Davis Drive
  Belmont, CA 94002
  **Attn:** Fred Davis

# OUR NEW PRODUCT WAS DESIGNED FOR THEIR NEW PRODUCT.

The CRICKET adds natural female voice output, an unlimited vocabulary robotic voice, sound effects and stereo music, plus a clock to the new Apple® IIc.

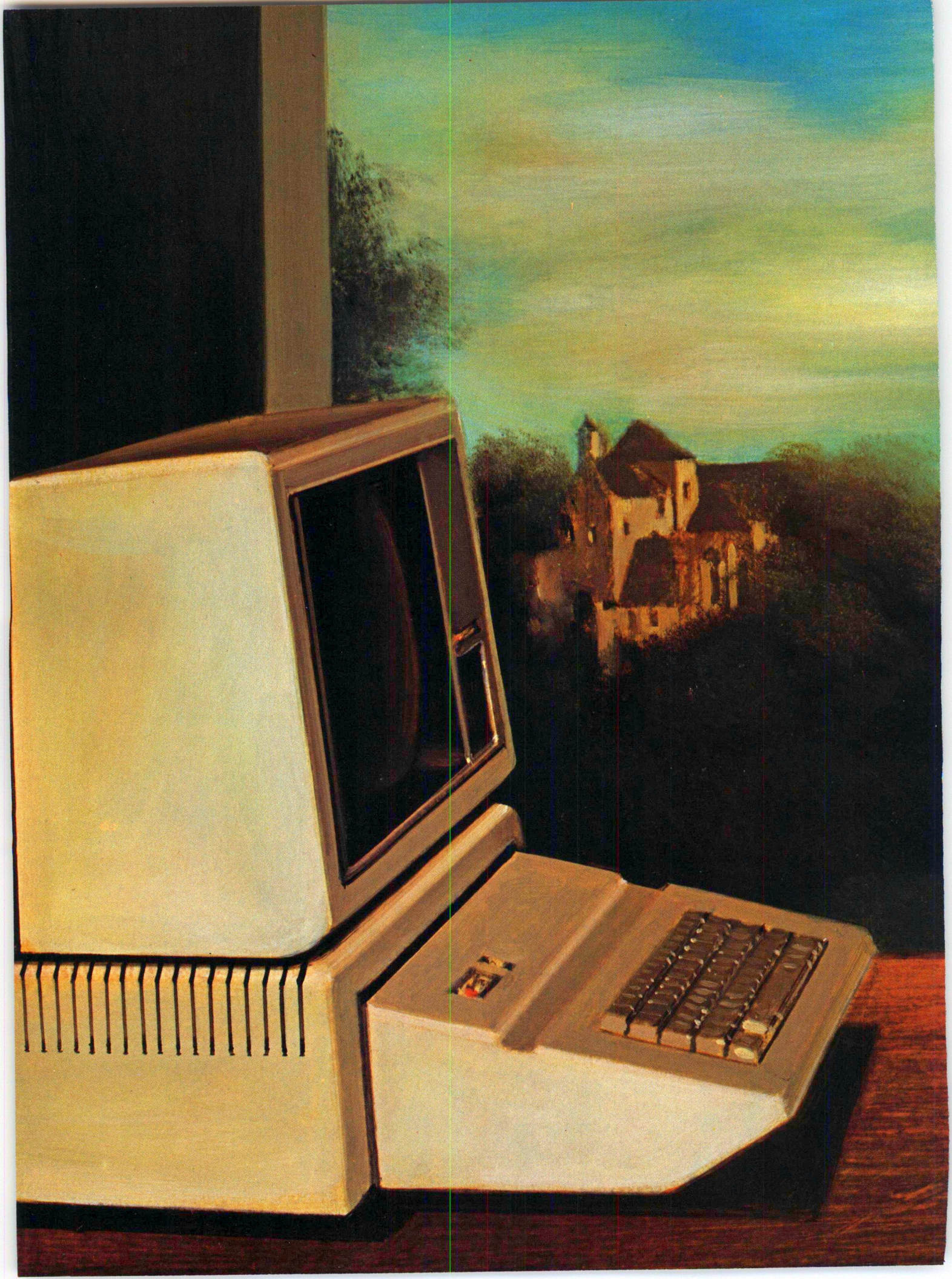
Hear it at leading Apple dealers.

**STREET ELECTRONICS**
You'll be hearing from us.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Street Electronics
1140 Mark Ave.
Carpinteria, CA 93013
(805) 684-4593

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD



▶ EDUCATION/BY ELAINE FRITZ

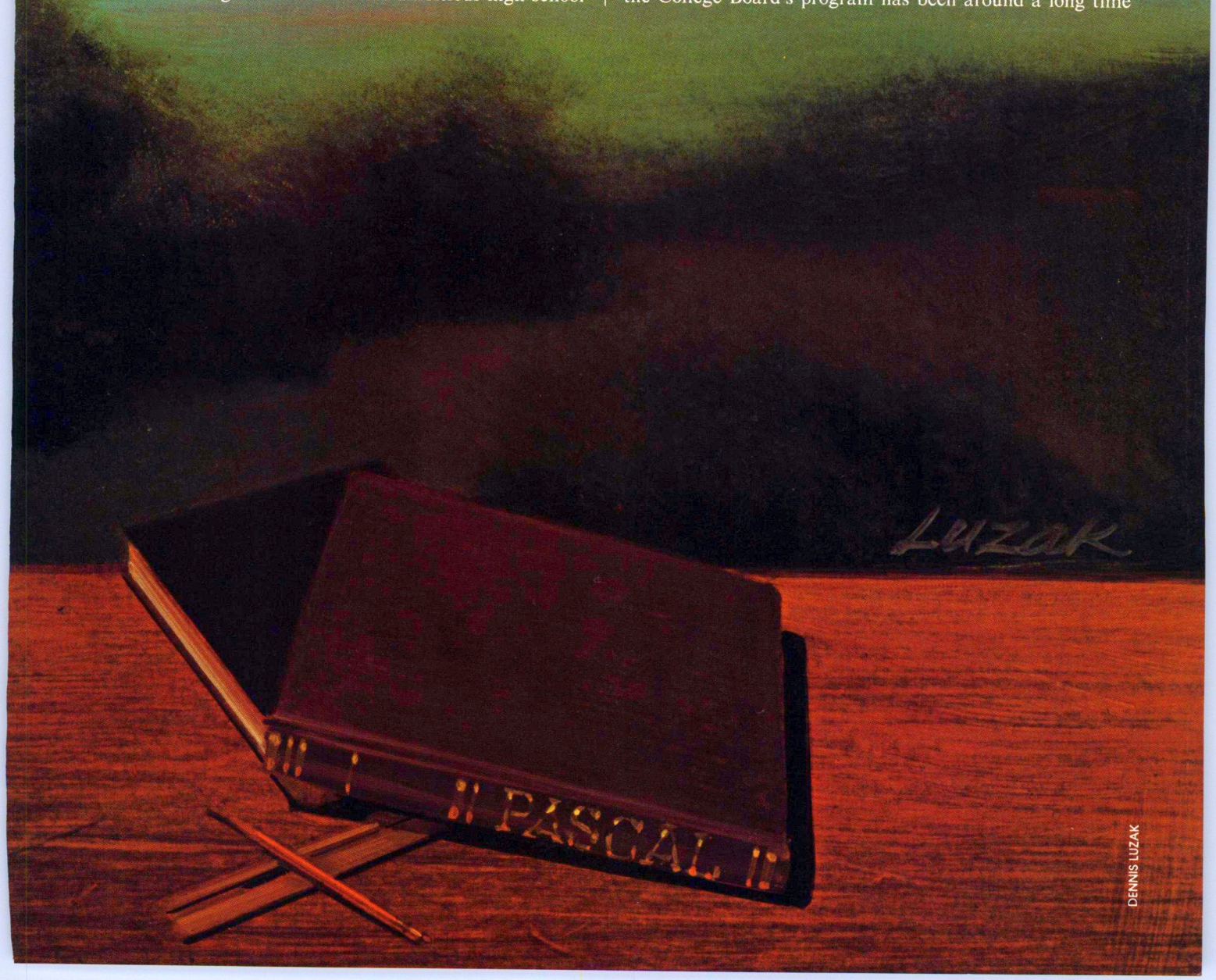
# HIGHER EDUCATION AND HIGH-LEVEL LANGUAGES

## New Advanced Placement high-school courses are stirring up a controversy over BASIC vs. Pascal.

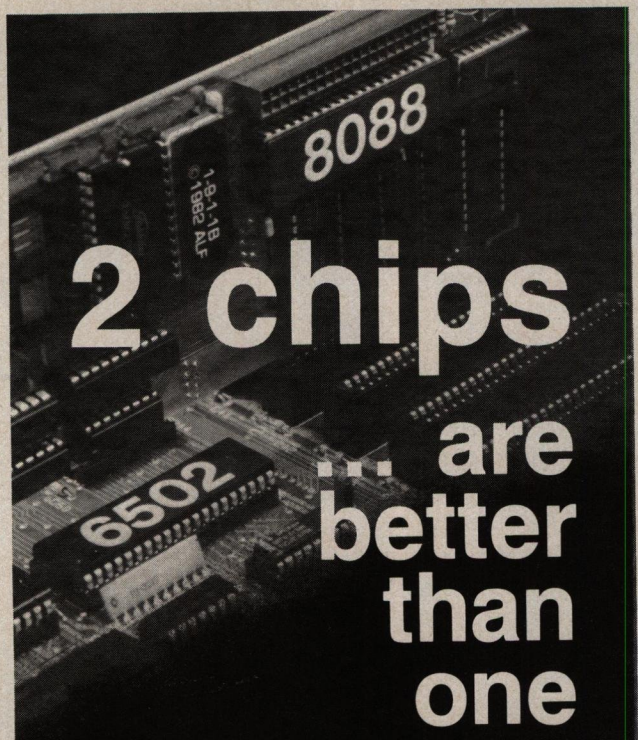
In May 1984, for the first time, some of the best high-school computer science students in the country will sit for the new College Board Advanced Placement (AP) test in computer science. The test and the one-year high-school course that leads to it are a milestone. The College Board organization and the educators that sit on its committees now recognize computer science as an established academic discipline along with more traditional subjects such as calculus and English literature.

The course is good news for those ambitious high-school students who have a gift for computing skills and whose high schools offer the course. They will be able to go much further into the esoteric realms of algorithms and data structure than ever before. And they will have an assist into college—a high score on the AP test will give students an edge in getting accepted into highly competitive departments and could make it possible to bypass or test out of first-year courses in computer science.

Although this Advanced Placement course is brand new, the College Board's program has been around a long time




DENNIS LUZAK




# 2 chips ... are better than one

Is your Apple's 6502 processor chip a little overworked lately? Have you been eyeing one of those new, 16-bit systems? But you don't want to give up all your Apple programs ...

Add the powerful 16-bit 8088 processor to your Apple with ALF's Processor Card. Let the 6502 and 8088 work together to tackle your toughest problems—like speeding up your Applesoft and Apple Pascal programs. With the Processor Card, you can use the CP/M™ 86 or MS-DOS™ operating system to run the latest 16-bit software, including many IBM PC programs.

64K or 128K of high-speed memory is available for ALF's Processor Card. Use the Processor Card with 128K as a fast disk emulator or to view sixteen hi-res images in under a second. Or run Basic, C, COBOL, or Pascal with 16-bit performance!

The ALF Processor Card is just $395 (Applesoft speed-up software included). See your Apple dealer today, or contact ALF for more information.

Trademarks: "Apple": Apple Computer, "CP/M": Digital Research, "MS-DOS": Microsoft.

**ALF**

ALF Products Inc.
1315F Nelson St. Denver, CO 80215
(303) 234-0871 Telex: 4991824

and covers a total of 24 introductory college courses in 13 fields. About 25% of U.S. high schools offer some AP courses. Students can even take enough AP courses in high school to go directly into college as sophomores—about 20,000 students a year do it.

Advanced Placement courses are always a fine thing for parents. Students who can skip a college course, or even their entire freshman year, on a campus such as Harvard or Stanford save money for their parents, who then see their tuition investment improve because their sons and daughters can go further in four years than they otherwise would have. Parents of AP computer-science students have to adjust to their children disappearing at strange hours, though, to work on available computer terminals at school.

**The Language Controversy**

The choice of Pascal as the language for the Advanced Placement course caused a small furor among high-school computer-science teachers when the course outline was introduced last year. Most high schools teach BASIC for several reasons. BASIC was designed for teaching computing—you can write simple programs almost as soon as you start learning the language. More to the point, there are several million microcomputers in schools, homes, and offices, and their native language is BASIC.

BASIC does have a problem, though. You might say that

**The choice of Pascal as the language for the Advanced Placement course caused a small furor among high-school computer-science teachers.**

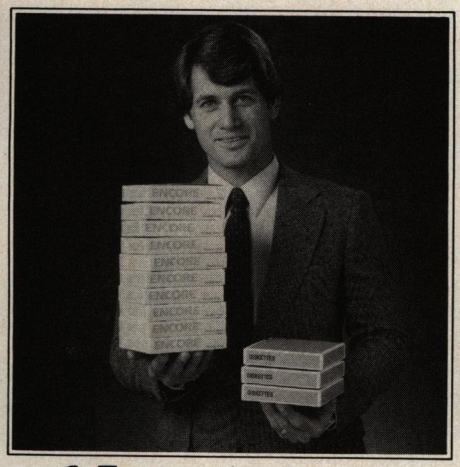
it's too easy. You can write a program that works without doing any preliminary planning. Arthur Luehrmann, who, with coauthor Herb Peckham, has written many teaching books for both languages, says that many BASIC programmers hack away at a program until it works—using a brute-force method. "Pascal programs tend to start with the principles of design; you're thinking about the organization at the start." (For Luehrmann's comparison of BASIC and Pascal, see "Why Learn Pascal," page 86.)

College computer-science programs emphasize structured programming, i.e, carefully organized programs that break down into modules that are easily accessible for debugging or modification. Pascal dictates the need for structure. BASIC is also suitable as a structured language, and high-school teachers often teach it that way.

At Washington High School in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, teacher Joe Kmoch says, "The first semester of the Advanced Placement course was pretty much top-down design techniques, which we teach around here anyway. The kids have had two to three years of top-down stuff . . . we write BASIC that way, we write COBOL that way." *Top-down*, you have probably gathered, is another way of describing structured design techniques.

High-school computer-science teachers, many of whom got their degrees in math and still teach math courses, could be reacting to an attitude of snobbery at the college level. "His superior up there at the university says, 'Well, that's just BASIC. *Real* programmers don't program in BASIC—they use advanced languages like Pascal,' " says Luehrmann.

# Three good reasons to try Encore™ diskettes.



## 1. It saves you money.

Encore diskettes meet the same high standards as the more expensive brands. In fact, Encore actually exceeds system requirements.

Yet you can buy Encore disks for ⅓ the price of the high-priced diskettes. (only $1.59 for single-sided, single-density 5¼" diskettes, when you purchase 4 or more boxes, ten diskettes to a box.)

### A diskette intended for a wide range of uses.

Whether you use a lot of diskettes or only a few, you need something more than guaranteed accuracy and reliability. You need economy.

Encore was designed to meet the demand for a reliable, low-cost diskette.

At Encore's low price, it's ideal for memos, rough drafts, spreadsheets, reports, even scratchpad-type uses.

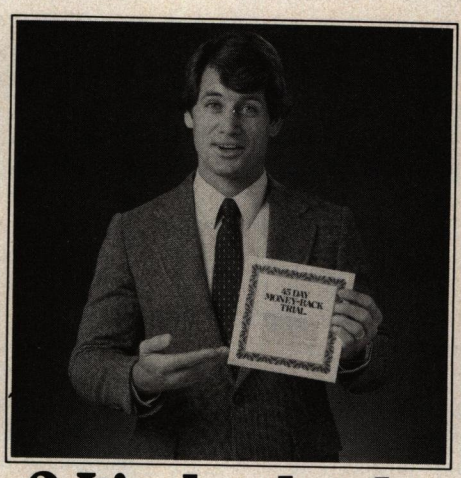
### Designed for all major personal computers.

IBM® apple® Radio® commodore® Shack

Encore was specifically designed to provide optimum performance and reliability on the four leading computer systems. Inmac's Quality Assurance Department constantly monitors all Encore diskettes to ensure they meet or exceed the media specifications for these systems.

Our on-going testing program guarantees that the Encore diskette you buy tomorrow will be as good as the one you buy today.

® signifies manufacturer's registered trademark.



## 2. It's absolutely reliable.

Encore is guaranteed for one full year, or Inmac will replace it, free.

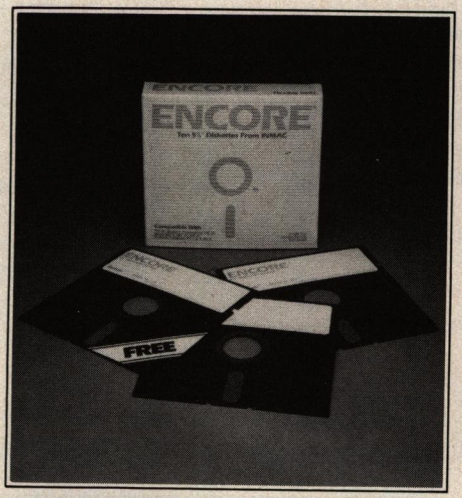
Inmac's Quality Assurance Department requires that Encore meet the media specifications for the most popular systems – Apple, Commodore, IBM, and Radio Shack – exactly. So you can rely on Encore diskettes in your system. They won't lose information or cause read/write errors.

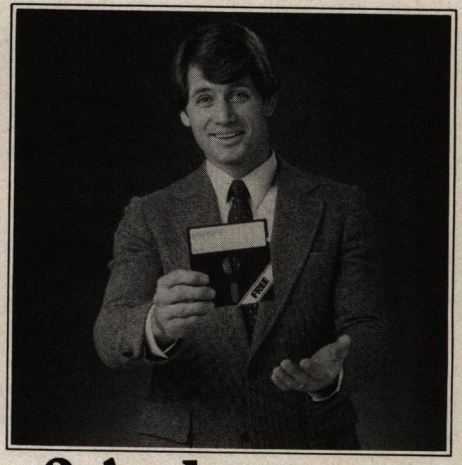
### 45-day money-back trial.

We're backing our Encore diskettes with a 45-day money back trial because we're positive you'll be delighted with Encore's quality and performance.

And we're sure that once you try Encore, you'll agree that it's the most reliable economy floppy available.

If you don't agree for any reason, just return the three diskettes for a full refund.



## 3. And you can get one, free.

For a limited time only, we're offering a special trial pack of three 5¼" Encore diskettes. You pay the regular price for two of the diskettes, but the third one is free.

We'll send you 3 single-sided, single-density 5¼" diskettes for only $5.19. (Single-sided, double-density for $5.99. Double-sided, double-density for $8.79.) Use all three Encore diskettes for 45 days.

Then, if you're not completely satisfied, return the three diskettes for a full refund.

### Here's how it works.

Simply mail the attached postage-paid card, or phone our toll-free number,

## 1-800-538-8157

extension 987. In California, 1-800-672-3470, extension 987.

For this special offer, please include payment with your order. You may send a check, money order, or bill it to your Mastercard or Visa account. Company PO's accepted with verification.

Offer is limited to one trial pack per customer. Good only in U.S. Customer must be 18 years or older to order.

### Offer expires September 30, 1984.

Remember to ask for your free Inmac catalog. It contains over 2,500 computer supplies and accessories, many not available anywhere except through the Inmac catalog or special offers like this one.

**inmac™**

2465 Augustine Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051

CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A recent article in *Classroom Computer Learning* suggested that the College Board course will result in the replacement of BASIC by Pascal as the primary language of computer teachers. Leroy Finkel, computer outreach coordinator for the San Mateo County, California, Department of Education, is uncomfortable with that proposition.

"I can't argue with the rationale of the Advanced Placement course. The purpose of the AP exam is to give high-school students college credit for a college-level course, and the first course in computer science in college is not in BASIC, it's in Pascal! My feeling is that in addition to current computer course offerings Pascal will soon have to be available in those schools where there are a sufficient number of college-bound students who are interested in a computer-science major and in taking the AP exam. We're not going to stop teaching BASIC, but we will offer Pascal when it is appropriate."

Criticizing BASIC because of its potential for "spaghetti coding" could be an obsolete bias within a few years if the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) succeeds in getting software and hardware developers to adopt its newly developed ANSI BASIC.

Luehrmann is on the ANSI committee for BASIC. "Both Pascal and BASIC are in flux, so you should recognize that you're talking about a moving target. The first ANSI standard, called Minimal BASIC, has been out about four years. Minimal BASIC is kind of a toy language—you can't do much with it. It was an attempt to nail down some of the common features. Apple BASIC is more or less compatible with Minimal BASIC, although it has a few things wrong with it.

"Many of the things people don't like about BASIC have been corrected in ANSI BASIC. It's a much more sophisticated language and it includes many features that are in Pascal. A lot of the complaints about what's wrong with BASIC will disappear when ANSI BASIC becomes a reality. But these features are not in Applesoft; they're not in TRS-80 BASIC; they're not in IBM PC BASIC."

Even though some high-school teachers have already been teaching Pascal, they haven't been teaching it at the level outlined for the AP course. "I recognized when I first got the outline that this was going to take a serious amount of studying," says Joe Kmoch, who is midway through his first year of teaching the AP class. Kmoch went to a four-week course at Carnegie-Mellon University in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, last summer. "It needed four weeks; it needed concentrated study. I was living and breathing Pascal. I really don't see how anyone can offer a course without either having taken courses in some of these topics or having gone to one of these summer sessions."

Owen Astrachan, who teaches math and computer science at Durham Academy in Durham, North Carolina, also went to a four-week workshop. "I had a pretty good background before I went to the workshop. If I had just dabbled in BASIC on a microcomputer and then was immersed in that workshop, I would not be comfortable teaching what they ask me to teach. I've talked to a lot of teachers who aren't comfortable with it after, say, a five-day workshop."

Astrachan recommends taking a college-level course in computer science, although not necessarily in a language. "Language, I think, turns out not to be as big a factor as people make it out to be. Learning Pascal is not the problem; it's learning the computer-science aspects—analyzing algorithms, doing binary trees.


# TELEMAX, INC. ENHANCEMENT PRODUCTS

***WE turn Apples and Franklins into gold, with a little alchemy and lots of engineering.***

## RGB COLOR BOARDS

Apple 11, 11+, 11e; Franklin ACE 1000, 1200, 100 (color or monochrome)

**The Color Master VCB-8**

The new video board that provides RGB (red/green/blue) video signals for crisp, vivid displays of color graphics and text, with exceptional resolution and color quality, is now available.

Can be used with 80 column text, so both color graphics and text are displayed on **one** RGB monitor. **Text can be displayed in anyone of 8 colors, software selectable.** A text **mode enhancement circuit improves resolution and readibility.** Board plugs into **slot 7** and comes with 4' cable for signal output. **Optional monitor connector**, wired to cable is available (specify RGB monitor make and model).

For the Apple 11 or 11+, the optional **VSS-80 softswitch or VSP-80 switchplate** can be used to interface **Videx Videoterm** or **Ultraterm** or other similar boards. For **Franklin** computers, the **VSP-80** is available to implement this feature.

For further information contact your computer dealer/ distributor or:

**TELEMAX, INC.**
**Computer and Video Products**
P.O. Box 339
Warrington, PA 18976
**(215) 343-3000**

**The Kaleidoscope VCB-24**

Has the same specs. as the COLOR MASTER, with the following added features:

**Each text line of 24 lines of text can be independently set to any one of 8 colors, on any one of 8 colors of background.** Software provided.

**Signal output:** RED, GREEN, BLUE, Sync., both composite and H&V. Levels are TTL, both + and −; other outputs: ± 5VDC, +12 VDC. Signals are American Standard. European version is available. Universal RGB monitor compatibility.

**ORDERING INFORMATION:** (board model nos.)

| **APPLE** | **11, 11+** | **11e** | **Price** |
|---|---|---|---|
| ColorMaster | VCB-8+ | VCB-8e | $139.00 |
| Softswitch | VSS-80 | don't need | 45.00 |
| SwitchPlate | VSP-80 | don't need | 30.00 |
| Kaleidoscope | VCB-24+ | VCB-24E | 199.00 |
| **FRANKLIN** | **Ace 1000, 1200 (rev. B)** | ***Monochrome Ace 1000,100** | **Price** |
| ColorMaster | VCB8-EF | | $169.00 |
| ColorMaster | | VCB-8F | 139.00 |
| Kaleidoscope | VCB-24EF | VCB-24F | 219.00 |
| SwitchPlate | VSP-80 | VSP-80 | 30.00 |

(*earlier models that did not have color)

Monitor connector, wired to cable: $20.00

Apple® is registered by Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin® is registered by Franklin Computer, Inc.

**TELEMAX IO, Input/Output Card**

Gives user access to the following:
1) Four 8 bit input or output ports (total 32 lines of I/O)
2) Two handshake lines for each port (total 8 lines)
3) Four powerful 16 bit timers, real time or stopwatch.
4) Two shift registers
5) Card may be used in any slot from 1 to 7
6) Suitable for robotics or other control of external equipment. TIO-8 **$169.00**

**TELEMAX Rom/Ram Card**

Provides up to 32K of either ROM or RAM storage; user can install CMOS RAM for data or program storage; data can be maintained for 2 years with on-board battery backup. Programs stored in RAM or ROM can be used with other programs. Has 8 bit I/O port for accessing external circuitry. TRR-32 **$199.00**

**Barcode Reader** Standalone system, with wand, ASCII RS232 output, built-in CPU; may be used with any micro or mainframe. Reads LOGMARS. (3 of 9 and others) **$595.00**

**Barcode Printer Software** for Apple 11e and Epson Printers. **$299.00**

Prices & specifications are subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"I think you just have to be willing to go in and not really understand everything you're doing and just hope that you'll learn in the process of doing it."

Joe Kmoch tells the same story: "There are some people around here who think that because I seem to be able to solve a lot of problems, I know everything; and when a really difficult situation comes up, the kids think I'm playing games when I'm really stumped. In this AP class of eight, there are three or four brilliant kids who are much brighter than I am. About the only thing I can do is keep ahead of them a little bit based on some of the stuff I learned this summer.

"I've got to do further preparation for tomorrow! I'm into a unit on sorting techniques, and I'm stumbling all over myself. The kids say, 'That's not a bubble sort; it's a whatsis-sort.' One of the kids has an after-school programming job at J.C. Penney, and as he left class today, he said, 'That's really interesting because one of my tasks right now is to look for better sorting algorithms for use in some of the programming.' So he's going to take some of the things we had on the board today and put them on their IBM PCs over there and test them out—do some timing."

Leigh Dhanens, a senior at Milwaukee's Washington High, is the only female among eight students in the Advanced Placement class. To place this number in perspective, you must know that out of 1500 students at Washington, about 400 take computer courses each year. They are joined by 100 part-timers from nearby schools, who come to take advantage of Washington's unusually fine facilities.

"In a way it's a real honor," Leigh says. "There are only a handful of kids who are able to do it. I had taken most of the other courses, and it was a choice of taking either this course or Advanced BASIC. The AP course seemed more functional. It tends more to be programming techniques instead of programming in any one language. If you have the technique down, you can apply it to any language."

Consider Leigh's daily schedule. The AP class time is spent in lecture; so to get time on a terminal, she gets to school by 7:00 A.M. and works in the computer lab until classes start at 7:55. Sometimes she spends her study halls in the lab as well. After school each day she works from 4:00 to 8:00 P.M. as a programmer in the engineering department of a local company, where she does programming projects and updates BASIC programs.

**'Pascal will soon have to be available in those schools where there are a sufficient number of college-bound students who are interested in a computer-science major.'**

What do her parents think? "They think it's great, and they think it's a good thing to know. They like all the experience I'm getting. They worry a little about the amount of time I spend, you know—'Are you getting enough sleep?' It'll all be over this fall when I start college. I know everyone says college is harder than high school, but I'm not so sure . . . "

Her teacher, Joe Kmoch, plans to recruit for next year's AP class. "Kids are starting to shy away because they're finding out there's a lot of work involved. Some of the programs that kids are writing after one semester have as much code in each


20 MB Hard Disk only $1645!

PLUG IN AND GO! We have a full line of Apple compatible 5-25 MB removable cartridge and/or fixed drive systems. All drives come complete with:

- Cabling
- Installation instructions
- 120 day no-hassle warranty
- Factory tested

Send for our FREE catalog—Circle the reader response number!

Call Toll Free to order: 1 (800) 531-5002. In Texas call (512) 441-7890.

Slimline & Full size Floppy Disk Drives from $199.95

Controller cards only $59.95

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICRO-DESIGN

6301 B Manchaca Rd. Austin, TX 78745

## WHY LEARN PASCAL?

Both BASIC and Pascal were designed originally for teaching computing. They are both good choices for beginners, though in different ways. BASIC is much easier to get started with, partly due to language design and partly due to the very interactive way it is usually implemented. If you "boot up" your Apple II with the BASICS disk, you can type the following one-line program,

```
PRINT 238 +429
```

press the Return key, and immediately see the program run, with the result 667 printed on your screen.

Pascal, on the other hand, is a bit slower to get into and requires more knowledge of both the language and the computer's facilities for entering, editing, and running programs. The Pascal program to add 238 + 429 and print the answer is four lines long:

```
PROGRAM ADDITION;
BEGIN
  WRITELN (238 +429)
END.
```

To type it, you have to "enter the editor." Then you have to "quit the editor." Then you have to "run the program." If you make a typing error when typing a statement in a BASIC program, you are told so and may simply retype the line. In Pascal you don't discover the error until you run the program. To fix it, you must return to the editor, make the change, quit the editor, and run the program again.

So BASIC wins, hands down, on ease of getting started and of quick trial-and-error programming. Trouble comes, however, when BASIC programs get long and require modifications, perhaps by someone other than the original author. Here lies one of Pascal's greatest strengths: legibility by human readers. Reproduced below are BASIC and Pascal versions of a program that simulates the roll of dice in a craps game. Without worrying too much about the details, decide for yourself which version looks more as if it might actually represent a craps game.

Unless you're already a BASIC expert, you probably will have a hard time seeing any plan or design in what looks like line after line of similar text in the first version. By contrast,

### Applesoft BASIC Program

```
100 DEF FRN (X) = INT ( 1 +6 * RND (X)) +INT ( 1 +
  6 * RND (X))
110 LET R1 = FNR ( 1)
120 PRINT "YOU ROLLED A "; R1
130 IF R1 = 7 THEN 150
140 IF R1 <> 11 THEN 170
150 PRINT "YOU WIN "
160 GOTO 110
170 IF R1 = 2 THEN 200
180 IF R1 = 3 THEN 200
190 IF R1 <> 12 THEN 220
200 PRINT "YOU LOSE "
210 GOTO 110
220 LET R2 = FNR ( 1)
230 PRINT "NEXT ROLL IS "; R2
240 IF R2 = R1 THEN 150
250 IF R2 = 7 THEN 200
260 GOTO 220
270 END
```

### Apple Pascal Program

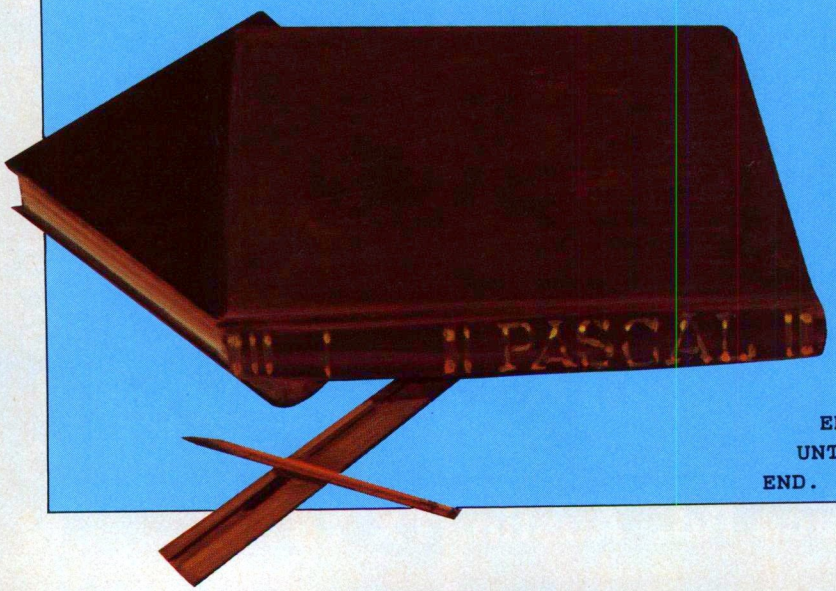
```
PROGRAM DICEGAME;
USES
  APPLESTUFF;

CONST
  HELLFREEZESOVER = FALSE;

VAR
  DICE, POINT : INTEGER;

PROCEDURE ROLLEM (VAR TOSS : INTEGER);

  BEGIN
    TOSS := RANDOM MOD 6 + 1;
    TOSS := TOSS + RANDOM MOD 6 + 1;
    WRITELN ('YOU ROLLED A', TOSS)
  END;
BEGIN
  REPEAT
    ROLLEM (DICE);
    CASE DICE OF
      7, 11:
        WRITELN ('YOU WIN');
      2, 3, 12:
        WRITELN ('YOU LOSE');
      4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10:
        BEGIN
          POINT := DICE;
          REPEAT
            ROLLEM (DICE)
          UNTIL (DICE = POINT) OR (DICE = 7);
          IF DICE = POINT THEN
            WRITELN ('YOU WIN')
          ELSE
            WRITELN ('YOU LOSE')
        END
    END
  UNTIL HELLFREEZESOVER
END.
```



the text of the Pascal version divides into horizontal blocks of various kinds, with names such as CONST, VAR, and PROCEDURE. Furthermore, Pascal allows the author to use indentation to clarify further the plan of the program. Most versions of BASIC today treat indentation as a mistake and proceed to remove it from the program.

BASIC's problem of illegibility and incomprehensibility increases drastically as a program grows in size and complexity, and Pascal's edge widens quickly. Experiments have shown that Pascal programmers are several times faster at making changes and corrections to larger programs than are people using unstructured languages such as BASIC and FORTRAN.

There is another reason why Pascal is a good first language to learn. As a relative newcomer to the family of computer languages, it benefits from a lot of deep thinking that went on among computer scientists as to why programs written in the languages available in the early 1960s were so hard to prove to be correct. The result of their studies was a set of language requirements that make it possible merely by a careful reading of a program, block by block, to know if it will work. This design makes Pascal a structured language.

In a very real sense, Pascal is a working model of modern thinking about certain goals of computer languages. Like all good models, it is being widely imitated. The new American National Standards Institute (ANSI) FORTRAN standard includes some of the same organizational structures found in Pascal. Work is nearing completion on ANSI BASIC, which also includes all these structures, as well as long variable names and named procedures. Among languages emerging today, it is fairly accurate to describe Ada, the language soon to be required of all contractors who want to do business with the U.S. Department of Defense, as an enhancement of Pascal.

**It always pays to use the right tool for the job, and for many jobs BASIC on a computer such as the Apple II is the right tool.**

Learning to program in Pascal, therefore, is a good way to become familiar with language ideas that appear not just in Pascal but in some older and most new and newly revised languages. Your next language will be easier if you already know Pascal.

Even so, it always pays to use the right tool for the job, and for many jobs BASIC on a computer such as the Apple II is the right tool. It is easy to get into, gives you quick error diagnoses, and is a cinch to edit and try again—just the things Pascal is weakest at. Simple problems usually yield to a quick-and-dirty, trial-and-error approach and don't justify much planning. The trick, of course, is to know when that approach is likely to fail, so as to avoid it. Our rule of thumb is simple: *If your program is small enough to fit on your TV screen, stick with BASIC. If it's bigger or if it's probably going to grow bigger, switch to Pascal.*

Adapted wtih permission from the authors and McGraw-Hill Book Company from the introduction to *Apple Pascal: A Hands-On Approach*, by Arthur Luehrmann and Herbert Peckham (New York, 1981)

one as other kids write in a whole year's course." He'll look for his candidates among students in advanced math and college algebra who have also had one programming course.

**What College Professors Think**

When Educational Testing Service (ETS), the subcontractor that developed the AP test and the course outline for the College Board, put the course outline out for review among college educators, the response was mostly favorable. "There were some specific questions, but the response to the language being Pascal was really positive," says Jefferson Wadkins, who with colleague Jim Braswell oversaw the development of the test and course outline at ETS. "They said things like, 'We didn't think ETS would have the wisdom to do anything like this,' or 'We didn't think you could convince people to do this—congratulations!' "

**'Programming to me is problem solving. Most students can catch on to the rules of doing a programming language. What you need to do is give them big problems and emphasize the planning aspect, the organizational parts of it.'**

Phil Miller of Carnegie-Mellon is the current chairperson of the College Board committee that worked with ETS to develop the AP course outline and test. Although the program is now off the ground, he is considering what to do about a concern articulated by Mike Clancy, who coordinates the lower-division computer-science courses at the University of California at Berkeley.

"My main reservation on the course," says Clancy, "is that there is too little emphasis on writing big programs. Programming to me is problem solving. Most students can catch on to the rules of doing a programming language. What you need to do is give them big problems and emphasize the planning aspect, the organizational parts of it, complexity management, that sort of thing.

"If somebody came to me with a 3, which is a passing score, I wouldn't know whether they'd done any big programming or just a lot of little programs and then memorized a lot of little things." The Berkeley first-year course generally overlaps with the AP course, though.

Was the College Board surprised by the rash of journal articles and letters protesting the language decision?

Harlan Hanson, director of the AP program at the College Board, says that he and his colleagues are flattered by the amount of interest. "We have mounted new AP programs in the past—art history or music theory—but they didn't attract as much lightning as computer science. But if there is a useful role for the board to play, we are prepared to deal with the tempests."

The committee the College Board appointed to work with ETS in developing the course outline is ongoing, according to Hanson. "It's a working committee of school and college teachers, and they meet several times a year. They will go on with maybe a change now and then."

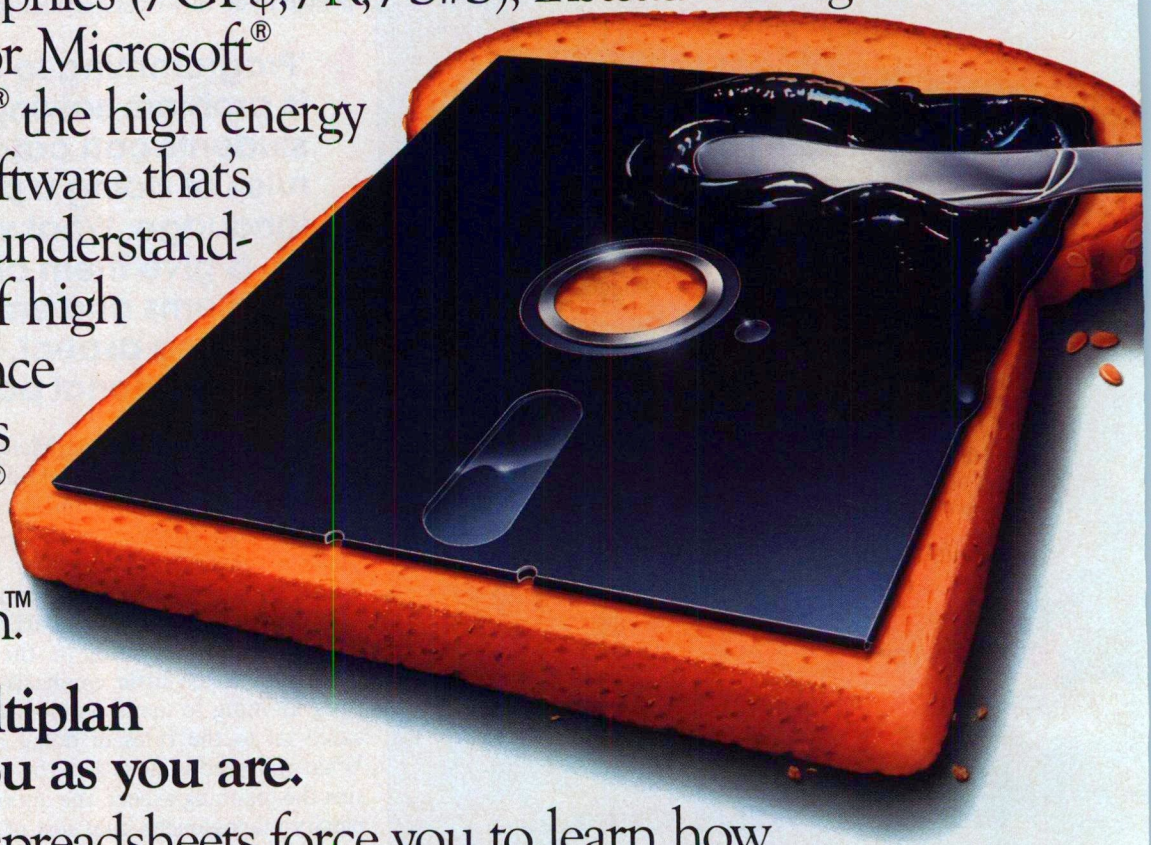
The AP Computer Science course, like the two languages that caused the controversy, appears to be a moving target. +

# Don't buy a spreadsheet

A lot of electronic spreadsheets can't cover your needs. They just don't go far enough.

They can't adapt to the way you think. They speak in hieroglyphics (/GF$, /R, /S#S), instead of English.

Time for Microsoft® Multiplan,® the high energy spread. Software that's rich with understanding. Full of high performance capabilities for Apple® II, III or Macintosh.™



**Multiplan loves you as you are.**

Other spreadsheets force you to learn how they think. Multiplan learns how you think. It remembers the way you work. Anticipates frequent commands. Even offers suggestions on spreadsheet set-up.

Multiplan not only uses English commands, it allows you to create formulas in English. Instead of typing mysterious coordinates like H54–L73=BK154, you can simply name worksheet areas: Sales–Costs=Profit.

Multiplan can link data in different spreadsheets. Make a change on one, and every related one is changed.

# that spreads too thin.

And if you have been working with VisiCalc,® Multiplan can read its data files and teach it new tricks. Like how to set up variable column widths and sort data.

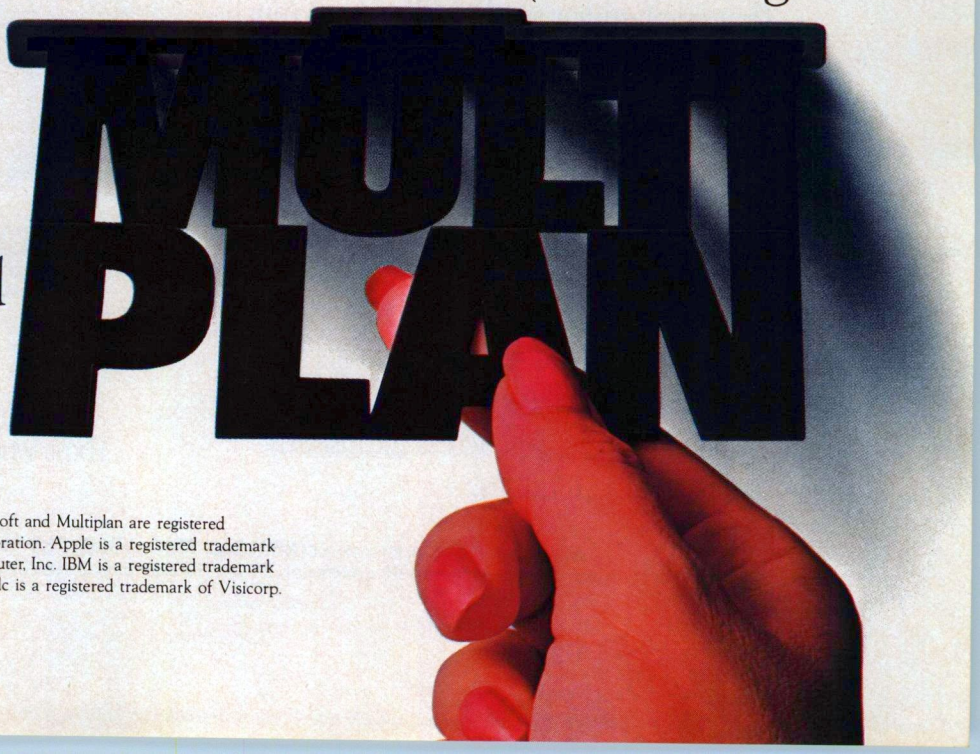
## The wish list.

Only Multiplan has optional Multiplan Application Programs that work with you to design and build custom spreadsheets for Budget Analysis or Financial Statement Analysis in minutes. Not hours. Not days.

MICROSOFT®
The High Performance Software

Small wonder Microsoft gets more performance out of a spreadsheet. We designed the MS-™DOS operating system that tells the IBM® PC how to think. And our BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

To get the best spread call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for your nearest Microsoft dealer. Now featuring Multiplan at a reduced price: **$195.**




CIRCLE 319 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Suggested list price shown for Multiplan. Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visicorp.

# Something no modem has ever said before.

If you're looking for a premium modem without a premium price, here's a word of advice: Apple.

Introducing the Apple® Modem 300. And, to keep up with the business world, our faster Apple Modem 1200.

*As you'll notice, the Apple Modem is hardly noticeable under a desk phone.*

Inside, they're packed with all the technical wizardry you would want in an intelligent modem. Auto-dial. Auto-answer. Built-in error diagnostics. And compatibility with all the latest advanced communications software.

But the real message is located outside, due north of the little green light.

That one familiar symbol tells you as much as a gigabyte of specs. It says Apple quality. Apple technology. And in the unlikely event you should need it, Apple service.

It also means total compatibility with whatever Apple you own. Particularly since we include the right accessory kit to get any system in our line on line. Immediately.

We even give you a subscription offer to THE SOURCE℠ and a free demonstration of CompuServe.® Together, they let you access almost any subject known to mainframes.

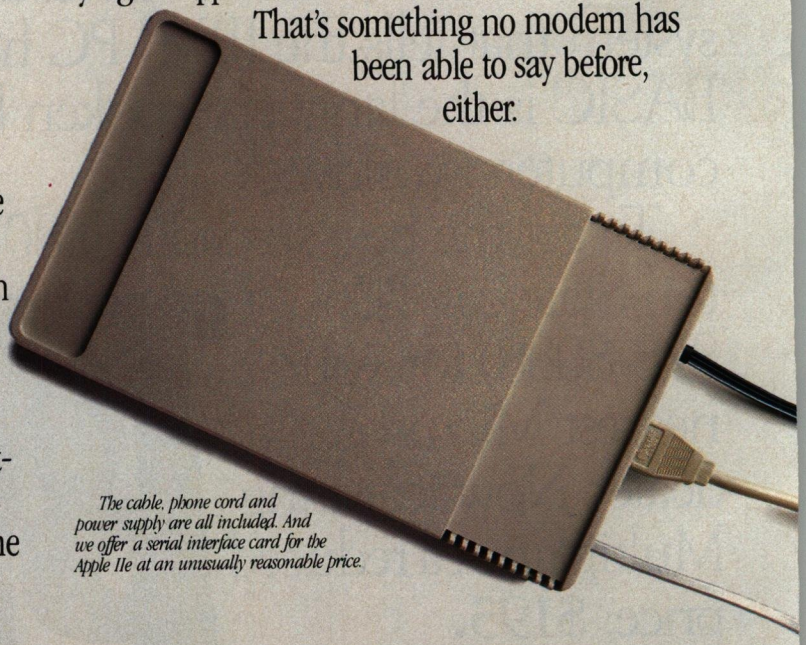
News reports. Dow Jones averages. Sports scores. Closing prices on pork bellies.

You can send electronic mail. Play games. Bank at home. Make friends. Influence people. Find the lowest air fares for business trips. Or do almost anything else you like.

And since the computer age happens to coincide with the plastic age, you can charge your Apple Modem with an Apple Credit Card.

Which, along with the low price, makes buying an Apple Modem as much fun as using one.

That's something no modem has been able to say before, either.



*The cable, phone cord and power supply are all included. And we offer a serial interface card for the Apple IIe at an unusually reasonable price.*

Soon there'll be just two kinds of people. Those who use computers. And those who use Apples.

For an authorized Apple dealer nearest you call **(800) 538-9696.** In Canada, call **(800) 268-7796** or **(800) 268-7637.** © 1984 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe Corp. THE SOURCE is a servicemark of Source TeleComputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc.

A+ THAT'S

# ENTERTAINMENT

## GAME REVIEWS

### DINO EGGS

MicroLab, Inc.
2699 Skokie Valley Road
Highland Park, IL 60035
(312) 433-7550
**List Price:** $40
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; two-button joystick

CIRCLE 990 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In the year 2047, an intrepid time traveler, Time Master Tim, rides a time warp millions of years into earth's prehistoric past to study the dinosaurs. In the process, he unwittingly carries a virulent strain of 21st-century measles into the Mesozoic era and unleashes a deadly epidemic among the thunder lizards. Tim realizes the contamination cannot be reversed. Yet he can still save the species from extinction by digging up the "dino's" eggs and transporting them into the future.

Dino Eggs, a colorful and captivating arcade game, whisks you back to prehistoric times in a crusade to save the dinosaur. As Time Master Tim, you scour a cliff face for eggs, dig them up, and deliver them to a time portal. Sometimes the eggs hatch, and Tim must run after the baby dinos. Meanwhile, all sorts of primordial nasties threaten to devolutionize you into an arachnid, and Dino Mom wants to stomp you into the stone.

Each game of Dino Eggs consists of ten sequential cliffs, or levels, with each cliff more hazardous than the last. Each cliff, randomly generated, consists of four ledges, which contain crevices to jump over, handholds to climb, and boulders to send rolling downward. The eggs are either sitting on the ledge or under the boulders. The all-important wood, which is used to light fires and keep Dino Mom away, also lies on the ledges or underneath the boulders.

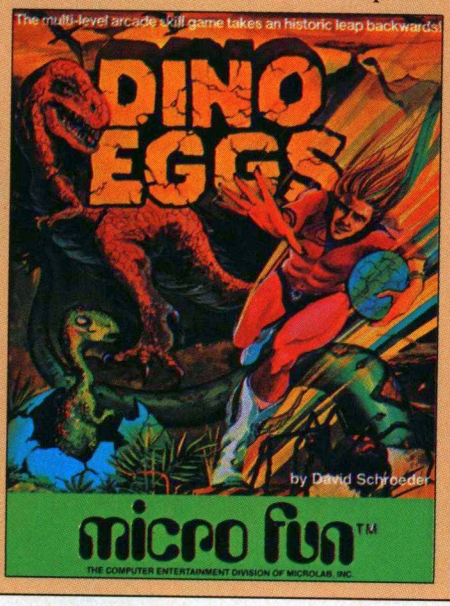
**Cretaceous Crawlers**

Time Master Tim faces hordes of poisonous snakes, spiders, and centipedes as he runs around the ledges. As you advance to more difficult levels, these creatures become more deadly and appear in ever-increasing numbers.

The snakes slither along the ledges, forcing you to hop over them, while the spiders drop from above on web strands. The centipedes travel faster than the snakes and scurry either along the ledge or on the walls just above your head.

Only the snakes and spiders appear in the first three levels. These horizontal and vertical hazards pose little threat to you, however, as you easily outmaneuver them.

On the fourth through sixth levels, fast-moving centipedes appear. If you try to leap over a snake, the centipede bites you in midhop. If you duck the centipede, the snake bites you. Spiders continue to drop from above, and they also try to kidnap the baby dinos.




The speedy centipedes appear on the ledges in the seventh through ninth levels and Time Master Tim is hard-pressed to maneuver around the cliff. The tenth level contains nonstop, frenetic action with an army of creatures and an aggressive Dino Mom.

**All sorts of primordial nasties threaten to devolutionize you.**

Designer David Schroeder programmed the game with an innovative twist. In most games, the hero suffers instant death when touched by one of the animated antagonists. In Dino Eggs, on the other hand, whenever Tim is bitten, he becomes temporarily paralyzed, and a biological time bomb starts ticking. If he returns to the safety of the time warp before his biological clock runs out, the time bomb is defused and he may continue collecting eggs. If Tim cannot reach the warp in time, he suffers a devolutionary spasm and metamorphoses into a spider.

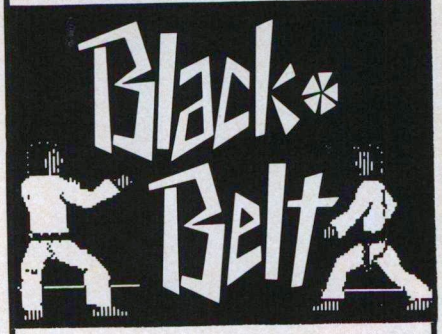
**Jurassic Jump**

The joystick controls are fast and responsive. You jump over snakes and centipedes, hop over baby dinos, and leap over crevices.

As the spiders descend, you can cut their web strands. You roll boulders off ledges to squash snakes and centipedes, and if one boulder strikes others, you can create some pretty impressive avalanches.

Unfortunately, boulders aren't very discriminating. They will crush a baby

**EARTHWARE**
PRESENTS




**Programming by Kevin Ryan**

**Black Belt** is a challenging arcade game of the martial art, taekwondo. The Mockingboard sound and speech synthesizer, joystick and keyboard combine for both fun and learning. Championship sparring rules and the disk's practice section teach you the forms. Designed with input from professionals, **Black Belt** is a skill game in which brutality and rule infractions affect score.

The one-person game has a built-in artificial I.Q. rather than random generator. Instruction booklet included. Apple ][ computer, 48K, one disk drive, and joystick required. Mockingboard is optional, but adds exciting dimension. Suitable for ages 9-90.

**$29.95.**

**STAR SEARCH**

Pluto star base receives a signal from the direction of Epsilon Eridani (about 10 light years away). The players have their mission — find the origin of the signal. As captain, you must each choose a crew and supplies for your ship. Gather information by flying probes, with your automated telescopes, or by landing a pinnace. You may find alien life forms!

Go into the asteroid belt to conserve fuel but be ready to dodge meteoroids or destroy them with your laser gun. Each game is different and can be saved for re-entry. Win by managing your resources well and making discoveries.

Request educational version on school letterhead. Requires Apple ][, 48K.

**$45.00**

Dealer discounts available

**More exciting games!**
**Ask for catalog.**

**EARTHWARE COMPUTER SERVICES**
P.O. Box 30039
Eugene, OR 97403
**503/344-3383**

A+ THAT'S

# ENTERTAINMENT

dino as well as a centipede and snuff out a fire as quickly as a snake's life.

Frequently, you must roll the boulders to uncover hidden eggs. You can carry only three eggs at a time, unless you eat a "power flower," which allows you to carry an infinite amount of eggs. You lose this extra carrying power, not to mention dropping all the eggs you're carrying, if a creature bites you.

If an egg hatches, you must cage the baby dino by jumping over it and simultaneously pressing a joystick button. You need not carry the baby dino into the time warp to receive points.

**Triassic Tango**

Naturally, Dino Mom becomes pretty unhappy that some little carnivore is stealing her eggs and caging her babies. Every so often she steps in to try to stop your paleontological pilfering by dancing on your head. She leads with a green scaly foot, measuring about a quarter of the screen wide, and you don't dare follow. When she decides to put her foot down, you've got to be faster than Fred Astaire to sidestep her one-step.

The only way to send Dino Mom tap-dancing through the treetops instead of over the cliff is to light a wood fire. Dino Mom's terrible toes will never appear if you place one piece of wood on top of another, which is akin to rubbing two sticks together.

The fire not only scares Dino Mom away, but it also burns any creatures that blunder into it. Lighting a fire works well for snakes and spiders. On the other hand, the baby dinos are too dumb to know what fire does and occasionally end up as a primeval Kentucky-fried stegosaurus.

**Mesozoic Masterpiece**

Dino Eggs' graphics are spectacular. The multicolored boulders of blue, orange, green, and purple contain cracks and rough edges, just as real rocks do. The white eggs, which are more oval than egg-shaped, hang underneath orange ledges. The fire flicks out blue, orange, and green sparks.

Time Master Tim wears the latest 21st-century fashions. He sports a blue jumpsuit with white helmet, boots, gloves, and belt. The snake is simply a squiggly white line, but the purple-and-green spider looks sinister as it skitters across the top of the screen and descends on a green web strand.

The best special effect in the game occurs whenever Tim starts devolutionizing. All action freezes for a split second. Spider legs emerge from the top of Tim's head. As the spider legs grow,

CIRCLE 370 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ATARISOFT.™
# All the hits your Apple is missing.

If you thought you'd never find fun games for your hardworking Apple, happy days are here. Because now ATARISOFT brings you great arcade hits never before seen on your Apple screen.

Pick from Pac-Man,[1] Donkey Kong[2] by Nintendo,[2] Centipede,™ Defender,[3] Joust,[3] Jungle Hunt,[4] Moon Patrol,[5] Pole Position,[5] Galaxian,[1] Ms. Pac-Man,[1] and Battlezone.™

So dust off your joystick (or if you don't have a stick, you can play with a flick of your fingers on your keyboard) and ask your dealer for all the ATARISOFT hits. The software your hardware's been waiting for.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. This software is manufactured by ATARI, Inc. for use on the Apple II computer and is not made, sponsored, authorized or approved by Apple Computer, Inc. 1. Trademarks of Bally Mfg. Co. Sublicensed to ATARI, Inc. by Namco-America, Inc. 2. Trademarks and © Nintendo 1981, 1983. 3. Trademarks and © Williams 1980, 1982, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics. 4. Trademark and © of Taito America Corporation 1982. 5. Engineered and designed by Namco Ltd., manufactured under license by ATARI Inc. Trademark and © Namco 1982. Atari® A Warner Communications Co. © 1984 ATARI Inc. All rights reserved.

# Top Modem

The best price/performance ratio of any 212A modem on the market today for under $500! That puts ProModem 1200 on top of the stack. Compare the 26 features. You'll see why. Only ProModem offers all 26. 15 are exclusive.

They're important features. The Real Time Clock/Calendar for example. Used with Applications Programs, or the OPTIONS PROCESSOR, gives you pre-set timed operation of the modem. Also, time and duration records of all calls. The convenient HELP command makes ProModem easy to use. It promptly displays the Instructions Menu whenever there's a question about what to do next. With Call Progress Detection, you can "tell" ProModem to do things like automatically "Redial When Busy."

It's the only modem that lets you expand into a full telecommunications center with add-ons. The OPTIONS PROCESSOR gives you Data Store and Time Base Continuity with battery backup, Personal/Business Telephone Directory, and Automatic Receipt/Transfer Buffer, expandable to 64K. The OPTIONS PROCESSOR also enables ProModem to operate unattended, with or without your computer.

The optional 12-character ALPHANUMERIC DISPLAY indicates modem operating status, system diagnostics, message status, phone numbers, and real time clock data. . . to name just a few.

Together, these standard and optional features give you a sophisticated electronic mail and communications capability unmatched by any other modem in this class. And, there's more. See your local dealer for additional information and a demonstration. He'll show you why ProModem 1200 is tops.

## ProModem 1200 from . . .

## PROMETHEUS

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370

NOW AVAILABLE
*IBM PC ProModem plug-in card
*ProCom Software

212A Modem Comparison Chart *

| STANDARD FEATURES | PRO | HAYES STACK | NOVATION SMARTCAT | ANCHOR 1200 | US ROBOTICS PASSWORD |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 300/1200 Baud (212A) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Intelligent Microprocessor | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Tone and Pulse Dialing | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Hayes Command Compatible (Works with Smartcom™) | ✓ | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Additional telephone jack with exclusion switching | ✓ | | | ✓ | |
| Analog loop back self test | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | |
| Self Test at Power Up | ✓ | | ✓ | | |
| Call Progress Detection (Busy, Dial Tones, Trunk Busy, etc.) | ✓ | | ✓ | | |
| Speaker and External Volume Control | ✓ | ✓ | | | |
| Full Complement of Status Lights | ✓ | ✓ | | | |
| 8 Switch Selectable power-up defaults | ✓ | ✓ | | | |
| Adaptive Dialing | ✓ | | | | |
| Auto Redial on Busy | ✓ | | | | |
| Ergonomically designed easy to read front display panel | ✓ | | | | |
| Internal Stand-Alone Power Supply | ✓ | | | | |
| Built in Real Time Clock/Calendar | ✓ | | | | |
| Help Command | ✓ | | | | |
| 300 baud connect while maintaining 1200 baud RS-232 link | ✓ | | | | |
| **EXPANDABLE OPTIONS** | | | | | |
| Automatic Receiver Buffer | ✓ | | | | |
| Automatic Transmit Buffer | ✓ | | | | |
| On-board Personal/Business Directory | ✓ | | | | |
| Buffer, Expandable to 64K | ✓ | | | | |
| Auto Logon Macros | ✓ | | | | |
| Auto message transmission to groups of numbers | ✓ | | | | |
| Records call duration | ✓ | | | | |
| 12-character Alphanumeric Display | ✓ | | | | |

*Comparison made by Prometheus on the basis of the best information available to Prometheus at time of printing.

CIRCLE 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tim's legs recede into his torso, and his torso retracts into his head. Finally, Tim's head changes into the spider's body and the transformation is complete. The newly devolved spider dances on the ledge.

**Should Dino Mom actually pulverize you, you become a blue-and-white pile of mush.**

The score, the biological time-bomb timer, and various messages are easy to spot and read. The messages tell you what's occurring on the screen. For instance, when you bring eggs into the time warp, a message at the bottom reads Warping Out. When you return, it says Warping In.

Other messages include Start Fire, Dino Mom Coming, and SMASHED. Should Dino Mom actually pulverize you, you become a blue-and-white pile of mush.

The sound effects are as good as the graphics. Baby dinos' chirp, a high-pitched medley of notes, accompanies Tim as he warps in and out, and a doleful melody signals Tim's death.

The rules are fairly complete, if a bit terse, but at least they warn you that you will learn how the cliff features interact as you play. For instance, the instructions fail to mention that you can run off one side of the screen and reappear on the other.

You can pause the game during play and toggle the sound on or off. High scores are not saved on disk. You may use a joystick with an Atari-type joyport in place of the two-button Apple joystick.

Dino Eggs appeals to a wide age group. The first few screens are pretty easy for adults, success depending more on paying attention to a few snakes and spiders than it does on frantically jumping and weaving. Younger kids may find the first few screens sufficiently challenging.

As you progress through the levels, the game becomes a blend of cold, calculating strategy and instinctive arcade action. Adults find themselves hard-pressed to transport all the eggs. More and more baby dinos hatch, forcing you to cage them, while Tim receives a greater number of bites.

The last few screens represent true arcade excitement, as joystick jockeying eclipses strategy as the number 1 method of staying alive. I managed to get to level 8, but only by gritting my teeth and using a lot of body English. Fortunately, the game rewards you with higher scores the more times you play.

Dino Eggs warps you into the future of entertainment programming with an exciting and challenging arcade game. It wraps you in color and sound while tickling your primeval instinct for daring and thrilling fun. The dinosaurs lived in the past, but Dino Eggs should be in your future.

*Russ Lockwood*

## SARGON III

Hayden Software Company
600 Suffolk Street
Lowell, MA 01853
(617) 937-0200
**List Price:** $49.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive

**CIRCLE 991 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

The good gets better. Now we have Sargon III, a computer playmate that uses masters of the past to help you improve your chess skills. Yes, you can peek over Fischer's shoulder and watch him beat Spassky in the World Championship match in 1972. You can relive the "immortal game" between Anderssen and Kieseritsky in London in 1851. One of the great features of Sargon III is a separate disk that contains 107 of history's finest matches. You load each game from the disk and review it move by move to see how master chess champions played great matches. In a commentary on each game, present-day Life Master Boris Baczynskyj explains the players' strategies so you know what to look for when you replay each game.


# WHY PAY MORE AT A STORE?

**COMPUTERS**

IBM, EAGLE, COLUMBIA, VISUAL TAVA, ROMAR II, and many more Apple and IBM compatible computers.

**ACCESSORIES**

Kensington Sys. Fan .....64.95
Koala Pad .....84.95

**MONITORS**

**Amdek**
Color I+ 13" .....299.95
Color II+ RGB 13" .....427.95
Amber 12" (GRN $17LESS) .....145.95
**Sakota**
Color 13" .....274.95
Color 13" RGB .....518.95
Green 12" .....109.95

Many other monitors such as Princeton, Taxan, USI, & NEC are available upon request.

**DISK DRIVES**

**Micro Sci**
A2-143K w/o cont.....239.95
A2-143K w/cont. .....309.95
**Indus**
GT 143K w/o cont .....243.95
GT 143K w/cont .....294.95
**Hard Disks**
All Types: call ... 214-370-0301

**PRINTERS**

**Okidata**
ML-80 Par .....265.95
ML-82A Par/Ser .....308.95
ML-83A Par/Ser .....549.95
ML-92/P .....439.95
ML-93/P .....699.95
**Transtar**
315 Color .....459.95
Pics Option .....89.95
**Dynax** Daisy
Brother HR25P.....779.95
DX-15 Par .....479.95
**Abati** Daisy
Abati LQ20S .....439.95
Abati LQ20P .....399.95
**Data Products**
Microprism Ser/Par .....499.95
Prism 80 Ser/Par.....959.95
Prism 132 Ser/Par..... 1099.95
Color Option .....267.95

Many more printers are available including: Okidata, Tally, Gemini, Canon, Toshiba and Panasonic.

**MODEMS**

**Prometheus**
1200 .....385.95
**Hayes**
Micromodem IIe/w.s.c. .....245.95
Smartmodem 1200.....497.95
Smartmodem 300.....215.95

**Modems cont.**

**Novation**
212 Apple Cat .....595.95
Apple Cat II .....277.95

**SOFTWARE**

pfs: write (IIe), file, report or graph .....83.95
Home Accountant .....49.97
Bank Street Writer .....49.97
Dollars & Sense .....69.95
dBase II .....439.95
Friday .....199.95
DB Master .....229.95
Multiplan (DOS) .....167.95
Visicalc .....178.95
Sensible Speller IV .....85.95
Data Perfect .....99.95
Incredible Jack .....119.95
Pie Writer .....99.95
ScreenWriter II.....85.95
Personal Investor .....99.95
Copy II+ .....24.95
Pro Pak MM/SS/SI .....182.95
Time is Money .....69.95

**GRAPHIC INTERFACE CARDS**

**Orange Micro**
Orange interface .....65.95
Grappler + .....133.95
Grappler 16K .....186.95
**Microtek**
Dumpling GX.....99.95
Dumpling OK .....133.95
Dumpling 16K .....167.95
**Practical Peripherals**
Printerface .....54.95
Graphicard.....71.95
**PKASO/U** .....130.95

**MODULES**

**Titan**
Accelerator II .....469.95
Neptune 64K + 80 Col.....197.95
Neptune 128K + 80 Col. .....295.95
Neptune 192K + 80 Col. .....375.95
**Saturn Systems**
32K Ram .....159.95
64K Ram .....261.95
128K Ram .....351.95
**Clocks**
Chronograph RS232 .....182.95
The Clock .....215.95
Calendar/Clock .....94.95
Thunderclock .....119.95
**Copy Cards**
Wildcard ..... $CALL
Wildcard II..... $CALL
Snapshot II ..... $CALL
Snapshot IIe ..... $CALL

**QUALITY ENGINEERING**
**P.O. BOX 540, LITTLE ELM, TX 75068**

We accept personal checks (2 wks. to clear), money orders, VISA/MASTERCARD, C.O.D. (Add $2). Add $3.00 for shipping and handling. Monitors and printers add $10.00. TX residents add 5% sales tax on all items except software. Prices/availability are subject to change without notice. I carry a full line of Apple compatible products. For a price quote call: **214-370-0301,** 7:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. C.S.T.

ORDERS ONLY CALL. **800-428-7825** ext. **42**
In California: **800-428-7824** ext. **42**
24 hours a day, 7 days a week

VISA
Questions and Inquiries
**214-370-0301**
MasterCard

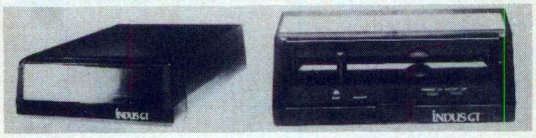
CIRCLE 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# 1-800-547-7861

IN CALIFORNIA CALL
1-800-824-6732
or (213) 828-7565

## INDUS SYSTEMS DISK DRIVES

GT Disk Drive without controller..... 329.00
GT Disk Drive w/controller..... 399.00



Compatible with Apple II, II+, IIe, and GT System Software: word processing, data base management, and spreadsheet financial analysis. Full 35 track, 143K Byte capacity. Includes PortaCase, carrying case for disk drive that converts to an 80 diskette library. Compatible with DOS 3.3, CP/M, and Pascal operating systems & all half track protected software. WarrantyPlus provides a full one year parts and labor warranty.

## COMPUTER HARDWARE

**MONITORS:**

AMDEK
Color I..... 295.00
Color I+..... 310.00
Color II..... 445.00
Color III..... 380.00
300A..... 158.00
300G..... 149.00

USI
13" Color Composite.. 295.00
9" Green PI-1..... 119.00
12" Green PI-2..... 145.00
12" Amber PI-3..... 155.00
9" Amber PI-4..... 145.00

**GRAPHIC INTERFACE CARDS:**
Grappler +..... 135.00
Bufferboard..... 139.00
Buffered Grappler +... 189.00
Pkaso..... 135.00

**PRINTERS:**

C-ITOH
Prowriter 10"..... 385.00
Prowriter 15"..... 670.00
Starwriter F-10-40cps 1250.00
Starwriter F-10-55cps 1570.00

OKIDATA
82A..... 408.00
83A..... 658.00
84P..... 995.00
92P..... 517.00
93P..... 862.00

TRANSTAR
130P..... 715.00
130S..... 745.00
Pics Apple..... 109.00

BROTHERS
HR-1 Parallel 15cps... 999.00
HR-1 Serial 15cps.... 1100.00
Tractor Feed..... 170.00

DAISY WRITER
Daisy Writer Printer.. 1049.00
Tractor Feed..... 149.00

**ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS**
Smarterm II..... 142.00
Z80 CP/M 2.2..... 140.00
Z80 CP/M
64k, 6mhz, 80 col.... 308.00

**MICROSOFT:**
Softcard..... 239.00
Premium System..... 469.00
(Includes: softcard, VidexVideoterm, 80 col., CP/M users guide)
Softcard Plus..... 439.00
Premium Softcard IIe.. 359.00

**MODEMS:**

NOVATION
Apple Cat II..... 309.00
Apple Cat..... 609.00
Upgrade Kit..... 339.00

DC HAYES:
Micromodem IIE..... 279.65
s/Smartcom 1 pkg
Smartmodem 300..... 225.00
Smartmodem 1200.... 509.00

## COMPUTER SOFTWARE

**RECREATIONAL:**

Stone of Sisyphus..... 23.96
Choplifter..... 27.96
Wizardy..... 35.96
Blade of Blackpoole..... 31.96
Lode Runner..... 27.96
David's Midnight Magic.. 27.96
Deadline..... 33.90
Zork I, II, III..... 26.90
Zaxxon..... 27.90
Castle of Wolfenstein... 19.90

**BUSINESS:**

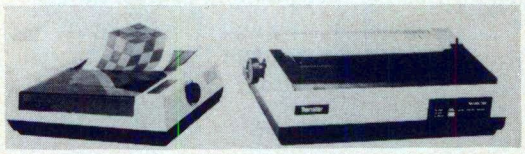
Bank Street Writer..... 46.90
PFS: Report..... 84.90
PFS: File..... 84.90
PFS: Graph..... 84.90
Versaform..... 311.00
Quickcode..... 236.00
D Util..... 76.20
Multiplan..... 181.90
Personal Investor..... 95.90
Wordstar..... 329.00
Home Account..... 54.00
Visicalc..... 176.00
Supercalc..... 156.00
Creative Financing.... 156.00
Word Handler..... 159.20

**EDUCATIONAL:**

Master Type..... 27.00
Face Maker..... 26.00
Type Attack..... 27.00
Kindercomp..... 21.00
...The Most Amazing..... 27.00
Story Machine..... 23.00
Compu-Read..... 21.00
Wordrace..... 27.00
Fraction Fever..... 27.00
States & Capitols..... 15.00

## TRANSTAR PRINTERS

120P..... 499.00
120S..... 609.00
T315 Color Printer..... 495.00
w/Pics Apple..... 588.00



T315 Parallel interface, four hammer printing head, 30 color Shades, prints at 50 characters per second.
120P 14 characters per second, Diablo code compatible, auto load, 80 columns, uses Transtar 130 ribbons/print wheels.

*"Plug Into The Future"*

WITH

## DIGITAL RESEARCH

CP/M Card..... 369.00

(Plug in Z-80 card includes: 6 megahertz Z-80 B Microprocessor, 64K Ram memory, real time clock CP/M Plus, CBasic, & GSX 80 graphics extension)

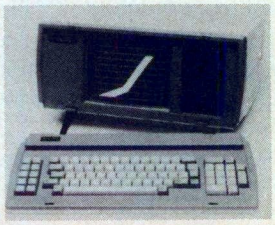
## TELEVIDEO COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Teleportable I (1 Drive), Teleportable I (2 Drives)

*We carry a complete line of Televideo Computer Systems. For prices & more information, call.*

Z80A CPU, 64K RAM expandable to 128K, CPM 2.2 operating system, GSX-80 graphics driver, Two 5¼" slim line disk drives with one megabyte unformatted and 737.2 Kilobyte formatted storage, Parallel printer port, RS232C modem port, RJ11C SuperMouse port, Optional RS-422 board for network port, 9" Ergonomic yellow phospher nonglare screen. PC style low profile keyboard (83 keys, 10 function keys, numeric keypad with editing keys)

*complete with* TeleWrite (executive word processor)
TeleCalc (electronic spreadsheet)
TeleChart (business graphics)



## ORDERING INFORMATION

When ordering by mail please include: YOUR TELEPHONE NUMBER, NAME, and ADDRESS. For credit cards add: credit card account number and EXPIRATION date. For personal checks include DRIVERS LICENSE NUMBER and BIRTH DATE. Prices are subject to change (beyond our control), so please call, to verify them.

MasterCard VISA

**HOURS:** Monday-Saturday 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. PST

# SOUTHERN CAL MICRO

*The Vital Link Between You & Your Computer*

CIRCLE 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

3113 PICO BOULEVARD, SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA 90405

A+ THAT'S

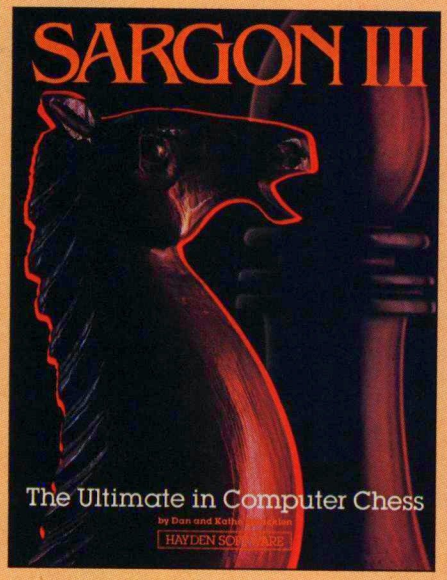
# ENTERTAINMENT

Playing chess with Sargon III is not like playing the common "toy" variety of computer chess games in which you pick up and put down pieces with a joystick and a firing button. The Sargon concept is professional and adheres to standard chess conventions. After you boot the program disk, you choose between two displays that you produce using the Escape key. One display is a text screen; the other is a high-resolution game board. The game board follows standard chess practice: it has eight ranks and eight columns of squares and is numbered 1 through 8 from bottom to top for the ranks and lettered A through H from left to right for the columns.

**You easily recognize the chess pieces on the game board.**

You address each square by its coordinates; for instance, the white queen sits on D1 and the black king rests on E8. You easily recognize the chess pieces on the game board. You should view the graphic display on a black-and-white or green-and-white monitor. You gain no advantage with a color monitor. In fact, the display looks worse on a color monitor, because convergence problems cause color impurities. Perhaps someday software authors will include a software switch so that you can choose either an optimized black-and-white or a color display.

When you press the Escape key to get the text screen, you see three columns: a play (move) number, your move, and Sargon's move. To make a move, you type the coordinate of the square you want to move from, a space or a dash, and the coordinate of the square you want to move to. Thus, if you want to start the game by advancing your king's pawn two spaces, you type E2-E4. You can't make an illegal move, such as E2-E5; Sargon would recognize it, beep at you, and you would have to reenter. After you make your move, Sargon makes its move, and so the game progresses. While playing, you watch either the board or the list of plays on the text screen. When you type in your move on the graphics screen and press Return, the square you are moving from "blinks" (alternates between normal video and inverse video) a few times, the square you are moving to blinks, and the chess piece moves from the old square to the new.




You can use control keys to access desired features directly, without bailing out of the game. You press Control-N (new) to terminate the present game and start a new one. You press Control-S (sides) to change sides. At the beginning of each game, Sargon automatically assumes that you want to use the white pieces and move first. At any time during a game you can play the black pieces. In fact, by pressing Control-S on each move, you can watch the computer play itself, playing first white, then black, and so on. You press Control-I (invert) to turn the board upside down so you can see what the pieces look like from your opponent's viewpoint. You change colors and sides using two separate keystrokes; they are not combined as in some other chess games. This is a desirable feature, because many times you might want to change one but not the other.

If you play chess long enough, you get into situations in which you wish you could backtrack, that is, take moves back. With Sargon, you backtrack by pressing Control-B (back). You can


## TURN DOT MATRIX INTO A DAISY . . .

with the **NicePrint** Card
(formerly SUPER-MX Card)
for the **Apple II, II+, or IIe.**

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The **NicePrint** interface card improves EPSON or GEMINI printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

Here is a sample of dot matrix printing. Change it into a daisy with **NicePrint!**

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font shown above that simply plug into the card:

Letter Gothic, ORATOR LARGE, Script Style, and Olde English. All fonts can have underline, **boldface**, *italics*, wide, SUPER/sub-scripts, pica, elite, and condensed.

**BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!**
The **NicePrint** card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

**Spies Laboratories**
(pronounced "speez")
P.O. Box 336
Lawndale, CA 90260
(213) 538-8166

Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.
Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ANNOUNCING

A LIBRARY OF SOFTWARE PROGRAMS FOR **APPLE II, II+, IIe** COMPUTERS

# A+DISK MAGAZINE

## Now you can build a library of programs for your Apple™ at a fraction of the usual cost

**Each issue of A+Disk Magazine provides you with up to 8 programs for as little as $3.00 each.**

**A+ DISK MAGAZINE** is making it easier than ever before to build a library of computer software for your Apple II series microcomputer. Because now you can save over $60 on the programs you need to expand the use of your personal computer. Issue after issue, **A+DISK MAGAZINE** gives you business and finance aids, utilities, subroutines, games, home and personal applications... all for as little as $3 per program.

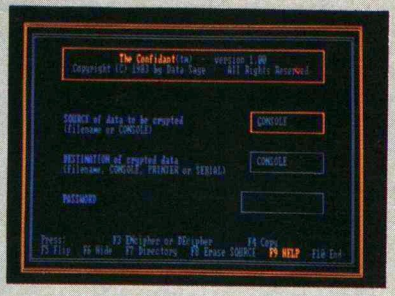
And when you consider that many of today's most popular programs sell for $50, $60, $80 and more, your savings can be *enormous*... much more than the cost of your subscription to **A+ DISK MAGAZINE.**

Along with your subscription to **A+ DISK MAGAZINE**, you'll receive

up to 8 thoroughly-tested, ready-to-run programs and files on a floppy disk. Complete with comprehensive, illustrated User Manual, A+ DISK MAGAZINE is easy, efficient, and very economical.

Here's just a sampling of what you can expect in every issue:

**Programming tools:** Create cross-reference listings for your

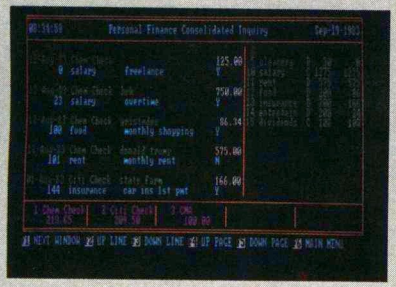


BASIC programs. Use your text editor on your BASIC programs. Convert data between BASIC and VISICALC® formats.

**Business and finance aids:** Compute loan payment tables. Calculate the Present Value and Internal Rate of Return for your investments. VISICALC templates for Real Estate, Lease/Purchase and Tax Shelter analysis. Create advanced pie, bar and line chart graphics.

**Home/personal applications:** Whether you need your own income tax return helper... a personal cash flow analyzer... a speed reading trainer... proven ways to maintain a mailing list... or SAT test preparation aids, A+ DISK MAGAZINE has it all.

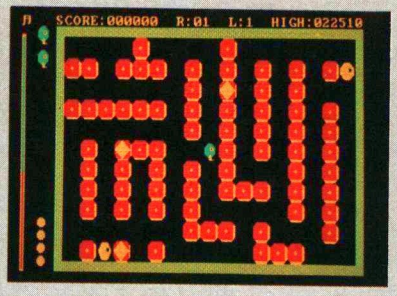
**Utilities and diagnostics:** A+ DISK MAGAZINE shows you



how to use your Apple to simulate a conversational terminal with control of disk or printer logging... print graphics, screen images on your printer... backup, copy, delete, un-delete or type files with simple menu commands... plus more.

**Data files:** From tax tables, to population statistics, from dictionaries to economic times series, A+ DISK MAGAZINE involves you as never before.

**Games:** Adventures! Strategies! Test your skill, intelligence and luck.




## The latest software developments at your fingertips for a fraction of the cost.

There's no need to type listings into your computer. With A+ DISK MAGAZINE, all you do is boot the disk and go! The accompanying User Manual explains everything in clear, easy-to-understand terms. So you'll be able to run the programs as soon as you receive your first issue of A+ DISK MAGAZINE.

## Program Submissions

If you wish to submit a program for inclusion in future issues, please write to: A+ DISK MAGAZINE, Author Submissions, One Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016.

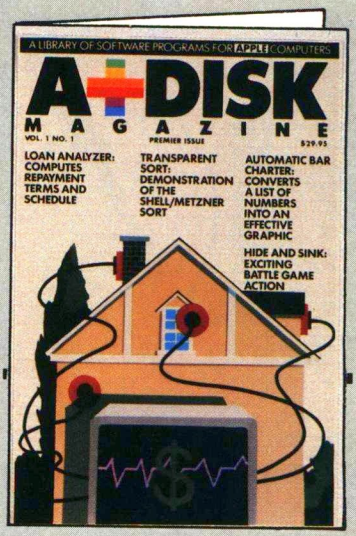
## Guarantee

- All programs are fully tested and guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- If you wish to cancel a subscription, simply return the most recent disk in its sealed package and you will receive a full refund for this copy and all unmailed issues.

## Product Specifications

Programs will run on Apple II series computers using Apple DOS 3.3 and require a minimum of 48K. Most programs will be written in Applesoft Basic—however some machine language code may be used.

Programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly reserved.




## Subscribe to A+Disk magazine and save over $60 with this Introductory Offer!

A+DISK MAGAZINE

P.O. Box 5925
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034

**YES** Please accept my subscription to **A+DISK MAGAZINE** for:

☐ 1 issue for $34.95 (Prepayment Only)
☐ 3 issues for $84. I SAVE $20.00!
☐ 6 issues for $149. I SAVE $60.00!

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

**Check one:** ☐ Payment enclosed* ☐ Bill me

**Charge my*:** ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Credit Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

*10% discount for cash or credit card orders—U.S. only.

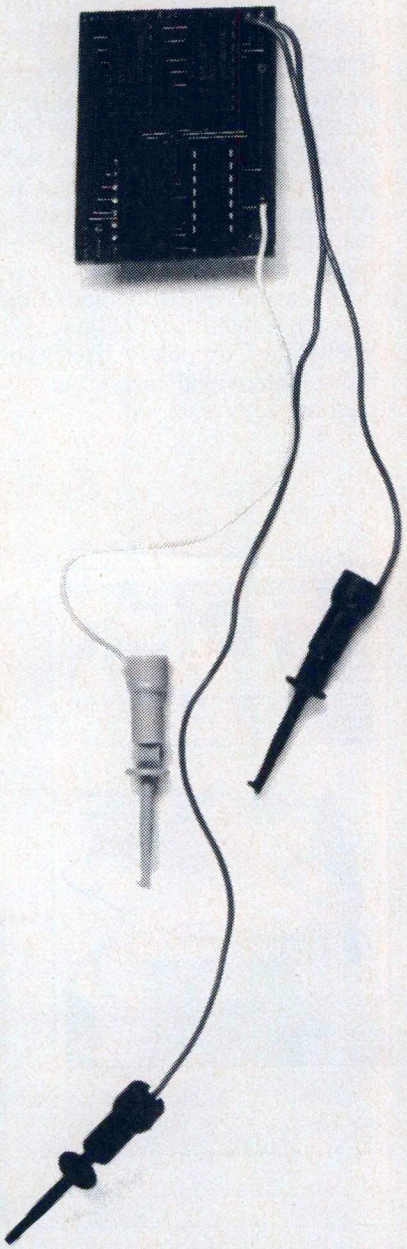
**MAIL NO-RISK COUPON TODAY—AND SAVE UP TO 34%!**

Canadian and foreign orders shipped via Air Printed Matter only; add $5 per issue and include payment with order in U.S. funds.

AD8H211

# SPEED YOUR INPUT...

...with this ***Keyboard Buffer*** from **Central Valley Electronics.** Add 64 bytes of input buffer to your Apple II or Apple II plus. Comes with shift-key modification, installation instructions, and one full year warranty.



Contact your local dealer, or buy direct by sending a check or money order for $45.00 plus $2.00 for handling to:

**Central Valley Electronics**
Box 33102 Dept. 1009 Kansas City, MO 64114 *(Missouri residents add 6% sales tax.)*

**Dealer Inquiries Invited**

CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

take back as many moves as have been played in the game, all the way back to the initial position. Control-O (offer) is an interesting key. Press it and Sargon suggests your next move. If you get stuck and need a kibitzer, this is the key for you.

Sargon III has nine different levels of play (Sargon II has six). You choose the levels by pressing Shift-1 through Shift-9. The numbers refer to the number of plays ahead that Sargon is planning. Thus, if you are on level 1, Sargon is planning no further ahead than its next move. Level 2 means that Sargon is planning its next move, anticipating what you might do in response, and then planning how it will react to your response. Naturally, the time Sargon takes to respond to your move is based on the level you ask it to play. The period lasts from five seconds per move on level 1 to no limit on level 9. At level 8, the average response time is almost seven hours. You can change the level of play at any time during the game. You press Control-T (terminate) to force Sargon to stop searching and make its best move. You press Control-J (sorry, but W is used for something else) to acquire a "window" on Sargon's search. You watch as Sargon goes through its "thinking" process and displays all its options. You learn if Sargon anticipates winning or losing. Chess pieces have point values (a pawn is one point, knights and bishops are three points, a rook is five points, and a queen is nine points), and Sargon tallies these values as it looks ahead. A positive number indicates that Sargon is winning; a negative number indicates that Sargon is behind.

You can effectively double the number of skill levels by using the Control-E (easy) feature. Normally, Sargon III uses the time you think about your move to plan its next move. Thus, if you select level 1 (five seconds per move for Sargon) but take two minutes to choose your next move, Sargon uses your two minutes to plan its reply. In effect, Sargon is operating at a much higher level due to your slowness. When you invoke Control-E, you prevent Sargon from using your move time for its own purposes.

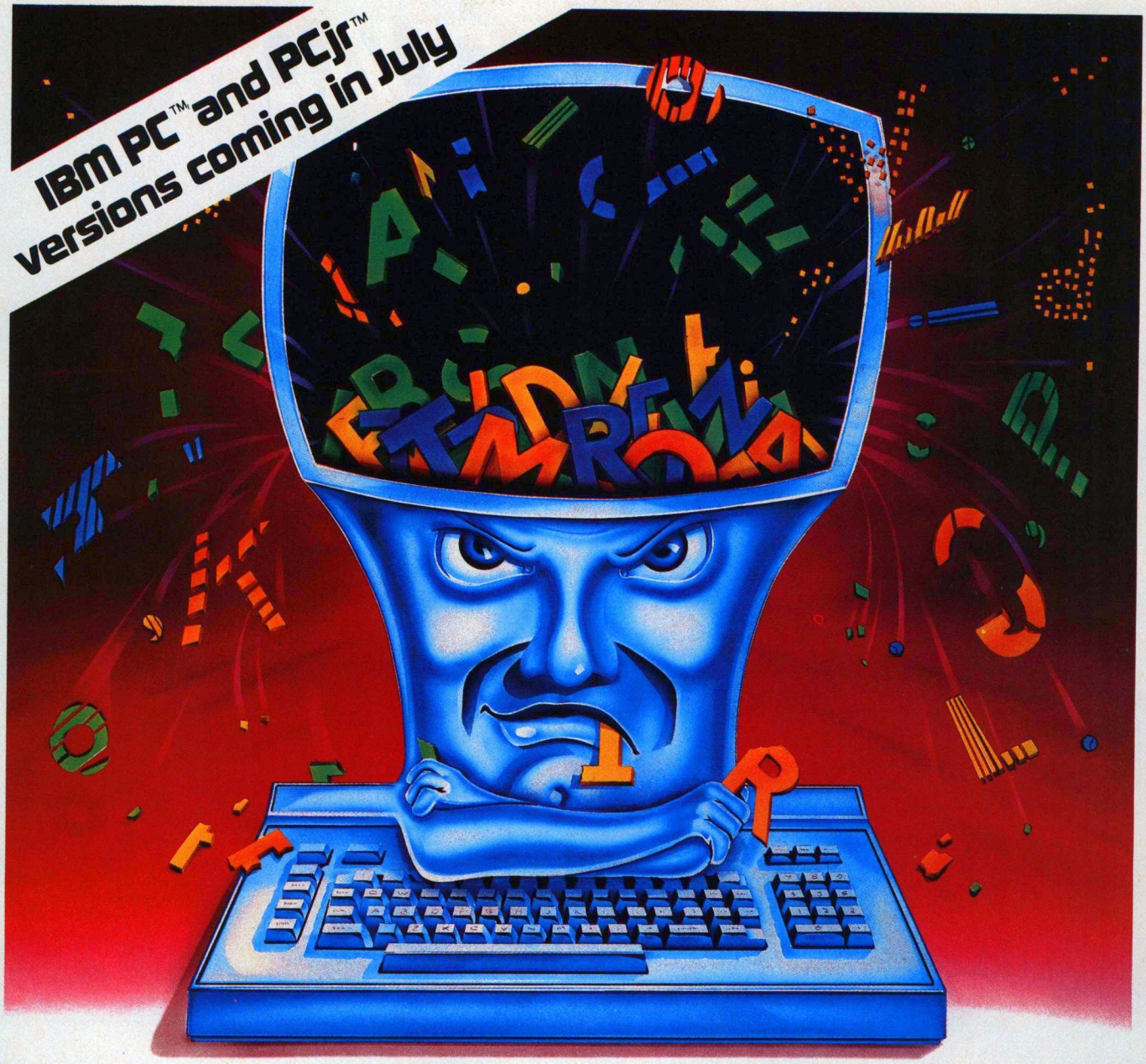
If you want to take a break from the game and review what you've done, you press Control-R (review) and follow the entire game from the beginning. Maybe you'd like to take a new direction early in the game. When you reach that point, you press Control-X and resume play.

**You can go to the 1959 game between Fischer and Zageb, in which Fischer carelessly grabs a couple of pawns on his 20th and 21st moves.**

In addition to playing the game and utilizing the various control keys, you can perform some utility functions. You press Control-G (game) to save the current game in memory on any disk file you name. You press Control-P (print) to print out a list of moves on the printer, and you press Control-W (write) to make Sargon print the current board position. I expected a graphic dump, but the computer merely prints out a crude grid with appropriate letters in the squares, such as WQ for "white queen." You can also load previous games, including the 107 famous games, from a disk to review the moves or pick a point in a game to resume play with Sargon. Imagine! You can go to the 1959 game between Fischer and Zageb, in which Fischer carelessly grabs a couple of pawns on his 20th and 21st moves, and take over for him to continue the match against Sargon.

As if these features aren't enough for your $49.95, Sargon includes a series of chess workshops on disk. With them Sargon drills you on opening moves, tactics, strategies, and checkmates. Unlike Sargon II, version III beefs up its manual with basic rules of chess so that a rank amateur is not left out in the cold. The package even offers Sargon III owners the chance to join the U.S. Chess federation and receive its monthly journal, *Chess Life*, at a substantial discount.

*Marty Peterson*




# Does your word processor chop, slice, grind, shred, and purée?

All too many word processing programs can make mincemeat out of your ideas. They force you to adapt your writing to the computer's needs, when it should be the other way around.

That's why you need *THE WRITE STUFF*,™ the word processing program designed for people who care more about words than processing. With *THE WRITE STUFF*, you don't have to relabel your personal computer keyboard or learn arbitrary symbols. All you do is *write* and leave the processing to us. Making life easier is the reason you got a personal computer in the first place, isn't it? Just tell the machine what you want: centering, justifying, paginating, underlining or boldface, finding and replacing words, moving sections of your text, or undoing your last command. *THE WRITE STUFF* does all the things you'd expect from programs that cost up to five times as much. And that's no sliced baloney.

The Write Stuff™

## The Ultimate Word Processor for Home and Office

For the Apple® II plus and IIe. One disk drive, 64K, DOS 3.3 required. $99.95 at computer stores, software retailers and bookstores, or call toll-free (800) 638-3030—in MD call collect (301) 824-7300

**HARPER & ROW SOFTWARE**

10 East 53rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10022

© Intentional Educations, Inc.

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# QUADJET™ BY QUADRAM™

Quadram's new Quadjet ink jet printer is the ideal choice for your color graphics hard copy. It can take all your ideas and put them down on paper. So things like business, scientific and engineering applications are all of a sudden clearer and more meaningful.

**Colors to tempt the palette.**
With Quadjet you can color your charts, graphs and diagrams black, red, green, yellow, cyan, blue or magenta. Use all seven of them together, or in any combination. The color scheme is up to you.

Of course, Quadjet prints text as well as graphics, including standard and enlarged characters. With a maximum graphics resolution of 640 dots/line, your projects are printed crisply and clearly every time.

## OUTSTANDING COLOR GRAPHICS AT AN INCREDIBLY AFFORDABLE PRICE.

**Quadjet fits in.**
Quadjet is small and portable so you can put it just where you want it. Don't worry about the noise. State-of-the-art ink jet technology makes printing whisper quiet.

Quadjet uses disposable ink cartridges that are a snap to change. Just pop the old one out and the new one in. You'll find that each one prints about 4 million characters. As for paper, any 8½" sheet will do, whether it's form fed, sheet fed or some other kind.

**A word about compatibility.**
A standard centronics parallel interface makes Quadjet compatible with your IBM PC, XT or Apple computer. And if you have Quadram's Quadlink that allows you to use Apple software with your IBM PC, Quadjet can work that way too.

An easy-to-use software package lets you and Quadjet get down to business right away.

**The quality you've come to expect.**
Quadram put the same kind of quality into Quadjet that you find in all Quadram products.

Considering all of Quadjet's features, we'll let you draw your own conclusions. We think you'll find Quadjet gives you unsurpassed Quadram quality at an incredibly affordable price.

QUADRAM™
CORPORATION
An Intelligent Systems Company

4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

IBM-PC, XT and IBM are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.

©Copyright 1983 Quadram Corporation
All rights reserved

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Now compatible with Lotus 1-2-3

**GAME FEATURE**

# OF MICROS AND MYSTERIES

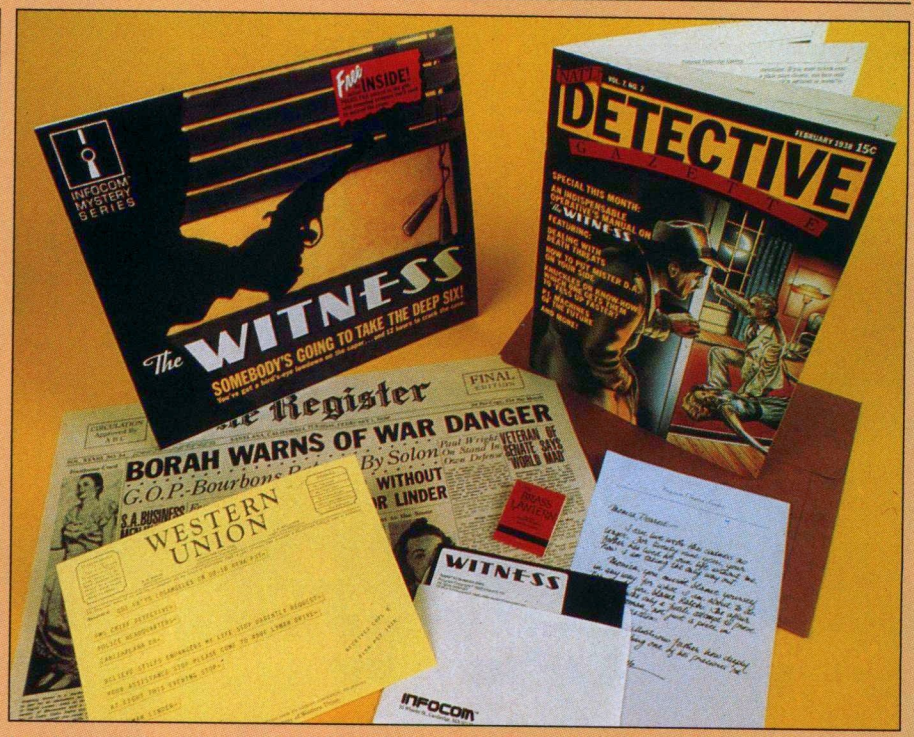
## Hard-boiled entertainment, not for the faint of heart

It's 1939. Outside, it's as black as a landlord's heart, the wind is howling like a beaten cur, and the streets of Los Angeles stream with an unseasonable rain. Inside, a family huddles in the living room by a roaring fire, immersed in *The Big Sleep*, a powerful tale of murder and intrigue by a new voice on the crime-fiction scene, the master of metaphor, Raymond Chandler.

As any murder-mystery enthusiast could tell you, the 30s and 40s were a golden era for the genre. True, there were earlier classics such as Edgar Allan Poe's stories featuring detective Arsene Lupin and Sir Arthur Conan Doyle's tales of the exploits of Sherlock Holmes and Dr. Watson. But few mystery buffs would deny that the Depression Era had a special affinity with the detective.

**Outside, the sun is as dazzling as a chorus girl's smile, and the air is as still as a stiff.**

In the England of her day, Agatha Christie was busy earning fame as the "Queen of Crime," churning out genteel murders involving locked rooms and village functions, as well as more lurid slayings featuring obscure poisons, improbable pacts, and exotic locales. Avid readers thrilled to the exploits of her two most famous sleuths: Hercule Poirot, the Belgian detective who abhorred motion, preferring to relax in an armchair and "let the little grey cells of the brain" do his legwork; and Miss Jane Marple, the elderly spinster whose life in a tiny English village had prepared her for the evils of a less confined sphere.



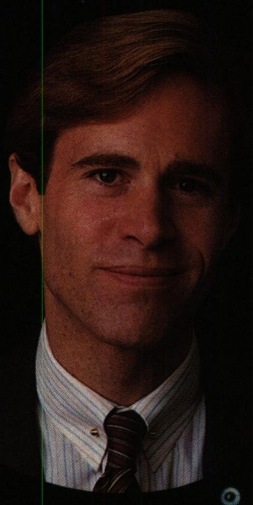

Meanwhile, murder mysteries in the New World were made of sterner stuff. Men such as Dashiell Hammett and Raymond Chandler wrote tales of tough-talking private detectives who dealt masterfully with Los Angeles' sordid underworld, loners who owed no favors and granted none. They wrote of losers, con men, grifters, and tough dames—with and without hearts of gold . . .

**It's 1984**

Outside, the sun is as dazzling as a chorus girl's smile, and the air is as still as a stiff. Inside, a family is gathered in the living room, immersed in The Witness, a new mystery by Stu Galley. His writing bears a distinct resemblance to that of Chandler; the story is set in the 30s, everyone talks tough, and metaphors abound. In some ways, little has changed in nearly 50 years, except that The Witness isn't a book—it's an interactive computer program.

The Witness (reviewed in a previous issue) is, in fact, the second mystery in a series from a company called Infocom, a rather unlikely group to breathe new life into the classic mysteries of the 30s and 40s. Whereas Raymond Chandler was a journalist, RAF pilot, and oil-company director, and Dashiell Hammett actually worked as a detective for the Pinkerton Agency in the 20s, a little sleuthing into the past reveals that The Witness is the product of a physicist from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. As if that weren't enough, further investigation tells us that Infocom's first mystery, Deadline, was written by a doctor. The doctor and the physicist gave up their first callings

# "Thoughtware, How Good A Manager Am I?"



*Thoughtware is new, easy-to-use software that will help you see and understand how to become a better manager. It's a unique series of personal, computer-based management diagnostic and training programs.*

® Thoughtware is a registered trademark of the Institute for Management Improvement.

How good a manager are you? Thoughtware Module 1.1 "Assessing Personal Management Skills" will tell you. This program is a three-part, comprehensive self-assessment of your personal attitudes, behavior and understanding as they relate to your effectiveness as a manager.

***Unit 1*** assesses your leadership style by examining the degree to which you are task- or people-oriented and how you use communication, teamwork, participation, initiative and support to get results. It also assesses your understanding of what motivates employees, promotes teamwork, and the extent to which you provide feedback.

***Unit 2*** assesses your attitudes about setting goals and objectives, clarifying roles and responsibilities, and delegating. It also assesses the methods you use to improve employee performance and the ways you conduct performance evaluations.

***Unit 3*** assesses your personal effectiveness by looking at how you manage time and stress, how you conduct meetings and solve problems. The programs conclude with specific recommendations designed to address the weaknesses identified.

To introduce you to Thoughtware, we'll send you "Assessing Personal Management Skills" (which normally sells for $350), for only $150. (See adjacent column for details.)

*Thoughtware programs run on the following: IBM® PC, PC XT, PCjr and compatible PC's. Apple® II Plus and IIe.*

**Thoughtware®**

***Expanding The Universe Of Learning.***

## *Thoughtware Is The Future.*

It's a new way to learn, a logical and innovative approach to management training. It will revolutionize management training now, and in the future. Thoughtware utilizes the latest research in management development from leaders in the field, and has been tested nationally.

For the individual, and his organization, the educational, economic and operational benefits of Thoughtware's computer-based learning programs are enormous. But Thoughtware isn't just the future.

## *Thoughtware Is The Present.*

Some of the largest and most prestigious corporations and organizations in the world have purchased Thoughtware's Assessing Personal Management Skills Program.

American Express
American Mgt. Assoc.
Apple Computer
AT&T
Avon
Bankers Life
Blue Cross & Blue Shield
Bank of Boston
Bureau of the Census
Chevron USA
Ciba-Geigy
Citibank
City of Dallas
Crown Zellerbach
Dow Jones
Dun & Bradstreet
Du Pont
Ernst & Whinney
Exxon
Federal Reserve Bank
Fireman's Fund
General Electric
General Foods
Georgia-Pacific
Gov't of Canada
Gulf Oil Corporation
Hewlett Packard
Horn & Hardart
Hughes Aircraft Co.
Husky Oil
IBM
Ingersoll-Rand
IRS
Johns Hopkins Univ.
Levi Strauss
Marriott
Marsh & McLennan
Mass. Mutual
McGraw-Hill
MCI
U.S. Navy
NCR
NYU
Owens-Illinois
Owens-Corning Fiberglas
Royal Cup Coffee
Sentry Insurance
Singapore Embassy
Stone & Webster
St. Regis Paper
Tampax
The Nestle Co.
The Rouse Co.
3M Corporation
TRW
Univ. of Illinois
United Parcel Service
United Way
Univ. of Mass.
Westmoreland Coal
Westinghouse Corp.
Xerox

And hundreds more. What they've learned, you can now discover.

You can reap the benefits of Thoughtware by visiting your local computer dealer, or call us at our toll-free number 1-800-THT-WARE, or write:

Thoughtware Inc.
Dept. E, 2699 So. Bayshore Dr.
Coconut Grove, Florida 33133.

*Other Thoughtware Programs include:*
*2.1 Leading Effectively*
*2.3 Defining Goals And Objectives*
*2.4 Improving Employee Performance*
*2.5 Managing Time Effectively*

for full-time employment as programmers or, as Infocom's Linda Lawrence politely insists, "authors."

**Literary Software**

The "author" notion is not as far-fetched as you might think. The new generation of computer mystery software resembles previous computer adventure games, but with some important differences.

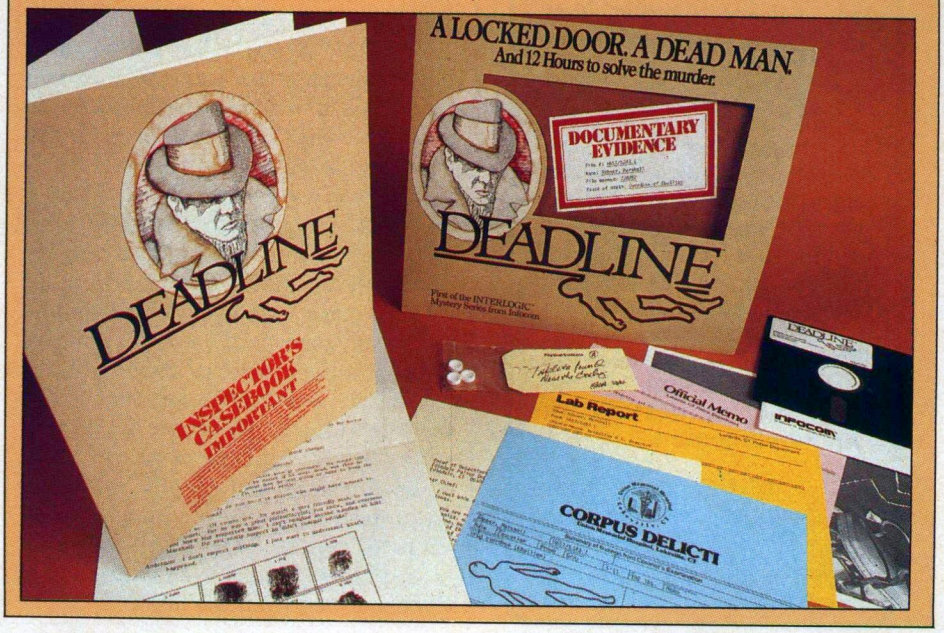
Early adventure games usually involved the player in some sort of quest, perhaps for treasure or to save a planet from destruction. Users controlled the action on their screen by typing in simple commands. These commands were generally composed of one or two words; for example, North (meaning that the character should move north), Take ax, or Chop tree. The adventure scenario was set, the player was the only character with any variability, and repeating an action later in the game would call forth the same response from the program.

In some of the new software mystery games, however, players have many more options. Thanks to Infocom's advanced parser, a program that dissects sentences written in English and interprets them in language a computer understands, aspiring computer detectives aren't nearly as limited in their choice of phrases. Infocom's programs—and other software mystery games—can handle commands containing a subject, verb, and direct object. Thus, rather than sitting at the keyboard feeling like a throwback to prehistoric days, typing out grunts like Get stick and Make fire, you can address the characters in a relatively civilized manner. Mrs. Robner, tell me about Mr. Baxter. Ms. Dunbar, where is the book?

Not only is communication more civilized, but the characters behave with a little more of the unpredictability that enlivens fiction—and life, for that matter. The programs are constructed so that characters' responses are dictated by your previous actions. For example, an early accusation may bring a response such as, You haven't got a clue and you know it, whereas an accusation coming after the discovery of more facts may elicit a partial confession.

**Up Against the Deadline**

As someone whose vocation is writing about computers but whose avocation is reading about murders, I found the interactive-mystery concept to be both a logical outgrowth of past games and a stroke of creative genius. After sitting passively through what must have been thousands of literary slayings, forced to rely for information on whatever detective was on hand (and on the kindness of the author), I was anxious to take a more active role.



Videx INC. TM

## ULTRATERM?

**JUST ASK THE PROFESSIONALS!**

With the wide variety of peripherals available, it's difficult to evaluate the quality of accessories for your Apple. Listen to what the professionals say about UltraTerm.

**BYTE—FEB. '84**
"Overall, the UltraTerm display card is one of the best peripheral devices I have seen to enhance the display capabilities of the Apple."—P. Callamaras

**SOFTALK—SEPT. '83**
"The UltraTerm shines brightest in use with spreadsheets and word processors."

**COMPUTER RETAILING —FEB. '84**
"The UltraTerm is a high quality investment for anyone who has an Apple product and wants to add to it."

**PEELINGS II—VOL. 4. NO. 8 '83**
"The UltraTerm will be the new industry standard for Apple video display cards. The availability of the extra modes will enhance almost any software product that uses the text screen."

**PERSONAL COMPUTING —MAY '83**
"Perhaps the most impressive achievement of the UltraTerm expansion board is that the character set it produces is so sharp that its difficult to see the dots that make up each character."

**The experts agree—the UltraTerm is one of the best display devices for Apple computers.**

**Videx Inc.**
1105 NE Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330
(503) 758-0521

CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I could hardly wait to get my hands on Deadline, to begin grilling suspects, casting footprints, analyzing ashes, and the like. Having read more mysteries than could possibly be good for me, I saw myself as a natural at computer detecting.

**Deadline is set in the present day, but its elements are timeless; a locked room, a dead man, a grieving widow.**

As I hastily unwrapped the evidence (Deadline comes with transcripts of relevant questioning, a picture of the position in which the body was discovered, a coroner's report, samples of the poison, and more) and booted the disk, I pondered all the lessons that I had absorbed from those long hours of misspent reading. Agatha Christie had taught me to suspect the most unlikely person; from Sherlock Holmes I had gleaned the maxim that "If you eliminate the impossible, the remaining explanation, however improbable, must be the truth"; and from the hard-boiled detectives, I had learned to trust no one. I was ready for anything.

Deadline is set in the present day, but its elements are timeless: a locked room, a dead man, a grieving widow (or *is* she grieving?), her shiftless son, the dead man's oh-so-private secretary—there's even a garrulous cook ("There I go, shooting my mouth off again."), an elderly and cantankerous Scottish gardener ("Hey, quit mucking about the roses.") and, of course, the stuffy family lawyer, concerned only with appearances and the provisions of the will.

The player is cast as the chief of detectives, called in for assistance on this rather suspicious case of suicide. Mr. Robner, a noted industrialist and philanthropist, has been found dead, sprawled on the floor, a bottle of pills spilled beside him in—you guessed it—a room bolted from the inside.

His lawyer, Mr. Coates, professes belief in the preliminary finding of suicide, but is disturbed by the fact that the dead man had been talking of changing his will only three days earlier. Coates believes that a more thorough investigation is necessary in order to "quash the suspicions that are inevitable in these circumstances."

In addition to providing physical evidence, Deadline comes with an "Inspector's Casebook," which provides invaluable information on the nuts and bolts of using your Apple to investigate a case of suspected homicide. You learn how to do the legwork, handle evidence, deal with suspects, and much more. The section explaining the how to's of computer criminology is followed by a glossary of terms common in criminal investigations.

**'The Game Is Afoot, Watson.'**

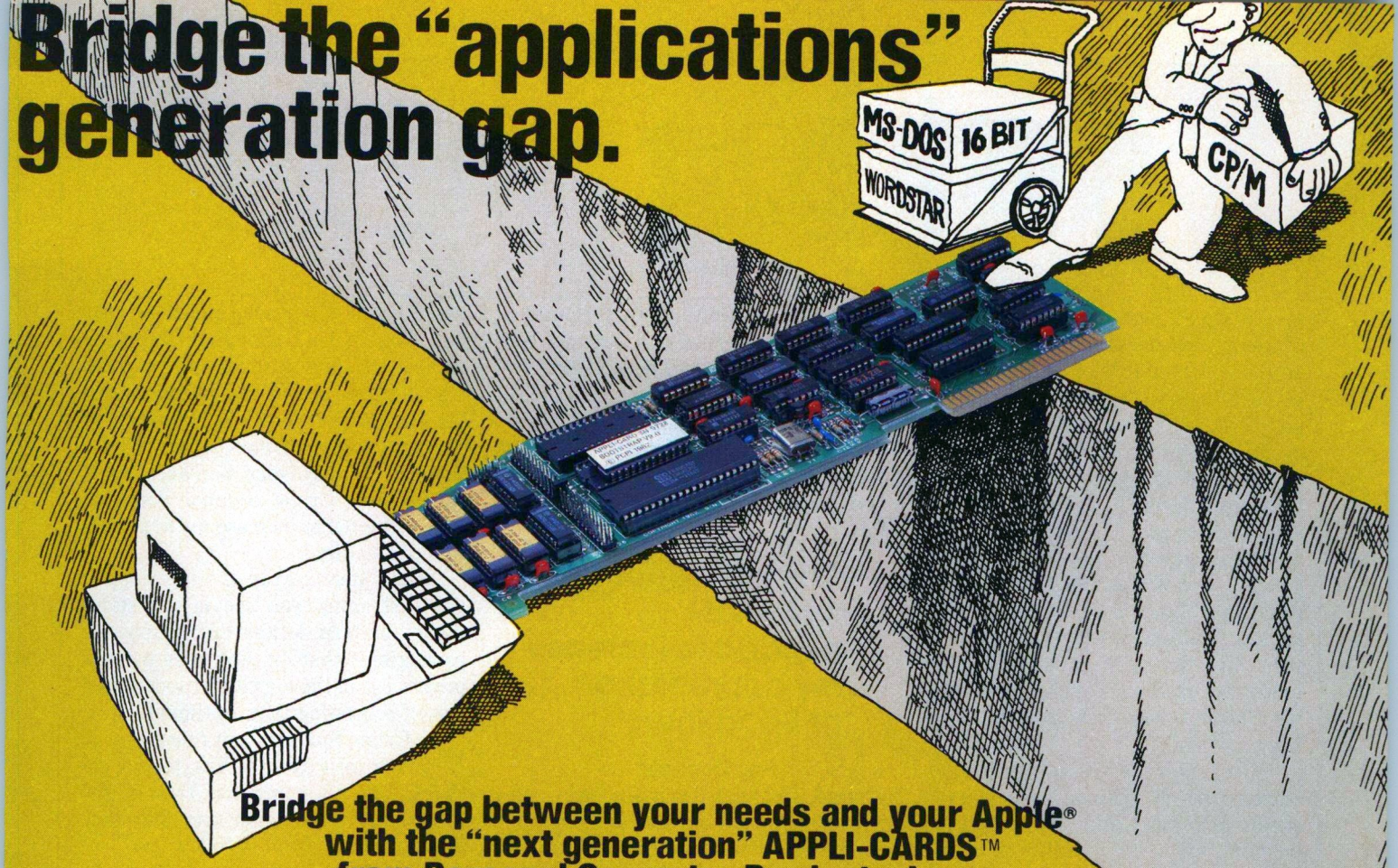
Although a friend suggested that I model my detective behavior on that of Rex Stout's Nero Wolfe ("*He* solved all his cases from an armchair."), I preferred to approach the game as a modern-day, female version of Dorothy Sayers' aristocratic sleuth Lord Peter Wimsey. Intelligent and urbane, I didn't *have* to detect, but I couldn't resist a puzzle.

This attitude lasted perhaps five minutes, until the first character I encountered simply walked away from me and I had my first run-in with the game's limited vocabulary. Even though I'd been yearning to play an active role in a detective adventure, within minutes I found myself longing nostalgically for the inevitability of a book with a murder that would be solved no matter what I did.

My first reaction was surprise. My second, renewed determination. No computerized crooks were going to get the best of me. If I had to play by their rules, so be it. I shifted my role model from Lord Peter to Sherlock Holmes ("Come, Watson, the game is afoot."), with just a touch of a Canadian Mountie ("They *always* get their man."), and launched myself back into the world of Deadline.

For the next few hours, I was completely involved in the story. My body

# Bridge the "applications" generation gap.




## Bridge the gap between your needs and your Apple® with the "next generation" APPLI-CARDS™ from Personal Computer Products, Inc.

### CP/M®APPLICATIONS WITH APPLI-CARD™

It doesn't matter one bit if you're in business, science or education, because the APPLI-CARD bridges the gap between you, your Apple, and the powerful world of CP/M.

The APPLI-CARD is a plug-in board with complete hardware and software which allows your Apple to run the thousands of CP/M application programs available today!

## Features:

- **Popular CP/M Applications** such as dBASEII, SuperCalc, and WordStar are now compatible on your Apple!
- **Powerful 6MHz Processor** to increase program execution speed by up to 3 times faster!
- **On-Card 64K RAM** which eliminates the older slower method of sharing the Apple's memory!
- **In the Apple 6502 Mode** use the APPLI-CARD memory for a high speed electronic disk drive!
- **40-Column Scrolling and 70 Column Hi-Res**, two distinct operating modes for those who do not have 80-column video cards. APPLI-CARD will also support most popular 80-column video boards!
- **Compatibility** with the Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and Apple-compatible machines!
- **Expandability!** The APPLI-CARD will grow with your needs. Optional RAM Extenders add either 64K or 128K of additional memory. Use this extra memory with our APPLI-DISC™ software as a high speed electronic disk drive which in many instances eliminates the need for an expensive 2nd or 3rd mechanical disk drive.

### APPLI-CARD FOR THE APPLE /// WITH FREE WORDSTAR®

The "new generation" Z-80 card that not only opens the door to the thousands of CP/M application programs available, but turns your Apple /// into an industry standard word processor. Make your Apple /// a powerful CP/M computer!

## Features:

- **Package includes** a $495 word processor, **WordStar, FREE!**
- **Compatibility** with other popular CP/M applications programs such as SuperCalc and dBASEII.
- **Speed, speed, speed!** The APPLI-CARD gives you a powerful 6MHz processor. Increase your program execution speed because your card will be twice as fast (or more) than other Z-80 cards!
- **On-board 64K-128K RAM!** The APPLI-CARD has 64K RAM standard, but you can add up to 128K any time your heart desires!
- **A true Apple SOS implementation.** The APPLI-CARD is fully compatible with your SOS environment!
- **Supports standard Apple /// peripherhals!** Use the Apple /// interface and your APPLI-CARD is compatible with your favorite Apple /// peripherals including the Profile Hard Disk System.
- **It grows on you!** The APPLI-CARD grows with your needs. A built-in expansion connector opens the door to various add-on products. Also, you can add new peripherals to your Apple /// and your APPLI-CARD will use these through its sophisticated software design.

### THE 16-BIT MS-DOS™ "88CARD"™

Now you can upgrade your Apple II, II Plus or IIe to the speed and power of the large memory space of a 16-Bit System! Your Apple all of a sudden becomes a 16-bit microcomputer! The "88CARD" combines cutting edge hardware technology with the comfort and reliability of your Apple!

## Features:

- **The 88CARD Hardware includes** a fast and powerful 5MHz 8088 microprocessor and 64K of on-card memory. Add this to a 64K Apple to give a total of 128K for execution and development!
- **With the same 8088 Microprocessor** as the IBM® PC, you can run standard MS-DOS 16-bit software.
- **Increased storage space** for professional applications. The 88CARD offers a larger Data-Base storage capability for your software. Many applications have more than double the available working space with their 16-bit rather than in the 8-bit version.
- **Increase the efficiency of** your Apple, while increasing your productivity, and bring your Apple to the "Next Generation" 16-bit world.

**Personal Computer Products, Inc.™**

**THE LEADER IN COPROCESSING TECHNOLOGY**

CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD

11590 West Bernardo Court/San Diego, CA 92127/Phone (619) 485-8411/Telex: 499-2939

APPLE II, IIPLUS, IIe, /// and Profile are registered trademarks of APPLE Computer Corporation. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS-DOS and MBASIC are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Z-80 is a trademark of Zilog Corporation. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation. SuperCalc is a trademark of Sorcim Corporation. dBASEII is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. APPLI-CARD, APPLI-DISC, and 88CARD are trademarks of Personal Computer Products, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. All prices, specifications, and promotions subject to change without notice.

A+ THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT

was sitting at the keyboard of an Apple computer, but my attention was riveted on the events unfolding at the Robner home. I "cased the joint," mapping my progress to facilitate later movement. I examined the scene of the crime in what turned out to be a vain attempt to fathom the locked-room mystery. With the aid of Sergeant Duffy, the electronic Watson Infocom provides, I fingerprinted objects that might have been significant, analyzed suspicious substances, and quizzed the characters on their impressions of each other. I attended the reading of the will, carefully scrutinized the suspects' reactions, and I got nowhere.

What could be wrong? Surely my background in fictional investigation should help me. Calling on what I had believed was a vast treasury of experience, I came up with only one locked-room mystery, a Sherlock Holmes story called "The Adventure of the Speckled Band." Unfortunately, it seemed unlikely that Robner had been killed by a poisonous snake introduced into the library through a ventilator shaft. Talking to friends who admitted—under questioning—that they had fared no better with the mystery was cold comfort.

**Crime Stopper was just what I needed to increase my appreciation of Deadline.**

**I Turn to Crime (Stopper)**

Had Deadline been the only software mystery available at the time, my computer-criminology career might have ended with frustration and wounded vanity. I was willing to admit that it was a remarkable game, but that fact alone wasn't enough to keep me playing Deadline without any progress. Unwilling to accept the demise of my detective career, however, I turned to another computerized caper, Crime Stopper, from Hayden Software. As it turned out, Crime Stopper was just what I needed to increase my appreciation of Deadline.

When you unwrap Crime Stopper, the first thing you see is the statement—in bold letters on the outside packaging—that "it ain't easy being a private eye in the big city." I soon found myself seconding that sentiment.

In Crime Stopper, your role is that of Al Clubs, private eye. The tongue-in-cheek (slightly contrived) tone of the program's introduction sets the stage for the investigation to follow:

You are Al Clubs, grandson of a famous detective of another era


# *Software to go with the flow . . .*

# *Even when you can't!*

TIME IS MONEY - and there are few tasks more time consuming than drawing flowcharts and organizational charts. But no longer!

FLOW CHARTING™ is specifically designed to reduce the time that you spend drawing, updating, and printing charts. It combines the quality of a draftsman with the speed of the computer and printer - increasing your productivity.

FLOW CHARTING's easy editing features allow you to insert symbols, lines, and text anywhere on the page and then reorganize to your satisfaction. Most importantly, when your documentation needs changing, you can edit and reprint in minutes - and always with the same professional neatness.

So, if you're tired of wasting time with a pencil and eraser, let FLOW CHARTING do the work for you. It just might be the most valuable resource you've ever 'drawn' upon.

Available on APPLE® and IBM® PC. Suggested retail price for Apple version $138.00; IBM PC version $167.00.

For more information on FLOW CHARTING call PATTON & PATTON at (408) 629-5044.

For your copy of FLOW CHARTING contact your local software store or write to Patton & Patton for immediate delivery. Please include P.O. number, check or money order.

PATTON & PATTON
340 Lassenpart Circle
San Jose, CA 95136

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# JUST BECAUSE YOU PICK AN APPLE, DOESN'T MEAN YOU HAVE TO BUY THE WHOLE ORCHARD.

The only thing more important than having your printer compatible with your personal computer is having it compatible with you.

Which is why mixing an Okidata printer with your Apple computer is more like mixing apples with apples than you'd think.

**More Printers. More Printing.** For instance, Okidata gives you eight high performance printers to choose from. Apple only gives you four. We give you two-color capabilities on some models. They give you basic black and white. With Okidata you can get three print modes. With Apple, you're stuck with one. Our speeds go up to an incredible 350 cps. Theirs stop at 120.

As for quality, our correspondence quality rivals the best daisywheels. And at up to 80 cps. Their letter quality printer is a daisywheel but moves along at only 40 cps. We also give you a full year's warranty on our print head. They give you 90 days. And we bring you the lowest warranty claim rate in the industry: less than ½%.

**And More: Personal Touch & Plug 'n Play.** With Okidata's Microline 92, 93 and 84 printers, you can get Personal Touch. A downline loading software package that lets you print personalized characters, customized symbols and typefaces, even foreign languages. From Apple, you only get the hardware.

Of course all Okidata printers are compatible with Apple computers. But now, all Okidata Microline printers interface in a matter of minutes, thanks to our new Plug 'n Play interface kit.

So, the choice is yours. Wait for a better Apple to ripen. Or pick Okidata.

For information, call 1-800-OKIDATA. In New Jersey, (609) 235-2600. Or write OKIDATA, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054.

**OKIDATA**
an OKI AMERICA company

CIRCLE 240 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# INCREDIBLY SPREADABLE.

**Do spreadsheets faster and easier with complete cursor control on the programmable IIe Tender Keypad.**

The Apple IIe* is a nice computer. Until you try to do a ledger, a VisiCalc** spreadsheet...or for that matter, any program that uses numbers. It could take days.

**Cursors!**

What you need is the IIe Tender. It's the Apple* keypad that gives you cursor control in all directions, as well as four programmable keys which can be permanently defined to any frequently-used key. And redefined at will.

**At your fingertips.**

You also get the four mathematical functions, a decimal point, comma, space bar and delete key. Plus, the IIe Tender is human engineered to provide you with a sure touch and less user fatigue, and comes standard with Coupler-Calc software to turn it into a fixed or floating-point calculator. It's even color-coordinated to match your Apple.

You can install the IIe Tender–without taking up an expansion slot–in about five minutes. And our interface allows disconnection in seconds without getting inside.

**Try one.**

Try the incredibly spreadable IIe Tender at your local Apple Dealer today. Or write or call us for more information.

TRACK HOUSE

115 S. Arovista Circle,
Brea, CA 92621
(714) 671-3937

*Dealer inquiries invited.*

*Standard, non-programmable models are also available for both the Apple IIe and Apple II+.* Ask your dealer for details.*

**Apple IIe, Apple and Apple II+ are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.*
***VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.*

CIRCLE 255 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# INFAX®

## We make apples grow!

**NOW** THE INFAX 101A SUPPORTS APPLE III, S.O.S. AND APPLE II ProDOS!

## THE INFAX 101A, 10 MEGABYTES BIG!

**The Infax 101A disk drive subsystem has been designed specifically for Apple* owners interested in added storage.**

**The Infax 101A features a removable 10 megabyte data cartridge. Your Apple* can have almost infinite storage capacity with the new Infax 101A.**

**Look at the features the Infax 101A offers: ★ Highest performance, reliability of any removable disk drive. ★ Lowest cost 10 megabyte (formatted) data cartridge. ★ More resistant to shock and vibration than any other fixed or removable disk drive. ★ Fastest start/stop (cartridge replacement) time of any high performance disk drive. ★ Non-contact head to disk interface. ★ Microprocessor-based error correction. ★ User transparent error detection and correction. ★ Automatic start-up diagnostics, idle drive shutdown, error recovery procedures. ★ Host adapter/controller and software supports up to 4 drives simultaneously. ★ Cartridge write protect switch.**

The Infax 101A comes with disk drive, data cartridge, power supply, cables and personal computer adapter. Software included supports Apple* DOS 3.3, Pascal and CP/M.** Also included are support software for quick copying, backup and file management. Slot independent. Supports auto-boot capability. Infax is a registered trademark of D² Products *Apple, Apple III, Apple II ProDOS and S.O.S. are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. **CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

INFAX®

**For additional information and the name of the dealer nearest you call (800) 241-1119– in Georgia call (404) 981-6778. Or write: VUFAX, INC., 5301 Covington Highway, Decatur, Georgia 30035**

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

and another suit. You come from a long line of private investigators and you seem to have inherited your family's ability to smell out trouble. In fact, it almost seems to sniff you out. Maybe it's your cologne.

According to the package and the program's only documentation—a tiny, two-page booklet—you are three months behind on your rent, and your secretary is gone. Seated at a scratched wooden desk in your dingy, rundown office on the third floor of the Consolidated Acme Building, you contemplate an unopened telegram in front of you.

Suddenly, the phone rings. You jump at the sound, a ringing noise coming from your computer. When you type in the command Answer phone, the ringing stops. On the other end of the line is Cartier-Blanche Sizemore, a young heiress who is in considerable distress. According to your program literature, "She's got reason to scream; she's been kidnapped."

You read the telegram (and the package) and find that Ms. Sizemore's mother, Millicent Hyacinth Sizemore, had anticipated the crime and wants to hire you to get her daughter back. You are to go to the lobby of the Sizemore building on the corner of 2nd Avenue and 50th Street and await further instructions.

Venturing out of your office and into the streets of the city, you soon encounter the game's primary challenge, the subway. Crime Stopper, like Deadline, has a 12-hour time limit, and you'll be amazed at how many of those hours you spend underground, snarled and delayed in the city's maze of anything-but-rapid transit. A subway map is provided, though, and the prudent detective will take heed of this offering.

Once and *if*—I'm not kidding about the subway—you make it to the Sizemore building, you're in for a disillusionment. Conversing with the characters in Deadline is challenging and fun, but the people in Crime Stopper will barely give you the time of day. Even your client forgoes a personal appearance, passing her instructions on to you by proxy. Not until an hour of real time (roughly six hours of in-game time) passed did a character finally almost converse with me. He wouldn't respond to direct questioning, though. All I could do was make like a private detective and shovel money at him in return for information.

**Venturing out of your office and into the streets of the city, you soon encounter the game's primary challenge, the subway.**

This lack of interaction is not the program's only limitation. Crime Stopper strictly limits your movement. Often, you can proceed in only one direction from a given location. For example, at one point, having gotten my bearings from assiduous examination of the subway map, I wanted to walk from one location to another and take in the sights. The program insisted that I descend into the subway again. And, though the literature speaks of an abundance of clues, most of the places in which you find yourself are devoid of visual interest. Crime Stopper offers little interaction, few choices, and scant scenery.

The program does offer some imaginative touches though, such as the audible telephone ring, a DON'T WALK sign that flashes on and off on your screen, and a safe that you can open by listening to the tumblers click into place. These features enrich the adventure and suggest interesting possibilities for future games.

I eventually finished mapping out the game's entire area and decided to set out to Wait. This time, however, I waited in the sun out on my back porch, rereading *The Big Sleep*.

**What Next?**

Just as a mystery aficionado in 1939 would have had trouble envisioning fictional computer sleuthing circa 1984, the computer criminologist of today finds it hard to look ahead. One thing, though, seems obvious: The limits of today's games will continue to be stretched. At this point, investigating a software mystery is a laborious process.

For example, Deadline's working vocabulary contains only 600 words, and Crime Stopper's is even more limited. In Crime Stopper, when you use a word outside its vocabulary, the program merely responds, I don't know the word _____. Deadline's author has gone a step further and thoughtfully provided a variety of clever responses to requests that fall outside of the game's interpretive capabilities. It is still possible, though, to receive such unintentionally humorous responses as I don't understand the meaning of the word 'vocabulary,' or, even better, I don't know the word 'don't.'

So, Dick Francis and P.D. James, you don't have to worry about being supplanted by computers—at least not yet. Exercising my inductive reasoning powers, I expect to see mystery software moving closer to conventional fiction, with ever-broader vocabularies, and offering more scenarios. Eventually, fictional computer detection should be not only as absorbing but also as easy as reading a good mystery.

*Anne Kaplan*

## PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Witness and Deadline**
Infocom, Inc.
55 Wheeler Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
(617) 492-1031
**List Price:** $49.95 each
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 32K RAM; one disk drive

**Crime Stopper**
Hayden Software
600 Suffolk
Lowell, MA 01853
(617) 937-0200
**List Price:** $34.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 48K RAM; one disk drive

JOHN CRAIG

▶ SOFTWARE REVIEW/BY JOHN ECKHOUSE

Bank Street Writer,
Cut & Paste, and Homeword:
some solid choices

# THREE HOME WORD PROCESSING PROGRAMS

Shopping for a word-processing program for home use has suddenly become similar to shopping for a familiar appliance such as a toaster or a washing machine.

Because of the features most authors now build into their programs to make them easy to use, learning to use word-processing software shouldn't be much more difficult than learning to use a washing machine. Although both types of products come with instruction manuals, you can almost do without them, except for the most complex functions.

All you really need to decide before buying either type of product is how much money you want to spend and what features you need. Nevertheless, the choice is not an easy one.

Just as you might have to decide if you need one, three, or five wash cycles in addition to 4 or 16 different temperature settings on your washer, you will face a similar myriad of choices when you pick a word-processing program.

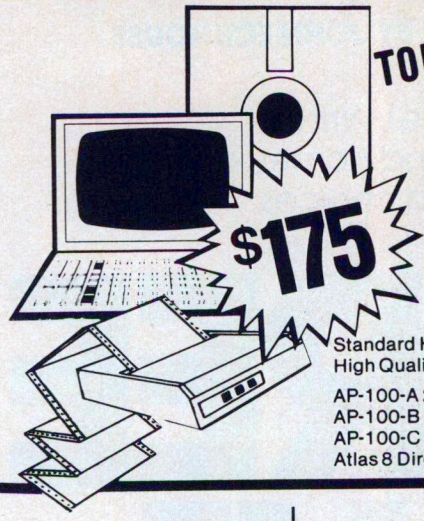
For example, do you need to underline and boldface words when you write? Is the ability to create an outline with a single keystroke a must? Do you prefer using the arrow keys to move the cursor around on the screen, or does it make more sense to you if the arrow keys are for erasing words? Would you like to use icons—screen symbols such as a picture of a printer or file cabinet—to help you perform a function such as inserting a paragraph in a page of text, or are you just as comfortable typing a command such as Control-P for that chore?

These choices actually confront buyers of the three home word-processing programs reviewed here. To make a selection among the products, you need to consider not only what features you need, but also your own individual writing style and the way you prefer to work with your computer. Indeed, the determination of which features feel most comfortable for you probably will be the primary factor that helps you select a program to buy and use.

To see what products you have to choose from, let's take a look at each of the three programs.

**Bank Street Writer**

Bank Street Writer has been around for quite a while, but few other programs can compare in simplicity and



TOP QUALITY APPLE COMPATIBLE

$175 DISK DRIVES

Standard Height Apple Compatible ..... $175
High Quality Half Height Apple Compatible ..... $185

AP-100-A 2-in-1 ..... $469
AP-100-B Full Height ..... $239
AP-100-C Slim Line ..... $239
Atlas 8 Direct Drive ..... $199

**HARDWARE FOR APPLE**

| | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| Controller Card (dual) | $ 79 | $ 45 |
| 16K Ram Card | 79 | 42 |
| Z-80 Card | 185 | 69 |
| 80 Column Card | 229 | 85 |
| Cooling Fan w/Surge Protection and Dual Outlets | 69 | 39 |
| Joystick | 49 | 29 |
| Computer Case Similar to II+ | 149 | 59 |
| Replacement Keyboard | 149 | 69 |
| Case w/Numerical Keys | 329 | 169 |
| Switching Power Supply | 110 | 64 |
| RS 232 Card | 159 | 69 |
| Parallel Printer Card w/Cable | 149 | 55 |
| Power Strip w/Surge Protection 6 Outlets | 59 | 23 |
| **ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS** | | |
| Dispatcher | 139 | 129 |
| CPM Card | 399 | 309 |
| Z Card II | 169 | 139 |
| Smarterm II | 179 | 149 |
| **CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS** | | |
| Clock/Calendar | 120 | 95 |
| **CORVUS** | | |
| 6 Meg. Disk System | 2,195 | 1,689 |
| 11 Meg. Disk System | 2,995 | 2,289 |
| 20 Meg Disk System | 3,995 | 2,995 |
| **DAN PAYMAR/ENHANCEWARE** | | |
| LCA-1 | 37.50 | 35 |
| LCA-2 | 27.50 | 24 |
| **EASTSIDE SOFTWARE** | | |
| Wildcard | 109.95 | 89 |
| Wildcard II | 139.95 | 105 |
| **ELECTRONIC PROTECTION DEVICES** | | |
| The Lime | 89.50 | 72 |
| The Orange | 139.95 | 105 |
| **ENTER COMPUTER** | | |
| Sweet-P Plotter | 695 | 479 |
| **INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS** | | |
| Flip 'n File | 29.95 | 23 |
| Flip 'n File 50 | 39.95 | 29 |
| **KENSINGTON MICROWARE** | | |
| System Saver Fan | 89.95 | 69 |
| **KOALA TECHNOLOGIES** | | |
| Koala Pad w/Micro Illustrator | 124.95 | 79 |
| **KRAFT** | | |
| Joystick | 64.95 | 49 |
| Paddles | 49.95 | 39 |

| | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| **MICROSOFT** | | |
| Softcard | 345 | 239 |
| Softcard Premium System | 695 | 485 |
| Premium Softcard IIe | 495 | 369 |
| Softcard Plus System | 645 | 449 |
| **MICROTEK** | | |
| Dumpling-GX | 159 | 109 |
| 64K Ram Card | 379 | 152 |
| 128K Ram Card | 479 | 219 |
| **MOUNTAIN COMPUTER INC.** | | |
| Music System w/Software | 395 | 299 |
| The Clock | 280 | 219 |
| **ORANGE MICRO** | | |
| Grappler+ | 175 | 119 |
| Buffered Grappler + | 239 | 169 |
| Bufferboard | 175 | 139 |
| **PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS** | | |
| Appli-Card 4MHz/64K Memory | 295 | 225 |
| Appli-Card 6MHz/64K Memory | 375 | 285 |
| **PRATICAL PERIPHERALS** | | |
| 16K Micro Buffer II | 199 | 149 |
| 32K Micro Buffer II | 219 | 165 |
| **SWEET MICRO SYSTEMS** | | |
| Mockingboard | 124.95 | 92 |
| **SYNETIX SYSTEMS** | | |
| Supersprite w/3 Diskettes | 454.95 | 319 |
| **TITAN SYSTEMS** | | |
| 32K Ram Card | 219 | 165 |
| 64K Ram Card | 345 | 259 |
| 64K Ram+80 Col. | 249 | 189 |
| Accelerator II | 599 | 459 |
| **VIDEX** | | |
| Ultraterm | 379 | 269 |
| Videoterm | 279 | 195 |
| 80 Col.+ Soft Switch | 309 | 239 |
| Enhancer II | 149 | 115 |
| Function Strip | 79 | 65 |
| Visicalc Preboot | 49 | 39 |

**PRINTERS**

Call for prices on Diablo, IDS and NEC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BROTHER** | | |
| HR-15P | 599 | 459 |
| HR-25P | 995 | 749 |
| **MANNESMAN TALLY** | | |
| Spirit 80 | 399 | 299 |
| MT-160L | 798 | 609 |
| MT-180L | 1,098 | 845 |

| | LIST PRICE | OUR PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| **OKIDATA** | | |
| Microline 82A | $ 549 | $ 349 |
| Microline 92P | 699 | 479 |
| **STAR MICRONICS** | | |
| Gemini 10X | 399 | 279 |
| Gemini 15X | 549 | 419 |
| 10X 4K Serial | 119 | 95 |
| 10X 4K Buffer | 99 | 89 |
| **TOSHIBA** | | |
| P1350 w/Parallel Interface | 2,195 | 1,599 |
| **TRANSTAR** | | |
| T315 Color Printer | 599 | 485 |
| PICS Apple Interface | 119.95 | 95 |
| 120P | 599 | 489 |

**MONITORS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **AMDEK** | | |
| V300 12" Green | 179 | 142 |
| V300A 12" Amber | 199 | 152 |
| Color I+ | 399 | 305 |
| Color II+ | 559 | 435 |
| **NEC** | | |
| JB 1260 12" Green | 149.95 | 115 |
| JB 1205M (A) 12" | 210 | 169 |
| **SANYO** | | |
| 12" Hi Res Green | 145 | 109 |
| 9" Hi Res Green | 175 | 139 |
| 13" Med Res Color | 795 | 649 |
| **TAXAN** | | |
| 12" Amber | 190 | 135 |
| 12" Green | 180 | 125 |
| RGB Vision I | 399 | 315 |
| RGB Vision III | 699 | 499 |

**MODEMS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **HAYES** | | |
| Smartmodem 1200 | 699 | 489 |
| Micromodem IIe (New) | 329 | 249 |
| Smartcom I (Apple) | 119 | 89 |
| Chronograph | 249 | 199 |
| **NOVATION** | | |
| CAT Accoustic 300 | 189 | 149 |
| J-CAT | 149 | 109 |
| 103 Smart CAT | 249 | 169 |
| 103/212 Smart CAT | 595 | 396 |
| 212 Auto CAT | 695 | 549 |
| Apple CAT II | 389 | 249 |
| 212 Apple CAT Upgrade Kit | 389 | 315 |

**SOFTWARE**

Please call for current listing

FREE SHIPPING To order or for FREE catalog, phone FREE SHIPPING

**312-355-9726**

If you don't see what you need, call us...we probably have it.

We accept check, money order, **VISA** or **Mastercard** (include # and expiration date). Please add 2% for credit card purchase. Illinois residents add 6.25% sales tax. Personal and company checks allow 2 weeks to clear. Prices subject to change without notice. Free shipping applies only to Continental U.S.

VISA

**MICRO CITY**

MasterCard

**P.O. Box 571 • Downers Grove, IL 60515**

CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD


ease of use. A teacher friend of mine uses it to teach her first-grade students how to write short letters, and the children seem to have little trouble with the program.

Although the program comes with a 35-page manual, if you have some familiarity with a computer and word processing, you can probably skip the manual because all the commands are on the screen.

If you want a quick guided tour of the program, insert the reverse side of the program disk and take advantage of the tutorial section you'll find there. Within 15 minutes you receive five lessons on entering text, moving the cursor, erasing mistakes, moving words, and using the Find and Replace function.

Bank Street Writer displays text on the screen in a box that measures 38 columns by 18 lines. The program has three modes, Writing, Editing, and something called the Transfer mode, which you use to save, retrieve, delete, or print files. Each mode has its own menu at the top of the screen.

To select a particular mode, you use the open-apple or closed-apple keys and then press the Return key. Screen instructions then guide you through various functions, such as moving text or printing.

A major drawback for experienced computer users is the way Bank Street Writer uses the Apple's arrow keys. Rather than using them to move the

**If you have some familiarity with a computer and word processing, you can probably skip the manual.**

cursor about the screen, the program relegates them to deleting text. Thus, I erased more words than I care to admit when I first used the program.

To move the cursor on the screen, you have to exit from the Writing mode by pressing the Escape key. Then you can use the arrow keys to move the cursor, but you must go back to the Writing mode to insert text.

A novelty my seven-year-old son enjoyed was the ability to give his personal files a password, after which only he could retrieve the protected files from the disk.

Just in case your youngster decides to lock up one of your important docu-

ments, however, there is a way to order the program to reveal passwords for each file. By pressing Escape while the program is loading, you enter Bank Street Writer's utility program. Besides revealing secret passwords, this program lets you change more than two dozen defaults, such as top and bottom page margins, turning a keyclick on and off, and specifying the slot in which your printer is connected.

To keep Bank Street Writer simple, the program's author kept the utility program hidden from casual users. Bank Street Writer's simplicity is a double-edged sword, however. Although ideal for youngsters and novice computer users in the home, the program lacks many of the more powerful features serious writers might demand from a word-processing program.

Here are a couple of examples: it can move only 15 lines of text at a time and cannot move text between files. In addition, Bank Street Writer lacks the ability to boldface or underline text.

**Cut & Paste**

If you absolutely need to move large chunks of text around in your documents or between files, you might prefer Cut & Paste. A relatively new program—so new, in fact, that I found typographical errors in the instruction manual—it resembles Bank Street Writer in its attempt to provide ease of use. Both products offer a limited number of functions, perhaps because of the premise that too many choices would ruin a home writing program, but Cut & Paste packs more power.

Cut & Paste offers a full 80-column-by-21-line display, for example, and had no problem when I tried to move 87 lines of text from one file to another. Although editing functions such as deleting or moving text are menu-driven as with Bank Street Writer, Cut & Paste offers advanced users the option of skipping the menus to save time once they master the techniques.

To move a paragraph, using the menu, for example, you first mark it by pressing Control-A ("anchoring" the words) and the arrow keys to highlight the passage. Then you press Escape to reach the menu choices on the bottom of the screen, use the arrow keys to highlight the function marked Cut and then press Return to activate the command, which puts the highlighted material into the memory buffer.

Now, using the arrow keys, you move the cursor to the new location for the passage. Then you press Escape again to reach the menu on the bottom


**SAVE BIG ON COMPUTER PRODUCTS**

**MODEMS**

HAYES

| | |
|---|---|
| Smartmodem 300 | 209 |
| Smartmodem 1200 | 489 |
| Smartmodem 1200B | 425 |
| Micromodem II E | 240 |
| Smartcom II Software (for IBM PC) | 90 |

NOVATION

| | |
|---|---|
| J. Cat 300B direct | 99 |
| 103 SmartCat 300B Smart | 159 |
| 103/212 Smart 300/1200 B | 379 |
| AppleCat II 300 baud for Apple | 200 |
| 212 AppleCat 300/1200B for Apple | 390 |
| Access 1-2-3 1200B for IBM | 379 |

**MONITORS**

GORILLA

| | |
|---|---|
| 12" Green | 88.00 |
| 12" Amber | 94.00 |

TAXAN

| | |
|---|---|
| 12" KG-12N (green) | 120 |
| 12" KG-12N-UY (amber) | 125 |
| RGB vision III | 499 |

AMDEK

| | |
|---|---|
| V300G 12" green | 130 |
| V300A 12" amber | 145 |
| V310A 12" amber (for IBM) | 160 |
| Color I + 13" composite | 280 |
| Color II 13" RGB | 425 |
| Color IV 13" RGB analog | 740 |

**Monitor Cables**

| | |
|---|---|
| PA 400 for TI-99/4A or Commodore | 15 |

**QUADRAM**

MICROFAZER

| | |
|---|---|
| QRMP-8 Par/Par | 135 |
| QRMSP-8 Ser/Par | 145 |
| QRMMSS-8 Ser/Ser | 145 |
| QRMPS-8 Par/Ser | 145 |

QUADBOARD (for IBM PC)

| | |
|---|---|
| QR5364 64K | 270 |
| QR4064 64K | 270 |

QUADLINK

| | |
|---|---|
| QR 3000 for IBM | 475 |
| QR 3010 for Compaq | 475 |
| QR 3020 for Columbia | 475 |
| QR 8201 Quadcolor-1 | 200 |
| QR 8202 Quadcolor-2 (upgrade kit) | 200 |
| e Ram 80 — 80 col. card for Apple IIe | 115 |

wabash maxell Dysan

**DISKETTES**

10 — 5¼" Floppy Diskettes (packed with a storage box)

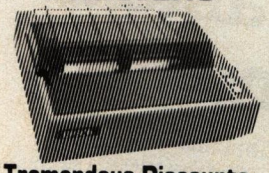
| | SS/SD | SS/DD | DS/DD |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wabash | $16.50 | $19.50 | $21.50 |
| Maxell | NA | 27.00 | 39.00 |
| Dysan | NA | 27.00 | 39.00 |

10 — 8" floppy diskettes

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maxell | NA | 36.00 | 42.00 |

**CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICING ON 10 OR MORE BOXES**

**PRINTERS**



**Tremendous Discounts**

**Gemini 10X . . . . . 275**
**Gemini 15X . . . . . 400**
**Delta 10 . . . . . 390**
**Epson RX80 . . . . 275**
**Other Epson models . . . CALL**
**Panasonic 1090 . 275**
**Most models IN STOCK of DIABLO • TTX MANNESMANN TALLY CALL FOR PRICES**

**HEWLETT-PACKARD CALCULATORS**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HP-10C | 54 | | |
| HP-11C | 70 | HP-15C | 90 |
| HP-12C | 90 | HP-16C | 90 |
| HP-41C | 145 | HP-41CX | 245 |
| HP-41CV | 200 | HP-97 | 560 |

all software & accessories too

PORTABLE COMPUTERS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| HP-71B | 399 | HP-75 | 719 |

**CABLES — INTERFACES**

accessories for Computer Printers

| | |
|---|---|
| GRAPPLER PLUS | 105 |
| 16K BUFFERED GRAPPLER | 165 |
| Apple Dumpling GX | 65 |
| Cardco G | 65 |
| 10 ft. Par. Cable for IBM | 32 |
| 10 ft. 36x36 Parallel | 32 |
| 10 ft. 25x25 RS-232 | 25 |
| Y Cable (for TI-99/4A) | 25 |
| 6 ft. TI-99/4A parallel cable | 25 |
| 13x16 printer stand for 80 col. printers) | 15 |
| 16x22 printer stand (heavy duty) for wide carriage printers | 40 |

**RIBBONS, PAPER**

Paper — 1000 Sheet Pack

| | |
|---|---|
| 9½ x 11 white, 20 lb. | 12 |
| 9½ x 11 green bar, 20 lb. | 12 |
| 9½ x 11 trim edge, 20 lb. | 15 |
| 14⅞ x 11 green bar, 20 lb. | 19 |

Ribbon Cartridges

| | |
|---|---|
| for Epson 80 col. | 4 |
| for Epson 132 col. | 7 |
| for Mann. Tally 160 | 11 |
| for Mann. Tally 180 | 14 |
| for M.T. Spirit 80 | 7.50 |
| for Panasonic 1090 | 6.50 |
| for Diablo Hytype II | 5 |
| for C. Itoh Starwriter | 5 |

Twin spool ribbons

| | |
|---|---|
| for Gemini 10/10X, 15/15X, Okidata 80, 82, 83, 80A, 82A, 83A 6 for 15.00 or 12 for 24.00 | |

**CALL TOLL FREE 800-621-1269 EXCEPT Illinois, Alaska, Hawaii**

**Corp. Accts. Invited. Min. Ord. $15.00.** Mastercard or Visa by mail or phone. Mail Cashier's Check, Mon. Ord., Pers. Check (2 wks. to clr.) Add $4.00 1st item. **(AK, HI, P.R., Canada add $10.00 first item)** $1.00 ea. add'l shpg. & handl. Shipments to IL address add 7% tax. Prices subj. to change. **WRITE for free catalog. RETURN POLICY: Defectives Only: Most products replaced within 30 days of purchase with identical merchandise only. Computer and large peripherals replaced only when defective on arrival (within 3 work days of delivery). Other problems covered by mfr. warranty. ALL ELEK-TEK MERCHANDISE IS BRAND NEW, FIRST QUALITY AND COMPLETE.**

**ELEK-TEK, inc.** 6557 N. Lincoln Ave., Chicago, IL 60645 (312) 631-7800 (312) 677-7660

CIRCLE 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**HUMANS**

P.O. Box 82
Evington, Virginia 24551

*Over 1000 Super Questions! Easy to Learn - Easy to Play!* **TRIVIA Buff** *An Adult Party Game! Topics- TV, Movies, Potluck!*

**"LOSERS HAVE ALL THE FUN!"**

MASTERCARD & VISA Accepted

**$39.95 3 disk system**

Requires Apple II+/e (48k, 1 disk drive) Apple- TM Apple Computer, Inc.

*from* HUMANS Inc.

**To Order CALL 1-800-368-3238 ext.1**

**In VA. 1-800-542-2242 ext.1**

CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# You'd be amazed how much time you waste thinking by hand.

Think with ThinkTank instead.
The idea processor. (Get the ideas right, and the right words always follow.)
It's that simple.
Ask for a demonstration at a well organized, imaginative dealer near you.

THINKTANK™

ThinkTank and "The First Idea Processor" are trademarks of Living Videotext, Inc.

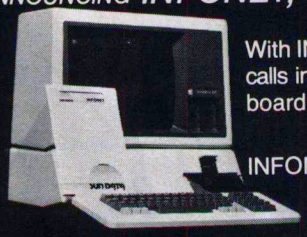
1000 Elwell Court
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 964-6300 ext 729



*You've seen what I can do during the day, You should see what I can do at night.*

Your computer has the legs to do more work than you've been asking it to. Most computers in the evening are, simply, off. But now your Apple can act as the hub of a communications system.

*ANNOUNCING* ***INFONET,*** *THE ELECTRONIC BULLETIN BOARD SYSTEM*



With INFONET your computer or any other computer that calls in can have access to files, read mail, or scan bulletin board areas. Call our office with your computer and talk with INFONET any evening or weekend.

INFONET is just one of three communications products made by SUN DATA.

INFONET - $200 Electronic Bulletin Board
EASYTERM - $80 Terminal Communications
TAP - $129 Telephone Access Programming-language

*Your legs may get tired, but you'll never hear your computer complain.*

Write us for more information:
531 N. MAIN • LOGAN, UT 84321 • (801) 752-7631

(801) 752-7632 INFONET DATA LINE*
*Evenings & Weekends only — 5:00 p.m. - 8:00 a.m. MST

ORDERS: Mastercard, Visa & American Express or COD
TOLL FREE 800-821-3221

SUN DATA

*SUN DATA products work on the Apple II and the Apple III; Macintosh & Lisa versions available in summer of 1984. Apple, Macintosh & Lisa are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD


line of the display screen. Using the arrow keys to select Paste, you press Return, and finally the paragraph moves to the new location. To end the procedure, you type Control-A again to turn off the highlighting.

If you're an advanced user, you can skip through most of the steps after they highlight the paragraph to be moved, with the Control-A command. Then you need only press Control-C to cut out the passage and Control-P to paste it into its new location.

Cut & Paste does not offer an on-screen tutorial, but you'll need to work with its brief 14-page manual for only

**HomeWord tries to confront the ease-of-use challenge by employing screen symbols called icons.**

20 minutes or so to get going. The program informs you gently if you are about to make a fatal error.

Once, I forgot to save some changes I'd made in a document, and the program warned me You haven't saved your changes on the top line of the screen. At the same time the bottom line reminded me to select the Document choice in the menu to reach the Save command.

Although Cut & Paste does not let you know where one page ends and the next begins, it does offer a function that newspaper reporters and printers will enjoy. The program automatically eliminates "widows" and "orphans," printers' terms for one-line paragraphs left at either the top or bottom of pages.

**HomeWord**

HomeWord offers a bit more versatility than the other two programs. Although it strives to be easy enough for home use, the program also includes most functions that a user might want in an office.

Besides offering boldfacing and underlining, which the other two programs lack, HomeWord also permits you to print justified text (flush right and left, as on this page of *A+*), automatically align indented portions of an outline, insert a previously saved file into the document on the screen, or see on the screen exactly how a document will look when it's printed out on paper.

That's a lot of power for a home word processor that claims to be easy to

master. HomeWord tries to confront the ease-of-use challenge by employing screen symbols called icons to walk novices through its editing choices.

For example, when you boot the disk, the upper two-thirds of the screen remains blank, and the bottom third contains six icons: a printer, a piece of paper with writing on it, an open file cabinet, two pieces of paper with an arrow pointing from one to the other, something that looks like a floor indicator from an old department-store elevator, and a floppy diskette.

This set of symbols is the menu of function options. You use the left- and right-arrow keys to move from one icon to the next and press Return to select your choice.

You use the Print icon not only to print, but also to preview the text, specify single-sheet or form-fed paper, and indicate a beginning page number. Selecting the piece-of-paper symbol gets you into the Edit mode, for moving text, searching and replacing, and the like. The file-cabinet symbol permits retrieval, storage, and merging of documents.

The two pages of text with an arrow going from one to the other signify the layout options, such as spacing, margins, headings, and footings. The "elevator-floor indicator" represents a command called Customize, which changes the default margins, and tells the computer the type of printer card you have and how many disk drives you are using.

The diskette represents utility functions such as initializing a disk, erasing files, and getting a catalog of all files on a particular diskette.

When you select an icon, you find yourself confronted with a subcategory of icons. For example, if you select the Print function, four new icons appear.

To make sure novices are not too baffled, HomeWord comes with a handy 30-minute cassette-tape tutorial, which I highly recommend.

On the other hand, what about advanced users? Although you cannot eliminate the icons on the screen, you can memorize a few arcane commands and avoid having to use the symbols.

I particularly like the ability to move the cursor rapidly around a page of text, something the other programs don't offer. For example, Control-E moves the cursor ahead one word, Control-Z or Control-J ahead one line, and so on. Experienced typists may also appreciate the ability in HomeWord to turn off the Insert command and actually type over letters in a document by


Used by elementary schools, universities, planetariums, and observatories worldwide.

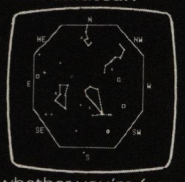
YOUR WINDOW TO THE UNIVERSE

TellStar®

"This incredible program . . . gives you an accurate view of any starry night."

"TellStar is as valuable to the professional as it is fun for the amateur."

As reviewed in:
Personal Software
Feb. 1984



TellStar is your personal guide to the stars helping you discover the excitement of astronomy; whether you're 6 or 60. You will see, locate, and identify constellations, stars, planets, and other stellar objects with graphic displays.

| | IBM-PC or JR | Apple II |
|---|---|---|
| *Level I One Star Table | $ 49.95 | $39.95 |
| *Level II Three Detailed Star Tables Including All Of The Fascinating 'Messier' Objects | 99.95 | 79.95 |
| *Level II IBM PC's Equipped With An 8087 NDP | 129.95 | n/a |

Add $3.00 shipping and handling charges. CO residents include additional 6.15% sales tax. VISA and Mastercard accepted with signed order. International sales: please write. Dealer inquiries invited.

©1984 **Scharf Software Systems,** Inc.
Suite 1068, 2111-M 30th St. Dept. AP
Boulder, CO 80301 (303) 666-5353

IBM and Apple are registered trademarks of Interna tional Business Machines Corp. and Apple Computer, Inc. respectively.

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**SOFTMART**
**JUNE SALES**

*SALES PRICES GOOD UNTIL JULY 1.*

| | |
|---|---|
| WORD HANDLER (SILICON VALLEY) | 45.00 |
| LIST HANDLER (SILICON VALLEY) | 35.00 |
| SPELLER (SILICON VALLEY) | 45.00 |
| PORTFOLIO (FLEXIBLE SOFTWARE) | 50.00 |
| ZAXXON (DATASOFT) | 28.00 |
| ZORK I, II, III (INFOCOM) | 29.00 ea. |
| MASTER TYPE (LIGHTENING) | 31.95 |

*AND MORE*

*Become a preferred customer of* ***SOFTMART*** *and receive our Free monthly sales sheet and 2000 product descriptive catalog for the Apple. 20 different catagories from arcade-utility.*

- *48 hour in stock shipping*
- *30 day money back guarantee*
- *Acceptance of checks with no delay*
- *Open door policy on product additions*
- *BBS ordering and technical line - (919) 365-5098*
- *Raleigh, N.C. store location complete with library and computer displays*
- *Attractive authorship program*
- *School, User Group and Dealer purchasing programs*

*Mail Orders: $2.00-1st class; $2.00-U.P.S. Ground; $4.00-U.P.S. Air; $2.00-C.O.D. MC & VISA welcomed*

**SOFTMART**

**Store Hours**
**9:30-6:30 M-Sat.**

**5024 E. Departure Dr.-Raleigh, N.C. 27604**
**(919) 872-7710 or (919) 876-6124**

CIRCLE 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

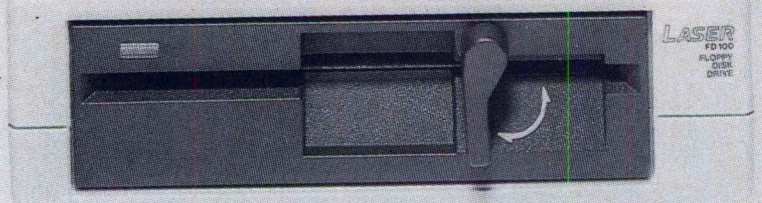
If your Apple® compatible disk drive isn't a Laser, you probably

PAID TOO MUCH!

THE LASER FD100 IS THE LOWEST PRICED APPLE® COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVE !*

Compare Laser™ to any other disk drive that works with Apple® II, IIe or other equivalent computers. Feature for feature, Laser does it ALL. For a lot LESS.

- Half height, 5¼".
- Fast, accurate, quite storage and retrieval.
- Huge capacity – 160KB.
- Fast access time – track to track less than 12 msec.
- 6 month warranty




SEE THE LASER FD100 AT COMDEX BOOTH 7019 MERCHANDISE MART.

VTECH

VIDEO TECHNOLOGY (U.S.) INC.
2633 Greenleaf Ave., Elk Grove Village, Il. 60007 U.S.A. Tel: (312) 640-1776
Telex: 910 2220357

Apple is the registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

*Compared to disk drives with comparable specifications.

CIRCLE 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD

When you need competitive prices on Verbatim diskettes, you need SJB Distributors.

SOFTWARE HOUSES:
Blank'n Bulk Available
**Call today about our quantity pricing.**
**Dealer inquiries invited.**
**C.O.D. accepted.**
**Visa/MC accepted.**

ALSO AVAILABLE
Flip'n File
Printer Ribbons
Library Cases

**We're SJB. One of the fastest growing distributors in the country. And the reasons are simple. Our prices are competitive and we deliver fast.**

**SJB DISTRIBUTORS INC.**
**3524 Dividend Drive/Garland, Texas 75042/800-442-1048 In Texas 800-527-4893**

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

pressing Control-C. Pressing the same two keys again restores the Insert mode.

The program does have some drawbacks. First, the work area is fairly small compared to that of Cut & Paste. Because the icons take up space, HomeWord offers a display of only 40 columns by 15 lines.

I also feel the authors overdid the use of the icons. The program has too many, and I am not sure how understandable they are. They confused my seven-year-old, for example, who does not have a lot of experience with filing cabinets and text layout. By permitting advanced users to ignore the icons, however, HomeWord does offer something for everybody.

**Users' Choice**

Which of these three home word-processing programs is right for you? For your Aunt Bee? For your spouse? The answer depends primarily on personal taste and preference. Although I, as a professional writer, would never be satisfied with Bank Street Writer, for instance, it is ideal for other members of my family.

All three of these programs are fine pieces of software for your Apple. Each of the three has strong and weak points, as I have described, and are all quick and easy to learn.

The difference among them, as I have indicated, is the amount of power and functionality they offer. +

## ▶ PRODUCT INFORMATION

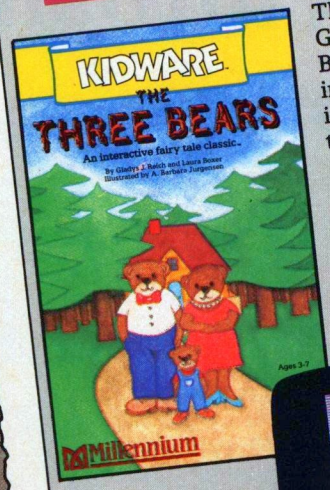
**Bank Street Writer**
Brøderbund Software
17 Paul Drive
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 479-1170
**List Price:** $69.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive; Applesoft

**Cut & Paste**
Electronic Arts
2755 Campus Drive
San Mateo, CA 94403
(415) 571-7171
**List Price:** $50
**Requires:** Apple IIe; one disk drive

**HomeWord**
Sierra On-Line, Inc.
Sierra On-Line Building
Coarsegold, CA 93614
(209) 683-6858
**List Price:** $69.95
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe; 64K RAM; one disk drive

# Kidware™ - For Today's Child And the 21st Century Grown-up

## The Three Bears



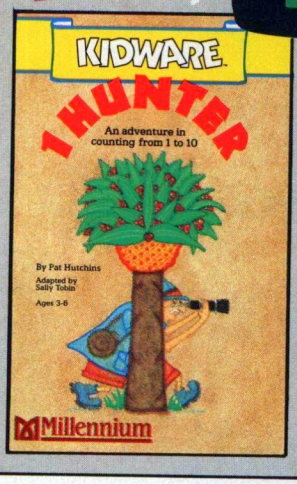

The classic fairy-tale of Goldilocks and the Three Bears comes to life in new interactive form. The graphics are bold and bright and the story unfolds as *your child* directs. Like a picture book, a tale for you and your child to read and share together. By Gladys J. Reich and Laura Boxer. Illustrated by A. Barbara Jurgensen. Ages 3–7. $39.95.

Today's child will live most of his or her life in the next century.

Now Millennium™ Kidware helps prepare young children for their future. Every program stimulates the mind and unlocks the imagination in a way never before possible—the computer guides, but the child chooses. That means learning becomes fun and spirits soar.

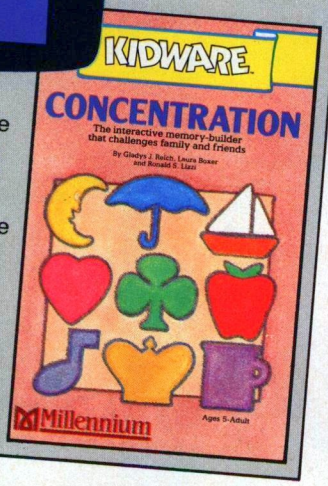
Every Kidware program has been designed by experts (we tell you who they are on the cover), and tested by their toughest critics—kids. Every program comes with a straightforward guide to its educational benefits and suggestions for discussion between child and grown-up. And every program builds on the best of the past and present...to bring you the future.

## 1 Hunter




Journey through a wondrous jungle with 1 Hunter, past colorful and playful animals, counting them as the Hunter goes. And when the story is complete, the program becomes a new counting game, reinforcing learned skills. This is the first program drawn from a book by Pat Hutchins, the well-loved Kate Greenaway Medal recipient, and is remarkably true to her style. Adapted by Sally Tobin. Ages 3–6. $34.95.

## Concentration




A challenging memory testing and building game for the entire family. Five separate games—balloon games for the youngest child, flag matching for the entire family, and Morse code for the hardest Concentration ever. And with varying levels of difficulty, everyone can play. By Gladys J. Reich, Laura Boxer, and Ronald S. Lizzi. Ages 5–adult. $34.95.

For the Apple IIe and II+. Coming soon for IBM. Copyright © 1984 Millennium Group Incorporated. Apple IIe and II+ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Ask for these Millennium products at your local dealer.

CIRCLE 400 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Millennium™

A New Age in Mind

24 East 22nd Street, New York, New York 10010
(212) 674-0040

# Tecmar Sweetens Macintosh® with Hard Disk Power

## Mac Drive™

Tecmar's Mac Drive gives you a 10 megabyte fixed hard disk or a 5 megabyte removable hard disk. You can add a 5 megabyte removable hard disk to either of the above.

### With Tecmar's Mac Drive . . .

- Your Macintosh runs faster than with the built-in floppy.
- Mac Drive will provide up to 38 times more storage than floppies.
- You can minimize the use of floppies.
- You can access files and save time by loading programs from Mac Drive.
- You can take your removable Mac Drive cartridge with you for added security.

TECMAR
Tecmar Sweetens Apples™

Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone:(216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

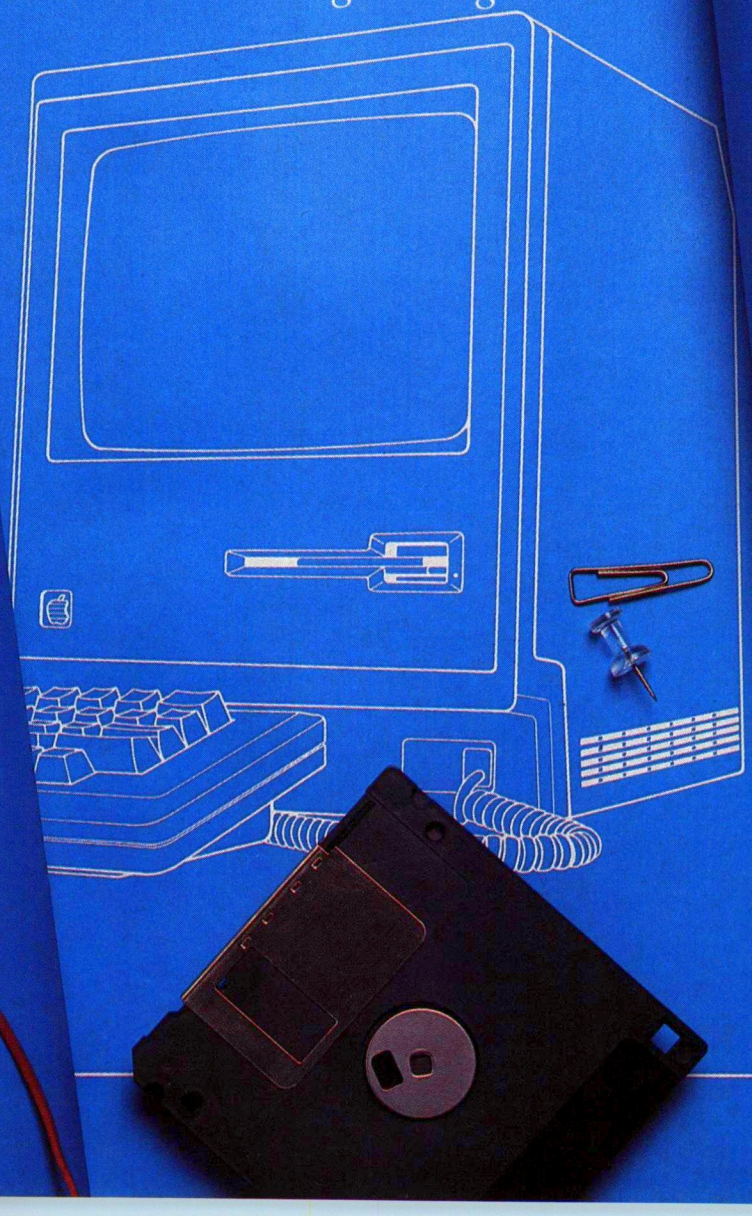
CIRCLE 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A+ NEW SECTION

# Macintosh

## BUILDING MICROSOFT PROGRAMS

*Editing 'Foreign' Documents with MacWrite*
*Microsoft BASIC*
*The Mac According to Hogan*



# SoftCard squeezes the most juice out of your Apple.

Microsoft® Premium SoftCard IIe is the high-performance CP/M® board that really juices the Apple® IIe.

**Hard facts on SoftCard.**

It has a high speed (6MHz) Z-80 that runs CP/M up to three times faster than lesser boards. Plus 64K memory and 80-column display that fits the IIe auxiliary slot and acts like Apple's own Extended 80-column Card. So it works with CP/M, Apple DOS and ProDOS programs, too.

Microsoft BASIC is built-in, so it's compatible with more Apple CP/M software than any other board on the market: Thousands of the juiciest business programs including dBase II,® WordStar® and sophisticated Microsoft languages like FORTRAN-80, COBOL and BASIC Compiler.

It also has a new low price.

Juicing up the performance of computers is nothing new for us. We invented the SoftCard and make versions for the entire Apple family. We wrote Applesoft for the Apple II.

MICROSOFT® The High Performance Software

In fact, our BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

Get the Apple juicer from Washington. Call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Building Microsoft Programs for the Mac

*A look at Multiplan, Chart, and Word*

Microsoft programs and the Macintosh computer should prove to be an exciting combination. As the new kid on the block, the Macintosh still has the task of having to prove itself, and what better way to begin than by teaming up with one of the best software developers?

Microsoft's Multiplan, Chart, and Word are now available. As some of the first third-party software designed for Macintosh, these programs are good candidates for an examination of what could be called the "Macintosh promise."

**Basic Principles**

Before delving into the applications, let's review some basic Macintosh principles that apply to all of them. Most notable are icons, the mouse, and pull-down menus. I could be just as happy with words instead of pictures. The "point and click" approach means you use the mouse to move the cursor to an area of the screen, click the mouse button to select something, and then go to the menu and choose an action.

This combination of mouse and menus is excellent and simplifies computer use considerably. Eliminating the old "grid" approach (arrow key down three lines, arrow over 16 characters) is a real advantage that saves keystrokes and time. One disadvantage, at least for those of us with extensive typing experience, is having to move our hands away from the keyboard to reach for the mouse. (Many applications provide keyboard options to replace some mouse/menu actions, however.)

Pull-down menus have three distinct advantages: they are available instantly, they're hidden when not needed, and their commands are in plain English. After using five different Macintosh applications, I've come to realize that "plain English," although infinitely better than complicated commands, does not mean you'll always understand exactly what the commands mean without further study. For example, the Save command on a Macintosh is equivalent to Save and Replace on some other systems. You'll need to learn what commands such as Iterate or Properties really do, but once you know, you're unlikely to forget what a specific command does.

**Microsoft Multiplan**

When you start the Multiplan program, the screen comes up in the usual spreadsheet grid format, with 14 rows and 6 columns on the screen. Because of the relatively small size of the screen, the Macintosh doesn't provide as much workspace as what you see at once on some other computers. At the top of the screen is a menu bar; below that is a formula area. Creating a spreadsheet involves several operations: entering text and data, creating formulas to perform calculations, and formatting.

Entering information into cells is where the mouse really comes in handy. You have many ways to select items on the screen. Pointing at a cell and clicking on it selects that cell. You can click on a row or column header and select an entire row or column, or you can select a range of cells by holding down the mouse button and dragging the mouse across them. Then when you press the Enter key, the next cell of the range you've se-

lected becomes active. This method of selecting groups of cells helps you avoid constantly reaching for the mouse. If you're an inveterate spreadsheet user from premouse days, you may want to use certain keystrokes that let you move the pointer from cell to cell in a manner similar to arrow keys.

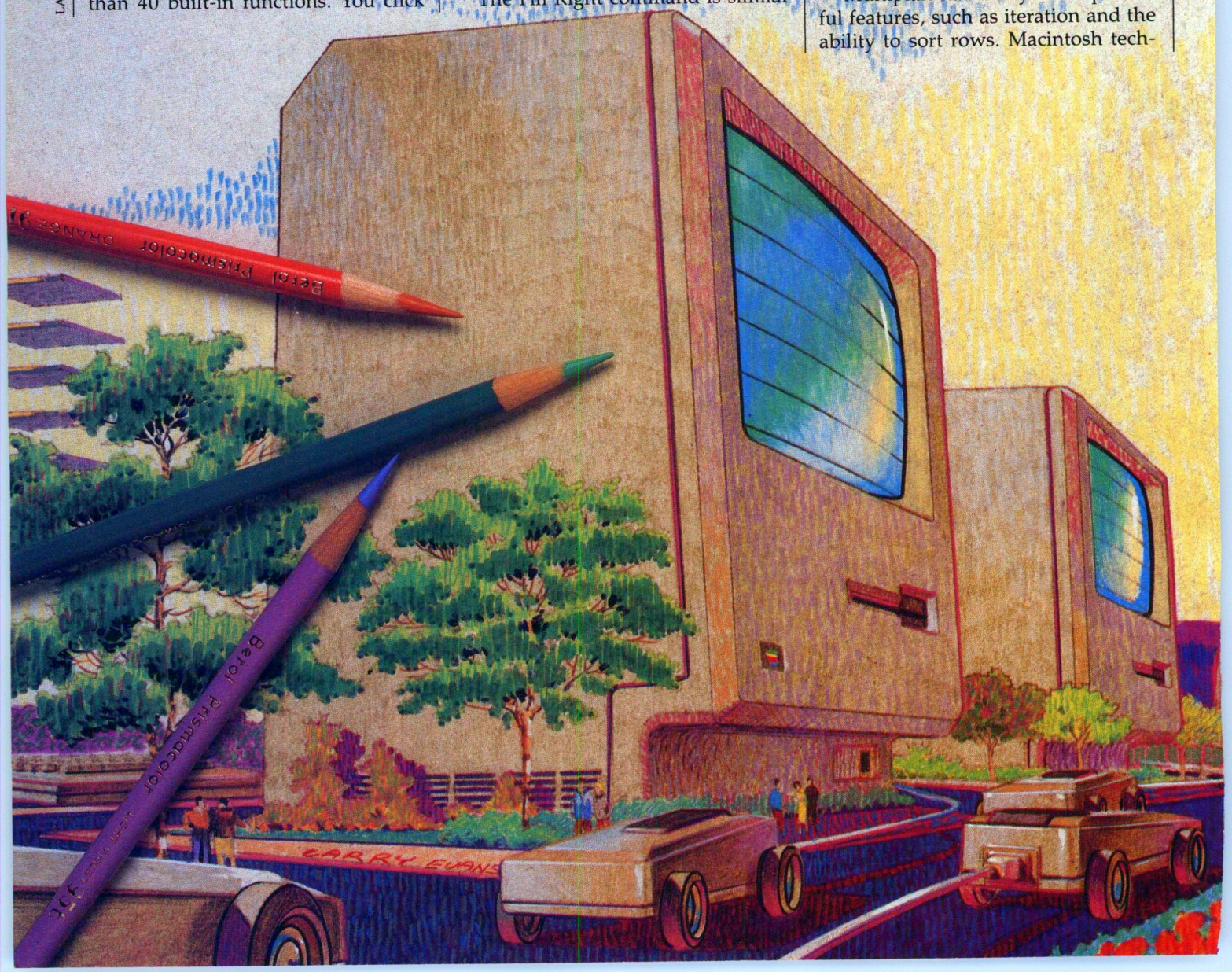
Once you've selected the cell (or cells) you want, entering text and values is simply a matter of typing the information on the keyboard or optional numeric keypad. When you build formulas, you'll see the real beauty of the combination of the Macintosh and Multiplan. Formulas begin with an equal sign. If you want to add together the contents of two cells, you type =, then click on the first cell, type +, click on the second cell, and press. To add a range of cells, you can use the Paste function. Open the Edit menu, choose the Paste function, and you'll see a dialogue box that includes a list of more than 40 built-in functions. You click on the one you want (Sum, in this case). Then you drag the mouse across the cells you want to add up and press the Enter key.

One of the features I like best about Multiplan is its ability to name cells. Imagine a simple budget with line items down the rows and months across the columns. You can select all the cells under January, choose Define Name from a menu, and actually name these cells January. Now if you want to sum those cells you can first paste in the Sum function, then paste in the name January, and you'll have the sum of January's budget items. This is particularly nice when you use the Show Formulas command to see formulas; you see at a glance that you've added January sales, rather than seeing cryptic cell references. And, if you're working with a large worksheet and want to check which cells are named January, you can open a menu and ask to have them selected.

The Fill Right command is similar to a replicate command on other programs, and lets you copy a formula across a number of cells. Copying groups of cells is as easy as selecting them and choosing Copy from the Edit menu and then pasting them to a new loctaion. Better yet, you can use the Copy command, load another spreadsheet, and copy the group of cells to the second spreadsheet. Alternatively, you can copy them into other Macintosh applications, such as the word processor. You may have to set up some tabs so the columns will line up properly, but pasting across applications is easy.

Multiplan is able to link spreadsheets, which is great for consolidating several tasks. The mouse simplifies formatting. Widen a column by dragging the column header to the right. Add a blank row by holding down the Shift key and clicking the mouse button. Use menu commands to align text to the left or right, or in the center.

Multiplan has many more powerful features, such as iteration and the ability to sort rows. Macintosh tech-




LARRY EVANS

nology makes it easy to move around the worksheet, get to where you want to, and set up formulas.

**Microsoft Chart**

Even number crunchers love pictures of their numbers, especially when trying to explain them to nonmathematicians. Chart translates numeric data into graphics that are especially impressive with the ImageWriter printer.

Because I haven't had a lot of experience with business graphics, I decided this would be a good chance to see how easy it was to *learn* this program (and also a chance to see how good Microsoft is at writing usable manuals). I worked through the tutorial in less than 25 minutes, and when I was finished I was not only comfortable with some new terms and concepts, but I also knew enough to enter my own data and turn it into an incredible variety of graphics. Chart offers seven different kinds of line charts and five kinds of area charts—more than 40 different styles in all. The learning process involves getting your numeric information into the system; once you do, you can produce any available chart at the click of the mouse button.

Before you begin, you should learn a few basic terms. Data is organized into series, each series contains sets of categories, and each category has a corresponding value. When you start the Microsoft Chart program, you get two windows on the screen, one for drawing the graph and a New Series window for entering your data. You can enter numbers directly or paste them in from a Multiplan worksheet or from a word-processing program. After entering the values, you can immediately plot them into a bar graph by selecting Plot Series.

Adding labels for axes, titles, and legends appears, at first glance, to be a complicated process. I intuitively expected to select an area and type the information in, but this is not the case. You select a menu item and type the information into a dialogue box.

At this point in the process, you already have a visual representation of the values on the screen. Suppose you are graphing sales over time. You don't have to type 1984, 1985, 1986, etc. You open the Data menu and choose Date, indicating that this data changes by increments of time. When the dialogue box comes up, you enter the name of your series and the labels of the axes. Then you indicate that your data is in years, and that each category should be increased by one year. The program does the rest. You can use a similar process for different kinds of data categories (sequential, numeric, or text for typing in labels).

Once you've entered the information about the series, the fun begins. By choosing from the Gallery menu, you can create area, bar, column, line, pie, or scatter charts (with a variety of different patterns for each) almost instantly. Since I had prerelease software, I didn't time the program, but it was incredibly fast, and the charts were absolutely beautiful. Printing them was a matter of choosing Print from the File menu.

With Microsoft Chart you can overlay charts, plot projections and trends, and even establish links to Multiplan worksheets, so that when your numbers change, your charts will change as well. These techniques may take a bit more time to learn, but I did have the basics down in half an hour.

**Microsoft Word**

There's a rumor going around about the Macintosh that you can only have 10 to 20 pages of text in memory at one time. This lack of space is a limitation of MacWrite. For those of us who think we're about to write the great American novel, this restriction could present problems. Thus, I was anxious to find out if Microsoft Word allowed longer documents. The answer is yes, yes, yes! Word uses what is called a disk-resident storage system, which means that it writes portions of a document to disk when necessary. In this case, the length of your document is limited only by the amount of space available on your diskette.

That's just the beginning of the good news. Imagine a program that, in addition to offering the traditional editing functions of a word processor, lets you cut and paste across four different windows, keys long phrases into a glossary so you can retrieve them with simple abbreviations, shows nine different type fonts and six type styles on the screen, lets you merge copy into form letters, and manages your footnotes, even to the point of automatically renumbering them when you add or delete one. The phrase "next generation" is usually applied to spreadsheets, but Microsoft Word is truly a next-generation word-processing program.

*The phrase 'next generation' is usually applied to spreadsheets, but Microsoft Word is truly a next-generation word-processing program.*

Here's where the point-and-click approach really shows its stuff. Using the mouse, you select some text. Then you face a myriad of choices. You can delete; copy; move; copy to the glossary; paste to another document; and see it in boldface, italics, underlined, subscript or superscripts, shadowed, or outlined. Performing any of these operations requires simply opening a menu and choosing the command. If you change your mind, you can always choose Undo to undo your last command.

Formatting is equally easy. To set margins, you drag markers to where you want them on a ruler. To set tabs you choose Tabs, and when the dialogue box appears, you select the kind you want (left, center, right, or decimal). Then you click on the ruler at the points where you want the tabs. Selecting and choosing becomes automatic so quickly that you can forget what kind of shenanigans you had to go through to accomplish these tasks on other computers.

In order to further explore Microsoft Word, I tried out one of its fancy functions: creating footnotes. I set an insertion point by clicking the mouse button at the point in the text where I wanted the footnote indicator to be. Then I opened the Document menu and chose Footnote. The dialogue box asked me if I wanted the footnote numbered automatically or if I wanted to type in some text instead as my own indicator. I typed in an asterisk and clicked OK. After the dialogue box disappeared, the screen split into two sections. I saw my asterisk in the body of the text. In the lower window was another asterisk with the insertion point set waiting for me to type the footnote. I typed it in, and that's all there was to it.

I then chose Print from the File menu, answered some questions about printing, and waited. I had purposely chosen a document that was longer than one page. And there came my document, with the footnote at the bottom of the text broken at the appropriate place.

I also tried out the automatic numbering system, entered two footnotes and then entered a third between the first two. Watching the automatic renumbering before my eyes reminded me what it was like to type footnotes on a typewriter. I haven't done footnotes on another computer, so I can't compare how difficult it may be, but I can imagine numerous commands and keystrokes that may be necessary.

**Microsoft and the Macintosh**

Looking at highlights of these three programs should give you an idea of how they work on a Macintosh. The software is powerful, and the Macintosh simplifies its use considerably. Learning the programs has become easier than ever before. One of the best things about the Macintosh/Microsoft combination is similarity across programs. Once you know one, you have quite a bit of information about the next one.

If you've never used a computer, you won't realize how easy it is to use straightforward commands in pull-down menus. If you're familiar with other systems, though, you'll see that menus and dialogue boxes eliminate a lot of work and learning. +

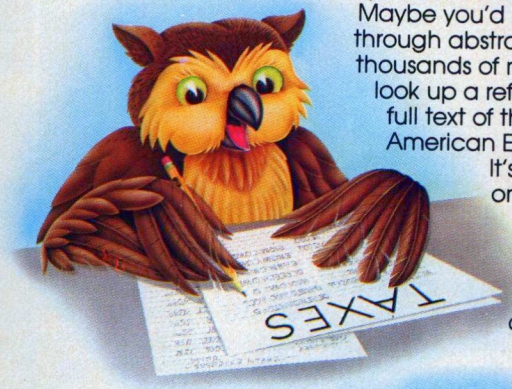
## PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Microsoft Multiplan**
**Microsoft Chart**
**Microsoft Word**
Microsoft Corporation
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 828-8080
**List Price:** Multiplan, $195; Chart, $125; Word, $195

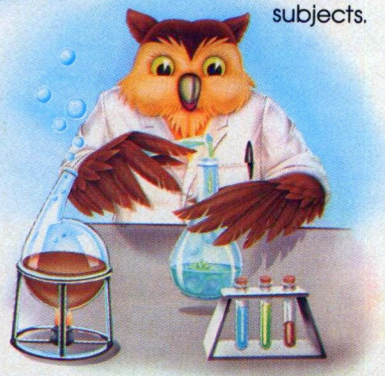
# There Are So Many Ways To Get Wise After Dark

With even more databases and convenient new shopping and mail services, there are more good reasons than ever to subscribe to BRS/AFTER DARK. It's the most powerful and comprehensive online information service available!

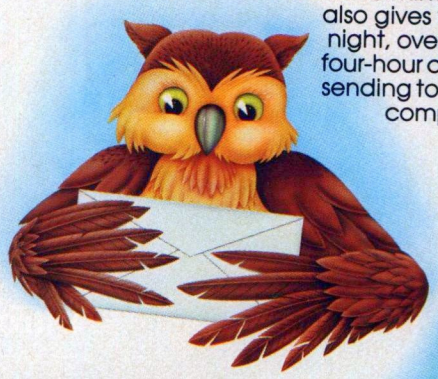
Want help with your taxes? Tips on choosing a college? Maybe you'd like to browse through abstracts of literally thousands of magazines, or look up a reference in the full text of the Academic American Encyclopedia. It's all available on AFTER DARK, along with practical information on dozens of other general and special interest subjects.




You'll have access to comprehensive online databases covering the social sciences, biology, chemistry, engineering, medicine, business and education. These are the identical files used by major reference libraries and corporations around the world. In addition, there are many new databases on subjects ranging from computer education to software evaluations to robotics. And for the first time, you'll be able to order hard copies of any document found in your online search.



Imagine being able to send a letter or message instantly to anyone anywhere from coast to coast, with delivery in the time span you specify. That's the convenience and economy of MCI, the "Nation's New Postal System," and it's now available to AFTER DARK subscribers. Light years more sophisticated than other terminal-to-terminal services, MCI Mail also gives you options of overnight, overnight-by-noon and four-hour delivery. And if you're sending to someone without a computer, you can even have MCI print the message on their high speed laser printer and mail it from the nearest city!



With BRS/AFTER DARK, you can transform your living room into a university library, a personal post office or even a shopping mall. Discover our new Shop At Home Service that lets you "window shop," order on-line—and save 20% or more—on everything from a software package or a magazine subscription to your favorite tape or recording. All without leaving home!

There's simply no time wiser, more informative, more profitable or more fun than AFTER DARK. Use the coupon to sign up before another evening goes by!

BRS AFTER DARK
*An ITG Company*

**Clip & Mail To: BRS/AFTER DARK, 1200 Rt. 7, Latham, NY 12110**

A+ 6/84

☐ Please sign me up as a BRS/AFTER DARK subscriber right away! I understand I will be charged a one-time subscription fee of $75 plus connect hour rates as low as $6 per hour, with a monthly minimum of $12 billed to my credit card account.

Charge to my: AMERICAN EXPRESS/MASTERCARD/VISA
(circle one)

Acct. No. _____ Exp. _____

Signature: _____

☐ I'd like to know more! Please send me a list of databases and a brochure describing BRS/AFTER DARK.

NAME _____
(please print)

ADDRESS _____

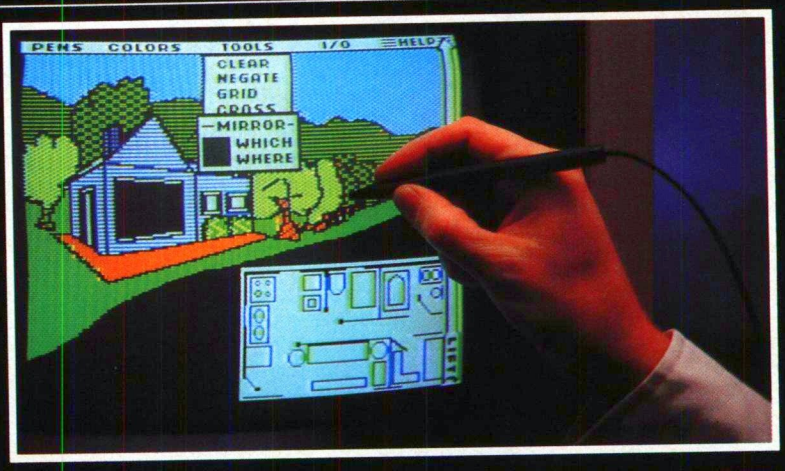
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

NYS Residents please include:
County _____ OR Tax Exempt No. _____

PHONE NO. ( ) _____

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Now...Draw On Your Imagination




## Introducing The Gibson Light Pen System.™

The link between mind and machine has arrived. Suddenly you're free...free to translate your every thought into professional quality computer graphics... just by touching your screen.

The Gibson Light Pen System software features *icon* menus that offer easy access to powerful graphics tools such as symbol libraries, geometric shapes, mirror-imaging, magnification and complete color and pattern editing. Even if you're not a graphic artist, you can design, diagram and draw with precision at high-speed, in high-resolution, and in full-color...right on your screen.

COMPLETE WITH FIVE SOFTWARE SYSTEMS TO MAXIMIZE YOUR CREATIVE OPTIONS.
The Gibson Light Pen System comes complete with all you need to draw, paint, design, score music and learn animation.

DRAW FREEHAND WITH PENPAINTER.™
A full range of drawing tools, shapes, patterns and colors to draw or paint virtually anything on your screen.

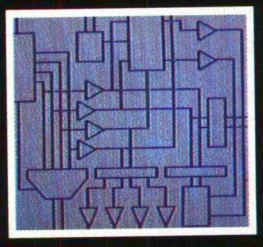
DESIGN PRECISION DIAGRAMS WITH PENDESIGNER.™
Turn your computer into your own graphic design studio. A complete selection of templates make perfect business and architectural diagrams, technical drawings and engineering schematics a snap.

CREATE COMPUTERIZED ANIMATION WITH PENANIMATOR.™
All that you need to learn the basics of animation. Develop your own animation sequences, and bring your screen to life.

COMPOSE MUSIC WITH PENMUSICIAN.™
Score computerized melodies with incredible ease at the touch of your pen.

CREATE YOUR OWN LIGHT PEN APPLICATIONS WITH THE PENTRAK LANGUAGE SYSTEM.™
Take advantage of the software features, and customize your own light pen programs.

NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE II® SERIES
Coming soon for the IBM PC™ and PCjr.™



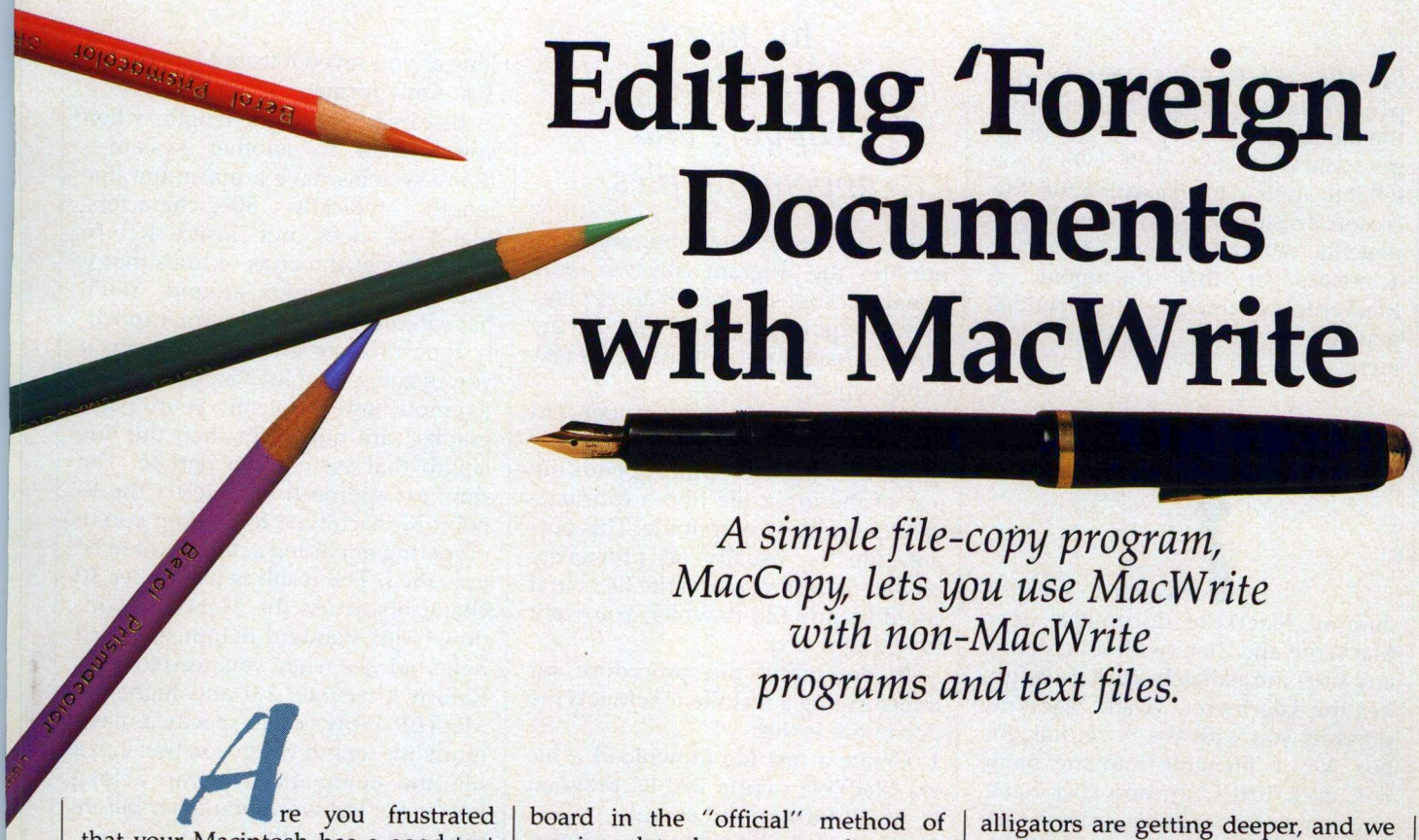
Koala Technologies
800-KOA-BEAR

# The Gibson Light Pen System

Touch the Magic of Light

CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Editing 'Foreign' Documents with MacWrite



*A simple file-copy program, MacCopy, lets you use MacWrite with non-MacWrite programs and text files.*

Are you frustrated that your Macintosh has a good text editor, MacWrite, but that you can't use it on anything but MacWrite documents? Would you like to use MacWrite to edit your BASIC programs or files you've downloaded from another system with a terminal program? In this month's Under the Desktop column, I'll take a look at ways to use MacWrite to edit documents that weren't originally created by MacWrite. In the process, I'll present a simple file-copy program with several uses.

**Selective Vision**

Anyone who has much experience with Macintosh has probably noticed that most applications are specific about the type of document they will work with—MacPaint "sees" only MacPaint documents. MacWrite "sees" only MacWrite documents, and so on. So how do you use MacWrite to edit a Microsoft BASIC program or a text file you've downloaded with a communications program such as MacTerminal or the MacTEP terminal-emulation program? So far, I've found two methods that work: bringing text into MacWrite via the clipboard and appending text to an existing MacWrite document.

First let's examine use of the clipboard in the "official" method of passing data between applications. You can tell Microsoft BASIC to

```
SAVE "CLIP:",A
```

or

```
LIST line-range,"CLIP:"
```

thus copying all or part of a BASIC program (in ASCII format) into the clipboard. (Microsoft says that future versions of its BASIC may not have the SAVE "CLIP:" capability, but the LIST form should still work.)

Similarly, when you download text with MacTEP, you can reply to the Receive file: prompt with CLIP, and text received from the remote system will transfer to the clipboard. After either of these operations, you can invoke MacWrite, "paste" the clipboard into the text buffer, do any necessary editing, and save or print the result.

Examination of the pasted text may reveal a problem, however. The interface between Microsoft BASIC and the clipboard apparently has a bug (or maybe it's a "feature") that causes any commas that aren't surrounded by quotation marks to be translated as tabs. The solution is simple—you just select Change from the Search menu and change tabs to commas. This procedure leads to a further problem, though—you can't key a tab into the Find What box. The alligators are getting deeper, and we still haven't drained the swamp! The solution here is less obvious: With the mouse, select a tab in the text and copy it to the clipboard; then invoke Change again and paste the tab into the Find What box. You can then key a comma into the Change To box and click the appropriate function (Change All if the text has no intentional tabs, Find Next otherwise).

Once you've cleaned up and have done any necessary editing,you can copy it back to the clipboard. From the clipboard, you can then load or merge it into Microsoft BASIC or upload it to another system via MacTEP, by referencing the device CLIP:. In all of these cases, because of the aforementioned "feature," any tabs not surrounded by quotation marks in the text will be translated as commas.

**Helpful Dummy**

The second method for applying MacWrite to non-MacWrite text files is actually to create a MacWrite document from a text file. To do so, you

use Microsoft BASIC's Open for Append feature to append the text from the file to a previously created "dummy" MacWrite document. When you tell it to append to an existing file, Microsoft BASIC adds text to the end of that file, without changing the characteristics of that document. A MacWrite document with appended material remains a MacWrite document.

In order to create a dummy MacWrite document, open MacWrite and then (without entering any text) immediately click Save under the File menu. When MacWrite presents you with the Save dialogue box, key a filename into the name box, click Text Only, and click Save. You can go through this process each time you need a dummy MacWrite file, or you can do it once to create a master file (I call mine MacWrite Dummy) and then create duplicates of this master file when you need them, the same way you duplicate the Empty Folder as needed.

Now that you have your dummy MacWrite document, what do you do with it? A quick-and-dirty way of using it, when the text file you want to turn into a MacWrite document is being produced by a Microsoft BASIC program (such as MacTEP), is to modify the program. Change the appropriate OPEN filename FOR OUTPUT statement to OPEN filename FOR APPEND, where filename is the name of a MacWrite dummy document you've prepared as in the description above.

A cleaner method, and one that you can use with all text files (not just files created by Microsoft BASIC programs), is to use the file-copying utility program MacCopy (see page 131). This program, written in Microsoft BASIC, copies one user-designated file or document to another, character by character. You can specify the input or output file (or both) as one of the device names that Microsoft BASIC recognizes (e.g., CLIP: or LPT1:).

*The MacCopy program is useful for more than just copying and appending files.*

After you specify the input and output files, the program asks two additional questions: whether to append to the output file, and whether to insert line feeds after returns in the text being copied.

If you answer Y to the Append to Output File? question, MacCopy opens the output file and appends the text of the input file into a (presumably) preexisting output file. This output file is usually a previously prepared dummy MacWrite file, but it could be any file to which you want to add new text.

In summary, the procedure for transforming a text file to a MacWrite document is this:

1. Create a text file (download a file via MacTEP, save a BASIC program in ASCII format, and so on).
2. Create a dummy MacWrite document by saving a blank MacWrite document.
3. Open MacCopy (or open MS-BASIC, then open MacCopy, and run).
4. When MacCopy asks for the Input file, key in the name of the text file to be converted, followed by Return.
5. When MacCopy asks for the Output file, key in the name of the new MacWrite dummy, followed by Return.
6. When MacCopy asks whether to append input to output, key Y, followed by Return.
7. When MacCopy asks whether to insert line feeds after returns, key N, followed by Return.
8. MacCopy will append the input to the output—have patience, though; it's not a speedy process.
9. When MacCopy finishes the operation, it will ask for a new input file. Just press Return to exit from MacCopy back to the Finder.
10. Back in the Finder, you can open the new MacWrite document and do whatever you want to it.

You can load or merge a MacWrite document (either from scratch or created and edited as just described) into Microsoft BASIC or upload it to a remote system by using MacTEP, as long as you saved it from MacWrite in Text-Only format.

Be careful about line lengths when you upload to another system—many systems have a maximum line length, typically 80 characters. MacWrite does not insert Return characters at the ends of lines that it automatically wraps around. You'll have Returns only where you explicitly type them to end a paragraph. If you're going to upload a document to a remote system, be sure your "paragraphs" are no longer than the line length that system can handle. The simplest approach is to select the 9-point Monaco type font when you're preparing or editing a document to be uploaded. The result is just under 80 characters across the MacWrite window (with standard margins), which helps you see when you need to press Return. (Versions 2.0 and higher of MacTEP allow you to specify a maximum line length when you transmit a file and automatically wrap a long line at the last word boundary before the specified length.

**Other Functions**

The MacCopy program is useful for more than just copying and appending files. For instance, you can use it to print non-MacWrite text files on the Imagewriter printer, which you do by copying to LPT1:, and it is the major reason for the "Insert Linefeeds . . . " question.

Most text files on the Macintosh (including those downloaded by MacTEP) terminate each line of text with a single Return character, without a following line feed. If you simply copy a file of this type to LPT1:, the entire file will overprint on a single line—the Imagewriter does not automatically issue a line feed when it receives a Return. To avoid this problem, MacCopy inserts a linefeed character after each Return it sees while copying if you tell it to do so, which results in properly formatted output on the Imagewriter.

In summary, to print a text file:

1. Open MacCopy (or open MS-BA-

# MacCopy

*This program, written in Microsoft BASIC, copies one user-designated file or document to another, character to character.*

```
1000 CLS:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
1010 PRINT "MacCopy - V1.10 -";
1020 PRINT "Copyright (c) 1984,";
1030 PRINT "Brothers Associates"
1040 REM
1050 DEFINT A-Z
1060 CR$=CHR$(13) ' Return code
1070 LF$=CHR$(10) ' Line-feed code
1080 REM
2000 REM Get file specs,options.
2010 PRINT:PRINT
2020 PRINT "Input File or Device";
2030 PRINT "(Return to Quit):";
2040 LINE INPUT INF$
2050 IF INF$="" THEN SYSTEM
2060 OPEN INF$ FOR INPUT AS #1
2070 PRINT "Output File or Device";
2080 PRINT "(Return to Start Over):";
2090 LINE INPUT OUTF$
2100 IF OUTF$="" THEN 2000
2110 PRINT "Append to Output File?";
2120 PRINT "(Y/N,Return=N):";
2130 LINE INPUT R$
2140 IF R$="Y" OR R$="y" THEN 2170
2150 OPEN OUTF$ FOR OUTPUT AS #2
2160 GOTO 2180
2170 OPEN OUTF$ FOR APPEND AS #2
2180 PRINT "Insert Linefeeds after";
2190 PRINT "Returns? (Y/N, Return";
2200 LINE INPUT "=N): ",R$
2210 IF R$="Y" OR R$="y" THEN 4000
2220 REM
3000 REM Straight copy or append
3010 WHILE NOT EOF(1)
3020 PRINT #2,INPUT$(1,1);
3030 WEND
3040 GOTO 5000
3050 REM
4000 REM Copy with LF insertion
4010 WHILE NOT EOF(1)
4020 C$=INPUT$(1,1):PRINT #2,C$;
4030 IF C$=CR$ THEN PRINT #2,LF$;
4040 WEND
4050 REM
5000 REM Close files and restart
5010 CLOSE #1
5020 CLOSE #2
5030 PRINT
5040 PRINT "Operation Completed."
5050 GOTO 2000
5060 END
```

SIC, then open MacCopy, and run).
2. When MacCopy asks for the Input File, key in the name of the text file to be printed, followed by Return.
3. When MacCopy asks for the Output File, key in LPT1: followed by Return.
4. When MacCopy asks whether to append input to output, type N, followed by Return.
5. When MacCopy asks whether to insert line feeds after Returns, key Y, followed by Return.
6. MacCopy will print the text file on the Imagewriter.
7. When MacCopy finishes the operation, it will ask for a new input file. Just press Return to exit from MacCopy back to the Finder.

That does it for the technical stuff for this month.

This is a new column, a look "under the desktop" of the Macintosh and its software. In it I will present a series of useful techniques that anyone can use to get more out of the Macintosh—it will not be a tutorial on Macintosh internals, aimed at hard-core hackers, however. I'll also try to report on the inevitable bugs and "gotchas" that we can expect in any new computer system.

Most of the topics in the column will probably use one of the programming languages available for the Macintosh, either for illustration or for the construction of short utility programs such as MacCopy. This month's emphasis on Microsoft BASIC is because it was the first programming language available for the Macintosh. In future columns I hope to use other languages, as they become available.

If you've come across a particularly clever or unusual way of doing something useful with the Macintosh or have comments about anything appearing in the column, drop me a note, either care of *A+* (11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002), or via CompuServe (ID 70065,172) or MCI Mail (ID BROTHERS). +

*Your Basic BASIC and More*

# Microsoft BASIC

If you've used BASIC on other machines and have tried out any Macintosh program, you won't have any problems writing Microsoft BASIC programs on the Macintosh right away. If you've never done any programming at all, and BASIC is the first program you try on the Macintosh, you may initially find program development a bit confusing. If you persevere for an extra five minutes, though, you should have no further trouble.

Microsoft BASIC is as close to a universal language as any you can find in the personal-computer industry. It is available for every significant computer, either with the machine or for separate purchase.

The Macintosh MS-BASIC is an interpretive version of the language—you can run programs immediately after you write them without the need for an intermediary compilation stage. This version adds windows for program development and editing (but not during program execution), long strings, some added graphics commands, and support for the mouse cursor controller. Otherwise, it is the standard Microsoft language, and you can easily use it with programs written for other machines.

The current release is solely an interpreter (meaning that it translates the BASIC program from source code to machine-language form each time), but the general Microsoft practice is to provide corresponding compilers for its BASIC language products. Thus, for now, others who want to run a program you write with this BASIC must also have their own copy of the interpreter in order to run your code.

**Getting Started**

The Microsoft BASIC disk comes with the essential parts of the Macintosh system on the disk, so all you have to do is turn on your machine

and put in the disk. Be aware, however, that the disk is write-protected (with a square opening in the lower left corner), so you won't be able to store any programs on it. You'll therefore need to copy the contents to a blank disk or swap disks almost constantly during program development.

As with other Macintosh applications, you can pick an existing BASIC program, which automatically loads the BASIC language as well, or you can load the language itself and then call up a new or existing program. You'll find three sample programs plus an Advanced Notes icon—you run the latter to get the latest changes and helpful hints, and you can also use it as an example of how to program various text sizes and styles.

If you click on the MS-BASIC icon, you get the default screen: a bar of pull-down menus in the upper left, a title bar capping the output window, and down at the bottom a single-line command window (see figure 1). If you ask for a listing of part of the program, you also get a list box, normally set to overlap part of the right half of the output window. You can move the List window, but the Action and Command windows are fixed in place.

If you're entering a new program, you type it in on the keyboard. Each time you type, the Command window becomes active, and you get a standard Macintosh editing bar there as your cursor. Once you press Return and end the line, the line is also echoed up in the Action window so you can see what your previous lines have been. If your List window is active and your line falls within the range visible on the List window, the completed line will appear in the proper place in the displayed listing.

When you give the Run command (either by typing RUN and Return in the command box or choosing Run from the Control pull-down menu), the command line and any list boxes vanish, and the Action window takes over the screen. Any program output from Print or graphics-drawing commands shows up on the screen just as on a nonwindowing computer.

If you want to stop the program, you type Command-C (the Command is equivalent to the Control key on other computers and is the key next to the Option key with the curly H-like character on it), or you can use the mouse and click on Stop from the Control menu.

Whenever the program stops, the one-line Command window reappears at the bottom of the screen. As the manual points out, it is equivalent to the OK prompt in other versions of MS-BASIC or the ? prompt in Applesoft.

All these windows and boxes sound confusing and actually may be the first time you try this program. Once you get used to it, though, the fragmentation of the windows doesn't seem nearly as strange.

**Up and Running**

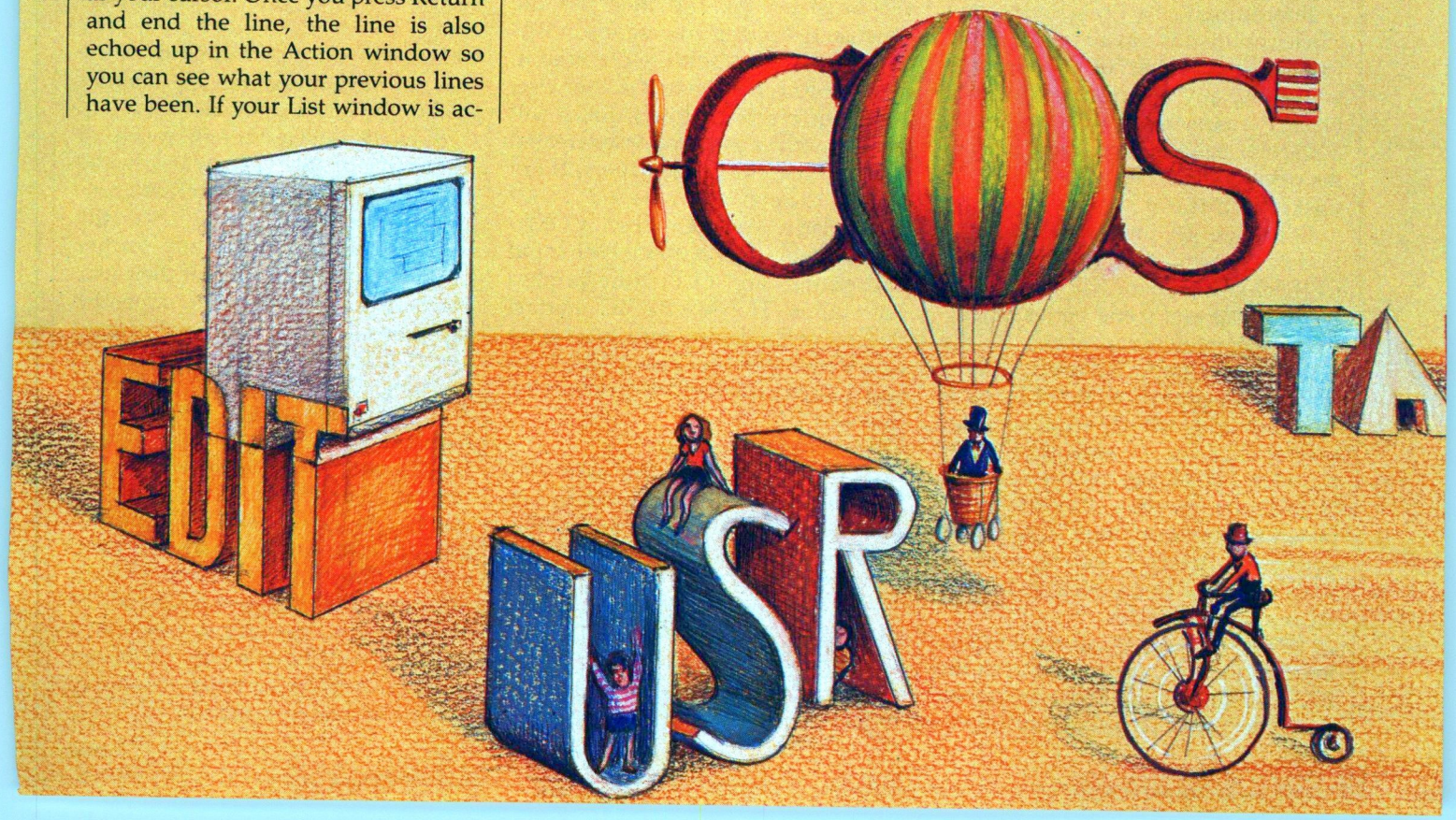
Once you've entered a program, you can run it, save it, edit it, or erase it, just as in any other standard version of MS-BASIC. If you're storing your program on another disk, you'll find yourself doing a lot of disk swapping at first. Apparently, BASIC pulls in only a minimum of the language from the disk into memory and needs to retrieve other sections of the language if you invoke various functions and commands.

If you attempt to run a program with a syntax error, the program will halt and give you a message box (see figure 2). If you click on OK or press Return, you'll be able to edit the offending line in the Command box. You can also move a line into the Command box for editing by using the Edit command or clicking on a line in a List box.

You do most of your editing by pointing with the mouse at the desired spot, clicking, and then using the Delete key or adding text. You can also select parts of lines or entire lines with the mouse and use the Cut and Paste choices on the pull-down Edit menu.

Even though it will leave you substantially less working room, you're probably better off copying the system and the MS-BASIC file to your work disk until you can get a second disk drive. Doing so will save you a considerable amount of time and lessen the disk-swap hassle as well.

DON DAY



**Graphics Commands**

The original version of BASIC and even the first Microsoft variation were both written before graphics were common on small computers. BASIC still has a more algebraic flavor to it than does a language such as Logo, but the Macintosh version lets you make use of this computer's graphics abilities.

One major addition to the standard Microsoft BASIC language is an extension of the Get and Put commands that lets you transfer images from the screen to arrays within BASIC. Thus, you can save and recall images and manipulate them in binary form without knowing anything about the actual physical addressing of bits on the screen.

Another new feature is the Mouse function, which reads one of seven values pertaining to the mouse position or button status. You can read the state of the button, the current x and y coordinates of the mouse-controlled pointer, where the pointer was at the time of the last button click, and so on.

If you want to work at the geometric level within BASIC, you have Line and Circle commands, as well as Pset and Preset for turning pixels on and off.

Interestingly, the Pset, Preset, and Circle commands can all have a value for color. A value of 30 signifies white, and any other value results in black. Perhaps this is an indication of a 32-color palette somewhere back in the development lab.

**Call to ROMs**

Once you get the BASIC graphics routines down, you'll probably want to check out Appendix E of the BASIC manual and some better Macintosh documentation, such as the QuickDraw graphics specifications for the Macintosh ROM. Microsoft has included calling sequences for several dozen of the Macintosh ROM routines, including many of the QuickDraw graphics functions. For instance, you can draw, fill, frame, erase, and invert. If you're working with text, you can switch text fonts, faces, modes, or sizes.

Unfortunately, you won't find any information on these functions in the BASIC manual. You'll have to consult the QuickDraw package documentation and probably do some experimenting.

*The original version of BASIC and even the first Microsoft variation were both written before graphics were common on small computers.*

**Files and I/O**

Microsoft has done a good job of extending BASIC judiciously, without adding too many specialized input/output commands. In most cases, this BASIC just treats new devices as special instances of files, screens, or keyboards.

One addition is that the program handles the system-clipboard file as a device for input and output. This approach allows you to read data from other programs and write data that other programs can read. Unfortunately, this method does seem to have several quirks (see Under the Desktop by Dennis Brothers, page 129).

Brothers' choice for getting text from BASIC to MacWrite is to create a file in MacWrite, and then use the Open and Append commands in BASIC. That way, MacWrite can read it, and BASIC can write to it. Otherwise, when you create a file in BASIC it will not be marked as a MacWrite-created file, and therefore MacWrite will not be able to open it.

Similarly, you can open COM1: (the modem serial port) for both input and output, and LPT1: (the printer) for output. The MS-BASIC manual doesn't give you any information on how to use those devices in BASIC, so you'll have to look elsewhere for vital details.

**Odds and Ends**

If you want to use the write-protected disk, you can save programs on another disk by prefacing the filename with a disk name and a colon, as in SAVE MYDISK:THIS FILE, and the Macintosh will prompt you through its usual disk-swapping routines.

You may want to take this approach, because you'll find that in addition to BASIC and the operating system, you won't have a lot of storage space on the disk. Neither, at least in this version, do you have a lot of RAM (you have fewer bytes free, unless you start removing various optional items from the RAM).

**Documentation**

Along with the single program disk, you get a nicely produced 215-page manual. The package molding has a place for an audiocassette tape, but none is supplied.

The manual starts with an introductory section, another on using the interpreter, and a third on learning the language. Most of the volume is a reference section that lists each BASIC command and function in alphabetical order, followed by various appendices and, finally, an index.

The manual is at its best in the reference section. Documentation writers have reworked and polished this material over the years for successive versions of Microsoft BASIC, and it is now clear and consistent. Unfortunately, the sections concerning BASIC on the Macintosh are not up to that standard.

For example, the introduction has you run one of the sample programs and then save it back on the disk. Since the system disk is write-protected, however, you can't save anything on it. I couldn't find any mention of write-protection or of the way to save programs on another disk in the entire manual.

Similarly, even though much of the power of this version lies in the ability to access Macintosh ROM routines, Appendix E merely lists the routines without giving any further information or examples of their use. For more information, the appendix says, consult the *QuickDraw Programmer's Guide*.

The graphic design of the manual is attractive. It's typeset, with good illustrations and plenty of examples in most sections. Obviously, the documentation people at Microsoft can do good work, given enough time. So now that the rush to market is over, perhaps they'll have time to go back and revise the Macintosh sections of the manual. Otherwise, if you're not a wizard, you'll have to rely on magazines and users' groups to supply some essential information.

# System Saver® didn't become the Apple's number one selling* peripheral by being just a fan.

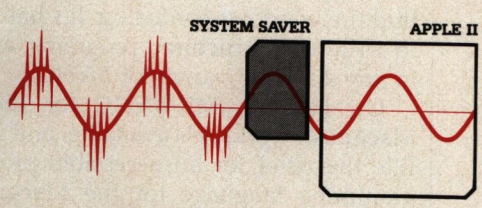
**What made over 100,000 Apple® owners fall in love with System Saver? The answer is simple. It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.**

**System Saver filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.**

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems.** Problems your System Saver guards against.

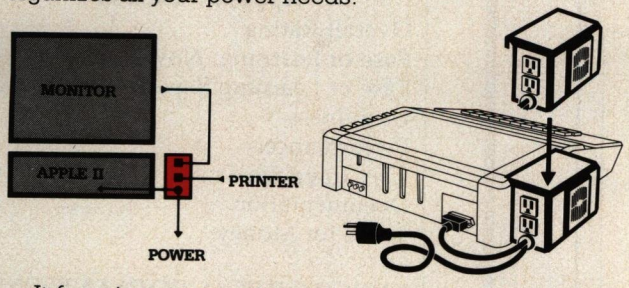
Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.




**System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.**

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.

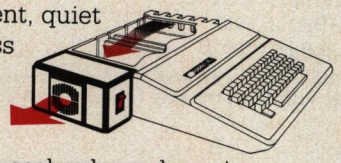


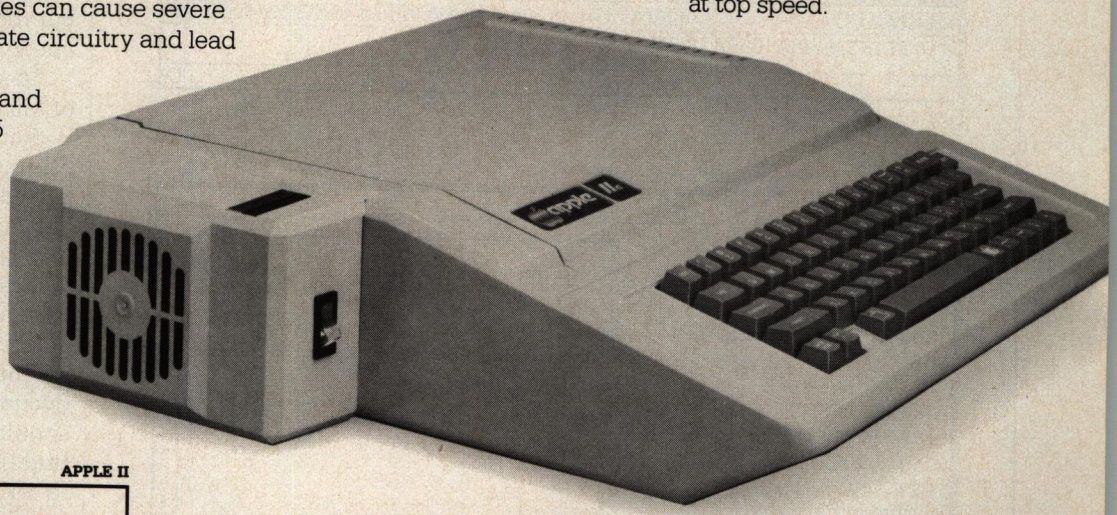

It functions as a multi-outlet power strip with two switched outlets. Plus System Saver offers the ultimate convenience; a front mounted power switch for fingertip control of your entire system.

**System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.**

Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.





So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

**Compatible with Apple stand**

**$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.**

KENSINGTON MICROWARE

251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200 Telex: 467383 KML NY

*Softsel Computer Products Hot List. **PC Magazine: March 1983.

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

System Saver is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd.
© 1983 Kensington Microware Ltd. System Saver is patent pending.

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

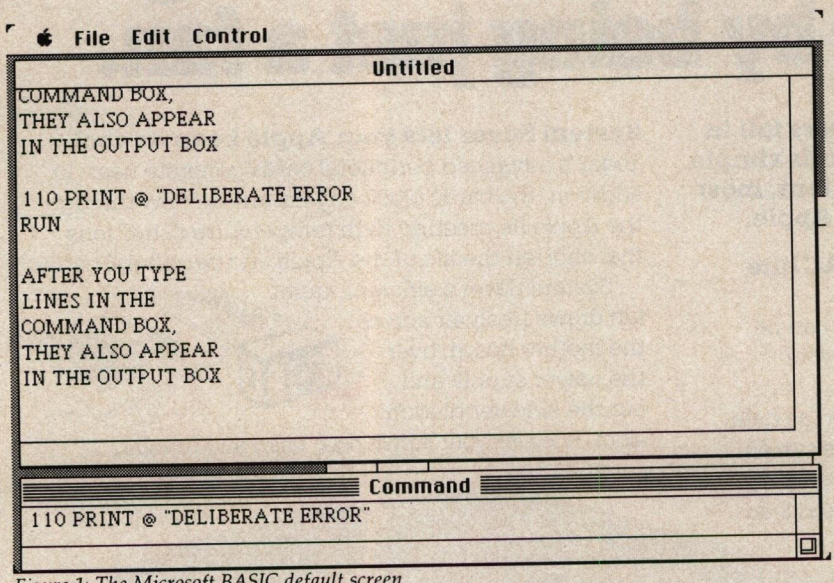



*Figure 1: The Microsoft BASIC default screen*

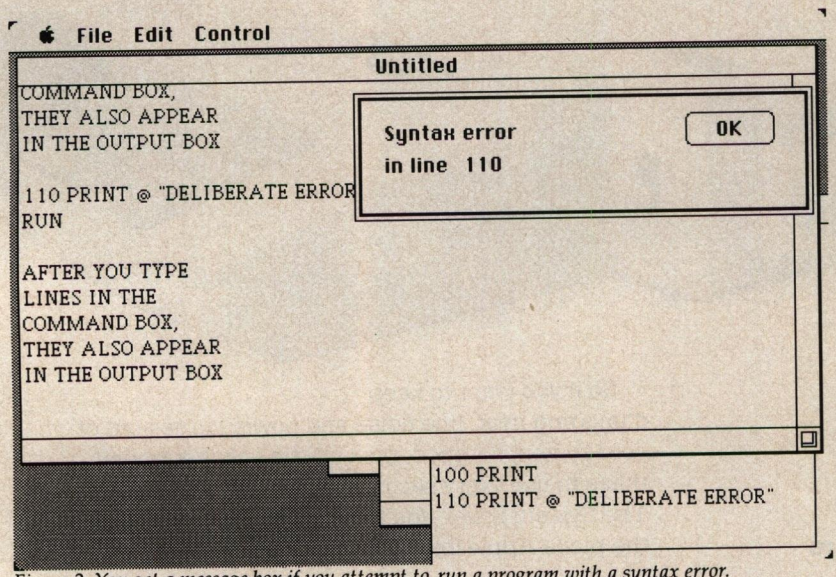



*Figure 2: You get a message box if you attempt to run a program with a syntax error.*

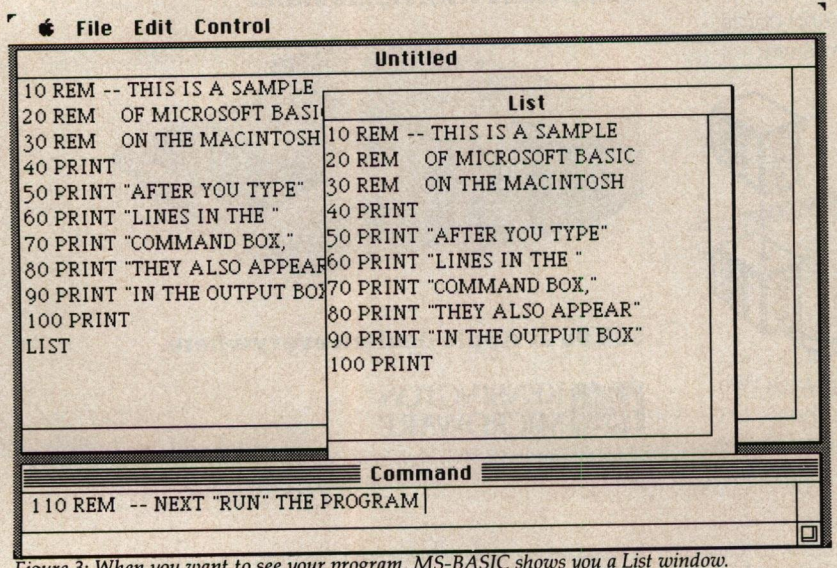



*Figure 3: When you want to see your program, MS-BASIC shows you a List window.*

**Overall Ratings**

Unless you're going to use your Macintosh purely with one commercial application program, the chances are overwhelming that sometime you'll need at least one short custom program. Although other languages may have theoretical and practical advantages for large projects, BASIC is most people's choice for quick, simple efforts.

Unlike the Apple II computers, the Macintosh has no built-in BASIC interpreter. Eventually, many different BASIC interpreters and compilers for the Macintosh will probably pop up, but the Microsoft product is the only one available as I write this review.

To summarize, the main advantage of Microsoft BASIC for the Macintosh is that it's a descendent of the most common, most tested, and most supported version of BASIC for personal computers. It lets you use the Macintosh's mouse and advanced graphics. You can call the Macintosh ROM routines without knowing machine language.

The disadvantages are that the documentation is not yet what it should be and that many users may find the windows confusing. It's hard to write well-structured programs, as in any standard variety of BASIC.

On balance, MS-BASIC for the Macintosh works, it's available, and it fills the need for an accessible programming language for the Macintosh. I've already used it for several programs and expect it to be one of my regular Macintosh tools. ✚

## A+ GRADE CARD

**Microsoft BASIC for Apple Macintosh**

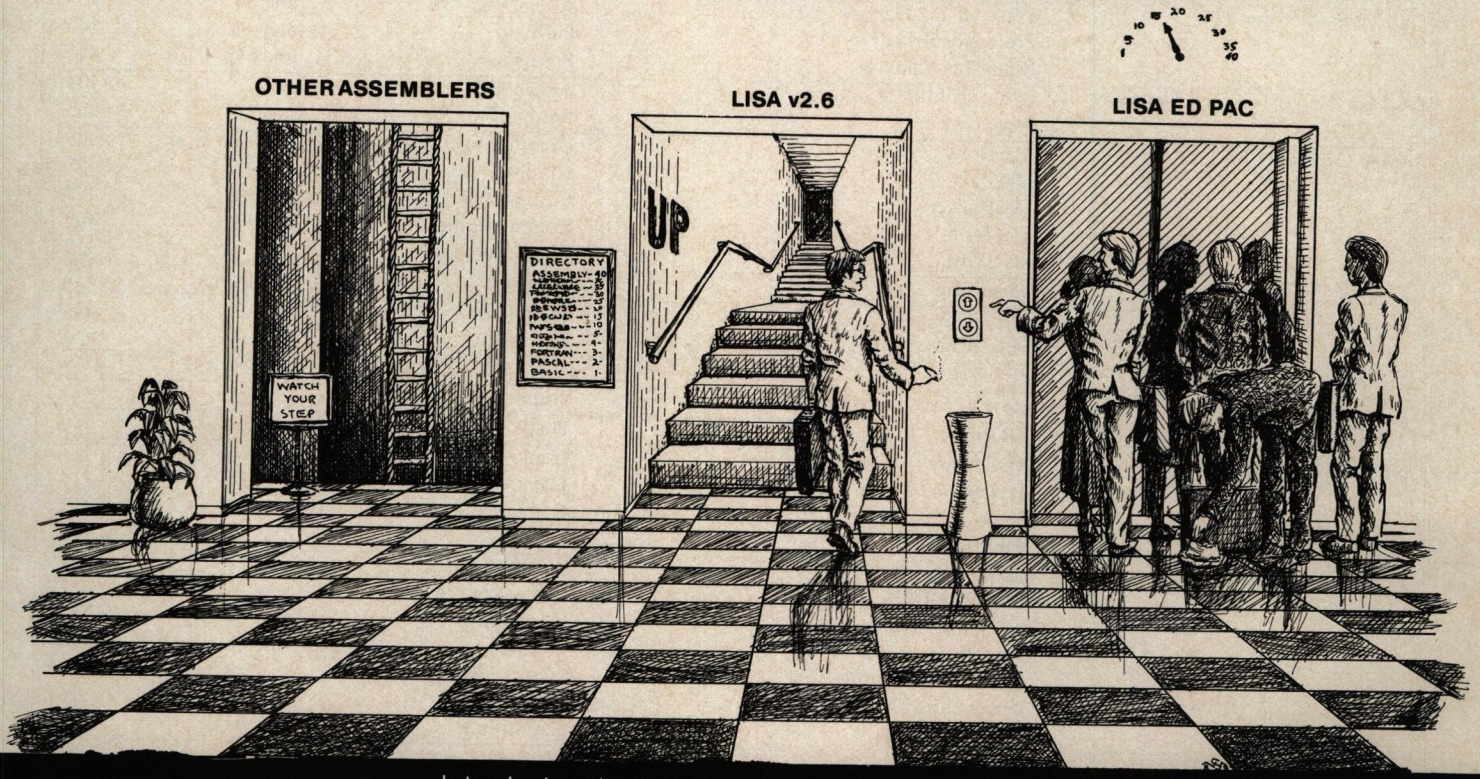
| | |
|---|---|
| Overall Rating | A |
| Ease of Learning: Novice | B |
| Ease of Learning:Experienced User | A |
| Usefulness | A |
| Performance | A |
| User Interface | C |
| Documentation | C |
| Value for Money | A |

## PRODUCT INFORMATION

**Microsoft BASIC for the Macintosh**
Microsoft
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 828-8080
**List Price:** $150

**There are three ways to learn 6502 Assembly Language on your Apple Computer:**

# Hard Easy Easiest




## Introducing the Easiest Way: The LISA Ed Pac™

You can't deny that learning assembly is extremely important for you if you want to make the most of your work. If assembly language wasn't so important, why are almost all of the top selling programs available for the Apple II written in assembly language? But let's face it, learning 6502 assembly language isn't a piece of cake. At least not until now. Because now there's the LISA Education Package™ from Lazerware. It'll have you up to speed with assembly language in a fraction of the time it would otherwise take.

The LISA Ed Pac™ begins with LISA v2.6, the favorite assembler of beginners and professionals alike. More Apple owners have learned 6502 assembly language using LISA than all the other assemblers combined. More tutorial material is available for LISA, including books by D. Fudge, R. Hyde, W. Maurer, and R. Mottola. Randy Hyde's 300-page *Using 6502 Assembly Language* is included in the LISA Ed Pac™.

Next we threw in SPEED/ASM™, a set of 6502 subroutines that make programing in assembly language as easy as BASIC. And for those who want to see how it's done, the SPEED/ASM source listings are also included. We also included the LUD #1 (Lisa Utility Disk #1) which includes an extended editor for LISA and a LISA source file listing utility. Finally, we added MAXWELL'S Debugger™ to the LISA Ed Pac. This ultra-powerful debugger/monitor makes learning and debugging 6502 assembly language a breeze.

LISA Ed Pac Price $149.95, A $229.75 Value (suggested retail).
Available at dealers everywhere, or directly from:

# LAZERWARE

For a copy of Lazwerware's *A Guide to Purchasing a 6502 Assembler for Your Apple II or Apple //e*, write us at Lazerware, 925 Lorna St., Corona, CA 91720 or call us at (714) 735-1041

Note: LISA, LISA v2.6, LISA Ed Pac, LISA Educational Package, Speed/ASM, Maxwell's Demon, and LUD are trademarks of Lazwerware.
Apple, Apple II, and Apple //e are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

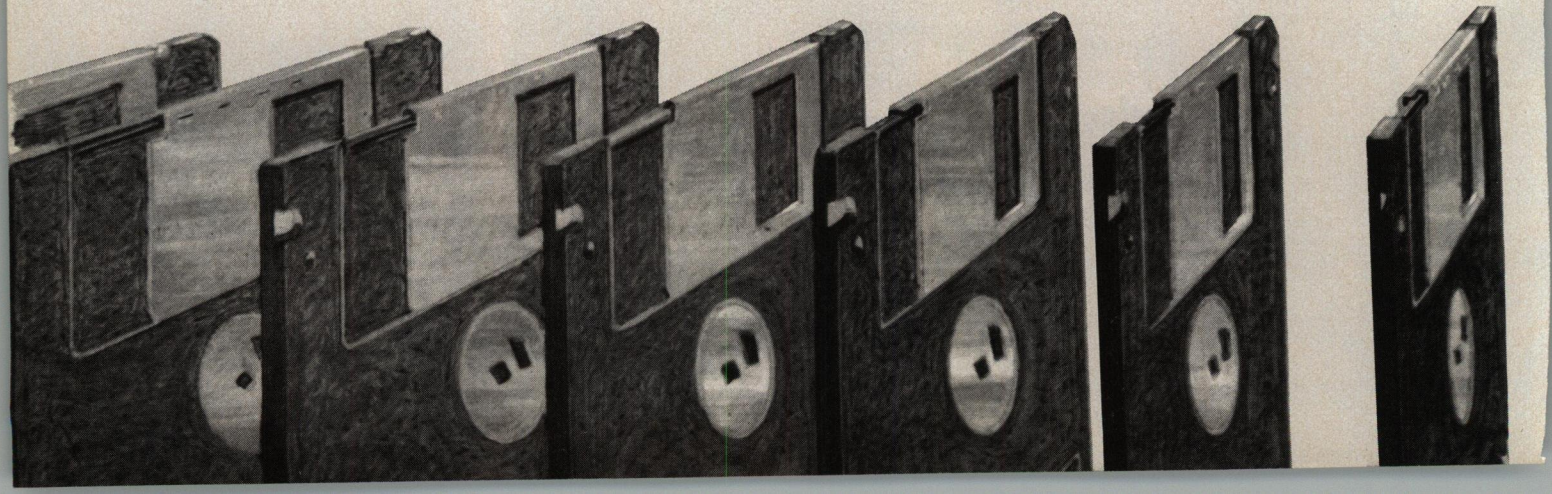
CIRCLE 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BY CANDACE DE SANTIS

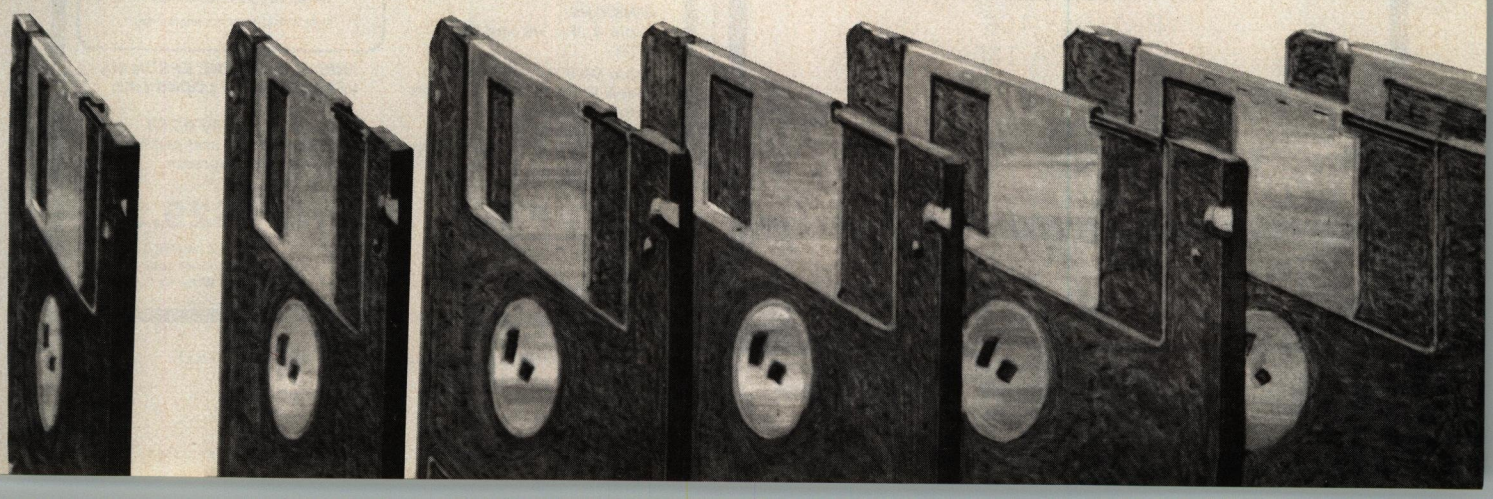
# New Software Products

Software companies are putting their programmers to work creating new versions of existing programs to take advantage of the Macintosh's unique abilities. This chart is the first of three we will be presenting in consecutive issues to keep you abreast of these new versions. For further information on any of these products, please circle the corresponding number on the Reader Service Card in this issue of *A+*.

| DEVELOPER | PRODUCT NAME | PRODUCT TYPE | AVAILABLE √ = *Now available.* | CARD# |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aardvark/McGraw-Hill | Personal Tax Planner | Accounting | June 84 | 401 |
| | Professional Tax Planner | Business | June 84 | 402 |
| | Estate Tax Planner | Business | June 84 | 403 |
| AgDisk/Harris Technical Systems | 28 Agricultural Products | Agricultural | √ | 404 |
| | Bank Disk | Business | June 84 | 405 |
| Apple Computer, Inc. | MacDraw | Graphics | √ | 406 |
| | MacPaint | Graphics | √ | 407 |
| | MacProject | Business | June 84 | 408 |
| | MacTerm | Communications | June 84 | 409 |
| | MacWrite | Word Processor | √ | 410 |
| Applied Software Technology | VersaForm | Database | Unknown | 411 |
| Artsci | MAGICphone | Telephone | √ | 412 |
| | MAGICfile | Database | √ | 413 |
| Ashton-Tate | dBASE II | Database | Summer 84 | 414 |
| ATI | How to Use Your Macintosh | Tutorial | √ | 415 |
| Aurora Systems | CRTplus | Financial | July 84 | 416 |
| Blue Chip Software | Millionaire | Game | √ | 417 |
| | Tycoon | Game | √ | 418 |
| | Squire | Game | √ | 419 |
| | Baron | Game | √ | 420 |
| BPI Systems, Inc. | General Accounting | Accounting | June 84 | 421 |
| | Accounts Receivable | Accounting | June 84 | 422 |
| | Accounts Payable | Accounting | June 84 | 423 |
| | Payroll | Accounting | June 84 | 424 |
| | Personal Accounting | Home Finance | June 84 | 425 |
| | Personal Investing | Home Finance | June 84 | 426 |
| | Speed Reading | Educational | June 84 | 427 |
| Brock Software Products, Inc. | Keystroke Data Base | Database | June 84 | 428 |
| | Keystroke Report Generator | Database | June 84 | 429 |
| CBS Software | Murder by the Dozen | Game | Unknown | 430 |
| Compu-Law, Inc. | The Client Management System | Business | July 84 | 431 |
| Continental Software | The Home Accountant | Business | July 84 | 432 |
| Creative Solutions, Inc. | MacForth | Language | √ | 433 |
| | Time Manager | Business | June 84 | 434 |
| | Office Planner | Business | June 84 | 435 |
| | Graphic Terminal Emulator | Utilities | June 84 | 436 |
| Davong Systems, Inc. | Disk Drive | Peripheral | June 84 | 437 |
| | MacTape | Hardware | Sept 84 | 438 |
| | Tape/Disk Drive | Peripheral | Sept 84 | 439 |
| | Networking | Hardware | Sept 84 | 440 |



| DEVELOPER | PRODUCT NAME | PRODUCT TYPE | AVAILABLE ✓ = *Now available.* | CARD# |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Desktop Software Corp. | NPL, Information Management System | Database | June 84 | 441 |
| Eagle Software Publishing, Inc. | Tax Decision | Business | June 84 | 442 |
| Haba Systems, Inc. | Habadex | Integrated | ✓ | 443 |
| Harvard Associates, Inc. | MacManager | Business | June 84 | 444 |
| Hayden Software Co. | Sargon III | Game | ✓ | 445 |
| | The Calendar | Business | ✓ | 446 |
| Human Edge Software Corp. | The Sales Edge | Business | June 84 | 447 |
| Infocom | Zork I, II, & III | Game | June 84 | 448 |
| | Infidel | Game | June 84 | 449 |
| | Deadline | Game | June 84 | 450 |
| | Starcross | Game | June 84 | 451 |
| | Witness | Game | June 84 | 452 |
| | Suspended | Game | June 84 | 453 |
| | Enchanter | Game | June 84 | 454 |
| | Planet Fall | Game | June 84 | 455 |
| | Sorcerer | Game | June 84 | 456 |
| Insoft, Inc. | GraForth | Graphics | July 84 | 457 |
| Kriya Systems, Inc. | Typing Tutor III | Educational | ✓ | 458 |
| Megahaus Corp. | Megawriter | Word Processor | June 84 | 459 |
| | Megaspeller | Spelling | July 84 | 460 |
| | Megafinder | Database | ✓ | 461 |
| MicroCom, Inc. | ERA 2 | Modem | July 84 | 462 |
| Microsoft Corp. | Multiplan | Business | ✓ | 463 |
| | Microsoft BASIC | Language | ✓ | 464 |
| | Microsoft Word | Word Processor | ✓ | 465 |
| Monogram/Tronix | Dollars and Sense | Financial | July 84 | 466 |
| Narv Enterprises | Factfinder | Word Driven Dbase | ✓ | 467 |
| Odesta | Helix | Database | ✓ | 468 |
| Penguin Software, Inc. | Transylvania | Game | ✓ | 469 |
| | The Graphic Magician | Graphics | ✓ | 470 |
| | The Quest | Game | ✓ | 471 |
| | The Coveted Mirror | Game | July 84 | 472 |
| Prometheus Products, Inc. | Intelligent Modem | Modem | ✓ | 473 |
| Psycomp | Coping with Stress | Psych. Self-help | July 84 | 474 |
| Roger Wagner Publishers | Typing Tutor | Educational | ✓ | 475 |
| | Programming Aid | Utilities | ✓ | 476 |
| Scarborough Systems, Inc. | Run for the Money | Game | June 84 | 477 |
| Software Arts | TK!Solver | Business | Unknown | 478 |
| Software Publishing Corp. | PFS:File | Database | July 84 | 479 |
| | PFS:Report | Database | July 84 | 480 |
| Sorcim Corp. | SuperCalc I, II, III | Spreadsheet | August 84 | 481 |
| Superex Home Software | The Home Executive | Integrated | ✓ | 482 |
| | The Retailer | Business | June 84 | 483 |
| | The Wholesaler | Business | June 84 | 484 |
| | The Superex Accounting Series | Accounting | June 84 | 485 |
| Tecmar, Inc. | Removable Cartridge Winchester | Peripheral | ✓ | 486 |
| | Telephone Modem Interface | Modem | ✓ | 487 |
| | IEEE 488 Interface | Hardware | ✓ | 488 |
| Think Technologies | Macintosh Pascal | Language | ✓ | 489 |
| Winterhalter, Inc. | Datatalker | Communications | ✓ | 490 |



## It is a remarkable program . . .

It writes letters
and composes music.
It draws cartoons
and business graphics.
It will teach your children
and make them smile.
It explores the heavens
and calls home.
It plays games
and lets you create them.
It can plan your meals
or your future.
It manages your investments
and picks a winner.
It is a financial advisor
and a chess companion.
It helps you learn BASIC
or French.
It is a scintillating strategy
and an adventure.
Now, it even does 'windows'.

It opens the door
to all of the above
and much, much more.

The Black Sun Program Exchange
software rental library.

Over 1000 titles
for the Apple computer.
And growing.

For more information call:
(215) 967-3300

Or write:
Black Sun
P.O. Box 406
Emmaus, PA 18049

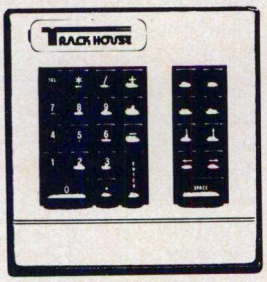
BLACK SUN™

CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLETECH

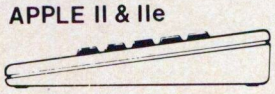
**Computer Accessories & Supplies**
3258 Westheimer Houston, Texas 77098

THE PROGRAMMABLE DATA ENTRY NUMBER PAD




## IIE TENDER

Compatable with the
APPLE II & IIe



38mmX102mmX15mm

- Four Programmable Keys
- Four Math Function Keys
- Four Cursor Keys

All for **$199.00**

Same Model Non Programmable **$149.00**

CALL OUR WAREHOUSE COLLECT
AND USE YOUR CREDIT CARD

ADD $2.50 FOR SHIPPING/HANDLING. CHECK OR MONEY ORDER OK.

CALL COLLECT (713) 729-4206

CIRCLE 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## Set Up Your *DOT MATRIX PRINTER* With a Touch of a KEY!

# *PCP*™ PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

No longer do you have to enter long "set up strings" to take advantage of your DOT MATRIX PRINTER's capabilities. Just select from the MENU...let your computer do the rest! Condensed Characters, Double Strike Printing, Emphasized Characters, Special Line Spacing, and more! Comes complete with PROGRAM DISKETTE and OPERATING MANUAL. Includes information on how to program your printer in Basic, VisiCalc®, Applewriter. PCP is a very handy utility program you will use again and again!

***VERSIONS:***
***Apple II, II+, IIe and III***
***WITH***
***Apple DMP & Imagewriter***
***Epson MX*, RX & FX Printers***
***C.Itoh Prowriter I & II***
***NEC PC8023A***
***Okidata 82A, 83A, 92, 93 & 84***
***Gemini Star 10, 10X & 15***

**EPSON PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM**

**PRINTER OPTIONS**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | CONDENSED | G | 6 LINES/INCH |
| B | DOUBLE WIDTH | H | 8 LINES/INCH |
| C | ITALICS | I | 10 LINES/INCH |
| D | HALF SIZE | J | SPECIAL SPACING |
| E | EMPHASIZED | K | UNIDIRECTIONAL |
| F | DOUBLE STRIKE | L | BIDIRECTIONAL |

**SOME COMBINATIONS**

| | |
|---|---|
| M | EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE |
| N | DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED |
| O | DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE |
| P | CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE |
| Q | CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE DOUBLESTRIKE |
| R | CONDENSED DOUBLESTRIKE |
| S | CONDENSED HALF SIZE |
| T | RETURN TO STANDARD SETTINGS |

> TYPE LETTER, PRESS RETURN (0 ENDS)

***THIS IS WHAT THE EPSON MX VERSION MENU LOOKS LIKE***

***Be sure to specify BOTH microcomputer and printer to obtain correct version.***

## *PRO/PAC*

*14925-A Memorial Drive, Dept. B*
*Houston, Texas 77079*
*(713) 496-1179*

* *Requires Graftrax Plus™ For Full Features*

## *ONLY $29.95*

plus $2.00 shipping and handling USA
*VISA and MasterCard Credit Cards*
***See Your Dealer or Write or Call Us!***

APPLE® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Weighing some criticisms of the Macintosh design*

# Not-So-Simple Hardware

Burrell Smith's hardware design for the Macintosh has received many criticisms in the press, most notably centering on the lack of expansion possibilities, limited memory, and lack of disk space.

Since I'm in the middle of writing a book that describes the inner workings of the Macintosh and how it makes the magic it does, I'd like to defend Smith's design and comment on several misconceptions that have been promulgated about the Mac.

**Thanks for the Memory?**

The first criticism everyone hears about the Macintosh involves its lack of random-access memory. To paraphrase a once-famous book title: 128K is not enough.

To dismiss the Mac's memory capacity without examining the issue more carefully is a disservice to the machine and its makers. First, that 128K of RAM is remarkably usable, especially considering that the video-display RAM is part of the 128K. The figure in column 2 shows the normal memory layout with a typical application running inside the computer. Note that the video display and sound buffers take up approximately 24K of RAM at the top of memory, and the Macintosh operating-system requirements use about 20K at the bottom of memory.

We're left with more than 80K of actual program space, a minor miracle compared to the working space of other machines (for instance, the Osborne executive, also a 128K machine, leaves only 60K for program space, even though video memory is outside the 128K main RAM area).

Although 80K of program space doesn't necessarily sound like a lot, it is in practice. Consider MacPaint, for example. This sophisticated program uses only 60K of RAM-stored instructions to do its magic; MacWrite takes up only 53K. The secret to these modest requirements is the Macintosh ROM. Within that 64K of ROM (actually only 32K 16-bit words of memory) are several hundred simple routines that programs can use. Both operating-system and drawing routines are stored in ROM, making the RAM-resident portion of a program mostly a structure from which ROM routines are called.

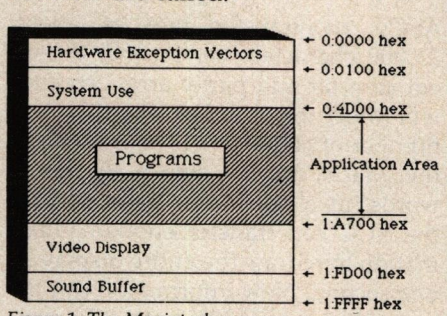



*Figure 1: The Macintosh memory map*

When I compare the RAM and ROM of a Macintosh with that of a 128K IBM Personal Computer, I find the Macintosh much more enticing for programmers. Compare the two:

| Macintosh | PC |
|---|---|
| 32K ROM contains op sys, QuickDraw | 40K ROM contains BIOS, BASIC |
| 128K RAM | 128K RAM |
| 20K op sys | 16K+ op sys |
| 24K graphics | |
| Program Space Available | |
| 80K | 106K |

These numbers are deceptive, however, since Mac's 68000 CPU addresses memory linearly and the PC's 8088 looks at chunks of 64K at a time. A close examination of most programs for a 128K PC shows that they actually use only 64K of program code. Addressing greater amounts of program code on the 8088 is, to me and many other programmers, a cumbersome task. Couple this observation with the fact that the IBM PC doesn't come close to offering the same prewritten routines in ROM and RAM, and you'll find me cherishing the Mac's 128K while installing 640K in my poor PC so that I can program my own drawing routines.

I am quite enthusiastic about programming with the Mac ROM. In a nutshell, here's how it works: Apple has set up all of the ROM routines as "trap vectors," using the 68000's exception-processing instruction. The TRAP operational code uses a table in low RAM memory to look up which routine to execute. Guess what? That table in low RAM points to the various ROM routines. Thus, all of the ROM routines function as extensions of the 68000 machine language and can be considered to have op codes assigned to them. It's as if Apple had a special version of the 68000 chip that recognized graphics and operating-systems commands at the op-code level.

For assembly-language programmers, the trap vectors make programming simple. High-level-language programmers will find that most languages on the Mac include predefined functions or procedures that perform each of the many ROM routines.

Which machine would I rather program with? The Macintosh, except for BASIC programming, in which the PC's ROM BASIC begins to save considerable RAM memory space.

A peripheral issue in the area of memory capacity is the old programmers' wisdom that programs increase in size to fill all available memory. What this means is that most programs are never refined enough; instead, inefficient code makes program structures meander around in memory like giant digital worms. True, memory chips are much less expensive than they used to be, but excess memory seems to encourage sloppy programming practices.

Now, don't get me wrong; there is a place for Macs with more memory. That's what the Lisa 2 line is about. Any extra memory inside a Mac would be used for data space rather than program space, though. With their current memory limitations, Macintoshes will never be efficient for editing large texts or spreadsheet documents, nor will they be effective in manipulating large databases.

Probably more controversial than the amount of memory Apple chose to put into the Mac is the fact that it is not internally expandable. The first thing any hardware hacker says upon examining the Mac is, "No slots?"

The Apple II has been successful mostly because it has eight built-in peripheral slots and users can "customize" their Apples in just about any way they want to. Apple IIs, for instance, were the most prevalent CP/M-based computer until Osborne and Kaypro came along to capture the low-cost CP/M user—even though you have to add another central processor to the Apple II before you can use CP/M! Because you can add anything you wanted in the II's eight slots, the Apple II is truly a *personal* computer.

Thus, to many, Apple's decision to make the Mac slotless was a surprise.

"How do I add to the machine?" knowledgeable users asked."Try the RS-422 ports," came the answer from Apple apostles.

That response kept everyone quiet for a few days while the more curious hackers proceeded to find out what

*Raw hardware speed is only one factor in the speed at which a machine appears to function.*

RS-422 meant. When they discovered that RS-422 is just a new standard for serial-communication channels, the uproar began anew.

"Hook a hard disk to that, and users will go back to floppies," some said. "Why no direct memory access (DMA)?" others cried.

Let's examine the RS-422 abilities of the Mac carefully and see if we can find out what the fuss is all about.

At the heart of the serial I/O in the Mac is a Zilog 8530 serial-communications controller (SCC). If left to its own devices (pun intended), the SCC can transfer information at rates up to 230.4K bits per second (baud) through either of its two channels. The channels are labeled with a picture of a printer (COM1:) and a telephone (COM2:) on the back of the Mac.

A rate of 230.4K translates into an ASCII text-transfer rate of about 23,000 characters per second; different stop-bit and parity arrangements will affect this number slightly. That number of characters is equivalent to the Mac's display screen. In other words, at a maximum transfer rate, the SCC can transfer enough information to redraw the entire display in one second. New information can replace the entire 128K bytes of memory with new information in less than six seconds.

But 230.4K bits per second is just the beginning with the Mac's SCC. If an external device is controlling the transfer and issuing a synchronous clocking signal that the SCC can latch onto, the transfer speed can increase to one megabit per second (1000K baud). This rate is approximately twice as fast as the speed at which the internal disk drive operates, so we can simply state that a properly designed hard-disk drive attached to the RS-422 port is capable of, at best, twice the speed of the Sony 3½-inch drive inside the Mac.

That's disappointing news, but not the death knell that IBM PCers seem to believe in. A hard disk on the IBM PC can directly access memory, if designed to do so. Therefore you'll find PCs with hard disks that perform several times better than any Mac disk currently can, yet raw hardware speed is only one factor in the speed at which a machine appears to function.

Since IBM's PC-DOS is not graphics-oriented, we have to look at other software to get a real comparison of the effective speed at which a hard disk can work on either the Mac or IBM PC. Visi On is currently the only software that comes close to what Mac's windowing looks like, yet Visi On running on an IBM PC XT (a hard-disk-equipped PC) appears to function no faster than the Mac works using just a floppy. What Mac sacrifices in raw hardware speed it makes up for in efficient operating-system and graphics routines.

In short, I do not believe that one-megabit-per-second hard-disk drives will prove to be slow or cumbersome on the Mac. Since a one-megabit transfer rate means that the entire contents of memory could theoretically be replaced in two to three seconds, I suspect that operating-system overhead will dictate exactly how fast you can load and save files on a Mac equipped with a hard disk.

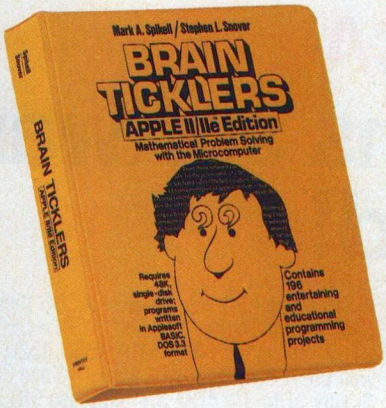
After studying the Mac's architecture carefully, I'm convinced that it shows the same engineering genius that the Apple II does. Apple will no doubt add more RAM to the current model, but I suspect that the rest of the design decisions will hold up for many years to come. Just as the Apple II design has shown "legs" in lasting seven years, the Mac design should endure, as well.

This article has dealt with the primary criticisms of the Mac design: memory and expansion capability. I haven't begun to describe the design methods of the display, sound, or ROM. Each of these areas is elegant enough to warrant a separate treatment, and we'll be looking at them more closely as this column begins to get more technical in nature.

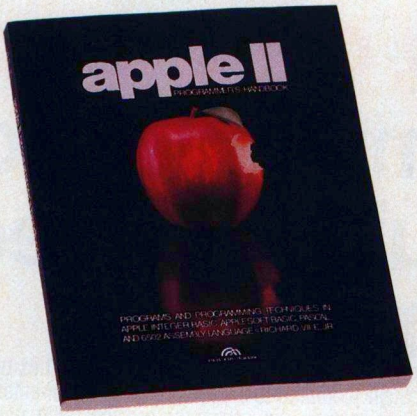
If you're curious in the meantime, ask your local dealer to see the *Inside the Macintosh* documents Apple prepared for software developers. +

# Prentice-Hall speaks an Apple language other publishers have forgotten.

# English.*

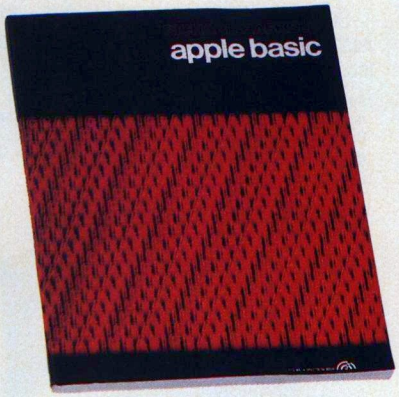



**BRAIN TICKLERS: APPLE II/IIe™ Edition: Mathematical Problem Solving with the Microcomputer** by Mark A. Spikell and Stephen L. Snover. Offers 196 entertaining and educational programming projects. $29.95



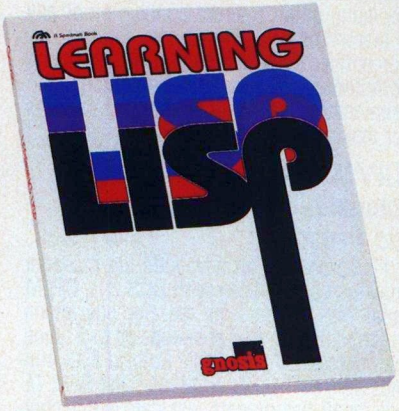

**APPLE II PROGRAMMER'S HANDBOOK** by Richard Vile, Jr. Teaches four most common Apple programming languages: Integer BASIC, Applesoft BASIC, Apple (UCSD), Pascal, and 6502 Assembly Language. Plenty of applications. For intermediate programmers. $16.95

**APPLE II-6502 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE TUTOR** by Richard Haskell. A specially designed book/disk tutorial that makes it easy to learn assembly language programming and interfacing techniques. $34.95




**APPLE BASIC** by Richard Haskell. A step-by-step, illustrated intro that shows how to write programs for financial management, graphics, games, math problems, and more. $12.95

**INTERFACE PROJECTS FOR THE APPLE II** by Richard C. Hallgren. Hardware-oriented projects that are easy to build, and enable users to discover Apple II's vast capabilities. $12.95




**LEARNING LISP** by Gnosis. An intro to the much talked-about language of artificial intelligence. Packed with examples and exercises. Disk available. $14.95

## PRENTICE-HALL BOOKWARE™/THE LEADER IN COMPUTER PUBLISHING

For more information about our computer books and software, write to us at the address below. Dealer inquiries welcome.
Prentice-Hall, General Publishing Division, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 07632

* We guarantee that all our guides are easy to read and simple to apply without the aid of a reference library, a computer salesperson, or a niece who just graduated from M.I.T.

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## DOS, CP/M,® PASCAL

# The only communications software you'll ever need!

### Softerm 1
### The Complete, Upgradeable Package for Home or Business Use

Softerm 1 is a powerful and flexible terminal emulation program that operates on an Apple® II, II Plus, or IIe to provide basic terminal communications to a variety of host computers, timesharing services, and information services such as *The Source*,℠ *CompuServe*® *and the Dow Jones News/Retrieval*® It operates full or half-duplex at speeds up to 9600 bps using either a direct connection or any standard manual or auto-dial modem. Features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

### DOS, CP/M, and PASCAL File Compatibility Combined In a Single Program

Softerm 1 incorporates an advanced file manager which provides compatibility with DOS 3.3, CP/M, and Pascal disk formats for all file operations including file transfers. And at speeds up to 5 times faster than standard Apple DOS! Built-in disk utilities provide *INIT, CATALOG, RENAME,* and *DELETE* commands for all disk formats. Wildcard match characters can be used whenever filenames are entered.

Local file transfers allow DOS, CP/M, or Pascal files to be displayed, printed, or even copied to another disk. For example, a file on a CP/M formatted disk in Drive 1 could be copied to a Pascal formatted disk in Drive 2 providing a complete format conversion capability. Numerous editing options such as tab expansion and removing unwanted characters allow easy reformatting of data to accommodate the variations in data formats used by host computers.

### Multi-Protocol File Transfer Capability

Softerm 1 offers file transfer methods flexible enough to match any host computer requirement. These include the *character* protocol with user-definable characteristics to provide maximum flexibility for text file transfers to any computer. The CP/M User's Group standard *XMODEM* protocol may be used for binary file transfers with systems using the CP/M operating system. The intelligent *Softrans* protocol can be used to transfer *any* type file and provides automatic binary encoding and decoding, error detection and automatic retransmission, and data compression to enhance line utilization. A FORTRAN 77 source program is supplied with Softerm 1 which is easily adaptable to any host computer to allow communications with Softerm using the Softrans protocol. Specific host computer versions of the Softrans FORTRAN program are available on request.

Softerm file transfer utilizes an easy to use *command language* which may be executed interactively or from a *macro* command file which has been previously entered and saved on disk. Twenty-three high-level commands include *DIAL, CATALOG, SEND, RECEIVE, ONERR, MONITOR, HANGUP,* and others. A *SCHEDULE* command even allows file transfers at a specific date and time.

### Softerm 2
### The "Choice of Professionals"

Softerm 2 includes all features of Softerm 1 and provides an *exact* terminal emulation for a wide range of conversational and block mode CRT terminals. Special function keys, sophisticated editing features, even local printer capabilities of the terminals emulated are fully supported. In fact, your host computer won't know the difference! *All* of the following emulations are included in Softerm 2 and the list is growing...

ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60 • ADDS Viewpoint • Data General D200 • Datapoint 3601 • DEC VT102, VT52 • Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520 • Honeywell VIP7205 • IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20 • Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 • TeleVideo 910, 925

### You'll Never Outgrow It

For the latest program enhancements, you can access the Softronics Online Update Service 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. New hardware support or terminal emulations are immediately available to all Softerm users.

Softerm 1—$135 Softerm 2—$195

Available now from your local dealer or Softronics, Inc.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc., Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc., The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc.

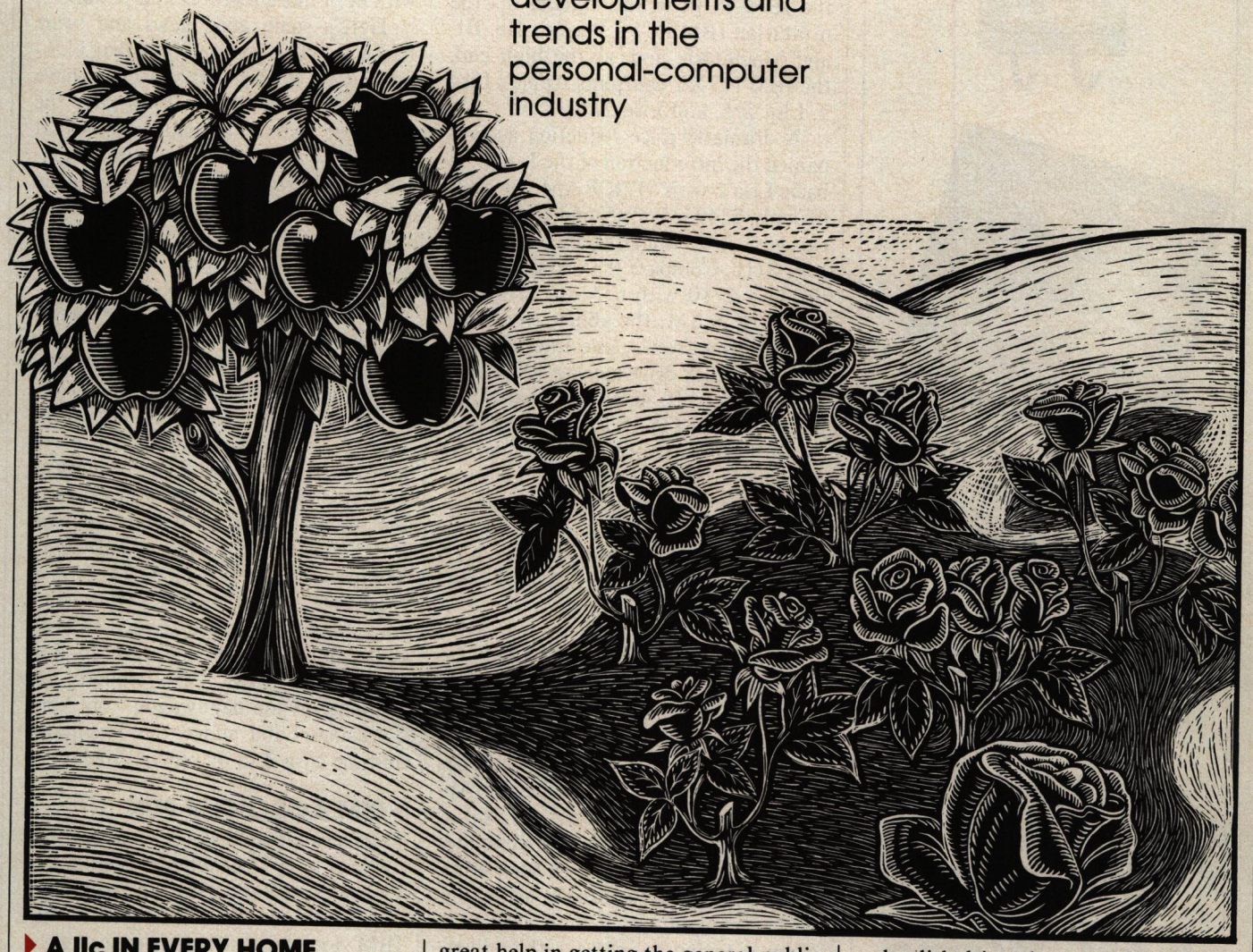
**SOFTRONICS**

6626 Prince Edward, Memphis, TN 38119, 901-683-6850

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# NEWS+
**BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS**

Your inside source for developments and trends in the personal-computer industry



## A IIc IN EVERY HOME

The new Apple IIc is truly impressive—a real eye-popper with its sleek, clean-looking design. At last, a useful computer with the classy appearance of a high-tech home appliance has arrived. The 128K RAM, double-density hi-res graphics, built-in 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive, and numerous built-in expansion ports make this a powerful, ready-to-go portable. The IIc works with any TV set, the stylish Apple IIc monitor, other inexpensive video monitors, or the fantastic 80-character-by-25-line graphics LCD display that Apple will start selling this fall.

You can easily move the diminutive Apple IIc about the house. Unplugging it from its home on a desk is a snap; so is carrying it into the living room to play games in color on the TV set. Moreover, the fact that the IIc hooks up so easily to a TV set is going to be a great help in getting the general public to accept the computer as a household appliance. So far, Americans have welcomed into their homes only three items of electronic technology: the telephone, the radio/hi-fi, and the television. Virtually every household in America has these three appliances.

Because it is easy to hook the IIc up to a TV, you can bring this newest Apple into the house as an associate of the family television set. Apple is now selling modems, too, so the telephone can get into the act. The computer's acceptance as a household appliance is critical to Apple's success. I think the introduction of the IIc enhances Apple's prospects of attaining that goal.

## APPLE IIc TAKES ON PCjr

The introduction of the Apple IIc sends a loud-and-clear message to IBM: Watch out, PCjr! With 128K RAM and a disk drive, the Apple IIc sells for almost exactly the same price as the PCjr with 128K RAM and a disk drive. This situation could mean big trouble for the PCjr, whose disadvantages include a strange keyboard, lack of good software for home and education, and its inability to add a second disk drive. The PCjr is a crippled version of the IBM PC, but the Apple IIc is an improved version of the Apple II.

The rapidly growing software base of over 20,000 programs for the Apple II family offers more to homes and schools than the software available for any other computer. The IBM PCjr's software base is tiny compared to that of the Apple. Many software developers feel that the Apple IIc has more potential than the IBM PCjr, and they have been quick to express an interest in creating new software that takes advantage of the IIc's special features.

CRISTINE MORTENSEN

# Fly into Spring With Strictly Soft Ware

**Send for free catalog today.**

Strictly Soft Ware 1-614-587-2938

**To receive your free catalog** right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our ☐ Apple or ☐ IBM Catalog?

**NAME** _____

**STREET** _____

**CITY** **STATE** **ZIP** _____

**PHONE** ( ) _____

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023

A+

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD


## APPLE MOVES IN ON IBM

The 1984 product introductions—the Apple IIc, the Macintosh, and the Lisa 2—now position the Apple computers directly against their IBM competitors. The low end pits the Apple IIc against the IBM PCjr; in the middle, it's the utilitarian IBM PC vs. Apple's IIe, III, and Macintosh; and, at the high end, the IBM PC XT confronts Apple's Lisa 2, Lisa 2/5, and Lisa 2/10.

A dramatic price reduction accompanied the introduction of the Lisa 2. A basic Lisa 2 with 512K RAM now sells for only $3495. For around $5000 you can buy either the IBM PC XT or the Lisa 2/10. Compare the two machines: the Lisa 2/10 with a 32-bit processor has 512K RAM, the ability to run all Macintosh software, one internal 3½-inch microdisk drive storing 400K, and an internal 10-megabyte hard-disk drive. The IBM PC XT with 16-bit processor has 256K RAM, one internal 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive storing 360K, and an internal 10-megabyte hard-disk drive. Which computer delivers the most power for the lower price? The Lisa 2/10 beats the IBM PC XT hands down.

## THE 3-INCH DISK BATTLE

Many different types of 3-inch microfloppies—made by various manufacturers—are vying to become the "standard." Sony Corporation supplies 3½-inch drives and diskettes for Apple's Lisa 2 and Macintosh, as well as for several Hewlett-Packard computer systems and for Sony's own computers. Sony thus gains a sizable advantage over its competitors. Rumor has it that Sony is trying to increase this advantage by working on a double-sided version of its 3½-inch microfloppy, with a storage capacity of 2.5 megabytes. Just right for the Lisa and the Macintosh!

## CHIP CHAT

Western Design Center (WDC) of Mesa, Arizona, is now ready with its much-awaited 65816 microprocessor, a 16-bit processor that is hardware- and software-compatible with the 6502 in the Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and III computers. This innovative new product will enable Apple owners to replace their 6502 microprocessor with the 65816 at a low cost and upgrade their existing system to 16 bits. WDC designed the 65SC02 CMOS version of the 6502 that is used in the Apple IIc.

Motorola's microprocessor division in Austin, Texas, is busy on upgrades for its 68000 series of microprocessors, the type of processor used in the Lisa and the Macintosh. The 68010 virtual-memory chip can address two gigabytes (2,000,000,000 bytes) of memory, the 68020 is a full 32-bit version of the 68000, and the 68032 is a high-end chip with even more features and power.

Here's some good news and some bad news. The good news is that U.S.-made 64K dynamic RAM chips have increased in quality by 300% over the past four years. The bad news is that during the same period of time Japanese RAM chips have increased in quality by 700% and are almost three times more reliable in the field than U.S.-built RAM chips.

## DEVELOPERS TURN TO MAC

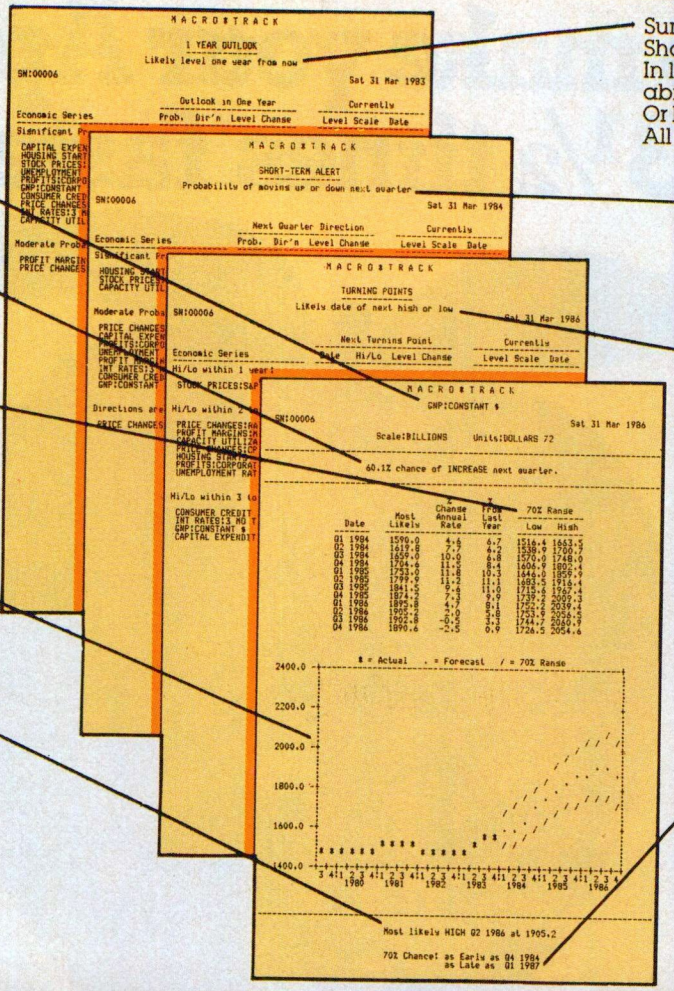
Big-name software and hardware developers, such as Lotus Development Corporation and Tecmar, Inc., who have been focusing their efforts on the IBM PC, are now turning their attention to the Macintosh. The Macintosh attracted more than 100 developers in the first month after its introduction. Bill Gates, chief executive officer of Microsoft, boldly predicted that 50% of Microsoft's 1984 revenues will come from Macintosh products such as Multiplan, Word, Chart, File, and MS-BASIC. Even IBM PC retailers are jumping on the bandwagon—on April 2 BusinessLand added the Macintosh and the Lisa 2 to its product lineup.

## IBM ACRONYM FUN

I was a small child when my father first took me to IBM headquarters in White Plains, New York. From the beginning I had a hard time figuring out what IBM stood for. At first, after seeing the gigantic IBM mainframes, I was sure that IBM stood for "It's a Big Machine."

Later, as a rebellious teenager touring the IBM Executive Development Center in Blaricum, the Netherlands, I cynically thought that IBM must stand for "Impersonal Business Men." I'm still interested in humorous interpretations of the IBM acronym; the funniest one I've encountered so far was at *PC World*, where I heard someone say that IBM stood for "I've Been Manipulated."

I'd like to know what you readers think IBM might stand for. Send your suggestions in, and when I get enough, I'll print the funniest ones here in News+. Send them to: Big Blue Acronyms, c/o Fred Davis, *A+*, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. I'll pay $10 for each one I use. Have fun! ✚




# BE 95% CERTAIN, 100% OF THE TIME

## Introducing MACRO*TRACK.
## The First, Affordable ECONOMIC FORECASTING SYSTEM For Microcomputers

**MACRO*TRACK, the first affordable economic forecasting system, helps you make decisions with confidence — decisions in marketing, investing, sales, finance, accounting, wholesale and retail activities — virtually any area requiring accurate advance economic information.**

### MACRO*TRACK BRINGS YOU A TOTALLY NEW CONCEPT IN MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE

By processing more than 20 years of pre-programmed economic data, MACRO*TRACK's unique objective mathematical model determines straight probabilities and helps you forecast significant economic cycles, not just simple trends. MACRO*TRACK ACTUALLY OUTPERFORMS many larger forecasting models costing thousands of dollars.

### THE MACRO*TRACK EARLY WARNING SYSTEM TELLS YOU IN ADVANCE WHEN ECONOMIC CHANGES ARE LIKELY TO OCCUR

MACRO*TRACK shows you economic turning points at risk levels you specify, one to three years in advance. And, MACRO*TRACK generates quarterly alerts, one year outlooks, and individual analyses of thirty key economic indicators, including inflation, GNP, interest rates, retail sales, NYSE volumes, corporate profits and 24 other important economic barometers. All this in hi-resolution graphics or hard copy printouts.

### MACRO*TRACK COMES TO YOU READY TO USE

MACRO*TRACK comes complete with software, instruction manual, a twenty-year pre-programmed data base and a demonstration diskette. And, MACRO*TRACK is easy to use. Its unique entry system eliminates the need to remember commands — no keyboard confusion.

### MACRO*TRACK ADAPTS TO YOUR NEEDS AND OFFERS A COMPREHENSIVE UPDATE SERVICE

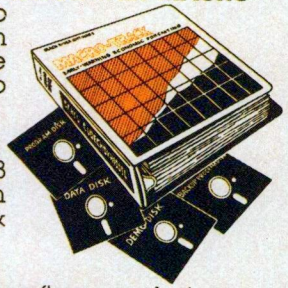
With MACRO*TRACK you can add the indicators and data that are important to your business. And MACRO*TRACK's Update Subscription Service provides you with monthly data updates, new program features, government revision of data and the latest economic bulletins and trends.

### DESIGNED FOR THE MICROCOMPUTER

MACRO*TRACK operates on Apple II and IIE, 48K, two-disk systems and will be available soon for other microcomputer systems.

### NO RISK, MONEYBACK GUARANTEE

MACRO*TRACK offers a unique no risk, moneyback guarantee. If you aren't completely satisfied with MACRO*TRACK, you can return it within two weeks for a complete refund. With MACRO*TRACK, your first three months of data updates are sent to you FREE.




### ORDER MACRO*TRACK TODAY

Call 919/924-6389 or 1-800-841-5398 (outside North Carolina) or return the attached card. MasterCard & Visa are accepted.

Black River Software™

MACRO*TRACK is the trademark of Black River Software for a computer software product.
© Copyright Black River Software 1983, 118 North Marshall Street, Suite 150, Winston-Salem, NC 27101.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

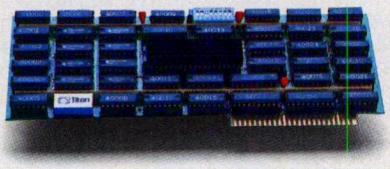
# How to make your Apple run 3½ times faster.

## Just plug in the Accelerator IIe™ and watch your Apple® II, II Plus or IIe take off.

Imagine running VisiCalc,® DB Master,® Applesoft, Apple Fortran or Pascal without long delays. With the Titan Accelerator IIe, your Apple II, II Plus or IIe runs these programs a true 3½ times faster. The Accelerator IIe also runs your Franklin, Basis and other Apple II compatibles 3½ times faster. This faster computer response time means less waiting for you and an increase in your productivity.

This Titan exclusive has its own fast 6502 processor, 64K of high-speed memory, and built-in fast language card. It is transparent to your software and is hardware compatible with most standard peripherals. And you can turn if off from the keyboard to run your Apple at regular speed.

Find out how to run faster and increase your productivity without breathing hard. For information on the Accelerator IIe and other Titan products, see your computer dealer or contact:



Titan
TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
310 West Ann Street, Ann Arbor, MI 48104
Telephone (313) 662-8542

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.
DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.
Accelerator IIe is a trademark of Titan Technologies, Inc.

Sales and Marketing by The MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Fountain Valley, CA.

CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLE II PLUS HOME REPAIR GUIDE PART ONE

## You can save yourself a bundle if you fix it yourself.

Many of us whose Apple II Plus warranties have expired have to face the possibility of costly repair bills and loss of computer availability. This guide is for Apple II Plus owners who have no knowledge of electronic repair and yet are not overly intimidated by what they find inside the computer. With the techniques described in this article, I have been able to repair more than 30 Apples. To use this guide you must exercise common sense, patience, and a willingness to experiment.

This guide has three installments. This month's section includes an introduction and lists of chip functional groups and their locations within the Apple. Part II will include a diagnostic table and half of a trouble-tree guide. The third installment will consist of the rest of the trouble-tree guide. If you're thinking of tackling repair work on the II Plus, be sure to collect all three parts of this guide.

You won't need any test equipment. We will be taking advantage of the Apple II's unique design and use of standard logic chips. Our basic task will be to identify a malfunction, remove a suspect chip, and swap it with an identical one—in so doing, we will isolate and identify the bad chip.

You have to be extremely careful to swap only identical chips and properly reposition them in their respective sockets. Each chip has a recessed dot and/or a notch in the end nearest to its pin 1. In turn, each motherboard socket has a white dot nearest to its pin 1. In all cases, except with the 6502 CPU and the 2513 character generator, the chip's

DOW, CLEMENT & SIMISON

## FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

### A. RANDOM-ACCESS MEMORY

| System Memory Chip Size | Chip Type |
|---|---|
| 4K | MK4096 or MCM 6604 |
| 16K | MK4116, UPD4160, 4716, or 5290 |

Note: With the exception of 48K Revision 7 boards, all other boards have RAM configuration blocks plugged or soldered into locations D1, E1, and F1.

| Chip | Location | Function |
|---|---|---|
| 74LS139 | E2 & F2 | RAM select |
| 74LS153 | C1, E11, E12, E13 | |
| 74LS283 | E14 | RAM address multiplexer |
| 74LS257 | C12 | |
| 74LS174 | B5, B8 | Data latches |
| 74LS257 | B6, B7 | Data bus buffers |
| 8T97 | H3, H4, H5 | CPU tri-state address buffers |
| 8T28 | H10, H11 | CPU Tri-state data buffers |
| 74LS138 | F12 | ROM memory chip select |

### B. VIDEO GENERATOR

| Chip | Location | Function |
|---|---|---|
| 74LS161 | D11, D12, D13, D14 | Synchronization counters |
| 74LS283 | E14 | Screen memory mapping |
| 2513 | A5 | Character generator |
| 74LS166 | A3 | Dot generator |
| 555 | B3 | Clock timer |
| 74LS151 | A9 | Color graphics |
| 74LS194 | B4, B9 | Color-graphics mode shift registers |
| 74LS257 | A8 | Selects color and HGR displays |
| 74LS74 | A11 | HGR timing delay |
| 74LS194 | A10 | Text, color, and HGR select control |
| 74LS151 | A9 | Text, color, and HGR select control |
| 74LS08 | B11 | Video-mode logic gates |
| 74LS11 | B12 | Color control ..... |
| 74LS02 | B13, A12 | ..... |
| 74LS74 | A11 | ..... |

### C. I/O CONTROL

| Chip | Location | Function |
|---|---|---|
| 74LS138 | F13 | I/O address select |
| 74LS74 | B10 | Keyboard flag |
| 74LS74 | J13 | Speaker & cassette |
| 74LS259 | F14 | Soft switches to video and game ports |
| 74LS251 | H14 | Data-bus control |
| 558 | H13 | Quad timer, used for game I/O |
| 74LS138 | H12 | Peripheral slot I/O select control |
| 741C | K13 | Cassette I/O buffer |

### D. KEYBOARD CONTROL

| Chip | Location | Function |
|---|---|---|
| 74LS257 | B6 & B7 | Data latches |
| 74LS74 | B10 | Keyboard strobe latch |

## LOCATIONS

| Chip | Location |
|---|---|
| 74LS00 | A2, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS02 | A12, B13, B14 |
| 74LS04 | C11 |
| 74LS08 | B11, H1, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS11 | B12 |
| 74LS20 | D2, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS32 | C14, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS51 | C13 |
| 74LS74 | A11, B10, J13, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS86 | B2, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS138 | F12, F13, H2, H12 |
| 74LS139 | E2, F2 (not on Revision 7) |
| 74LS151 | A9 |
| 74LS153 | C1, E11, E12, E13 |
| 74LS161 | D11, D12, D13, D14 |
| 74LS166 | A3 |
| 74LS174 | B5, B8 |
| 74LS175 | B1, Language Card (16K card) |
| 74LS194 | A10, B4, B9 |
| 74LS195 | C2 |
| 74LS251 | H14 |
| 74LS257 | A8, B6, B7, C12, J1 |
| 74LS259 or 9334 | F14 (either chip will work. Revision 7 comes with 9334) |
| 74LS283 | E14 |
| 555 or LM1455 | A13, B3 |
| 558 or NE558 | H13 |
| 8T28 | H10, H11 |
| 8T97 | H3, H4, H5 |
| RA01 or 741C | K13 |
| 2513 | A5 (character generator for Revision 6 and older) |
| 341-0036-00 | A5 (character generator for Revision 7 Apple IIs) |

| Memory Chips | |
|---|---|
| 4716, 4116, or 5290 | Row 1: C3 to C10<br>Row 2: D3 to D10<br>Row 3: E3 to E10<br>Additional source: Your 16K Language Card has 8 good RAM chips. |

| Applesoft ROM Chips | |
|---|---|
| 341 0020 8036 CHIP F8 | F3 |
| 341 0015 8032 CHIP F0 | F5 |
| 341 0014 8036 CHIP E8 | F6 |
| 341 0013 8021 CHIP E0 | F8 |
| 341 0012 8036 CHIP D8 | F10 |
| 341 0011 8035 CHIP D0 | F11 |

| CPU | |
|---|---|
| 6502 | H7 |

pin 1 goes to the right-front corner of each socket, nearest to you, while you are facing the computer. For removing chips and straightening any bent pins, large tweezers do the trick. Use a gentle rocking motion and lift the chips straight up and out.

This guide includes an index of all the chips and their locations. Use this index to locate a compatible chip that you can swap with the suspect chip. Most of these chips are standard logic chips and cost less than a dollar apiece. Compare that with the price of a shop service call, and swapping or buying a chip, even if you're not sure which one you need, will seem quite acceptable. Also, you will build up a supply of replacement chips.

Many chips have the letters LS, which signify low power consumption, in the third and fourth places of their labels (i.e., 74LS04). Ideally, all your chips should have the LS marking, but they don't have to. A 7404 will work just as well as a 74LS04.

**Getting Started**

Before we begin, we have to strip the Apple down to its basic configuration. Turn off the computer, remove all peripheral cards, and turn the machine back on. Note: You may have to press the Reset button to intialize the computer if it is Revision 6 or older.

If the computer now works, your problem is most likely a malfunctioning peripheral card. Turn the power off, plug in one of the cards, and turn the machine back on. Repeat this process until you identify the malfunctioning card. If you get beyond this stage, you may have the rare problem of two peripheral cards that are incompatible. In this case, replace all of the cards and remove them one at a time until the malfunction is identified. Using this process of elimination, you will be able to identify the problem peripheral card or cards, which should be repaired or replaced by a reputable dealer.

**You will come to appreciate the Apple II Plus's use of standard logic chips.**

If you still do not get a power-on light or the power supply is emitting a clicking noise, stop, turn the power supply off, and unplug it from the motherboard. If you turn it on again, the power supply should issue a clicking noise; if it doesn't, it needs shop servicing. The power supply should not click while it is plugged into the motherboard unless you have a serious short- or open-circuit.

If the computer beeps to indicate a problem and you get either snowy video or no video at all, check the video connector in the back of the Apple for broken or short-circuited connections. The video connector in back of the Apple has a weak center structure and breaks easily.

If the above procedures do not clear up the malfunction, proceed with this guide; otherwise, stop now, because this guide cannot help you. **Never work in the Apple with the power cord plugged in.** You can severely hurt yourself and damage the computer.

After you have assembled the three parts of this guide and have worked with it a few times, you will come to appreciate the Apple II Plus's use of standard logic chips. It is one of the last personal computers to use off-the-shelf logic chips and parts. Most of the newer computers have gone to highly complex and specialized components. While their owners are paying costly service bills, you will be able to fix your Apple with parts from the local hobby shop. ✚


NOW . . . APPLE IMAGEWRITER* COMPATIBLE!

From Screen to Paper *at the Touch of a Button*

SERIAL AND PARALLEL

The new Apple* - compatible ~~parallel~~ printer interface card from Texprint is the ONLY way to get fast, easy printouts of ANY screen, at ANY time, with ANY program – in color and black & white.

Push the red button that comes with PRINT-IT!˜ – Your program pauses instantly; touch RETURN and whatever is on your screen – text, graphics or both – is printed in color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II+, //e or "look-alike" is for business or pleasure, you'll want the ability to pause and take snapshots of your screen displays and then continue from exactly where you paused, all at the touch of a button – games, business data, menus, educational instructions, graphics – even CP/M**. PRINT-IT!˜ will print your screen at any time no matter what program you're running, as well as perform every function you expect of an intelligent printer card.

PRINT-IT!˜ supports:

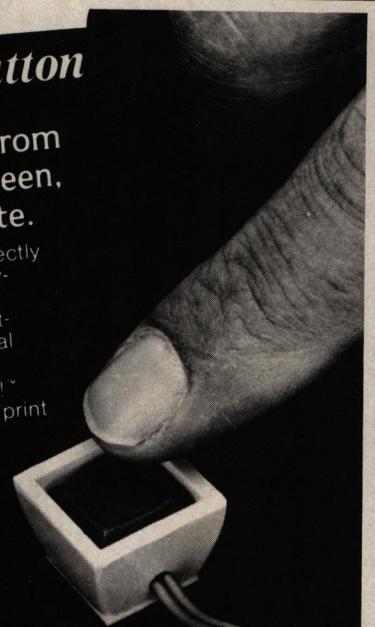
- Graphics – Low, high, double low, and double high resolution
- Text – 40 column as well as Apple //e and Videx*** 80 column cards
- Printers – All of the most popular printers, including color, are easily selected with a dip switch

PRINT-IT!˜ is available at your local computer store now! If they don't have it in stock, ask them to get it for you.

PRINT-IT!˜ is also available for $199 directly from Texprint with an unconditional money-back guarantee. Just return it in good condition within 30 days of purchase, postpaid, for a full refund. Qualified educational and dealer discounts available.

Texprint's Model 2 (with most PRINT-IT!˜ functions, except the push button pause/print feature) is the next best printer interface available anywhere, and for only $149.

* ˜Apple Computer
** ˜Digital Research
*** ˜Videx, Inc.



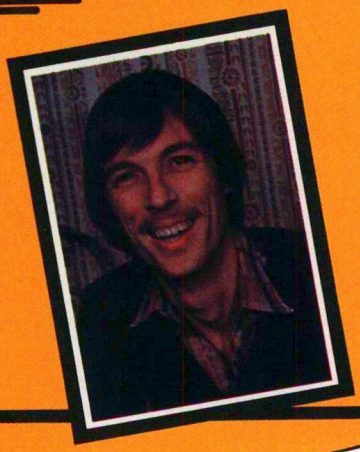
TEXPRINT

Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc.
8 Blanchard Road
Burlington, MA 01803
Tel. (617) 273-3384

To Order
Call Toll Free 1-800-255-1510

Add $4 shipping and handling.
Mass res. add 5%

CIRCLE 283 ON READER SERVICE CARD



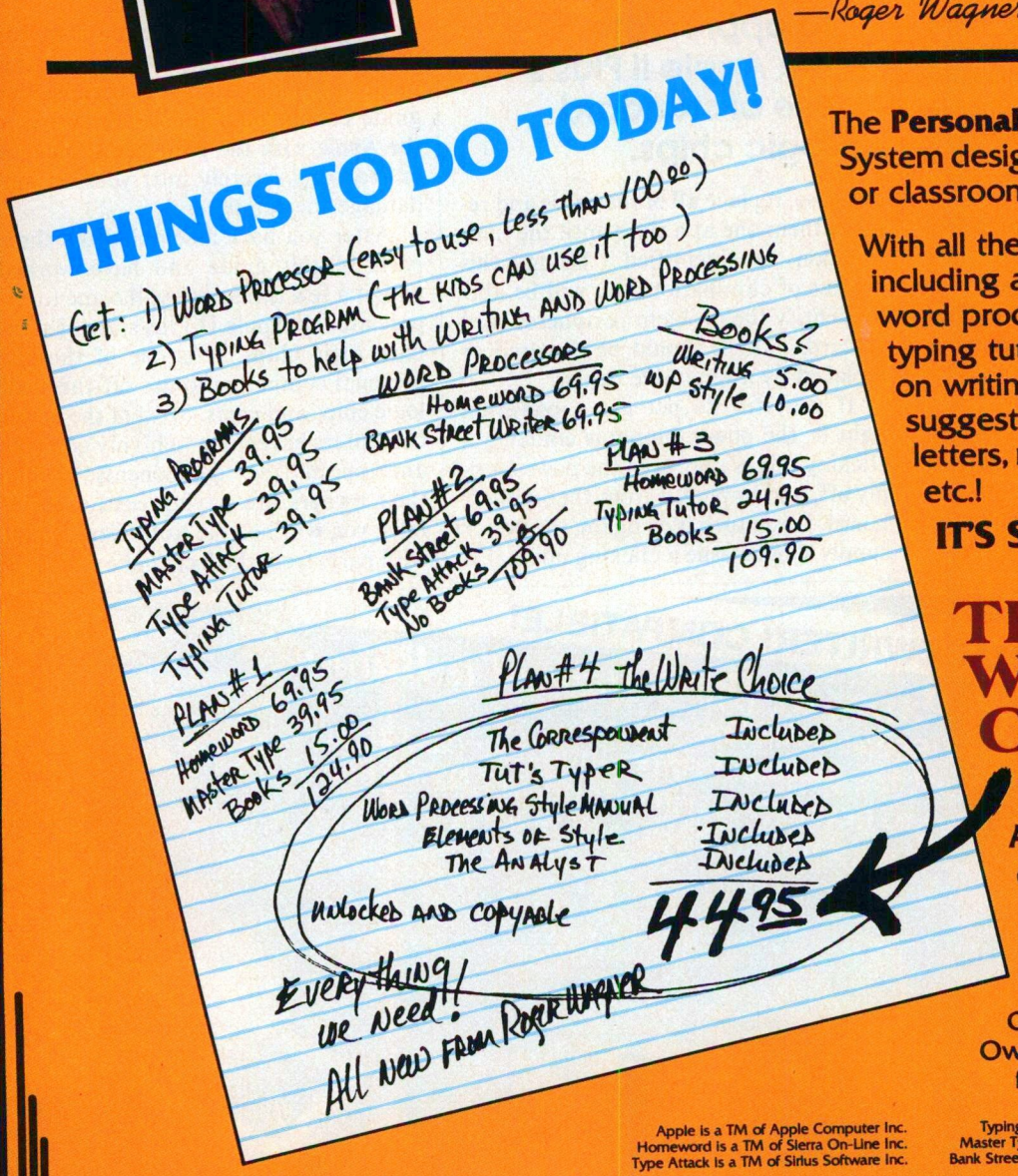
**southwestern data systems™**

CHANGES ITS NAME TO

# *Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc.*

With my name on the software, you have my personal guarantee of uncompromising quality, ease of use, and reliability in both product and support.

*—Roger Wagner, President*




The **Personal** Word Processing System designed for the home or classroom.

With all the tools you need, including a full-featured word processor, a HiRes typing tutor, classic guides on writing style and suggested formats for letters, reports, outlines, etc.!

**IT'S SIMPLY . . .**

# THE WRITE CHOICE!

**Apple II, II+, IIe or IIc**

See your local Apple Dealer or contact us for details

Current Correspondent Owners please contact us for update information

Apple is a TM of Apple Computer Inc.
Homeword is a TM of Sierra On-Line Inc.
Type Attack is a TM of Sirius Software Inc.

Typing Tutor is a TM of Microsoft Corporation.
Master Type is a TM of Scarborough Systems Inc.
Bank Street Writer is a TM of Broderbund Software.

*Roger Wagner* PUBLISHING, INC.

10761 Woodside Avenue • Suite E • P.O. Box 582 • Santee, CA 92071 • 619/562-3670

CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# WE'VE ELIMINATED THE HARD CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PACKAGES.

The performance of a good software program is the reason you buy a computer in the first place. Now...which programs should you buy?

The price range and the capacity of the programs on the market vary all over the lot. Worse: Higher price does not necessarily mean better performance.

**How do you make a choice?**

You read the ads in your favorite computer publication, like this one, but many of them are harder to understand than the program manuals.

You talk to your friendly computer store salesman. It is human for him to present you with the program he is most familiar with or the program with the most profit for the dealer. Don't blame him. Just ask about MEGAHAUS QUALITY SOFTWARE and ask him to compare us to the competition.

We can make computer program selection simple for you. Just visit your favorite computer store and ask to see a MEGAHAUS program. Our story is printed right on the package. If you compare our features with Brand 'X', we've made a sale.

MEGAHAUS is dedicated to providing you with a competitively-priced Word Processor, Spelling Checker and Data Management System that work together for your Apple or IBM Computer. They do more, are less expensive, easier to use and offer friendly manuals that do not read like a college course in Advanced Gobble-do-gook.

Want more detailed information before going to the store? Just write us for our easy-to-read brochures and they'll come to you by return mail. No charge, no obligation.

**The more you learn about software,**
**The more you'll choose**

**megahaus™**

**WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER. Easier.**

**MEGAHAUS CORPORATION**/5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121/(619) 450-1230

CIRCLE 272 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## The Apple III Plus

# A STRONGER SUIT

### The next step in the Apple III's evolution

After several years of success with the Apple II, Apple Computer announced a new machine, the Apple III. This computer was a sophisticated 8-bit machine whose design incorporated many advanced concepts. One of its revolutionary design elements was that it had no operating system in read-only memory (ROM). Thus, the machine had no instructions except those that performed a small self-diagnostic test when you turned on the power and that began to boot whatever diskette you loaded into the internal drive.

Information on the start-up diskette contained the instructions that determined the functions of the machine. This approach offered extra flexibility for designing operating systems and software for the Apple III.

The operating system that Apple developed was called SOS, short for Sophisticated Operating System. And it was. SOS has three separate but interwoven sections that compose SOS: the Kernel, the Driver, and the Interp files.

The Kernel is the core of the operating system. The Driver is actually a group of smaller files that define how all of the devices connected to the computer operate. These files control the devices, such as the disk drives, freeing the system designer from the obligations of creating special software to control the various devices. Finally, we have the Interp file, which links the operating system to the application software, such as BASIC, Pascal, a communications program, and the like.

The Apple III had graphics abilities that were twice as good as those of its predecessor, the Apple II, and it outshone most of the other off-the-shelf computer brands. Thus, the announcement of the Apple III created eager anticipation.

**Shaky Start**

When the III arrived, however, it was plagued by problems. Dealers had a difficult time configuring the SOS .DRIVER routines for external devices such as printers and modems. Where starting out with an Apple II had been a case of simply plugging a card in, the Apple III required special device drivers. Also, the manuals were inadequate—for dealers as well as users—and Apple provided only scanty explanations.

The physical design of the Apple III created problems with overheating. The motherboard was densely packed with chips, which generated heat. The heat rose, warmed the memory chips above the motherboard, and also heated the chips on the disk-controller card. Like all other Apple computers, the Apple III has no exhaust fan—convection cools it. The fan is one of the noisiest parts of a microcomputer, and Apple's omission of this component resulted in a relatively quiet machine.

Heat makes objects expand, however, and the absence of heat causes expanded objects to contract. The boards, the chips—everything inside an Apple III—suffered this expansion and contraction every time anyone used the machine. Before you knew it, certain chips stopped working. Apple tried to remedy this dilemma by paying dealers to open the machines and press the chips back into their sockets, but the faulty design caused the same problem to recur.

Apple Computer had just gone public with its stock, and many rumors circulated that the Apple III had been released prematurely to enhance Apple's stock value. Not surprisingly, sales of the original version of the Apple III were disappointing.

**Second Try**

About a year later, Apple reintroduced the III. This time a new internal hardware design promoted the dispersion of heat. The new manuals were clear and comprehensive. Apple dropped the original 96K RAM configuration, so the III came with 128K, expandable to 256K. And straight out of the *Tales of the Arabian Nights*, hawking new lamps for old, Apple did something that no computer company had ever done. Everyone who owned one of the old, problem-laden machines (with a serial number below 14000) received a new Apple III. Apple took back the older computers and replaced them without any additional cost to the owners. Such a move was unprecedented in the computer industry and remains the sole example of its kind.

Now the Apple III worked, and it worked well. The machine still suffered from a lack of positive marketing, however. Another problem was that third-party manufacturers lacked incentive to create add-on boards and software, the key to success for the Apple II.

During the next two years, Apple realized that quite a bit of research-and-development money was tied up in the Apple III and that the company had spent no small sum replacing the old machines and supporting the new ones.

Apple lowered the prices of the Apple III product line and set the minimum memory of the machine at 256K. The company also established an independent marketing unit to promote the III and began supporting vendors in the development of aftermarket hardware and software. In the fourth quarter of

ROBERT EVANS

monitor ///
profile
apple ///
EVANS

**Franklin ACE 1200**
**Complete Ready-to-Run System** Includes: CP/M Operating System 128K of total RAM

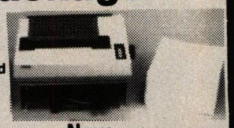
YES! Complete with Software

- Franklin ACE 1200 w/2 built-in Disk Drives
- Franklin ACE Green Phosphor Monitor
- Epson RX-80 Dot Matrix 100 C.P.S. Printer
- Wordstar/Mailmerge Word Processing Software
- ACE Calc Spread Sheet Software
- ACE 1200 Welcome Software
- Headcleaning Disk Kit
- Box of 10 Diskettes
- Case of Continuous Forms Paper (1800 sheets)
- Dual Interface Card
- Printer Interface Cable
- Epson Dust Cover
- ACE Dust Cover
- Deluxe Steel Printer Stand
- Franklin 80-Column Card
- ACE CP/M with 64K of RAM

List Price $2,589 Our Low Price **$1,887**

**Deluxe EPSON Printer Package**

Includes:



- Epson FX-80
- Grappler + Interface Card w/cable
- Deluxe Steel Printer Stand
- Extra Printer Ribbon
- Case of Computer Paper (1800 sheets)

List Price $899 Now Only **$599**

**Just some of our low, low prices:**

| Description | List Price | Our Low Price |
|---|---|---|
| Rana Elite 1st Drive | $ 349 | $ 247 |
| Micro-Sci XL Drive | $ 299 | $ 179 |
| Hayes Micromodem IIe w/smartcom | $ 299 | $ 219 |
| Grappler + Card | $ 175 | $ 114 |
| Amdek 13" Color It | $ 399 | $ 279 |

We also Stock Epson, Okidata, 3M, Quadram and more. Send for our FREE 32 pg. Catalog.

*FAST SERVICE!*
*Buy direct by mail or*

**ORDER TOLL FREE:**
**800-526-5313**
**N.J. Residents Call**
**201-728-8080**
**All other calls**
**201-728-8082**

**Computer Discount of America**

COMPUTER DISCOUNT OF AMERICA, INC.
15 Marshall Hill Road, West Milford Mall
West Milford, New Jersey 07480-219

CIRCLE 292 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Reducing the chip count in the Apple III Plus main memory board (above right) means reducing the number of chips that produce heat as well. See the combination of +5 and +12 volt chips on the older board (above left). Also noteworthy are the keyboard improvements (far right) incorporated into the Apple III Plus.

1983, Apple released a booklet listing software available in the United States and Great Britain called *Can Anyone Please Tell Me What An Apple III Can Do?* which helped potential buyers assess the computer's capabilities.

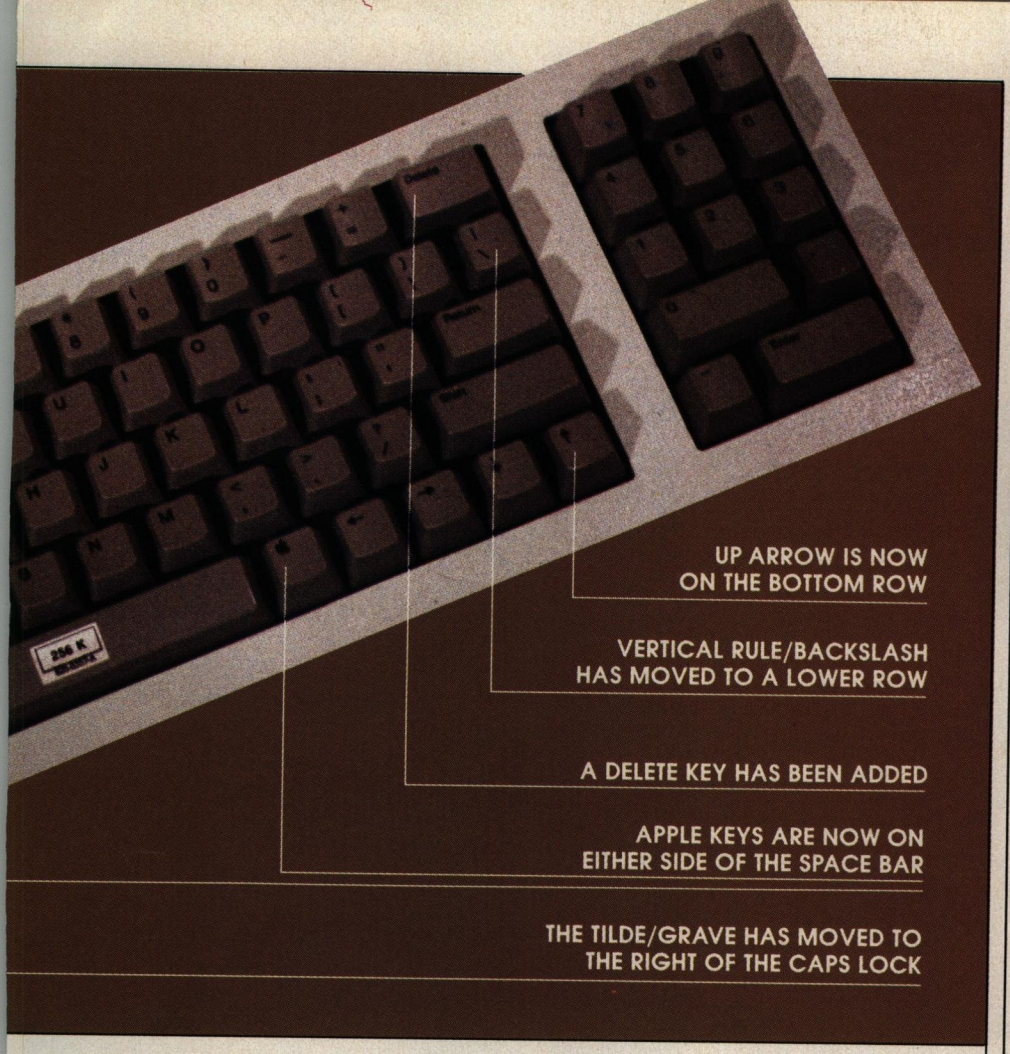
**And Now the III Plus**

The Apple III was now a viable piece of hardware with almost weekly additions to its software library—which brings us to the present. The first quarter of 1984 saw a slight change to the Apple III. It has become the Apple III Plus.

To align its products, Apple has renovated the III's keyboard, making it more compatible with the Apple IIe. The open- and closed-apple keys, modifiers of the standard ASCII character set, are now on either side of a slightly shorter space bar. All arrow keys are on the bottom row, where the tilde/grave key now resides (just to the right of the Caps Lock key). A new addition is the Delete key at the upper right corner of the main keyboard. With this key, the III has an ANSI standard keyboard that lets it compete in the terminal marketplace. To accommodate the Delete key, the vertical rule/backslash key is one row lower than its old location.

The rear panel still has the same connectors, but gone are the written descriptions of their functions. In their place are international symbols. The meaning of one, a telephone superimposed over a row of binary 0's and 1's, might elude some people. It's the serial communications port. The power-on switch is slightly wider than before, and a DB-25 female plug, common in RS-232 serial applications, has replaced the blue, ribbon-type connector for the external disk drives.

For those who would like to cross over from a standard Apple III, Apple will offer an intermediate adapter that converts the new type of plug into the old. To experienced microcomputer users, the inherent difficulties of having two identical connectors with dissimilar functions should be obvious. RS-232 signal levels commonly vary between +12 and -12 volts to indicate either true or false conditions. TTL (transister-translator logic) signals occurring in data transfer between computer and disk drive are usually between 0 and +5 volts. The 12-volt signal from the RS-232 communications line could overload the circuits in the 5-volt disk-drive circuitry, which could cause permanent damage—it might even catch on fire. Apple did come up with a pre-




ventive measure, however.

The solution was a simple matter of engineering. RS-232 operations use pin 7 as the ground connection to complete the voltage path. The DB-25 terminated cable that Apple decided to use between the computer and the disk drive has no pin 7, though, which prevents completion of the electrical path, greatly reducing mishaps.

**Gone are the squat brown RFI shields that made the Apple III motherboard resemble a suburban housing development.**

The inclusion of this new style of connector and the stretching of the power switch created a space problem that Apple solved by transplanting the audio port to a position just above the black-and-white video jack. The two plugs are hard to confuse. The audio connector is a female miniplug, and the video is a female RCA plug. They are, however, situated very close to each other, which may cause difficulties. Different manufacturers supply cables and connectors of different dimensions. These dimensions include the diameter of the barrel that the physical male connector resides in. The wider the barrel, the easier it is to grasp the plug for removal or insertion. Unfortunately, if both plugs have wide barrels, they will lean against each other, which will result in instability.

The bottom panel of the Apple III Plus is a vivid testimonial to Apple's healthy respect for convection cooling on the fanless machine. With this type of a system, hot air rising from the top draws cool air in through the bottom. Instead of the fans that dissipated heat on the original computer, the III Plus has bent holes for the influx of cool air on the bottom panel and warm-air holes in the upper section of the casing.

One other external modification is a two-position switch on the right side of the III Plus, just below the cover. The switch controls a feature, called interlacing, that maintains the screen display, as it appears on the monitor, in memory. Additionally, a spare copy of the screen image is stored elsewhere in RAM. With interlacing off, everything on the screen seems normal. You can


# STAMP COLLECTORS NEVER WRITE YOUR STAMP INVENTORY LIST AGAIN!

It's easy with the **BEN FRANKLIN**™ Stamp Collector Series program doing the work for you!

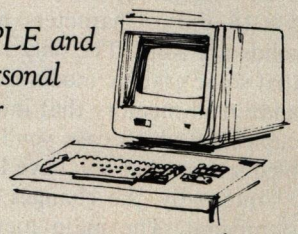
Ben keeps your collection in order for you, with quantity, stamp condition, purchase price, market value and date or purchase data.

Press one key to list your collection with purchase and market value totals.

*ONLY*

**$59.95**

*For APPLE and IBM personal computer systems.*



*Available at your nearest computer retail store or*

CALL
*704/554-7255*
*Charlotte Plaza, Suite 1300*
*Charlotte, N.C. 28244*

1STEP SOFTWARE, INC.
THE "FRIENDLY SOFTWARE" COMPANY

**BEN FRANKLIN** is a trademark of 1 Step Software, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp., APPLE is the registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Computer/Stamp Dealer Inquiries Welcome.**

CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## APPLE III PLUS SYSTEM

**SIZE**
17.5 inches wide (44.45 cm)
18.2 inches deep (46.23 cm)
4.8 inches tall (12.19 cm)
Cast-aluminum base with molded plastic cover

**WEIGHT**
26 pounds (11.8 kg)

**PROCESSOR**
Based on 6502B with extended addressing capability

**CLOCK SPEED**
2 Mhz peak, 1.4 Mhz average

**MAIN MEMORY**
Minimum 128K of dynamic random-access memory

**ROM MEMORY**
4K (initialization and graphics)

**POWER SUPPLY**
High-voltage switching type, +5, -5, +12, -12 volts. 1 Amp UL/CSA approved

**POWER REQ.**
100 watts max., 107 to 132 bolts, 60 Hz

**AMBIENT TEMP.**
0–45 degrees Celsius (32–113 F). Critical factor is the temperature at which the disk case can warp.

**MASS STORAGE**
Built-in 5¼-inch flexible disk drive, 140K bytes per diskette. Up to three additional drives can be connected by daisy-chain cables. Built-in disk controller.

**KEYBOARD**
75 keys (62 on main keyboard, 13 on numeric pad)
Full 128 ASCII characters
All keys have auto-repeat except modifier keys
Five modifier keys: Shift, Control, Alpha Lock, Open Apple, Closed Apple
Four directional arrow keys with two-speed repeat
Five special keys: Tab, Escape, Return, Enter, Delete
All keys redefinable
Keyboard is fully interrupt-driven

**SCREEN**
Three text modes:
40 × 24 black and white, normal and inverse
80 × 24 black and white, normal and inverse
560 × 384 dots with interlace
40 × 24 16 colors, foreground and background
All text modes have a software-definable 128-character set
Four graphic modes:
280 × 192 black and white
280 × 192 16 colors, foreground and background
140 × 192 full 16 colors
560 × 192 black and white

almost count the 5 × 8-dot matrix that forms each character cell as the letters appear on the screen. Solids exhibit thin, empty lines between the rows of cells. Activating the Interlace function superimposes the second copy of video memory, shifted one-half character over, elongating the cell matrix to 5 × 16 dots. Characters appear full; solids are solid. The only restriction is that some graphic modes may need the additional memory that interlacing occupies, in which case you'll see a garbled image when you have Interlace on.

Internally, the changes are not too significant. The main memory board accommodates only two rows of chips, down one from the amalgamation of memory devices in the original Apple III. Gone are the squat brown RFI (radio-frequency interference) shields that made the Apple III motherboard resemble a suburban housing development.

The gaping hole that, on the original, was designed to accommodate the battery backup for the internal clock, is missing. In its place are two connectors that accept wire plugs from the Interlace switch and the battery pack affixed to the front of the casing, beneath the cover.

On the motherboard itself, the most notable inclusions are the clock chip and double the III's number of blue tantalum capacitors, which filter power to some of the chips. These capacitors help prevent I/O (input/output) and processing errors that electrical problems can cause.

The only evident software change involves the SOS Utilities diskette. When you use the File Handling option, listing the directory of a diskette produces a list of statistics that is slightly different from that of the III. No longer does the list show you when you created a file; rather, it gives you the time and date of the latest modification of the file. Whereas the original program listed the block length and byte length separately, the new program lists one length field that contains the block length, a colon, and the byte length.

An alteration of the System Configuration Program (SCP) prevents modifications to the driver device type and subtype. Although this change may seem minor, I've already encountered one program that recognizes Apple's UPIC driver but not Interactive Structures' PKASO driver—the two drivers have different device types. With the new SCP, you cannot modify the PKASO driver to accommodate the program. Thus, you should retain or acquire an older copy of the utilities.

Another addition to the package is a set of two informative diskettes called "Apple Presents . . . The Apple III Plus." This time around, Apple also gives you a system-utilities tutorial diskette and manual, a pleasant thread through the labyrinth of possibilities. For the diehards, the package still includes a standard system-demonstration disk.

All in all, the Apple III Plus does not represent many critical changes. It has undergone some simple cosmetic and electronic massaging, much the same as those the Apple II underwent in its transformation into the Apple II Plus. In this case, however, software developed on the older machine can run on the new.

One program I received recently got me thinking. The software's operating-environment description called for an Apple III with *at least* 256K of memory. The III Plus is capable of supporting 512K, although Apple is not yet offering this amount of memory. Perhaps, as the Apple II Plus evolved into the IIe, the III may eventually evolve into the IIIe. +

# SPECIFICATIONS

**VIDEO OUTPUT**
RCA phono connector for NTSC black-and-white composite video
DB-15 type connector for:
NTSC black-and-white composite video
NTSC color-composite video
RGB pure video
Composite sync signal
P5, -5, +12, -12 volt power supplies
Color signals appear as 16-level gray scale on black-and-white video outputs.

**AUDIO OUTPUT**
Built-in two-inch speaker
Miniature phone-tip jack on rear panel
Three different audio generators:
64-level audio port (6-bit DAC)
One-bit square-wave generator
Fixed-frequency "beep" generator

**DISK I/O**
One DB-25 connector supporting up to three daisy-chained Disk III drives

**SERIAL I/O**
RS-232C compatible
DB-25 female connector
Software-selectable baud rate and duplex mode

**JOYSTICKS**
Two DB-9 connectors for two joysticks, each with two push buttons

**PRINTER**
One DB-9 connector (shared with first joystick) for Silentype printer

**EXPANSION**
Four 50-pin expansion slots inside case

**AVAILABLE KEYBOARD DEFINITIONS**

| | |
|---|---|
| SHOLES | GERMAN |
| DVORAK | ITALIAN |
| BRITISH | SPANISH |
| FRENCH | SWEDISH |
| FRENCH CANADIAN | |

**FILE TYPES**

| | |
|---|---|
| **SOSFILE** | part of the operating system |
| **DIRECTORY** | a subdirectory file |
| **TEXTFILE** | a file of characters with formatting data |
| **CODEFILE** | a machine-language program file |
| **BASICPROG** | a BASIC program |
| **ASCIFILE** | a file of characters without formatting data |
| **FONTFILE** | a character-set file |
| **FOTOFILE** | a screen-image file |
| **WPFILE** | a file created by some word-processing programs |
| **UNKNOWN** | a file of unknown type |
| **BADFILE** | a file flagged to indicate bad blocks |
| **TYPExx** | a program-dependent file numbered in the hexadecimal (*xx*) system |


**Travel With Your Apple...**
**Call (800) 847-4176!**

ABS Storage & Carrying Case with Removable Cover
**$69.50***

*UPS Shipping Included.

**Apple • IBM • Epson**

**Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.**
**Credit Card Customers Call Toll Free**

Fiberbilt
Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.
601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y. State)

VISA master charge AMERICAN EXPRESS

Gladly accepted

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The sequence of instructions:

```
LDA P ; LOAD P
CMP Q ; COMPARE WITH Q
BMI L ; BRANCH ON MINUS
```

on the 6502 does *not* always branch to L if P-Q is negative, i.e., P<Q. Why not?

Read section 28 of —

**APPLE ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE**
**W. Douglas Maurer**

"This book is SUPER because it is written as a teaching text with a voluminous amount of problems for the student." *Washington AppliPi, Jan. 1984*

A companion disk for the Apple computer, which requires a LISA assembler, is also available.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1983 | Book, $17.95 paper | 0-914894-82-X |
| 1983 | Disk, $15.00 | 0-914894-85-4 |
| | LISA assembler, $79.95 | |

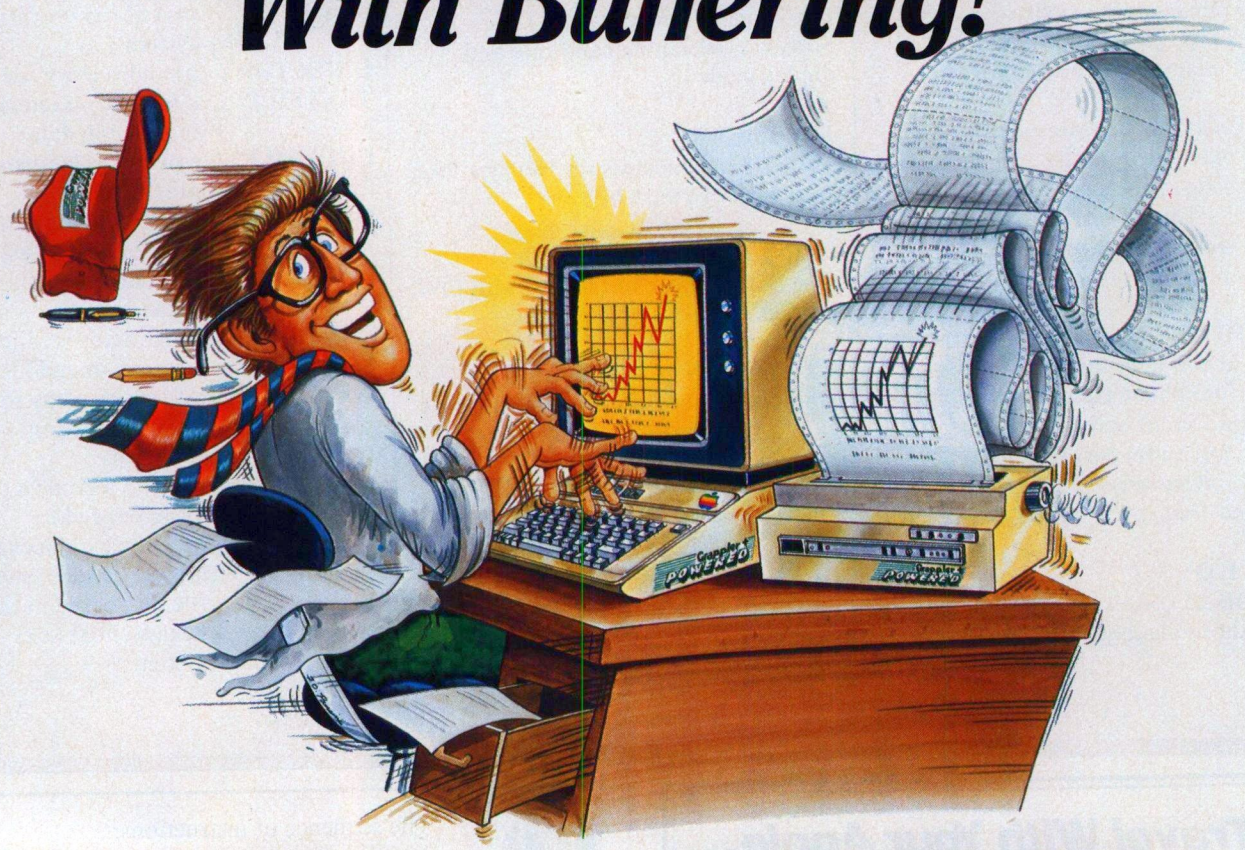
*All orders from individuals must be prepaid. Prices subject to change. Residents of Maryland add 5% sales tax. Postage and handling is $2.00 for the first book, $1.00 each additional book.*

**COMPUTER SCIENCE PRESS**
**11 Taft Court, Dept. A684 Rockville, Maryland 20850 U.S.A.**
**(301) 251-9050**

**Send for a free catalog.**

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Turbo Charge Your Apple® With Buffering!

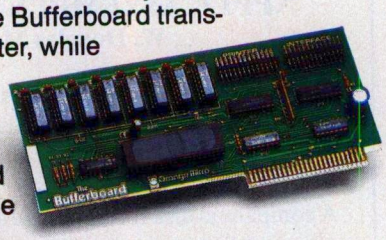


**If you use a printer now...**

## Bufferboard™

**For Apples and Printers**

The Bufferboard is the original add-on buffer upgrade for existing interfaces. Easily installed, its memory power can store up to 20 pages of your Apple text data at a time. The Bufferboard accepts print data as fast as your Apple can send it. Then the Bufferboard transmits to your printer, while your computer races on to its next task.




The Bufferboard uses an available Apple slot and "Docks" onto most popular interfaces, including Epson, Apple and Orange Micro Grappler configurations. No external power supplies, no clumsy boxes and cables. It's the easiest and most economical way to add buffering.

Orange Micro inc.

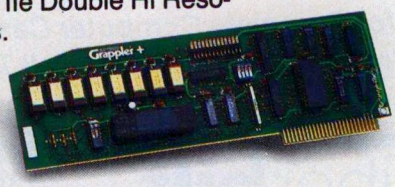
1400 N. LAKEVIEW AVE., ANAHEIM, CA 92807 U.S.A.
(714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511CSMA

© Orange Micro, Inc., 1983

**If you're just adding a printer...**

## BUFFERED Grappler™ +

The Buffered Grappler + is the most powerful Apple printer interface you can buy. All the memory features of the Bufferboard have been merged with the smartest interface available... the Grappler + . The Buffered Grappler + now gives you over 27 different built-in features. Buffer expansion capability allows up to 20 full pages of text memory. Exclusive new features give you special support of IIe 80 column text, screen dumps for Epson graphic aspect ratios, and support of the new IIe Double Hi Resolution Graphics.




Other features you'll be using in no time include Dual HiRes Graphics, Mixed Mode Screen Dumps, Enhanced Graphics, text formatting and much, much more. The New Buffered Grappler + . So much interface power you'll never need anything else.

CIRCLE 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.

▶ TUTORIAL/BY ROBERT COWART

# HOW TO dBASE II

## PART VIII

**In a tutorial series on dBase II, a popular program for database management**

Welcome to our ongoing series of tutorials on the increasingly popular microcomputer data-management tool dBASE II. If you have been following along through the last seven installments in *A+*, you should now be fairly adept in many of the rudimentary, as well as some of the more complex, techniques for creating databases, storing information in them, and keeping that information up-to-date. We've also covered most of the approaches for data retrieval, including the use of sorted and indexed databases, character-string searches, and the various types of "operators" and memory variables.

This time, we'll dig a bit deeper into dBASE to experiment with some really powerful commands that manipulate (and even create) entire databases, not just a few records. These commands create large-scale modifications of and interactions between existing data files, resulting in substantial time savings, particularly with large and complex applications.

In this and future issues, we will explore dBASE's ability to use two databases simultaneously (Select Primary/Secondary); two commands for batch modifications to existing databases (Append From and Update); and, finally, a powerful command for creating a new database from information in two existing ones (Join). But first, a few notes:

**Tutorial Conventions**

These tutorials contain numerous examples. Sometimes you are asked to type in a command, and then dBASE II responds. Just to differentiate between what you do and what dBASE II responds with, the ones you type appear in lowercase letters. Uppercase works too, so it doesn't really make a difference; it's just clearer this way. Some examples may specifically ask you to type in uppercase, but they always involve a series of words between quotes. The dBASE II responses are usually in uppercase letters. All screen interactions are listed in special type to distinguish them from the rest of the text. To make these sections more readable, carriage returns are implied rather than included here.

In the command-syntax examples, words between square brackets (e.g., [scope]) indicate an optional phrase or "argument."

In some of the examples, the command lines (the part you type) are too long to fit in one of our column lines. In these cases, you'll find a semicolon where the break occurs. Don't type this semicolon; just continue typing the command, and then press Return.

**From There to Here**

Say you've got two stores, each with its own inventory, which you keep track of with dBASE II files, of course. One day you stumble across a great deal on a warehouse and decide it makes sense to merge all the inventory into one loca-

tion, while expanding the floor space in your stores. This step means combining your databases as well, but do you want to pay someone to type all the information from one file into another? No. Instead (having read the *A+* tutorial) you employ the services of the Append From . . . command. Here is the complete syntax:

```
APPEND FROM <file> [FOR <exp>];
[SDF] [delimited]
```

(Remember, the bracketed phrases are optional, and the <> phrases are required.) For starters, let's use the simplest form of Append to combine your two inventory files (Inv-1 and Inv-2). You should recognize the first one from the April issue, page 135, where it was named Inventory.DBF. If you don't have it around, recreate it. If you still have it, just rename it Inv-1 (from dBASE: <Rename inventory to Inv-1>) and compare its structure to what appears in figure 1. Then create the Inv-2 file, using the structure of Inv-1 (with the Copy Structure command) and append it with the new data in figure 1. Then follow the procedures in figure 1.

Notice the last four records? dBASE just tacked them onto the bottom of Inv-1. It also reported to the screen the number of records that it added. Appending four records was a swift process, but a few thousand would take considerably more time and disk space. Be sure you have enough of both in such cases.

```
. use inv-1
. display structure
FLD          NAME                TYPE          WIDTH      DEC
001          PART:NUMB           N             005
002          CATEGORY            C             010
003          BRAND               C             010
004          MODEL               C             006
005          QUANTITY            N             002
006          COST                N             006        002
007          PRICE               N             006        002

. list
00001      1 RECEIVER   NIZO       T-33        5        225.49      350.49
00002      2 RECEIVER   NIZO       T-35        4        312.00      425.25
00003      3 RECEIVER   ACME       R25-MT     13         19.99       49.99
00004      4 RECEIVER   NADIR      2-CHP      50         12.95       29.99
00005      5 SPEAKERS   RAZCO      L-55       30        199.00        0.00
00006      6 SPEAKERS   TALBEST    BG-20       6        250.00      350.88
00007      7 TAPE DECK  ROLLEM     CAS-3      10        125.65      212.99
00008      8 TAPE DECK  FLOWUTTER  WBL-5       5        149.33      250.77
00009      9 TURNTABLE  XIRTAM     25-L        5         99.99      149.99
00010     10 TURNTABLE  RALURIC    RND-1       3        595.00      850.00

. use inv-2
. list
00001     656     snowshoes   Sno Ball   zl-5      49        25.00      39.95
00002    8889     goggles     Jennings             26        10.00      15.99
00003     199     snorkels    Schearshs  SNK-4     48        16.54      25.50
00004     777     flippers    Web        flp       67        20.00      32.95

. use inv-1
. append from inv-2
00004 RECORDS ADDED
. list
00001       1     RECEIVER    NIZO       T-33       5        225.49      350.49
00002       2     RECEIVER    NIZO       T-35       4        312.00      425.25
00003       3     RECEIVER    ACME       R25-MT    13         19.99       49.99
00004       4     RECEIVER    NADIR      2-CHP     50         12.95       29.99
00005       5     SPEAKERS    RAZCO      L-55      30        199.00        0.00
00006       6     SPEAKERS    TALBEST    BG-20      6        250.00      350.88
00007       7     TAPE DECK   ROLLEM     CAS-3     10        125.65      212.99
00008       8     TAPE DECK   FLOWUTTER  WBL-5      5        149.33      250.77
00009       9     TURNTABLE   XIRTAM     25-L       5         99.99      149.99
00010      10     TURNTABLE   RALURIC    RND-1      3        595.00      850.00
00011     656     snowshoes   Sno Ball   zl-5      49         25.00       39.95
00012    8889     goggles     Jennings             26         10.00       15.99
00013     199     snorkels    Schearshs  SNK-4     48         16.54       25.50
00014     777     flippers    Web        flp       67         20.00       32.95
```

*Figure 1: Combining two inventory files*

# Move up to Microsystems

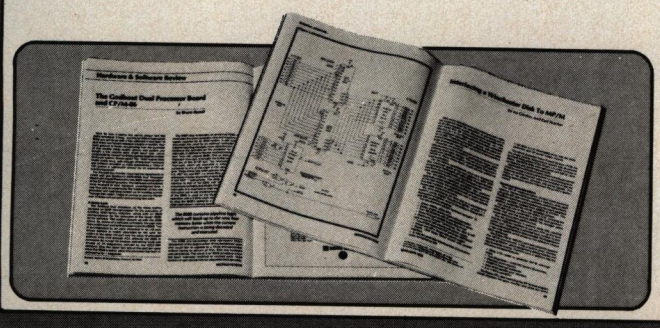
**THE JOURNAL FOR SOPHISTICATED MICROCOMPUTER USERS.**

*Microsystems* is not, in any sense, for beginners. Unlike "personal computer" magazines, *Microsystems* is written *exclusively* for expert users and designers in the software and support hardware field.

If you need a reliable, high-level, up-to-date journal devoted to CP/M,® MP/M,® MS-DOS,™ UNIX,® XENIX,™ OASIS and other operating systems, then *Microsystems* is for you. We feature tutorials on the modification and special use of systems, offer short-cut routines, show you debugging procedures, techniques for interfacing, and much more. Our one purpose is to keep the advanced microcomputer professional at the leading edge of DOS development and use.

### *In a few recent issues of Microsystems you would have seen:*

- Reviews of four C compilers: BDS C, Small C, tiny c TWO™ and Whitesmiths C.
- A programming style comparison: Digital Research PL/I-80™ vs. Microsoft BASIC.
- Twenty-seven 16-Bit DOS compared.
- Virtual segment procedures under UCSD Pascal.
- An in-depth look at MP/M-80 II.™
- A simple 6-byte hexadecimal ASCII conversion routine.
- Using CP/M's undocumented "Autoload" feature.
- An explanation of double density disk controllers.



- A comparison of five popular S-100 disk controller cards.
- OS-1—a UNIX-like DOS with a CP/M adapter.

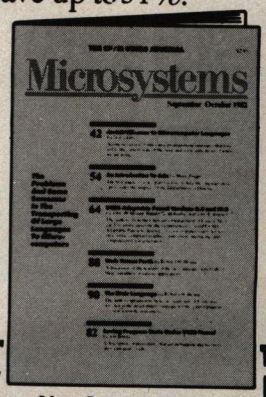
Every issue of *Microsystems* keeps you at the forefront of the industry in customizing software and adapting hardware to meet new requirements and standards. You'll also find industry news, book and new product reviews, plus our regular *Software Directory* listing newly available programs.

To get the high-level systems information you want, join the club of serious microcomputer professionals who subscribe to *Microsystems.* Use the coupon below to order, and save up to 31%!

**PROFESSIONALS PLEASE NOTE:**

*Your subscription to Microsystems may be tax deductible. Check with your accountant.*

**Trademarks:**
XENIX: Microsoft; tiny c TWO: tiny c assoc.; PL/I-80, MS-DOS, MP/M-80 II: Digital Research.
**Registered Trademarks:**
CP/M, MP/M: Digital Research; UNIX: Bell Laboratories.




**Microsystems** CN 1987
**Morristown, New Jersey 07960**

YES, enter my subscription to *Microsystems* for:

☐ 12 issues at $21.97—I save 19%.

☐ 24 issues at $40.97—I save 24%.

☐ 36 issues at $55.97—I save 31%.

Savings based on full 12-issue subscription price of $26.97 MS8H674

Mr.
Ms. _____
(please print full name)

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Satisfaction guaranteed or a prompt refund for unmailed issues.

**NEW SUBSCRIBERS ONLY**

Now for a few technical points. Luckily, both your databases had identical structures, field names, and field lengths. Would discrepancies have caused problems? What are the rules? To answer these questions, let's consider what dBASE II does when it gets an Append From . . . command. First it compares the structures of the two databases concerned and appends only fields with the same names. Otherwise, it skips over them. If the data in the From field is too long to fit into the new field, the program shortens (truncates) it until it fits.

What if the fields of the two databases are in a different order? Well, let's try it. First we will rearrange the order of the fields in the Inv-2 file, using the Copy command with the Field clause. This process creates a new file called Inv-3 with the fields in reverse order—see figure 2. (Compare the structure listing in figure 1.)

Two things to remember: If you need to, you can rearrange database fields using Copy, but you don't have to for appending from another database.

So much for simply appending all the records from another database. What about specifying some conditions that choose which records to add? For example, say you want to add only inventory items with part numbers greater than 8000? This selectivity requires using the first optional clause, [FOR <exp>]. (The <exp> stands for *expression*, by the way.) See figure 3.

You can use much much more complex expressions such as those we've covered in previous issues, but the important thing to remember is that any fields you reference in your expression must exist in both files. This restriction can be confusing, since the expression refers only to data in the From file. For some reason, dBASE just can't handle an expression relating to fields that exist only in the second file, probably because dBASE isn't actually "using" that file. You might want to look into the Join command to get around this limitation.

The last two optional clauses, [SDF] and [Delimited], refer to the format of the From database. Suppose you only

```
. copy to inv-3 field price,cost,quantity,model,brand,category,part:numb
00004 RECORDS COPIED
. use inv-3
. display structure

FLD                NAME                    TYPE          WIDTH      DEC
001               PRICE                     N             006       002
002               COST                      N             006       002
003               QUANTITY                  N             002
004               MODEL                     C             006
005               BRAND                     C             010
006               CATEGORY                  C             010
007               PART:NUMB                 N             005

.list
00001     39.95     25.00     49     zl-5     Sno Ball    snowshoes    656
00002     15.99     10.00     26              Jennings    goggles     8889
00003     25.50     16.54     48     SNK-4    Schearshs   snorkels     199
00004     32.95     20.00     67     flp      Web         flippers     777

. .use inv-1
. append from inv-3
00004 RECORDS ADDED

. list
00001      1     RECEIVER   NIZO       T-33      5      225.49     350.49
00002      2     RECEIVER   NIZO       T-35      4      312.00     425.25
00003      3     RECEIVER   ACME       R25-MT   13       19.99      49.99
00004      4     RECEIVER   NADIR      2-CHP    50       12.95      29.99
00005      5     SPEAKERS   RAZCO      L-55     30      199.00       0.00
00006      6     SPEAKERS   TALBEST    BG-20     6      250.00     350.88
00007      7     TAPE DECK  ROLLEM     CAS-3    10      125.65     212.99
00008      8     TAPE DECK  FLOWUTTER  WBL-5     5       14.33     250.77
00009      9     TURNTABLE  XIRTAM     25-L      5       99.99     149.99
00010     10     TURNTABLE  RALURIC    RND-1     3      595.00     850.00
00011    656     snowshoes  Sno Ball   zl-5     49       25.00      39.95
00012   8889     goggles    Jennings           26       10.00      15.99
00013    199     snorkels   Schearshs  SNK-4    48       16.54      25.50
00014    777     flippers   Web        flp      67       20.00      32.95
00015    656     snowshoes  Sno Ball   zl-5     49       25.00      39.95
00016   8889     goggles    Jennings           26       10.00      15.99
00017    199     snorkels   Schearshs  SNK-4    48       16.54      25.50
00018    777     flippers   Web        flp      67       20.00      32.95
```

*Figure 2: Rearranging the order of the fields in one inventory file and appending it to another inventory file*

# MAIL ORDER PRICES!

## A NEW KIND OF COMPUTER STORE — WE DISCOUNT EVERYTHING!

| | |
|---|---|
| ALGEBRA I, II, III, IV EACH | 31.95 |
| ASCII EXPRESS PRO | 99.95 |
| ALS CP/M CARD w/64K MEM | 299.95 |
| AMDEK 300 AMBER | 149.95 |
| AMDEK COLOR I | 299.95 |
| BANK STREET WRITER | 49.95 |
| BEAGLE APPLE MECH | 19.95 |
| BEAGLE BAG | 19.95 |
| BEAGLE BASIC | 26.95 |
| BEAGLE DOS BOSS | 19.95 |
| BEAGLE DOUBLE TAKE | 26.95 |
| BEAGLE FLEX TEXT | 19.95 |
| BEAGLE PRONTO DOS | 19.95 |
| BEAGLE TIP DISK #1 | 16.95 |
| BEAGLE TYPEFACES | 16.95 |
| BEAGLE UTILITY CITY | 19.95 |
| BROTHER (DYNAX) DX 15 | 449.95 |
| CHOPLIFTER | 25.95 |
| COPY II+ | 29.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| DANA SUPER FAN | 44.95 |
| SURGE SUPPRESSOR, 2 GR. OUTLETS, LIGHTED FRONT SWITCH (SAME AS SYS SAVER®) | |

| | |
|---|---|
| D BASE II | 399.95 |
| DB MASTER IV NEW | 269.95 |
| DB UTILITY PAK | 89.95 |
| DEADLINE | 34.95 |
| DISK NOTCHER | 14.95 |
| DOLLARS & SENSE | 79.95 |
| DR. J AND THE BIRD GO ONE-ON-ONE | 34.95 |
| EPSON FX 80 | 479.95 |
| EPSON FX 100 | 699.95 |
| FINGER PRINT (EPSON) | 49.95 |
| FIRST CLASS MAIL | 69.95 |
| FLIGHT SIMULATOR II | 39.95 |
| FLIP 'N FILE | 7.95 |
| FONTPAK 1,2,3 EA. | 19.95 |
| FONTRIX | 59.95 |
| FORMAT II ENHANCED | 109.95 |
| GEMINI 10X 120 CPS | 269.95 |
| GRAPPLER+ INTERFACE | 115.95 |
| GRAPPLER + w/16K ON-BOARD BUFFER (TO 64K) | 169.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ★ HAYDEN SOFTWARE ★ HOW TO PROGRAM APPLESOFT BASIC | 39.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| HOME ACCOUNTANT | 49.95 |
| HOME WORD | 49.95 |
| INSTANT RECALL | 49.95 |
| KIDS AND APPLES | 14.95 |
| KNOW YOUR APPLE //e | 21.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| KOALA PADS | 79.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| LETTER PERFECT | 99.95 |
| MAGIC CALC | 99.95 |
| MAGIC WINDOW II | 99.95 |
| MAXELL | 21.95 |
| MICRO SCI XL DRIVE | 169.95 |
| MICROSOFT SOFTCARD | 239.95 |
| MICROSOFT //e SOFTCARD CP/M 80 COL & 64K (1 CARD) | 299.95 |
| MILLIONAIRE | 49.95 |
| MINER 2049ER | 29.95 |
| MOCKING BOARD | 79.95 |

★ NEW FROM HAYES ★

## MICROMODEM //e

**$229.95**

SUPPORTS II+, //e, APPLE III
INCLUDES
FREE SOURCE SUBSCRIPTION

Hayes Smartmodem
1200 BD RS232 $499.95

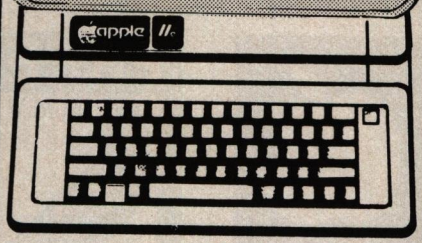
Rana Systems

| | |
|---|---|
| Elite One | 239.95 |
| Elite Two | 379.95 |
| Elite Three | 479.95 |
| Rana Controller | 79.00 |

## GARDEN OF EDEN COMPUTERS

16485 Magnolia
Westminster, CA 92683
½ blk. N. of the 405 Frwy.
Mon-Fri 10-6:30 Sat 10-5
CLOSED SUNDAYS & TUESDAYS

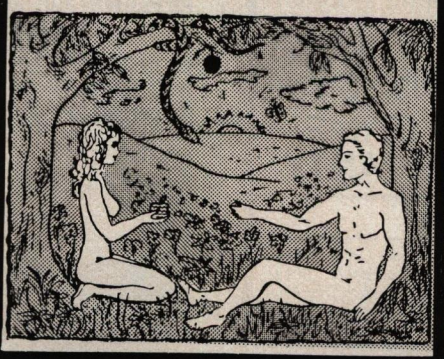
ORDERS ONLY
**800-762-3227**
OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA ONLY
**714-841-4994**
INSIDE CALIFORNIA




★ NEW ★

## ABATI (BY DANA) LQ 20

Letter Quality Printer
18 CPS
QUME DAISY WHEEL &
RIBBON CARTRIDGE COMPATIBLE
1 YR. WARRANTY
TERRIFIC QUALITY AT A
MOST AFFORDABLE PRICE
**$429.95**



| | |
|---|---|
| MULTIPLAN MACINTOSH | 149.95 |
| MULTIPLAN DOS or CP/M | 149.95 |
| MUSIC CONST SET | 34.95 |
| NEC 8023 PRINTER | 379.95 |
| NOVATION APPLE CAT II | 249.95 |
| NOVATION EXP MODULE | 39.95 |
| NOVATION HAND SET | 29.95 |
| OKIDATA 92P APPLE | 439.95 |
| OKIDATA 92P IBM | 459.95 |
| OKIDATA 93P APPLE | 729.95 |
| OKIDATA 93P IBM | 749.95 |
| PADDLE ADAPPLE | 29.95 |
| PFS FILE //e or II+ | 79.95 |
| PFS GRAPH //e or II+ | 79.95 |
| PFS WRITE //e | 79.95 |
| PFS REPORT //e or II+ | 79.95 |
| PIE WRITER | 109.95 |
| PINBALL CONST SET | 34.95 |
| PROMETHEUS PRO MODEM 1200 BD | 369.95 |
| PROMETHEUS VERSA CARD | 149.95 |
| PROWRITER 8510 | 349.95 |
| RANA ELITE I | 239.95 |
| RANA ELITE II | 379.95 |
| RANA ELITE III | 479.95 |
| SARGON III | 39.95 |
| SATURN SYSTEM 128K | 379.95 |
| SENSIBLE SPELLER | 79.95 |
| SPELLING BEE GAMES | 29.95 |
| SUPERTEXT PRO | 119.95 |
| SYSTEM SAVER FAN | 64.95 |
| TAXAN 12" COLOR RGB | 299.95 |
| T.G. JOYSTICK | 42.95 |
| T.G. SELECT-A-PORT | 42.95 |
| "THE WORD" BIBLE PROCESSOR | 139.95 |
| THUNDERCLOCK PLUS | 119.95 |
| TYPING TUTOR | 21.95 |
| ULTIMA III | 39.95 |
| USI 12" HI RES AMBER | 139.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| VIDEX 80 COL CARD w/SOFTSWITCH & INVERSE CHIP | 219.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| VIDEX ENHANCER (7) | 109.95 |
| VIDEX FUNCTION STRIP | 31.95 |
| VISICALC //e 128K | 239.95 |
| WIZARD IPI PARALLEL INTERFACE | 62.50 |
| WIZARDRY | 39.95 |
| WORDSTAR or INFOSTAR w/FREE CP/M CARD | 329.95 |

| | |
|---|---|
| LIST HANDLER, WORD HANDLER AND SPELL HANDLER ALL 3 PIECES | ★ 99.95 ★ |

| | |
|---|---|
| ZAXXON | 29.95 |
| ZENITH 12" GREEN | 99.95 |
| ZORK I, II, III EACH | 29.95 |

**BECAUSE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE PRICES ARE CHANGING SO RAPIDLY, WE URGE YOU TO CALL US FOR OUR VERY LOWEST CURRENT PRICES!**

**WE APPRECIATE YOUR BUSINESS** and will do everything we can to make you happy.

**TERMS:** F.O.B. Westminster, CA. We accept VISA, Mastercard, Cash, Checks, Certified Checks are better. Money Orders and Purchase Orders (2% 10-Net 15). Add 2% for bank cards & P.O.'s. Ask about our return policy. Prices are subject to change and hopefully will go down! Unless otherwise noted, all prices are Apple.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.
EPSON is a registered trademark of EPSON America.

CIRCLE 265 ON READER SERVICE CARD

recently decided to use dBASE II for your inventory records. Up until now, you created and maintained all your files with monstrous BASIC programs (or maybe COBOL or another language). Now you want to use dBASE II to simplify your programming chores. Using the SDF or Delimited options, you can read your "foreign" data files into a dBASE II file, but doing so usually takes a little work.

First, you may have to "massage" your BASIC or other file, using whichever high-level langauge you wrote it with. Make sure to convert numbers into character strings to simplify the translation. Next, create a dBASE II file that is as similar as possible to the foreign file in terms of field length and order. Here is a sample program that converts a "random" customer list from BASIC to dBASE II format. Notice line 45, which formats a phone number with dashes.

```
10 ' READ DATA FILES TO FOREIGN FORMAT
15 ' CHANGE 20 AND 26 FOR YOUR FILENAMES
20 OPEN "R", 1, "B:CUSTLST.003", 152
25 FIELD #1, 152 AS R$
26 OPEN "O", 2, "B:CUSTLST.TXT"
30 GET #1
40 PRINT #2,MID$(R$,3,133);
45 PRINT #2, "-";MID$(R$,134,3);"-
   ";MID$(R$,137,4)
90 IF EOF(1) THEN STOP ELSE GOTO 30
110 END
```

The file, our Inv-2 file in SDF format, should look something like this when you view it or print it out. Notice that the fields run together, but the field lengths are actually cor-

```
. use inv-1
. append from inv-2 for part:numb>8000
00001 RECORDS ADDED

00001        1    RECEIVER    NIZO       T-33      5    225.49    350.49
00002        2    RECEIVER    NIZO       T-35      4    312.00    425.25
00003        3    RECEIVER    ACME       R25-MT    13     19.99     49.99
00004        4    RECEIVER    NADIR      2-CHP     50     12.95     29.99
00005        5    SPEAKERS    RAZCO      L-55      30    199.00      0.00
00006        6    SPEAKERS    TALBEST    BG-20     6    250.00    350.88
00007        7    TAPE DECK   ROLLEM     CAS-3     10    125.65    212.99
00008        8    TAPE DECK   FLOWUTTER  WBL-5     5    149.33    250.77
00009        9    TURNTABLE   XIRTAM     25-L      5     99.99    149.99
00010       10    TURNTABLE   RALURIC    RND-1     3    595.00    850.00
00011     8889    goggles     Jennings             26     10.00     15.99
```

*Figure 3: Specifying which records dBASE will add*


FREE CATALOG

Over 275 Software & Hardware Products for your

APPLE II / IIe®

CALL TOLL FREE 800-327-2251

IN FLA. 305-261-8737

FACT: Low, Low Prices!

VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

TDK

| | 1-4 Bxs | 5+Bxs |
|---|---|---|
| M1D-S | 24.95 | 23.95 |

Diskette, 5-1/4", SS/DD, Hard Box

ALMALY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

NO RISK-DISK! LIFETIME WARRANTY

7801 Coral Way, Suite 116
Miami, Florida 33155 Telex: 51-9602

**TERMS:** MO. Cashier's & Personal (10 days to clear) check. School PO. Fortune Co. PO. Govt. PO. C.O.D. (add $1.65 max $250 cash only). Prices reflect a 3% cash discount so ADD 3% to above prices for VISA. MC or AX. **Shipping & Handling USA:** 1-4Bxs $2.75. 5+ add $0.47/bx. Foreign call or tlx for Info. **References:** D & B. Flagship Bank 305-442-7235.

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD



FREE? DISKETTES

**SAVE MONEY!** Apple II+/e users can use the disk flipside, if another 'enable' notch is safely made.

The **DISK-NOTCHER by QUORUM** quickly **SOLVES** that **PROBLEM.**

It's like FREE DISKETTES!

- Stainless Steel Guide
- Easy Leverage Handle
- Clippings Catcher
- Square Notch Cut
- Black Finish
- Get THE BEST!

Certifix™

**BE SAFE!** Your 'FREE' disk is CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE with **CERTIFIX by QUORUM.** It **'LOCKS OUT' DISK FLAWS** and lets you use the rest. Displays status report & saves it to disk. Next, **CERTIFIX automatically formats** then offers to initialize with **genuine Apple DOS 3.3** too. Great for testing economy disks. **CERTIFY, FIX, & INITIALIZE every disk with CERTIFIX!**

*100% Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee!*

DISK NOTCHER is $14.95 • CERTIFIX™ is $24.95
ONLY $29.95 for BOTH!
Add $1.50 s/h • CA add 6½ % tax

QUORUM INTERNATIONAL, Unltd.
INDUSTRIAL STATION P O BOX 2134-A P
OAKLAND, CA 94614

CIRCLE 241 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# NORTHEASTERN SOFTWARE

**New larger facilities to serve you better:**

**88 Ryders Ln, Stratford, CT 06497**

**UP TO 50% DISCOUNT**

**SPECIAL DISCOUNTS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Locksmith 5.0. | 73.00 |
| SNAPSHOT Copy Kit | 115.00 |
| Wildcards | Call |
| E.D.D. (Best Nibble Copier) | 68.00 |
| CIA Files (How to Crack) | Call |
| Back it up III | 56.00 |
| CENTRAL POINT Copy II Plus | 28.00 |
| Apple Computers | Call |

***School Purchase orders Accepted***

## GAMES

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| Alpine Encounter | 27.50 |
| Centipede | 28.00 |
| Pac Man | 28.00 |
| Donkey Kong | 28.00 |
| Dig Dug | 28.00 |
| Sorcerer | 41.00 |
| Suspended | 33.00 |
| Zork, I, II, III | 25.00 |
| Witness | 33.00 |
| Deadline | 33.00 |
| Planetfall | 33.00 |
| Enchanter | 33.00 |
| Infidel | 33.00 |
| Ultima III (Exodus) | 39.00 |
| Caverns of Callisto | 26.00 |
| Lode Runner | 24.00 |
| Choplifter | 24.00 |
| Drol | 24.00 |
| Spare Change | 23.00 |
| Maze Craze | 30.00 |
| Eagles | 30.00 |
| Queen of Hearts | 26.00 |
| Fortress | 26.00 |
| Pro Tour Golf | 30.00 |
| Ring Side Seat | 30.00 |
| Cosmic Balance II | 29.00 |
| Bomb Alley | 41.00 |
| Geopolitique 1990 | 29.00 |
| Epidemic | 29.00 |
| North Atlantic 86 | 43.00 |
| Germany 1985 | 41.00 |
| Broadsides | 29.00 |
| Flight Simulator I | 25.00 |
| Flight Simulator II | 35.00 |
| Night Mission Pinball | 25.00 |
| Wizardry I | 33.00 |
| Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds) | 24.00 |
| Wizardry III (Legacy of Llylgamyn) | 27.00 |
| Police Artist | 23.00 |
| Wiziprint | 19.00 |
| Cyrpt of Medea | 23.00 |
| Rescue Raiders | 23.00 |
| Zaxxon | 27.00 |
| Pooyan | 23.00 |
| Gensis | 23.00 |
| Spy's Demise | 13.50 |
| The Spy Strikes Back | 13.50 |
| The Quest | 13.50 |
| Minit Man | 13.50 |
| Bouncing Kamangas | 13.50 |
| Coveted Mirror | 13.50 |
| Mr. Cool | 30.00 |
| Congo Bongo | 28.00 |
| Frogger | 24.00 |
| Sammy Light Foot | 27.00 |
| Time Zone | 65.00 |
| Ultima II | 41.00 |
| The Dark Crystal | 27.00 |
| Quest For Tires | 26.00 |
| Super Taxman II | 18.00 |
| Stellar 7 | 24.00 |
| Fax | 22.00 |
| Jumpman | 30.00 |
| Ken Uston's Blackjack | 49.00 |
| Castle Wolfenstein | 20.00 |
| Caverns of Frietag | 20.00 |
| Spitfire Simulator | 26.00 |
| Air Sim III | 29.00 |
| Sargon II | 25.00 |
| Sargon III | 37.00 |
| Cubit | 29.00 |
| Miner 2049er | 26.00 |
| Dino Eggs | 30.00 |
| Death in the Caribbean | 26.00 |
| Critical Mass | 27.00 |
| Masquerade | 26.00 |
| Bats in the Belfry | 20.00 |
| Mad Rat | 16.00 |
| Diamond Mine | 22.00 |
| Odesta Chess 7.0 | 52.00 |
| How about a nice game of Chess | 23.00 |
| The Serpent's Star | 27.00 |
| Rendezvous | 27.00 |
| Titan Empire | 24.00 |
| Beneath Apple Manor | 20.00 |
| Zero Gravity Pinball | 20.00 |

## HARDWARE

| —*PRINTERS*— | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **APPLE** | |
| Apple Imagewriter | 495.00 |
| Apple Daisy Wheel | 1,826.00 |
| **BROTHER** HR 25 | 775.00 |
| **DIABLO** | |
| 620 | 850.00 |
| 630 | 1,785.00 |
| **DYNAX** | |
| DX-15 | 465.00 |
| **EPSON** | |
| FX-80 | 570.00 |
| FX-100 | 700.00 |
| RX-80FT | 415.00 |
| **IDS** | |
| Prism 80 (Basic) | 1,080.00 |
| Prism 80 (Full) | 1,385.00 |
| Prism 132 (Basic) | 1,240.00 |
| Prism 132 (Full) | 1,675.00 |
| Microprism | 450.00 |
| **JUKI** 6100 | 450.00 |
| **MANASMAN TALLY** | |
| 160L | 599.00 |
| 180L | 820.00 |
| 1602P | 1,325.00 |
| **OKIDATA** | |
| 92P | 470.00 |
| 93P | 720.00 |
| **PROWRITER** | |
| 8510SP | 520.00 |
| 8510AP (ProWriter I) | 365.00 |
| 1550AP (ProWriter II) | 655.00 |
| F-10 (40 cps) | 1,125.00 |
| **SMITH CARONA** TP-1 | 499.00 |
| **STAR MICRONICS** | |
| Gemini 10X | 320.00 |
| Gemini 15X | 409.00 |
| Power Type | 375.00 |
| **TRANSTAR** | |
| 120P | 430.00 |
| 130P | 605.00 |
| 140P | 1,235.00 |
| 315 | 470.00 |
| Pics Card | 96.00 |
| —*DISK DRIVES*— | |
| **APPLE** Apple Add On | 350.00 |
| **MICRO SCI** | |
| Disk Contr. for A2 | 75.00 |
| Disk Contr. for A40/70 | 75.00 |
| A2 | 230.00 |
| A2 w/controller | 295.00 |
| A40 | 295.00 |
| A40 w/controller | 365.00 |
| A70 | 365.00 |
| A70 w/controller | 445.00 |
| **RANA** | |
| Disk Controller | 95.00 |
| Elite I | 275.00 |
| Elite I w/controller | 360.00 |
| Elite II | 445.00 |
| Elite II w/controller | 535.00 |
| Elite III | 530.00 |
| Elite III w/controller | 610.00 |
| —*MONITORS*— | |
| **AMDEK** | |
| Color I + | 315.00 |
| Color II + | 440.00 |
| Color III | 350.00 |
| DVM II or DVM III RGB Interface | 139.00 |
| DVM 80E RGB Interface | 149.00 |
| Amdek 300G Hi-Res | 149.00 |
| Amdek 300A Amber | 160.00 |
| **NEC** 12" Color | 299.00 |
| **TAXAN** | |
| 12" AMBER | 135.00 |
| 210 Color | 299.00 |
| RGB Vision III | 450.00 |
| RGB-II Interface | 140.00 |

## BUSINESS

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **ACTION RESEARCH** | |
| Zardax | 150.00 |
| **APPLE** | |
| Appleworks | call |
| Apple Writer IIe | 160.00 |
| Quick File IIe | 80.00 |
| **ARTSCI** | |
| Magic Calc | 95.00 |
| Magic Window II | 95.00 |
| **BPI** General Accounting | 298.00 |
| **BUSINESS SOLUTIONS** | |
| Jack II | call |
| **COMPUTER TAX SERVICE** | |
| Money Street | 78.00 |
| **CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE** | |
| The Home Accountant | 48.00 |
| The Tax Advantage | 45.00 |
| FCM/FL | 65.00 |
| F.A.S.T. | 67.00 |
| **DICKENS DATA SYSTEMS** | |
| The Wall Street Plotter | 94.00 |
| The Super Plotter | 53.00 |
| **DOW JONES SOFTWARE** | |
| The Market Analyzer | 225.00 |
| Market Manager | 195.00 |
| **FOX & GELLER** Quickcode | 189.00 |
| **HAYDEN** Pie Writer 2.2 | 99.00 |
| **HOWARD SOFTWARE SERVICES** | |
| Real Estate Analyzer II | 160.00 |
| **HOWARD W. SAMS** | |
| Financial Facts | 47.00 |
| Instant Recall | 47.00 |
| **KENSINGTON** | |
| Format II Enhanced | 105.00 |
| **KNOWARE** Knoware | 72.00 |
| **LIVING VIDEO** Think Tank II/IIe | 108.00 |
| **MEGAHAUS** | |
| MegaFinder | 108.00 |
| MegaSpell | 45.00 |
| MegaWriter | 47.00 |
| **MICROPRO** | |
| Calcstar | 118.00 |
| Infostar | 320.00 |
| Spellstar | 162.00 |
| Wordstar | 320.00 |
| Wordstar W/Z Card | Call |
| Word/Spell/Mail | 540.00 |
| **MICROSOFT** Multiplan | 175.00 |
| **MID WEST SOFTWARE** | |
| Write Away | 126.00 |
| **MUSE** Supertext-Pro | 126.00 |
| **PEACHTREE** Peach Calc | 92.00 |
| **QUARK** | |
| Lexicheck/Word Juggler IIe Combo | 155.00 |
| **SENSIBLE SOFTWARE** | |
| Bookends | 82.00 |
| Report Card | 44.00 |
| Sensible Speller | 82.00 |
| **SIERRA ON/LINE** | |
| The Dictionary | 65.00 |
| The General Manager II | 149.00 |
| Homeword | 48.00 |
| Screenwriter IIe | 82.00 |
| **SILICON VALLEY** | |
| The Handlers Package | 110.00 |
| List Handler | 54.00 |
| The Word Handler II | 54.00 |
| **SOFTLINK** Practical Accnt | 105.00 |
| **SOFTWARE PUBLISHING** | |
| PFS: File | 82.00 |
| PFS: Graph | 82.50 |
| PFS: Report | 82.50 |
| PFS: School Record Keeper | 105.00 |
| PFS: Write IIe | 82.50 |
| **STONEWARE** | |
| D B Master Ver. 4 | 230.00 |
| **VISICORP** | |
| Visicalc 3.3 | 164.00 |
| Visiplot | 139.00 |
| Visitrend/Visiplot | 198.00 |

## EDUCATIONAL

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **APPLE** Logo | 160.00 |
| **BPI** Speed Read | 140.00 |
| **CBS** Software | Call |
| **COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE** | |
| Early Games For Young Children | 22.00 |
| Fraction Factory | 22.00 |
| **DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES** | |
| Word Attack | 37.00 |
| Math Blaster | 37.00 |
| Speed Reader II | 52.00 |
| **DESIGNWARE** | |
| Crypto Cube | 30.00 |
| Creature Creator | 30.00 |
| Spellicopter | 30.00 |
| **DLM** | |
| Alien Addition | 24.00 |
| Medior Multiplication | 24.00 |
| Demolition Division | 24.00 |
| Alligator Mix | 24.00 |
| Dragon Mix | 24.00 |
| **EDU—WARE** | |
| Compu-Read | 20.00 |
| Compu-Math | 34.00 |
| SAT Word Attack Skills | 34.00 |
| PSAT Word Attack Skills | 34.00 |
| Spelling w/Reading Prmr. | 27.00 |
| Algebra 1 2 3 or 4 | 27.00 |
| Algebra 5 & 6 | 37.50 |
| **EINSTEIN** Memory Trainer | 62.00 |
| **HARCOURT BRACE JOVANOVICH** | |
| Computer SAT | 56.00 |
| **HAYDEN SOFTWARE** | |
| Micro Division | 22.00 |
| Micro Multiplication | 22.00 |
| Micro Subtractions | 22.00 |
| Micro Addition | 22.00 |
| **LEARNING COMPANY** | |
| Rocky's Boots | 34.00 |
| Gertrudes Puzzles or Secrets | 30.00 |
| Word Spinner | 24.00 |
| Number Stumper | 27.00 |
| Additional Magician | 24.00 |
| Reader Rabbit | 27.00 |
| Magic Spell | 24.00 |
| **MICRO LAB** | |
| English SAT | 22.00 |
| Math SAT | 22.00 |
| **PROGRAM DESIGN** | |
| Vocabulary Builder One: Beginning | 18.00 |
| Vocabulary Builder Two: Advanced | 18.00 |
| The New Step by Step | 74.00 |
| Step by Step II | 74.00 |
| **SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS** | |
| Songwriter | 30.00 |
| Picturewriter | 30.00 |
| Master Type | 27.50 |
| **SIERRA ON—LINE** | |
| Learning with Leeper | 24.00 |
| Bop-A-Bet | 19.00 |
| Dragons Keep | 20.00 |
| Troll's Tale | 20.00 |
| **SPINNAKER SOFTWARE** | |
| Trains | 28.00 |
| Facemaker | 23.00 |
| Snooper Troops 1 & 2 | 30.00 |
| Story Machine | 24.00 |
| Kindercomp | 20.00 |
| Delta Drawing | 41.00 |
| Kids on Keys | 21.00 |
| Alphabet Zoo | 20.00 |
| **SUBLOGIC** | |
| Whole Brain Spelling | 24.00 |
| **TERRAPIN** Logo | 108.00 |
| **XEROX** | |
| Sticky Bear Numbers | 27.00 |
| Sticky Bear ABC | 27.00 |
| Sticky Bear Bop | 27.00 |
| Sticky Bear Opposites | 27.00 |
| Sticky Bear Shapes | 27.00 |
| Sticky Bear Basket Bnc. | 27.00 |

## HOME/HOBBY

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **BEAGLE** | |
| Apple Mechanic | 20.00 |
| Beagle Basic | 24.00 |
| Disk Quick | 22.00 |
| Doss Boss | 16.00 |
| Double Take | 24.00 |
| Flex Type | 20.00 |
| Frame Up | 20.00 |
| G P L E | 37.00 |
| Pronto Doss | 20.00 |
| Silicon Salad | 17.00 |
| Typefaces | 15.00 |
| Utility City | 20.00 |
| **BRODERBUND** | |
| Bank Street Writer | 47.00 |
| Bank Street Speller | 48.00 |
| **CHALKBOARD** | |
| Power Pad | 81.50 |
| Starter Kit | 39.00 |
| **DATA TRANSFORMS** Fontrix | 50.00 |
| **DECISION SUPPORT** | |
| The Accountant | 67.00 |
| **MECA** | |
| Managing Your Money | 127.00 |
| The Running Program | 55.00 |
| **MICROSOFT** | |
| Applesoft Complier | 126.00 |
| Typing Tutor II | 18.00 |
| **MONOGRAM** Dollars & Sense | 72.00 |
| **PENGUIN** Graphics Magician | 41.00 |
| **SOFTRONICS** Softerm II | 140.00 |
| **ROGER WAGNER PUBLISHING** | |
| Merlin Assembler Pro | 54.50 |
| Merlin Combo Pack | 82.00 |
| The Right Choice | 35.00 |
| **TURNINGPOINT** Time is Money | 70.00 |
| **VIRTUAL COMBINATICS** | |
| Micro Cookbook II/IIe | 27.50 |
| **UNITED SOFTWARE INDUSTRIES** | |
| ASC II Pro | 85.00 |

## —ACCESSORIES—

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **CORVUS** Hard Disks | Call |
| **ELECTRONIC PROTECTION DEVICES** | |
| Orange Surge Protector | 115.00 |
| **EPS** Keyboard | 275.00 |
| **HAYES** Apple II: | |
| Mach II | 31.00 |
| Mach III | 38.95 |
| Apple IIe: | |
| Mach II | 35.00 |
| Mach III | 42.95 |
| **HAYES** | |
| Micromodem IIe/w Smart Com I | 250.00 |
| **KENSINGTON** System Saver | 65.00 |
| **KOALA** Koala Pad | 90.00 |
| **KRAFT** Joystick | 40.00 |
| **MCT** Speed Deamon | 225.00 |
| **MICROSOFT** | |
| Ram Card | 75.00 |
| Softcard | 238.00 |
| **NOVATION** Apple Cat II | 240.00 |
| **ORANGE MICRO** Grappler + | 120.00 |
| **SATURN** 128K Board | 375.00 |
| **SPIES LABS** | |
| Super MX Interface Card | 157.00 |
| **STREET ELECTRONICS** Echo II | 124.00 |
| **SWEET MICRO** | |
| Mockingboard w/Speach | 155.00 |
| **SYNETIXS** Super Sprite | 320.00 |
| **TG** Joystick II/IIe | 45.00 |
| Paddles | 28.00 |
| Select A Port | 35.00 |
| **TRACKHOUSE** Key Pad | 150.00 |
| **Thunder Clock +** | 120.00 |
| **VIDEX** | |
| Ultraterm | 295.00 |
| Videoterm | 245.00 |
| **ZOOM TELEFONICS** | |
| Networker | 105.00 |
| Netmaster | 65.00 |
| Combo | 145.00 |

## —MEDIA—

| Program | Our Price |
|---|---|
| **XIDEX** 5¼ SSDD | 23.00 |
| **ELEPHANT** 5 ¼ SSSD | 18.50 |
| **MAXELL** 5 ¼ SSDD | 28.00 |
| **VERBATIM** 5 ¼ SSDD | 26.50 |

NO ADDITIONAL CHARGES FOR CREDIT CARD ORDERS

VISA

MasterCard

**For Fast Delivery send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Personal and company check allow 3 weeks to clear. Shipping - Software ($2.50 minimum). C.O.D. add an additional $1.75. Shipping - Hardware (please call). Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, PO, APO and FPO $5.00 minimum. Foreign orders - $15.00 minimum and 15% of all orders over $100. Mastercard & Visa (include card # and expiration date). Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice. School purchase orders accepted. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-268-1850 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.**

**ORDERS ONLY**
**TOLL FREE - 7 DAYS/WK**
# 1-800-382-2242
**For Inquiries and Connecticut Orders Call**
**(203)268-1850**

**If something you would like is not listed, just call. If we don't have it, we can get it.**

CIRCLE 330 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# FORMULA INTERNATIONAL INC.

12603 Crenshaw Blvd., Dept. B, Hawthorne, CA 90250

For information (213) 973-1921 • Orders Only (outside Calif.) (800) 672-8758

## pinecom™ Pioneer of Low Cost Apple* Compatible Computer

No Copyright Problems!

**Compare These Features with Our Competitors:**

- Powerful Utility Program (100% Apple Compatible)
- 68-Key Upper & Lower Case Keyboard with Numeric Keypad
- 25 Pre-programmed Function Keys
- 2 Speed Auto Repeat Funtion
- 64K User Memory—expandable to 192K
- 5A Switching Power Supply (110/220VAC)
- All ICs Are Socketed for Easy Service
- Nation-wide Dealer Network for Convenient Technical Support

***Now with New Improved Keyboard and 64K RAM***

**$499.00**

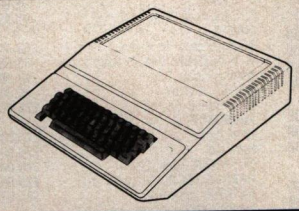
*And best of all, the price Assembled and Tested is just.....*

## pinecom™ DP-64

- Dual Processor (6502 and Z80A)
- Detached Keyboard
- 64K RAM Expandable to 192K
- 25 Function Key Keyboard
- Auto Repeat Keys w/Upper/lower Case
- 2 Slim Disk Drives (optional)
- 100% Apple II Compatible
- 40/80 Column Display (optional)
- Runs Both Apple Soft and CP/M Software

**Model DP-64 Fully Assembled... $650.00**

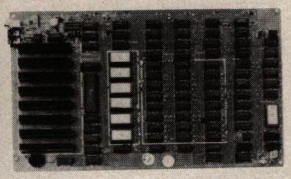
CIRCLE 396 ON READER SERVICE CARD



## AP-II COMPUTER A&T

Apple Look Alike
48K User Memory
Supports Upper & Lower Case
100% Apple II* Compatible

**$455.00**

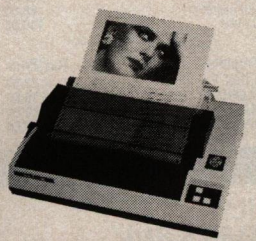


## AP-II MOTHERBOARD

Apple II+* Compatible
48K Memory Space
8 Expansion Slots

Bare Board..... **$69.95 ea.**

Assembled & Tested ....**$295.00 ea.**



## PRINTER by Super-5

Parallel Interface (Centronics Compatible) Standard
Microprocessor Electronics
80cps Bidirectional with Logic Seeking
96 Character ASCII
Adjustable Sprocket and Friction Feed

**Model CP-80.... $265.00**

## MICRO-II COMPUTER

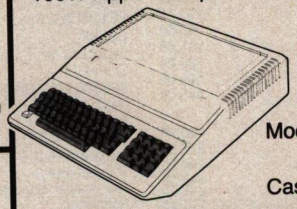
100% Apple Compatible • No Copyright Problems!

Model I 48K RAM..... **$475.00**

Model II 64K RAM ..... **$515.00**

Model III 64K RAM w/Dual CPU.. **$555.00**
(6502 for Applesoft & Z80A for CP/M)

Case and Keyboard Only.....**$159.95**



All above models are standard with Numeric Keypad, Function Keys, Auto Repeat Keys, Upper/lower Case Function, Fully Assembled and Tested.

## PERIPHERALS

| | |
|---|---|
| Autoterm 80-Col. w/Softswitch | $99.95 |
| 80-Column Card | 99.95 |
| 80-Column for Apple IIe* | 49.95 |
| Z80 CP/M Card (no software) | 99.95 |
| 16K RAM Card w/Cable | 47.50 |
| Parallel Printer Interface | 85.00 |
| Buffer for Printer Interface (16-64K) | 85.00 |
| Serial Printer Interface Card w/Adj. Baud | 85.00 |
| Disk Controller | 65.00 |
| Disk Controller DOS 3.2/3.3 Auto Select.. | 75.00 |
| EPROM Writer Card (2716/2732/2764)... | 75.00 |

## 3M DISKETTES SALE

Single Sided / Double Density
Soft Sector

10 for **$24.50**

SEND ONE DOLLAR FOR OUR DETAIL CATALOG

Inside California
Outside Calif. (incl. Mexico & Canada)
Overseas

| Shipping & Handling Charges | |
|---|---|
| Under $50.00 Purchase | Over $50.00 Purchase |
| 10% | 5% |
| 15% | 10% |
| 25% | 20% |

Minimum Order $10.00/Calif. Residents add 6.5% Sales Tax. Phone Orders Accepted on VISA or MC ONLY. NO C.O.D.'s. Prices subject to change without notice.

STORE HOURS
MON-FRI—10-7
SAT—10-6

*Apple and Apple II are the trademark of APPLE COMPUTERS, INC.

rect, with spaces inserted to fill to the end of each field.

```
 656snowshoes Sno Ball   zl-5   49 25.00 39.95
8889goggles   Jennings           26 10.00 15.99
 199snorkels  Schearshs SNK-4 48 16.54 25.50
 777flippers  Web        flp      67    20.00
32.95
```

Once you have written the data to the foreign file, try reading it into your empty dBASE file, using the SDF clause.

```
. use temp
. append from <filename> SDF
```

Now list or edit some records to see how things came out. Most likely, unless you were very careful, the fields will be a little skewed one way or another. Keep tailoring your program until newly appended records look right and only then restructure your dBASE II database to meet any additional requirements. It's easier in dBASE than in a higher-level language.

Many BASIC files are sequential rather than random in format; their fields are separated by commas, and their character strings (as opposed to numbers) are enclosed in quotes. The commas are called "delimiters" because they tell a program where the limits of each field are. See figure 4 for the Inv-2 file in this format.

To read files such as the one in figure 4 into a dBASE II file, you use the [delimited] option (e.g., Append from <filename> delimited).

Finally, if your foreign file is delimited by some strange letter or punctuation mark, such as a dash, that's OK too (see figure 5).

```
 656,'snowshoes','Sno Ball','zl-5',49, 25.00, 39.95
8889,'goggles','Jennings',',26, 10.00, 15.99
 199,'snorkels;,;Schearshs','SNK-4',48, 16.54, 25.50
 777,'flippers','Web','flp',67, 20.00, 32.95
```

*Figure 4: Comma as delimiter*

```
 656,-snowshoes-,-Sno Ball-,-zl-5-,49, 25.00, 39.95
8889,-goggles-,-Jennings-,- -,26, 10.00, 15.99
 199,-snorkels-,-Schearshs-,-SNK-4-,48, 16.54, 25.50
 777,-flippers-,-Web-,-flp-,67, 20.00, 32.95
```

*Figure 5: Dash as delimiter*


**LISTEN to "The Voice of Experience"**

**SynPhonix**™

**Electronic Speech Articulator for the Apple!**

***Hear at last,*** hardware synthesis at software prices. SynPhonix™ produces unparalleled voice quality using the ***all new SSI263*** phoneme synthesizer with 64 phonemes, 100's of allophones, plus software controlled pitch, amplitude, rate and filter. The SONIX™ 65© Speech Operating System puts you in control of it all. SynPhonix™ is brought to you by professionals with more than a decade of experience in speech synthesis products. Applications are abundant. SynPhonix™ features include:

- SSI263 Phoneme Synthesizer
- Unlimited vocabulary
- High Quality Phonetic Voice
- Low Data Rate
- Singing/Sound Effects
- Comprehensive User's Manual
- Demo Software Included
- Free Spelling Program
- Transparent to User's Software
- SONIX™ 65©
  - Speech Operating System
  - Speech Editor
  - Preprogrammed Vocabulary
  - Vocabulary File Manager
  - EASY TO USE
- 90 Day Limited Warranty
- Suggested Retail $125.00

*Dealer inquiries welcome!*

**Artic Technologies**
*"The Voice of Experience"*

**2234 Star Ct.-1A (313) 852-8344**
**Auburn Heights, Michigan 48057**

Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**After games, spreadsheets and word processing...**

**+MEDCLAIMS**

**A new class of software for your Apple II, II+, IIe**

If your family medical/dental claims have you overwhelmed and underpaid, MEDCLAIMS will help.

- **How much have you used in deductibles?**
- **When do they stop deducting and start paying?**
- **When should you switch to the family deductible?**
- **Which claims were you paid for?**
- **Which are still open? For how long?**

Claims, payments, medical, dental, different insurance companies, full menu & prompts. NOTHING TO STUDY OR LEARN. Guaranteed to run on Apple II, II+, IIe, with 48K, 1 disk drive.

MEDCLAIMS, $49... Pays for itself.
Prompt shipment. Send check to:
**COMPUTERSCOPE INC.** Box 529 Matawan, N.J. 07747

OR CALL TOLL FREE (24 hrs.) **1-800-551-8800**
to order by VISA or MASTERCARD

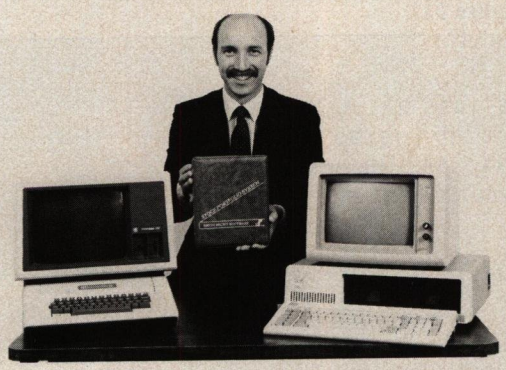
Apple II, II+, IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# SHOPPING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE?

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM offers more complete financial monitoring data than other investment programs available at anywhere near our price! This exciting system by Smith Micro is available for the IBM PC, Apple II/IIe, or native Apple III. When ordering please specify which program you wish.

# COMPARE THE LEADERS!



**DOW JONES MARKET MANAGER:**

1 Portfolio Management
2 Menu Driven
3 Portfolio Valuation Report
4 Profit & Loss Statement
5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
6 Requires TWO Disk Drives

Suggested Retail Price: **$299.00**

**SMITH MICRO STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM:**

1 Portfolio Management
2 Menu Driven
3 Portfolio Valuation Report
4 Profit & Loss Statement
5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
6 Requires only ONE Disk Drive
7 Easy Manual Update
8 Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
9 Dividend Income Report
10 Interest Income/ Expense Report
11 Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/Bond Interest Due, Options Expiring
12 Margin Accounting
13 Return on Investment Calculations
14 Position Averaging
15 Covered Options
16 Save/Recall Historical Quotes
17 Compute Investment Net Worth

**ONLY: $185.00**

See your dealer. Or send a check for $185 + $2 shipping (Calif. residents add $11.10)

**SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE**

(213) 592-1032

P.O. BOX 7137
HUNTINGTON BEACH, CA 92615

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

Dow Jones News Retrieval and Market Manager are a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD


To append a file such as the one in figure 5, use this command form: Append from <filename> delimited with –.

**Traveling Abroad**

While we are on the subject of moving data to and from dBASE, two other areas come to mind—spreadsheets and word processors. The idea of "data independence" is getting more attention, now that "operating environments" are making themselves felt. Consequently, it behooves software manufacturers to supply utilities that allow a standard format for data transfer, and Ashton-Tate is no exception. As we have seen, transferal of data to other languages is possible, but what about all you spreadsheet and word-processor users?

**Anything that appears on your screen (except editing) goes to a disk text file also, and you can use Set Alternate ON and OFF to control when new material is added to the file. This method is useful for creating documentation about dBASE.**

You can capture dBASE activity in a text file in two ways, one of which you have already used—Copy to <filename> SDF. It creates a file called <filename> with a .txt extension, which you can read into a document, using a word processor. You will probably have to edit it somewhat to separate fields, however. The other way is like this:

```
. set alternate to <filename>
. set alternate on
. (list, display, etc. . . . )
. set alternate off
. quit
```

Anything that appears on your screen (except editing) goes to a disk text file also, and you can use Set Alternate ON and OFF to control when new material is added to the file. This method is useful for creating documentation about dBASE, because you can easily include all screen interactions in your document. In fact, I used this method to create the listings in this article.

Some other programs, such as SuperCalc, include routines for creating SDF files that dBASE can read. In SuperCalc, the Output command with D selects the appropriate routine. Use the Append From <filename> SDF just as with the BASIC file mentioned above to move the data into the desired dBASE II file.

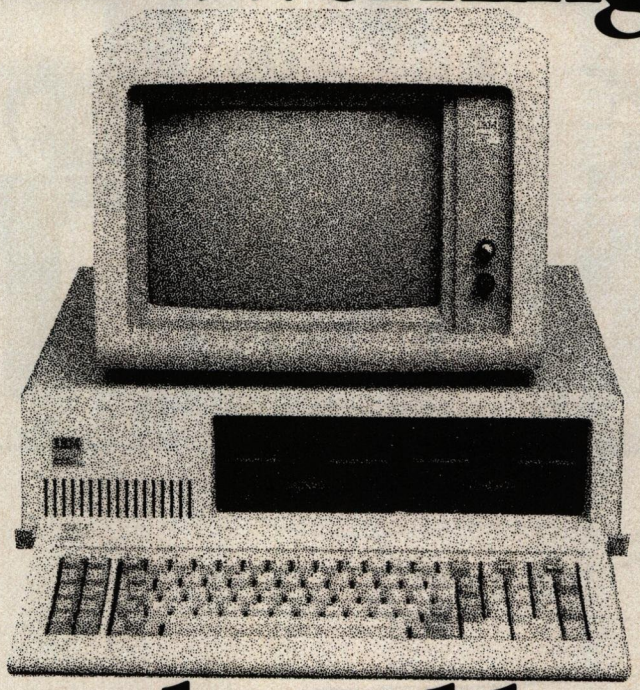
Some of these techniques for data transfer are rather crude and take some experimentation. But then so does using dBASE II. With time it becomes easier, and, besides, the emergence of industry standards will soon eliminate most data-interchange problems anyway.

**Next Time**

In the next issue, we'll focus on simultaneous use of two data files. So until then, keep experimenting—and remember, a backup a day keeps the programmer away! ✚

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

# friendly, dependable, intelligent, hardworking.



# vulnerable.

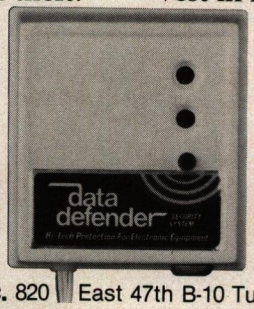
A computer system is a valuable asset to your business. And like other valuables, it deserves reliable, effective protection.

The Data Defender Security System guards any computer or piece of electronic equipment against theft. Just place your electronic component on our pressure sensitive mat. If the equipment is lifted off the mat, the alarm will sound.

The tamper-resistant Data Defender can protect up to ten pieces of electronic equipment. It works with standard wall outlets, has a battery backup and is accessible only to keyholders. Best of all, this easy-to-use security system is just $198.

Protect your electronic assets. Invest in reasonably priced protection you can trust.

Call PICOtronics at 1-800-431-5007 for more information and to order your Data Defender today.




data defender SECURITY SYSTEM

**PICOtronics, Inc.** 820 East 47th B-10 Tucson, Arizona 85713

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# IF YOU OWN AN APPLE® COMPUTER, YOU'VE GOT CONNECTIONS AT CHEMICAL BANK.

Connections you can use to do most of your banking right in your own living room.

Introducing PRONTO,® the home banking system from Chemical.

PRONTO offers money management and banking services 24 hours a day. And does it all with the help of your IBM, Apple, or Atari computer, and your telephone.

With PRONTO, you can check your balance, or check which checks have cleared.

Pay bills to over 400 merchants and services.

Or transfer money from one account to another.

And no matter what kind of business you conduct on PRONTO, it's strictly your business.

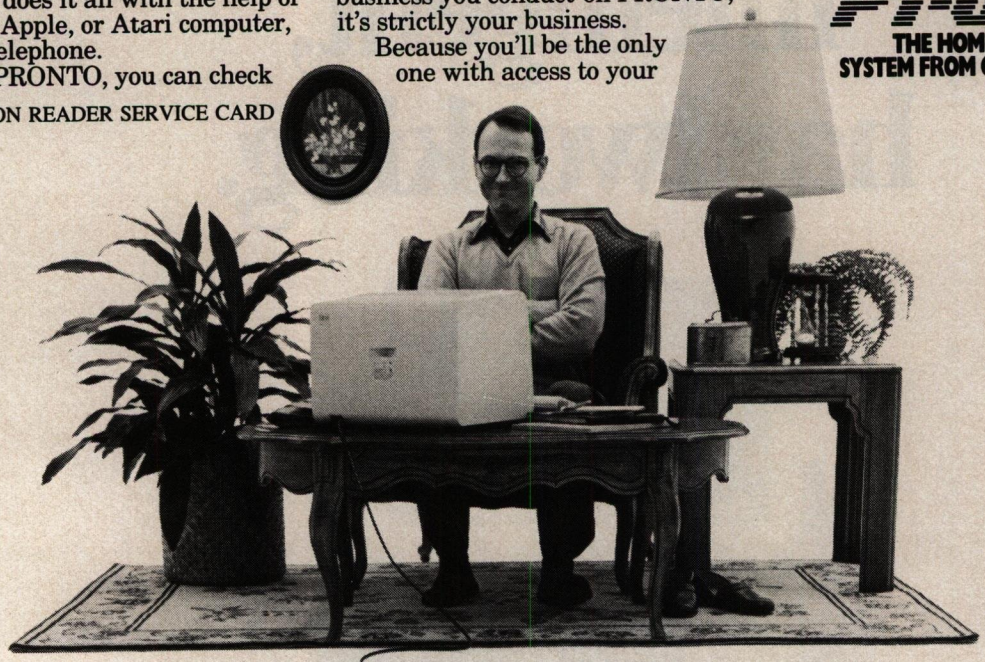
Because you'll be the only one with access to your financial information.

For a demonstration, use your connections and call us toll-free at 1-800-782-1100.

Or come into any one of our 260 Chemical Bank locations.

Pronto®
THE HOME BANKING SYSTEM FROM CHEMICAL BANK.
MEMBER FDIC

CIRCLE 285 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# PRODUCT NEWS

## HARDWARE

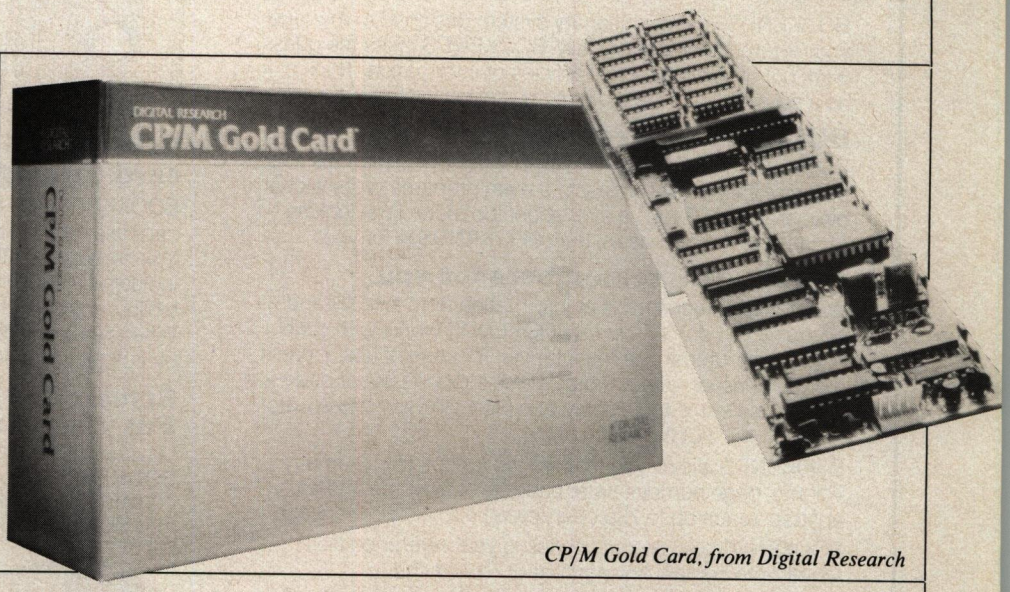
### CP/M Gold Card

The CP/M Gold Card plugs into any slot of your Apple and enables you to run CP/M-compatible applications, languages, and programming utilities. It includes the CBASIC language, the CP/M Plus operating system, a 6-MHz Z80 microprocessor, a program debugger, an assembler, and documentation. An optional add-on Gold Card Disk Cache provides 128K RAM to increase memory and performance. A 192K CP/M Gold Card combines the 64K version and a 128K Disk Cache. Both cards provide you with standard 80-column, full-line text display. *(List Price: $495, 64K; $775, 192K; $325, 128K Disk Cache)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

Digital Research, Inc.
P.O. Box 579
160 Central Avenue
Pacific Grove, CA 93950
(408) 646-6230

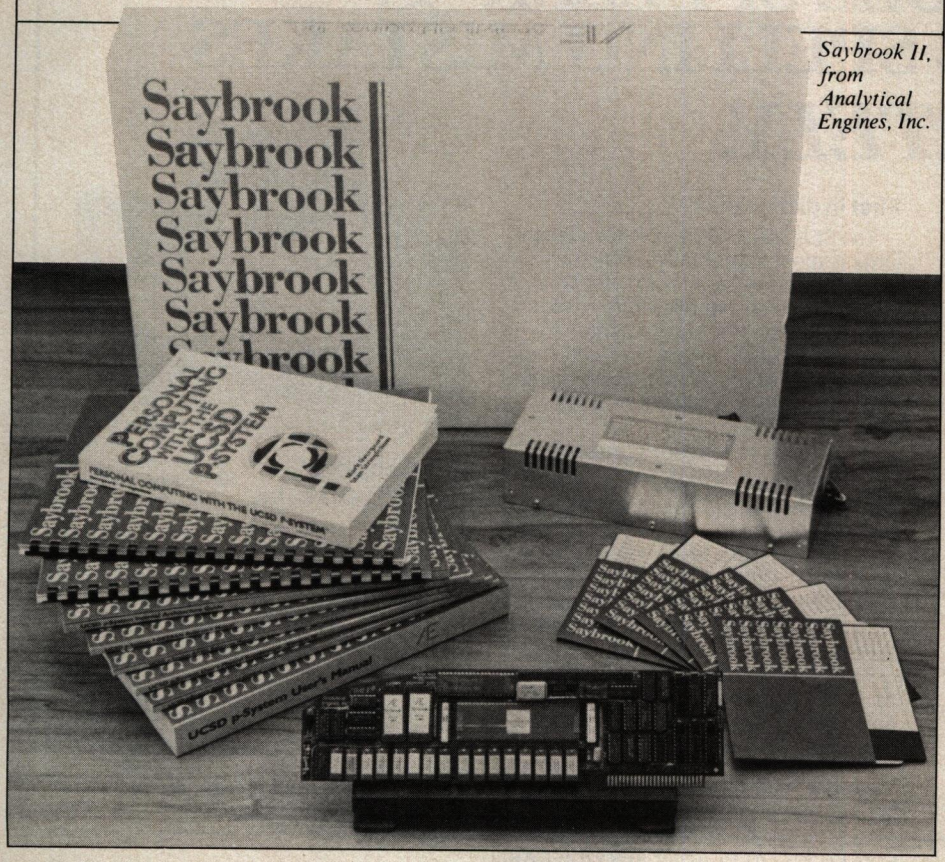
**CIRCLE 960 ON READER SERVICE CARD**




*CP/M Gold Card, from Digital Research*

### Saybrook II

You can purchase the Saybrook II, a 68000 32/16-bit coprocessor, as a Base or an Advanced System. The Base System includes 128K RAM, the UCSD p-System run-time unit Version IV.13, Applesoft-compatible 68000 BASIC, turtle graphics, a 24-hour time-of-day clock, and five programmable timers.




*Saybrook II, from Analytical Engines, Inc.*

The Advanced System includes the Base System, plus a choice of one compiler (Pascal, FORTRAN-77, or BASIC), the EDVANCE screen editor, Saygraphics graphics package, and the Phase-0 cross assembler. *(List Price: Base System $895 [8 MHz], $1195 [12.5 MHz], $1395 [14 MHz]; Advanced System $995 [8 MHz], $1295 [12.5 MHz], $1495 [14 MHz])*

**Requires:** Apple II or IIe

Analytical Engines, Inc.
3415 Greystone, Suite 305
Austin, TX 78731
(512) 346-8430

**CIRCLE 961 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### DiscMaster II

The DiscMaster II board allows you to connect two 8-inch or two 3½-inch double-density disk drives to your Apple II or Apple-compatible computer.

The DiscMaster II package includes software drivers to run under DOS 3.3, Pascal 1.1, and Microsoft CP/M. These drivers allow you to use your existing disk drives in concert with drives controlled by the DiscMaster board. The board contains integrated ROM and RAM memory that you can use to store the drivers, and you can use standard utilities to transfer files from drive to drive. *(List Price: $265)*

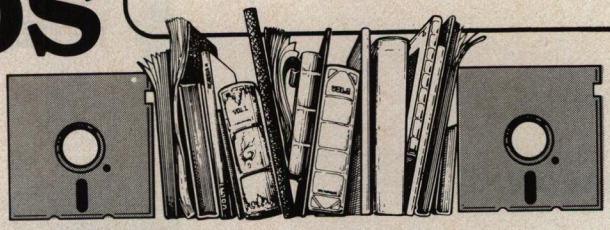
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

Data-Cue
5696 Highway 431 South
Brownsboro, AL 35741
(205) 883-2933

**CIRCLE 962 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

# BOOKENDS™

## Reference Management System



BOOKENDS is a revolutionary system designed to manage your references electronically. BOOKENDS takes the guess work out of hunting for lost articles or information. Think of it as a personalized, state-of-the-art catalog system.

### BOOKENDS saves you time.

BOOKENDS tracks down articles, magazines, journals and books quickly and effortlessly. It even prepares professional bibliographies. If you've ever spent too much time looking for important information, then BOOKENDS is for you.

### BOOKENDS remembers for you.

BOOKENDS keeps track of information from articles and books so you don't have to. BOOKENDS works with your Apple computer and is menu-driven for ease of use. It has a word processor quality editor which supports upper and lower-case entry and display, and also allows you to correct just typos — not the entire entry.

BOOKENDS allows you to store the author, title, journal, volume, page number, date, publisher, keywords and an abstract (each up to 720 characters).

BOOKENDS also permits chaining your reference files together to contain any number of references.

### BOOKENDS eliminates the guesswork.

BOOKENDS eliminates most of the guesswork from your data search. You can search for keywords, authors, titles or phrases anywhere in a reference. BOOKENDS finds them easily. And if you forget the keywords or authors, don't despair. BOOKENDS provides a complete, alphabetized list of the keywords and authors in the data base.

### BOOKENDS is your state-of-the-art card catalog system.

BOOKENDS also produces professional bibliographies that can be printed or used directly with your word processor. You have complete control of printouts, from simple lists including an abstract to professionally-formatted, formal bibliographies suitable for inclusion in your word processing. When retrieving references, the bibliography can be sorted by author, title or keywords.

**Streamline the search.**
**Put your library in BOOKENDS. $124.95**

BOOKENDS™ Translators are now available to convert MEDLINE and DIALOG Medline dial-up sessions into BOOKENDS. **$49.95**

Sensible® Software, Inc.
24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Visa/MC/Checks welcome
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Copyright 1984 Sensible Software, Inc.

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# THE SENSIBLE SPELLER™ IV CORRECTS SPELLING MISTAKES *IMMEDIATELY.*

The most popular new word-processing product introduced for the Apple computer in 1982 was not a word processor—it was the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV proofreading program.* A perfect complement to your current Apple word-processing program, the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV is fast, friendly, and gives you the features you need in a spelling checker.

### First in features**

It only takes a minute or two for the SENSIBLE SPELLER to scan through a ten-page document and compare each word against its 80,000-word dictionary. Each misspelled word is shown to you in the middle of a small excerpt from your document, so you won't waste time trying to remember how you used the word.

You can immediately correct the misspelled word by replacing it with the proper spelling. The SENSIBLE SPELLER even suggests the correct spelling for your misspelled words!

### First in dictionaries

The SENSIBLE SPELLER includes the largest, most authoritative dictionary available for the Apple computer. Over 80,000 words are supplied, direct from the official Random House Dictionary. And there is unlimited room to add your own special words. The official Black's Law Dictionary is available separately.

### First in word-processor compatibility

The SENSIBLE SPELLER works with more Apple word processors than any other spelling program, including: DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3 (Apple Writer—all versions, Bank Street Writer, Magic Window, Screen Writer, etc.), SuperText, Word Handler, CP/M (Wordstar, etc.), and PFS: WRITE word processors.

The SENSIBLE SPELLER is available for $125 and runs on all Apple //e, II +, and Apple-compatible computers with one or two disk drives.

Sensible® Software, Inc.
24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

**Please add $1.25 for shipping.**
**Visa/Mastercard/Check/COD welcome!**

*April 1983, Softalk magazine reader survey.
**Not all features are available with CP/M, PFS: WRITE and Word Handler.

PFS: WRITE is a trademark of Software Publishing Inc. Apple, and Apple Writer are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Bank Street Writer — Brodebund; Black's Law Dictionary — West Publishing; CP/M — Digital Research Corp.; Screen Writer — Sierra On-Line, Inc.; SuperText - Muse Software; Word Handler — Silicon Valley Systems; WordStar — Micropro International

Now works with PFS: WRITE

CIRCLE 398 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### DVM-III RGB Card

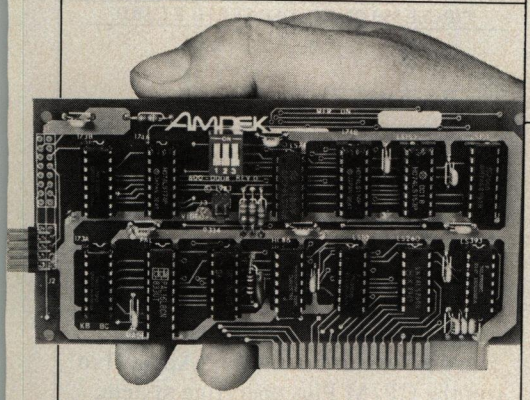
A new RGB (red-green-blue) card, DVM-III reproduces on RGB monitors the video modes that the Apple is capable of displaying on NTSC or composite monitors. The card's RGB output improves the video quality by removing any extraneous colors that occur during color transition in low-resolution and mixed-mode text.

The card supports monochrome and color text displays and offers a choice of resolutions. The DMV-III can produce 80-column displays as well as 40-column text. *(List Price: $195)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

Amdek Corporation
2201 Lively Blvd.
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180

**CIRCLE 992 ON READER SERVICE CARD**




*Amdek's DMV-III, an RGB board for Apple computers*

### XLAN Kit

The XLAN Kit provides everything you need to create a local-area network for up to six devices, including two StationMate communications devices and 100 feet of twisted/shielded wire.

Each StationMate has an integral modem, a built-in CPU and operating system, and three RS-232C ports for connecting computers and peripherals, regardless of their brand. *(List Price: $2995)*

Complexx Systems, Inc.
430 Research Drive
Huntsville, AL 35805
(205) 830-4310

**CIRCLE 964 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

*The Networker Modem, from Zoom Telephonics*

### Networker Modem

The Networker is a single-slot, 300-bps modem that combines complete modem functions and Apple communications circuitry on one card while providing direct, low-noise, modular telephone connections. It comes with a diskette containing required communications software. *(List Price: $129, including subscription to The Source)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe

Zoom Telephonics, Inc.
207 South Street
Boston, MA 02111
(617) 423-1072

**CIRCLE 965 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

### ThinkJet

ThinkJet, the new personal printer from Hewlett-Packard Company, is fully portable and works with portable or desktop personal computers.

This ink-jet printer paints the characters on paper by spraying the ink through tiny holes in a printhead. Since the printhead never touches the paper, there is a substantial noise reduction. Key specifications for ThinkJet include: 150-character-per-second print speed; 11 x 12 dot-matrix characters; multiple print sizes; 12 languages supported; tractor and friction paper feed; and full graphics capability (192 x 96 or 96 x 96 dots per inch). *(List Price: $495)*

**Requires:** Centronix Parallel Interface or Apple Printer Parallel Interface

Hewlett-Packard Company
1820 Embarcadero Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 857-1501

**CIRCLE 966 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

*The printhead for the ThinkJet personal printer is conveniently disposable and easy to reload.*

# BACK UP YOUR DISKS

EDD is the most powerful disk duplicator available for your Apple™ computer. Unlike the copycards, which only copy single load programs, EDD backs up your entire disk. EDD can back up more protected software than all other copy programs or copycards put together. Since EDD is automatic, you will no longer have to change parameters to duplicate most disks, although every parameter is fully documented in our extensive manual. We also provide updated EDD program lists.

**$79.95**
Plus $2 postage (Overseas $5) CA residents add 6%

Runs on: 48K Apple II, II plus, IIe, or III (emulation mode) with 1 or 2, 3.3 drives

**ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR III™**

- EDD rarely needs parameter changing
- Automatically finds the beginning of each track
- Unlike any of the Copycards, EDD backs up the entire disk, not just what is in memory
- Accurately finds "auto-sync" bytes and their lengths
- Can copy ¼ and ¾ tracks

TO ORDER OR FOR MORE INFORMATION, CALL **(707) 257-2420**

**UTILICO MICROWARE** 3377 Solano Ave., Suite 352, Napa, CA 94558

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

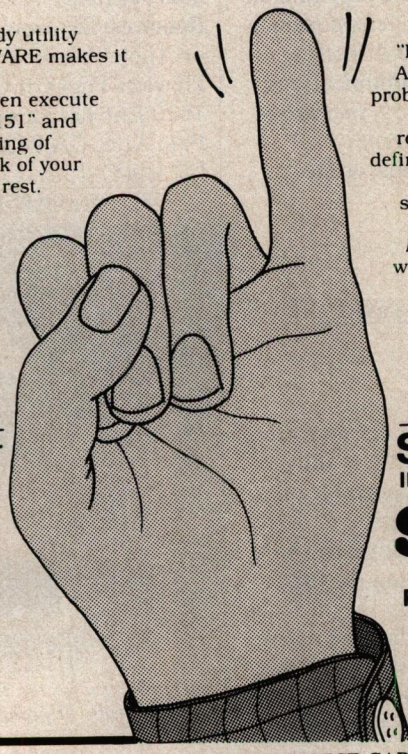
# "CATALOG"

## with the flick of your little finger!

*KEYFLEX*™ another handy utility program from TROY SOFTWARE makes it possible.

Now you can type and even execute "CATALOG", "LIST", "CALL-151" and any other instruction or string of characters with just the flick of your finger. *KEYFLEX*™ does the rest.

Any key on the keyboard can be defined by you to print and even execute any command or instruction. Why not define the "C" key as "CATALOG" and maybe add "L" to "LIST" your program.



Tired of typing all those "REM"s when writing your APPLESOFT programs? No problem, define it as "R". Any BASIC command can be reduced to one key. All key definitions are easily stored in a table on disk, and even swapped with other tables on disk.

*KEYFLEX*™ is designed to work with APPLESOFT and ProDOS.*

Order today and let *KEYFLEX*™ handle your repetitive inputs and let your little finger do more than it ever did.

**Contact your dealer or order direct.**
(Visa and Master Charge orders accepted)

Please add $2.50 for postage and handling.

**TROY SOFTWARE DESIGN INC.**
63 Roseview Avenue
Richmond Hill, Ontario
Canada L4C 1C6

☎(416) 884-4527

**SPECIAL**
**INTRODUCTORY OFFER**
**$39.95**

**Please specify APPLE II or APPLE //e.**

* ProDOS requires 64K RAM and APPLESOFT in ROM. APPLE and ProDOS are registered trademarks of Apple Computers Inc.

CIRCLE 393 ON READER SERVICE CARD


# PRODUCT NEWS

## HARDWARE/SOFTWARE

**Hardisk Accounting Series**
Apple IIe owners can now perform accounting and financial-management functions with the Hardisk Accounting Series, which was originally introduced for the Apple III. The Hardisk modules, which can be fully integrated or used separately, include General Ledger; Accounts Receivable; Accounts Payable; Payroll; Inventory with Point of Sale Invoicing; and a new package, Rapid Transfer, which enables users of the Hardisk series to transfer accounting data directly to the three most popular spreadsheets—VisiCalc, Lotus 1-2-3, and Multiplan. *(List Price: $595, each module; $295, Rapid Transfer)*
**Requires:** Apple IIe or III
Great Plains Software
P.O. Box 9739
Fargo, ND 58109
(701) 281-0550
**CIRCLE 993 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

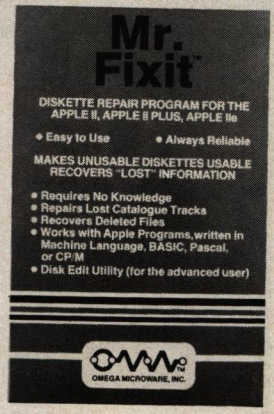
**The Business Card**
The Business Card, an integrated package of software and hardware, includes the T/Maker III integrated software program and the CP/M Card with CP/M Plus. T/Maker includes word-processing, spreadsheet, list-management, and bar-charting abilities, integrated in an easy-to-use program. The CP/M Card allows the Apple II to run the CP/M Plus operating system, Version 3.0, and provides a 6-MHz Z80 microprocessor with an additional 64K of high-speed memory. *(List Price: $499)*
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe
Advanced Logic Systems
1195 East Arques Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 730-0306
**CIRCLE 967 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

**Adalab**
Adalab's interface card can control or collect data from most scientific instruments, including chromatography systems, spectrophotometers, pH meters, strip-chart recorders and temperature controllers. A program called QuickI/O is included with each card to facilitate writing programs in BASIC to con-

# Spill on it. Puncture it. Crease it. Burn it. Shock it. Delete wrong information. Or just have it go bad.

Sooner or later, you're going to have a valuable word processing, spread sheet or data base disk go bad on you. And no matter whether it's due to physical damage or unexplained failure, hours or even days of work will go down the drain. Unless you have Mr. Fixit—the new, state-of-the-art data retrieval program from Omega MicroWare.

As long as your problem disk is unprotected and will spin in its drive, Mr. Fixit will scan it and tell you which tracks and sectors are readable and exactly how much information you can expect to recover. Then it will let you copy all recoverable information...and with Mr. Fixit almost everything is...onto a new disk.




If you've accidentally deleted information, Mr. Fixit can recover it for you, as long as you haven't written over it. If you've lost your disk catalog, Mr. Fixit can restore that, too. For more sophisticated users, Mr. Fixit can also edit selected disk sectors and perform DOS "hot patches" and disassembler functions.

So, if you're an Apple or IBM-PC computer user with a lot of valuable data disks on file, don't risk losing them a day longer. Get Mr. Fixit and fix blown disk problems for good!

Mr. Fixit is available at most software stores, or direct by sending $49.95 plus $3.50 shipping and handling to address below. For immediate delivery, call tollfree: 1-800-238-2300.

OMEGA MICROWARE, INC.™

177 West Hintz Road, Wheeling, IL 60090, (312) 537-3045

For Apple and IBM-PC

# MR. FIXIT™ can fix it!

Mr. Fixit is a trademark of Omega Microware, Inc. Apple and IBM-PC are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and IBM Corp., respectively. © Omega Microware, Inc. 1984

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# RISING SUN SOFTWARE

**No Hidden Charges**
**No Charge for Credit Cards**
**No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks**

SAVE!

**ATARISOFT**
Centipede ..... $28.00
Defender ..... $28.00
Pac-Man ..... $28.00
Robotron 2084 ..... 28.00

**AVALON HILL**
T.A.C. ..... $28.00
Telengard ..... 28.00

**AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS**
Computer Golf 2 ..... $25.00

**BEAGLE BROTHERS**
Alpha Plot ..... $28.00
Apple Mechanic ..... 21.00
Beagle Bag ..... 21.00
Beagle Basic ..... 28.00
DOS Boss ..... 20.00
Double Take ..... 25.00
Flex Text/Type ..... 21.00
Frame Up ..... 21.00
Pronto DOS ..... 21.00
Tip Disk #1 ..... 15.00
Typefaces ..... 15.00
Utility City ..... 21.00

**BLUE CHIP**
Baron ..... $42.00
Millionaire ..... 42.00
Tycoon ..... 42.00

**BRODERBUND**
A.E. ..... $25.00
Bank Street Writer ..... 48.00
Choplifter ..... 25.00
Drol ..... 25.00
Gumball ..... 21.00
Lode Runner ..... 25.00
Spare Change ..... 25.00

**CALIFORNIA PACIFIC**
Ultima/Akalabeth ..... $25.00

**CBS SOFTWARE**
Goren: Learning Bridge Made Easy ..... $56.00
Mastering the SAT ..... 105.00
Mystery Master ..... 25.00
Success With Math ... ea. 20.00

**DATAMOST**
Aztec ..... $28.00
Bilestoad ..... 28.00
Casino ..... 28.00
Swashbuckler ..... 25.00
Theif ..... 21.00

**DATASOFT**
Zaxxon ..... $28.00

**DECISION SUPPORT**
The Accountant ..... $99.00
Business Accountant ... 225.00

**DESIGN-WARE**
Creature Creator ..... $28.00
Crypto-Cube ..... 28.00
Spellicopter ..... 28.00
Trap-A-Zoid ..... 28.00

**EDU-WARE**
Algebra 1-4 ..... ea $28.00
Algebra 5 & 6 ..... 35.00
Compu-Read ..... 21.00
Decimals ..... 35.00
Fractions ..... 35.00
Prisoner 2 ..... 25.00
Rendezvous ..... 28.00

**EINSTEIN**
Einstein Compiler ..... $99.00
Memory Trainer ..... 68.00

**DOW JONES & CO.**
DJ Connector ..... $40.00
Investment Evaluator ... 110.00
Market Analyzer ..... 275.00
Market Manager ..... 235.00
Market Microscope ..... 559.00

**H.A.L. LABS**
Super Taxman 2 ..... $20.00
Vindicator ..... 20.00

**HAYDEN SOFTWARE**
Go ..... $25.00
MicroMath ..... ea. 21.00
ORCA/M ..... 99.00
Pie Writer 2.2 ..... 112.00
Sargon III ..... 35.00

**HOWARD SOFTWARE**
Tax Preparer 1983 ..... $169.00
Tax Preparer 1984 ..... CALL

**INFOCOM**
Deadline ..... $35.00
Enchanter ..... 35.00
Infidel ..... 35.00
Planetfall ..... 35.00
Starcross ..... 28.00
Suspended ..... 35.00
Witness ..... 35.00
Zork I, II, III ..... ea 28.00

**KOALA TECHNOLOGIES**
Koala Touch Tablet ..... $89.00
Coloring Book ..... 21.99
Spider Eater ..... 21.00

**KRELL SOFTWARE**
Krell Logo ..... $75.00
Krell SAT ..... 249.00

**L & S COMPUTERWARE**
Crossword Magic ..... $35.00

**LIGHTNING SOFTWARE**
Master Type ..... $28.00

**MICROLAB**
Death in Carribean ..... $25.00
Dino Eggs ..... 28.00
Miner 2049er ..... 28.00

**MICROMAX**
Cubit ..... $28.00
(Call for pricing on MICROMAX hardware)

**MICROSOFT**
MultiPlan ..... $175.00
Olympic Decathlon ..... 21.00
Typing Tutor II ..... 20.00

**MONOGRAM**
Dollars & Sense ..... $79.00

**MUSE**
Advanced Blackjack ..... $35.00
Castle Wolfenstein ..... 21.00
Caverns of Freitag ..... 21.00
Eating Machine ..... 35.00
Robot War ..... 28.00
Super Text ..... 79.00

**ODESTA**
Chess 7.0 ..... $49.00
Checkers ..... 35.00
Odin ..... 35.00

**OMEGA MICROWARE**
Chart Trader + ..... $149.00
Inspector ..... 45.00
Locksmith 5.0 ..... 75.00
Watson ..... 35.00

**ORIGIN SYSTEMS**
Exodus: Ultima III ..... $40.00

## HARDWARE

**JOYSTICKS AND PADDLES**
Hayes Joysticks ... CALL
Kraft Joystick ..... 40.00
Kraft Paddles ..... 35.00

**MODEMS**
Apple Cat II ..... $295.00
Apple Cat 212 ..... 580.00
Micromodem IIe .. 259.00
(Works with all Apples)

**PRINTER INTERFACES**
Grappler + ..... $125.00
Grappler/16K buffer ..... 199.00
Orange Interface .. 75.00

**80 COLUMN CARDS**
Ultraterm ..... $279.00
Videoterm ..... CALL

**BLANK DISKS (box of 10)**
Elephant SS/SD .. $22.00
Elephant SS/DD ... 25.00
Maxell SS/DD ..... 30.00
Verbatim SS/DD ... 28.00
Disk File Box (holds 60) ..... 20.00

**MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**
Alaska Card ..... $99.00
Microsoft Softcard ..... 225.00
System Saver ..... 65.00

**PENGUIN**
Bouncing Kamungas ... $15.00
Comp. Graphics Sys. ..... 49.00
Coveted Mirror ..... 15.00
Crime Wave ..... 15.00
Graphics Magacian ..... 42.00
Minit Man ..... 15.00
Pensate ..... 15.00
Pie Man ..... 15.00
Quest ..... 15.00
Short Cuts ..... 28.00
Special Effects ..... 28.00
Spy's Demise ..... 15.00
Spy Strikes Back ..... 15.00
Thunderbombs ..... 15.00
Transylvania ..... 15.00

**PHOENIX SOFTWARE**
Masquerde ..... $25.00
Sherwood Forest ..... 25.00

**SCREENPLAY**
Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack ..... $49.00

**SENSIBLE SOFTWARE**
Bookends ..... $99.00
Sensible Speller ..... 99.00

**SIERRA ON-LINE**
Adv. #0 Mission Asteroid ..... $15.00
Adv. #1Mystery House ..... 15.00
Adv. #2 Wizard & the Princess ..... 25.00
Adv. #3Cranston Manor ..... 25.00
Adv. #4 Ulysses ..... 25.00
Adv. #5 Time Zone ..... 70.00
Adv. #6 Dark Crystal ..... 28.00
Dragon's Keep ..... 21.00
Frogger ..... 25.00
Learning W/Leeper ..... 21.00
Mr. Cool ..... 21.00
Quest for Tires ..... 25.00
Sammy Lightfoot ..... 21.00
Troll's Tale ..... 21.00
Ultima II ..... 42.00
The Artist ..... 60.00
Homeword ..... 37.00
Screenwriter II ..... 89.00

**SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS**
Word Handler ..... $45.00
List Handler ..... 40.00
Spell Handler ..... 45.00
The Handlers Pkg. ..... 99.00

**SIR-TECH**
Wizardry ..... $35.00
Knight of Diamonds ..... 25.00
Legacy of LLylgamyn ... 28.00
Wiziprint ..... 20.00

**SIRIUS**
Critical Mass ..... $28.00
Gamma Goblins ..... 12.00
Gorgon ..... 20.00
Gruds in Space ..... 28.00
Orbitron ..... 12.00
Repton ..... 28.00
Type Attack ..... 28.00
Wayout ..... 28.00

**SOFTWARE ENTERTAINMENT**
Electronic Playground ..... $20.00
Stellar 7 ..... 28.00

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**
PFS: File ..... $95.00
PFS: Report ..... 95.00
PFS: Graph ..... 95.00
PFS: Write ..... 95.00
(Specify for II or IIe)

**SPINNAKER**
Alphabet Zoo ..... $21.00
Delta Drawing ..... 35.00
Face Maker ..... 25.00
Kindercomp ..... 21.00
Most Amazing Thing .... 28.00
Snooper Troops ..... ea. 32.00
Story Machine ..... 25.00
Trains ..... 28.00

**STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS**
Bomb Alley ..... $42.00
Broadsides ..... 28.00
Carrier Force ..... 42.00
Computer Ambush ..... 42.00
Computer Baseball ..... 28.00
Computer Quarterback ..... 28.00
Cosmic Balance ..... ea. 28.00
Eagles ..... 28.00
Fighter Command ..... 42.00
Fortress ..... 25.00
Galactic Adventures ..... 42.00
Geopolitique 1990 ..... 28.00
Germany 1985 ..... 42.00
Knights of the Desert .... 28.00
North Atlantic '86 ..... 42.00
Prof. Tour Golf ..... 28.00
RDF 1985 ..... 25.00
Ringside Seat ..... 28.00
Tigers in the Snow ..... 28.00
Warp Factor ..... 28.00

**STONEWARE**
DB Master V.4 ..... $279.00

**SUB-LOGIC**
Flight Simulator II ..... $35.00
Night Mission Pinball .... 21.00
Saturn Navigator ..... 25.00
Space Vikings ..... 35.00

**UTILICO SOFTWARE**
Essential Data Duplicator ..... $60.00

**ULTRASOFT**
Mask of the Sun ..... $28.00
Serpent's Star ..... 28.00

**VISICORP**
VisiCalc ..... $175.00
VisiCalc IIe ..... 175.00
VisiCalc Adv. IIe ..... 220.00
VisiFile ..... 175.00

**XEROX EDUCATION**
Chivalry ..... $35.00
Fat City ..... 28.00
Old Ironsides ..... 28.00
Stickybear ABC ..... 28.00
Basketbounce ..... 28.00
Bop ..... 28.00
Numbers ..... 28.00
Opposites ..... 28.00
Shapes ..... 28.00

## RISING SUN SOFTWARE
## 4200 PARK BLVD.
## OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602
## (415) 482-3391

**Ordering Information:** We'll accept any form of payment—cash, personal check, money order, VISA/MasterCard, or C.O.D. Send cash at your own risk. Add $2.00 for UPS shipping; $3.00 for Blue Label Air. California residents add applicable sales tax. ALL orders shipped same day received. If we are out of stock on a particular item we will include a special bonus with your order when shipped.

master charge

**CALL TOLL FREE**
**800-321-7770 (outside California)**
**800-321-7771 (inside California)**

VISA

trol scientific instruments.

Six new accessories are also available for the Adalab card. They include Ada-Amp, an instrumentation amplifier; Tempsense, a hardware/software package for temperature monitoring; Ada-Byte, a 32-bit digital I/O multiplexer accessory; and Lab Data Manager 1, a software package that facilitates multichannel acquisition, storage, display, and output of data from laboratory instruments.

Also available is the Adalab Chromatography Automation package, which features menu-driven Chromatochart software, together with the Adalab card and the new Chromadapt Chromatography Interface Module. *(List Price: $495, Adalab card; $150, Ada-Amp; $100, Tempsense; $395, Ada-Byte; $250, Lab Data Manager 1; $1645, Adalab Chromatography Automation System)*

**Requires:** Apple II Plus or IIe
Interactive Microware, Inc.
P.O. Box 771
State College, PA 16801
(814) 238-8294

CIRCLE 968 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## SOFTWARE

**Amperware**

Amperware, a software package designed to enhance the abilities of Applesoft BASIC, includes 17 new BASIC commands to improve the performance of keyboard input, disk I/O, searching and sorting and formatted printing.

The program's &Input statement makes video form-generation simple, and its &Read and &Write functions can speed disk I/O. The Amperware screen commands make it possible for the same BASIC code to work with any hardware combination of Apple II or IIe in 40- or 80-column mode. The &Input function is particularly useful with the Apple IIe 80-column board because standard Applesoft BASIC does not support that hardware. *(List Price: $49.95; $20, documentation only)*

**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe
Scientific Software Products, Inc.
5726 Professional Circle, Suite 105
Indianapolis, IN 46241
(317) 299-0467

CIRCLE 970 ON READER SERVICE CARD

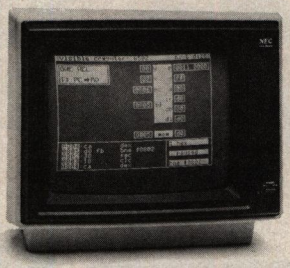

# You don't need to be a genius to learn machine language.

• • • •

# Just smart enough to get The Visible Computer: 6502.

Since its introduction 18 months ago, The Visible Computer: 6502 has become *the* way to tackle machine language.

From the press came rave reviews. *Incider:* "TVC is excellent." *Learning Computing* named it one of the best programs of 1983. *Peelings* magazine said: "The explanations are truly excellent, being that rare combination: correct and intelligible."

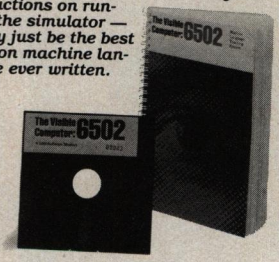


*It's an animated simulation of the 6502 micro processor that lets you see with your own eyes how the 6502 works.*

Basic programmers everywhere are discovering that the only mystery about machine language is why no one ever taught it this way before.

*Now, better than ever.* For a limited time, get a free copy of the ASSYST Editor-Assembler with every purchase of TVC: 6502. For less than the price of most assemblers alone, TVC teaches you machine language — *and* gives you the tools you need to write programs.

*It's a tutorial. The 200 page manual is more than just instructions on running the simulator — it may just be the best book on machine language ever written.*




*It's 30 demonstration programs you'll work through with the 6502 simulator.*

**Software Masters™**

For Apple II Plus and IIe. $49.95 from your dealer or direct from Software Masters, 3330 Hillcroft, Suite BB, Houston, Texas, 77057. (713) 266-5771. Bank cards accepted. Mail orders please enclose $3.00 shipping.

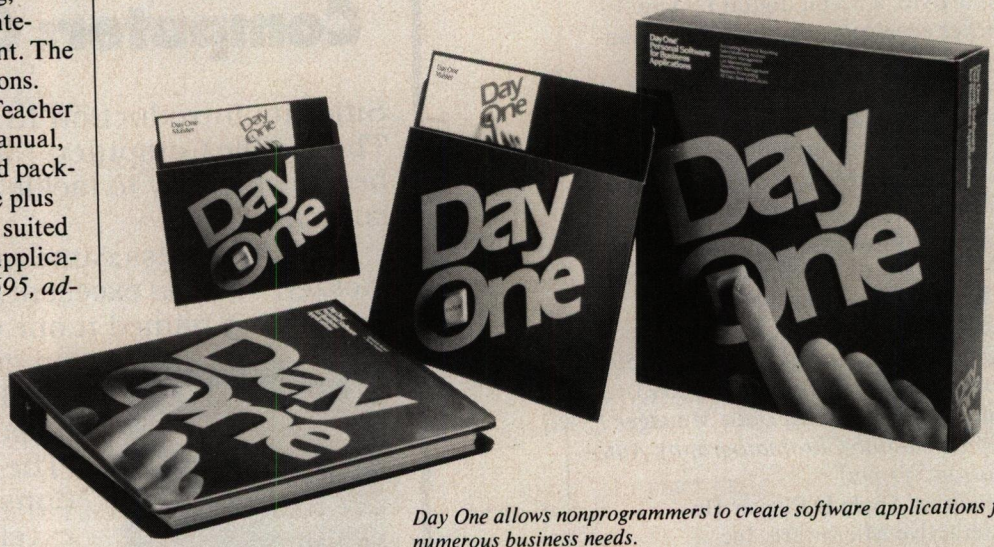
CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PRODUCT NEWS

**Day One**
Day One personal business software enables nonprogrammers to create the software application necessary for nearly any business need, including financial/accounting, sales/marketing, inventory management, list maintenance, and personnel management. The program is available in two versions. The basic package consists of a Teacher Disk, tutorial, documentation manual, and program disks. The advanced package consists of the basic package plus the Day One advanced program suited for experienced users' multifile applications. *(List Price: $495, basic; $695, advanced)*
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; CP/M card; one disk drive; printer

Day One Software, Inc.
618 Shoemaker Road
King of Prussia, PA 19406
(215) 337-8255
CIRCLE 971 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**VisiFile Enhancement Programs**
These software programs streamline the VisiFile system. Mass Maintenance displays and maintains records in a




*Day One allows nonprogrammers to create software applications for numerous business needs.*

FOR YOUR APPLE II

STOCK-FOLIO™

POWERFUL Software for Experienced and Beginning Investors.
EASY-TO-USE.
An 8th Grader can run STOCK-FOLIO!

Maintains Stock Price and Volume Data.
Hi-Res Data Bar Graphs.
Multiple Moving Averages, Relative Strength, and Price Momentum for Trend-Spotting and Decision-Making.

Manages Buy, Sell, Dividend, and Cash Account Records. Summary Reports.

No Modem Needed. Quick Data Entry.

ONLY $79.50 . . . Ask Your Dealer, or Order Direct. We Accept VISA or MasterCharge. We'll Pay the Shipping.

FREE LITERATURE • CALL or WRITE
MICRO PROGRAM DESIGNS
5440 Crestline Road • Wilmington, DE 19808
Phone (302) 738-3798

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OMNI DISKETTES
AT DISCOUNT PRICES!

FINALLY — GET OMNI QUALITY AT PRICES YOU CAN AFFORD! ORDER BELOW TODAY.

| OMNI BLUE-LINE DISKS | Priced in Quantities of 10 |
|---|---|
| #5111 (SS/SD) | $17.90 |
| #5121 (SS/DD) | $23.90 |
| #5221 (DS/DD) | $32.50 |
| #5321 Flip/Floppy Reversible (double density) | $29.90 |
| #5141 (SS/QD-96TPI) | $41.90 |
| #5241 (DS/QD-96TPI) | $49.90 |

OMNI INTELLIGENT DISKS
Built-in Temperature & Humidity Sensors on each Disk. Toughest 100% Certification at 65% Clipping Levels.

| OMNI INTELLIGENT DISKS | Priced in Quantities of 10 |
|---|---|
| #IN5121 (SS/DD) | $39.90 |
| #IN5221 (DS/DD) | $49.90 |
| #IN5141 (SS/QD-96TPI) | $54.90 |
| #IN5241 (DS/QD-96TPI) | $59.90 |

ADD $2.00 S. & H. PER ORDER
M/C — VISA — M.O. — COD (+1.85) — CHECK
MASS. RES. ADD 5% TAX

ORDER LINE 800-334-DISK/ (617) 839-4404

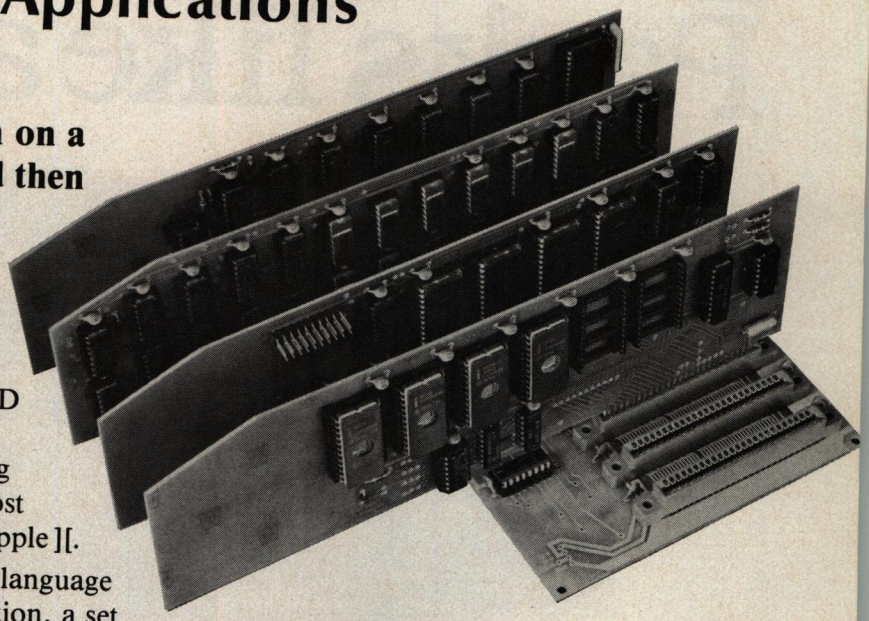
MAGNETICS, INC.
P.O. Box 98
So. Grafton, MA 01560

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLESEED™

## Apple Compatible Hardware for Dedicated Applications

**Design and program a system on a standard Apple computer and then market it with the low-cost APPLESEED system...**



Designed for use in systems where a full Apple computer may not be necessary or desired, the APPLESEED Bus system retains all the essential features of an Apple system, including mother board compatibility with almost every plug-in board available for the Apple ][.

Programs are developed in assembly language on a standard Apple ][. Upon completion, a set of EPROM's are blown and inserted into the APPLESEED Bus system, which then takes control of program execution.

You buy only what you need for your application; gone are the built-in keyboard, the consumer-oriented packaging and graphics subsystems. Cost, size and power consumption are substantially reduced while flexibility is greatly increased. Compatibility with a multitude of sophisticated programming and hardware add-ons, widely available for the Apple ][, has been fully retained, providing a wide range of options for designing customized systems. (Applesoft® PROM's are not included.)

**A sampling of APPLESEED Bus components:**

**CPU BOARD** The 6502 has been removed from the mother board and included in this card, which also contains the clock circuitry for the system.

**64K RAM BOARD** 64K of dynamic RAM with provision for control to be used in the normal Apple ][ conventions; deleting COOO-CFFF and software control over the DOOO-FFFF area.

**EPROM BOARD** Jumper selectable for 2716 (EPROM) or 34199 (PROM); blow 2716 assembly language programs and then run them in this EPROM board. Jumpers allow selection of software on/off, initialize on/off and other controls.

**UART BOARD** Software/hardware select all standard EIA baud rates. The board supports four 6850 UART's which allow four independent input and output EIA lines. Each UART is fully programmable for parity, bit length, baud rate, etc.

**UNIVERSAL BOARD** The APPLESEED Universal board contains the following: One 2716 socket for an F8 PROM, one 2K × 8 bit RAM (0-7FF), one UART channel for serial communications, 8 parallel INPUT lines (TTL), 8 parallel OUTPUT lines (TTL), device decode for one additional standard slot-dependent board, support for standard Apple ][ style keyboard, and a power supply connection. Each feature is independent and any combination may be used simultaneously. The Universal board is designed to be used with the APPLESEED CPU board.

**TEXT BOARD** The TEXT board is designed to add the conventional TEXT (page 1 and page 2) to an APPLESEED system. The board generates composite video to plug into a standard monitor or T.V. modulator. The board provides 40 columns × 24 rows in each page and is not slot dependent.

**MOTHER BOARD** 10-slot motherboard is fully compatible with most Apple add-on cards currently available.

*Please call or write for prices and more detailed information on these and other APPLESEED Bus products.*

**DOUGLAS ELECTRONICS** 718 Marina Blvd. • San Leandro, CA 94577 • (415) 483-8770

APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation

CIRCLE 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Looks like a Ferrari. Drives like a Rolls. Parks like a Beetle.

Ask your computer dealer to take the cover off a world-class disk drive.

The all new, 1984 Indus GT.™

The most advanced, most handsome disk drive in the world.

A flick of its power switch can turn an Atari into a Ferrari.

Or an Apple into a Red Hot Apple.

**Looks like a Ferrari.**

The Indus GT is only 2.65" high. But under its front-loading front end is slimline engineering with a distinctive European-Gran flair.

Touch its LED-lit CommandPost™ function control AccuTouch™ buttons. Marvel at how responsive it makes every Atari or Apple home computer.

**Drives like a Rolls.**

Nestled into its soundproofed chassis is the quietest and most powerful disk drive power system money can buy. At top speed, it's virtually unhearable. Whisper quiet.

Flat out, the GT will drive your Atari track-to-track 0-39 in less than one second. Increasing data transfer 400%. (Faster than any other drive. And as fast as any Apple disk drive.)

And each GT comes with the exclusive *GT DrivingSystem*™ of software programs.* World-class word processing is a breeze with the *GT Estate WordProcessor.*™ And your dealer will describe the two additional programs that allow GT owners to accelerate their computer driving skills. *Included as standard equipment.

Also, the 1984 Indus GT is covered with the *GT PortaCase.*™ A stylish case that conveniently doubles as a 80-disk storage file.

**Parks like a Beetle.**

The GT's small, sleek, condensed size makes it easy to park.

And its low price makes it easy to buy.

$449 for Atari. $329 for Apple.

So see and test drive the incredible new 1984 Indus GT at your nearest computer dealer soon.

The drive will be well worth it.

INDUS™

**The all-new 1984 Indus GT Disk Drive.**

*The most advanced, most handsome disk drive in the world.*

For dealer information, call 1-800-33-INDUS. In California, 1-800-54-INDUS, 213/882-9600.

© 1983 Indus Systems, 9304 Deering Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311. The Indus GT is a product of Indus Systems. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VisiCalc-like format. One new function enables users to output one record or a complete file to their printers with a single keystroke.

The Fast Index, Fast Report, and Fast Copy programs improve the sorting, reporting, and copying functions. Fast Index will sort any file in several minutes and never requires a work diskette. Fast Report reduces printing time and allows users to change titles without redefining reports. It will print a continuous report of a multidiskette file. Fast Copy reduces copying time by 30% and allows users to copy any file back to itself in index order. These programs do not run independently of VisiFile, but replace their respective modules on the program diskette.

The Fast Sort program sorts most files in three to four minutes. It allows more records on the diskette and reduces the time needed to print sorted reports. Multi-Diskette sort can sort a ten-diskette file. (*List Price: Mass Maintenance, $100; Fast Index, $75; Fast Report, $50; Fast Copy, $50; Fast Sort, $50; Multi-Diskette Sort, $75*)
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; 48K RAM; Applesoft

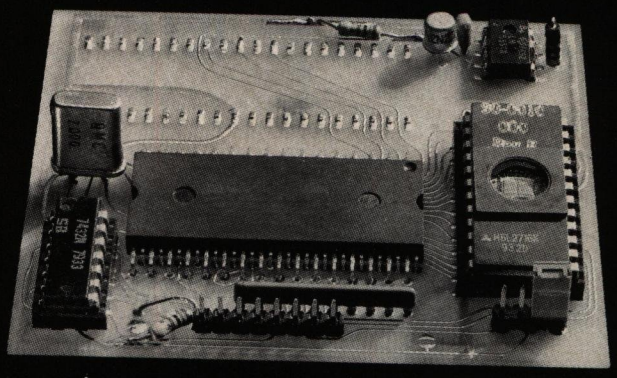
Henry R. Lafleur
45 Ionia Street
Springfield, MA 01109
(413) 737-8503

CIRCLE 972 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Executive Information Service**
Executive Information Service provides managers with instant access to a broad range of business databases. Each participating database offers a distinct type of information. ABI/Inform contains 200-word summaries of major business and management articles, with emphasis on competitive intelligence, specific companies, and information technology from more than 600 worldwide periodicals.

Management Contents offers abstracts of articles on all aspects of business for managers, from more than 715 publications. Harvard Business Review/Online provides the complete text of all HBR articles from the past seven years plus selected articles from older issues. Grolier's Academic American

QUENTIN



QUENTIN! DESIGN WITH THE USER IN MIND...
*The feature that Apple forgot.*

QUENTIN AP-810 Type Ahead Buffer is a must for every serious Apple IIe user who wants to improve their efficiency. A full 80 character buffer allows you to type at your own speed without waiting for the computer.

QUENTIN AP-810's bottom line...quiet quality, speed, reliability, and high performance at a reasonable price...QUENTIN!

*For more information see your local computer dealer. Or, phone or write Quentin:*

**Quentin Corporation,** 9207 Eton Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-6500

***Dealer Inquiries Invited.***

*Quentin is a registered trademark of Quentin Corporation. Apple/Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHAT A SWITCH!

Intra's **Printer Switch** for all Personal and Business Computers lets your **W**ord**P**rocessor's copy be easily directed to either a **D**ot **M**atrix or **L**etter **Q**uality **D**aisywheel Printer. Compatible with all Centronics Parallel type interfaces, the **Printer Switch** is styled to match computer hardware in the Home or Office.

**$165 Including Cables**

master charge

VISA

intra computer

101 W. 31st Street
New York, N.Y. 10001
(212) 947-5533

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Hitch your Apple to a Star.

Apple, CP/M & IBM PC are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Digital Research Inc. & IBM Corp. respectively.

Now when you buy our best selling WordStar word processing software or InfoStar data base manager for your Apple II, II+ or IIe computer, we'll throw in a free CP/M board. (The one that gives you full implementation of WordStar in one board instead of three.)

With it, you'll be able to take full advantage of the advanced features that already made WordStar No. 1 on the IBM PC. And you can use InfoStar data base manager to enter, sort, and report information without programming in code.

To take us up on our offer, hurry down to your local computer store and pick up WordStar or InfoStar.

Either one will make your Apple shine.

MicroPro®

Technical Data: Board Includes 6 MHz Z-80B Processor, 64K RAM, CP/M 2.2, 70 Column High Resolution Capability, Shift Key Modification Device, And Expansion Interface Connector.

CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PRODUCT NEWS

Encyclopedia provides more than 30,000 articles covering a full spectrum of historical and contemporary subjects. The host system, provided by BRS, Inc., is home to more than 70 on-line databases in all subject areas. (*List Price: $100 per month*)
Executive Information Service
One Wiley Drive
Somerset, NJ 08873
(212) 850-6360

CIRCLE 973 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Transend, Version 5.0, is an enhanced version of Transend 1,2,3.*

**Transend, Version 5.0**
Transend, Version 5.0, is an enhanced version of the communications software Transend 1, 2, 3. It has keyboard macros, auto log-on, and a special feature, the Expert/Novice mode. Now, with one phone call, you can transfer multiple files in Apple ProDOS, CP/M, or Pascal file formats. For users who have purchased earlier versions of Transend software within 90 days, an update to Version 5.0 is free. For others, the update charge is only $25. A Transend 1 owner who wants to move up to Transend 2 can do so for only $49, with the update thrown in free.
**Requires:** Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or III in Emulation mode; one disk drive
Transend Corporation
2190 Paragon Drive
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 946-7400

CIRCLE 974 ON READER SERVICE CARD


**PUT YOUR APPLE TO WORK**
GET
**WORK FORCE II.** T.M.
*A collection of 6 new ultra-friendly programs.*

1. THE LOAN ANALYZER
   loan and mortgage amortization, balloon payments.
2. THE CALCULATOR
   4 function printing calculator with memory & %.
3. THE LINE WRITER
   a line-at-a-time correctable typewriter.
4. THE SAVING ANALYZER
   analyzes future value of savings, investments, & rates.
5. THE WAGE ANALYZER
   examines your income and pay raises.
6. THE BALANCING ACT
   once a month checkbook balancing.

**ALL SIX ONLY $29.95**
Manual & Shipping Included
Our Software is Copyable & Affordable, *Insist On It!*
Requirements: Apple IIe, II +, or II with 48k, printer optional.
Apple, Apple II, II +, and IIe are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

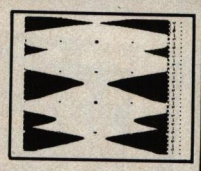
**All orders shipped immediately!**

Please send me _____ copies of WORK FORCE II at $29.95 each.
☐ check or money order. ☐ American Express ☐ COD (add $3.00 for COD)
Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax. Oversea's add $4.00.
Card # _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ (15 digits)
Signature _____ Valid From _____ to _____
Name _____ Phone _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Mail To: **Core Concepts**
P.O. Box 24157 Tempe, AZ 85282
(602) 968-3756
*DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED*

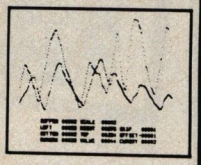
CIRCLE 232 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**VERSATILE DATA REDUCTION, DISPLAY AND PLOTTING SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE* II**

**STRIPCHARTER** — Turns your APPLE and Epson MX series printer into an economical *4-pen chart recorder.* Prints and displays continuous 1 to 4-channel stripcharts of any length. Ideal for large data sets. Numerous user-selectable graphics options enhance output quality. Includes 5 demos on disk with 37-page manual **$100**

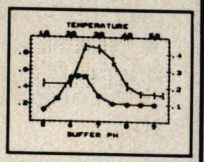


**VIDICHART** — Proven tool for lab data management. *Fast* plots of 4 data sets with *scrolling* in 4 directions, *zoom* scaling on X and Y axes, 2 types of graphic cursors and on-screen STATUS REPORT, even plots A/D input while sampling. ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY, DIVIDE, INTEGRATE, DIFFERENTIATE, AVERAGE or NORMALIZE data sets with SIMPLE COMMANDS. Ideal for spectra, chromatograms, rate curves, etc. Includes SAMPLE DATA on disk with 28-page manual ..... **$75**

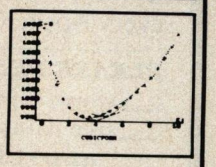


**SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER** — Draws professional-looking graphs of your data. You choose data format, length and position of axes, 20 symbols, error bars, labels anywhere in 4 orientations. Includes 5 demos on disk plus 30-page manual ..... **$25**

(For DIF file and Houston Instrument or H-P 7470A plotter adaptations, add $25 for each option selected.)




**CURVE FITTER** — Select the best curve to fit your data. Scale, transform, average, smooth, interpolate (3 types), LEAST SQUARES fit (3 types). Evaluate unknowns from fitted curve. Includes 5 demos on disk with 33-page manual ..... **$35**

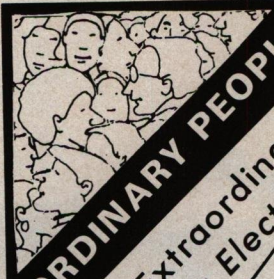


**SPECIAL:** VIDICHART, SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER, CURVE FITTER on 1 disk ..... **$120**

Add $1.50 shipping on all U.S. orders. VISA or MASTERCARD orders accepted.
*Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.**
**POB 771, Dept. 209, State College, PA 16804**
**CALL (814) 238-8294 for IMMEDIATE ACTION**

CIRCLE 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD



ORDINARY PEOPLE

Become Extraordinary People With the Klug Electronic Library!

YOUR ANSWER TO INFORMATION OVERLOAD!

Doctors, Lawyers, Teachers, Students .. You have the Answer, Let The Electronic Library help you find it fast.

EVERY PROFESSIONAL NEEDS ONE!

1500 Records/Disk, Menu Driven, Manual Included. Source, Page, Author, Title, & Subject in File. Retrieval by SUBJECT &/or AUTHOR

APPLE II+ or IIe ORDER TODAY!

**KLUG COMPUTER SOFTWARE**
1730 Arlington Drive Oshkosh, WI 54901 (414) 235-6205

NAME_____
ADDRESS_____
CITY_____ STATE____ ZIP_____

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| [] CHECK ENCLOSED | $40.00 EACH | |
| [] VISA | WI Res. 5% Tax | |
| [] MASTER CHARGE | Postage & Handling | $2.00 |
| CARD# | TOTAL | |
| EXP. DATE | | |

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

[] Send Free Catalog

CIRCLE 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLE MODEM. WITH EVERYTHING.

**The NETWORKER ™**
A plug-in single-slot direct connect modem for your Apple II, II+, and IIe (or Franklin, Albert, or other Apple compatible computer).
**$129.00**

**The NETMASTER ™**
SOFTWARE
A "communications free way" that lets you speed any Apple file to another Apple through noisy phone lines, without errors.
**$79.00**

**OR SAVE $30.00 WITH THE NETWORKER ™ / NETMASTER ™ COMBINATION PACKAGE**
**$179.00**

VISA MasterCard

FOR MORE INFORMATION:

OWN YOUR OWN PHONE CENTER®

**PHONE ORDERS:**
**(205) 425-5865**
**WHOLESALE DEALER INQUIRES:**
**(205) 428-8217**
**1816 - 3RD AVE, BESSEMER, AL 35020**

CIRCLE 248 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# *APPLE OWNERS!*

## *Look it up in the Blue Book*

*New Third Edition*

- An up-to-date, where-to-find-it Directory for over 4,600 Apple software & hardware products.
- Names & addresses of more than 700 suppliers of Apple software – with detailed descriptions of available programs and how to order them.
- Over 900 pages! An essential reference for every Apple Owner!

***PLEASE SEND ME:***

___(copy/copies) of ***The Blue Book*** @**$24.95** each
___free catalog of *Apple instructional books.*

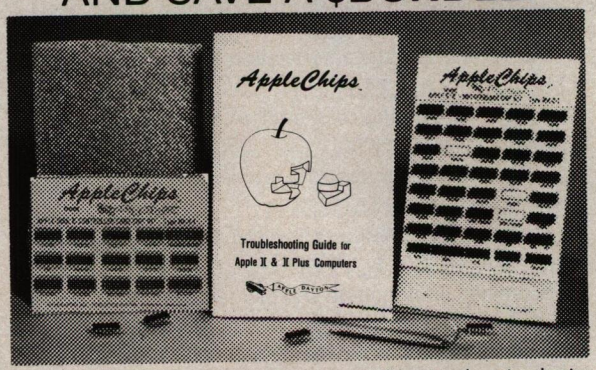
**ADD $1.50 POSTAGE FOR FIRST BOOK, 75¢ FOR EACH ADDITIONAL**

Make checks payable to:
**SINEQUANON P.O. Box 235, Cederhurst, N.Y. 11516**

NAME_____
ADDRESS_____
CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

CIRCLE 360 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# FIX YOUR APPLE ][ *YOURSELF* AND SAVE A **$BUNDLE!**




***AppleChips***™ Kits from Apple-Dayton provide step-by-step instructions and replacement IC's so anyone can fix most system failures. The extensive, easy to read manual makes diagnosing simple. The kit provides at least one of every IC you will need (except the 6502 Microprocessor and ROMS). Avoid one service call and you've paid for your kit! *NOT FOR //e.*

Apple ][ /][ + Motherboard Chip Kit, Type MK-2-1 ..... $49.95
*Contains 41 IC's of 32 types, IC Puller and 70 page Troubleshooting Manual.*

Disk ][ Kit, Type DK-2-1 ..... $34.95
*Contains 15 IC's and Troubleshooting Manual.*

Combination Motherboard & Disk ][ Type CK-2-1
(one of each kit & one Manual ..... $79.95.

*Shipping/Handling add $2.00 per order.*
*COD add $1.50 per order.*
*MasterCard and Visa accepted.*

*Ohio residents add 5.5% sales tax.*
*Checks: Allow 2 weeks to clear.*

APPLE-DAYTON

*USERS GROUP IN DAYTON, OHIO*

*APPLE-DAYTON, INC.*
*P.O. BOX 1666*
*FAIRBORN, OH 45324*
(513) 879-5895

CIRCLE 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# APPLE SOFTWARE SPECIALS!

*$1.00 credit for phone orders over $100.00*

## EDUCATIONAL (OUR SPECIALTY)

| MATH | LIST | SPECIAL |
|---|---|---|
| Addition Magician | 34.95 | 24.86 |
| Algebra Arcade | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Factor Blast | 29.95 | 21.66 |
| Hey Taxi! | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Number Farm | 29.95 | 21.66 |
| Space Math | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| **ENGLISH** | | |
| Alphabet Circus | 29.95 | 21.66 |
| Crossword Magic 2.0 | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Extra Extra! | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Homeword | 69.95 | 50.76 |
| Key Lingo | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Kidwriter | 34.95 | 24.86 |
| That's My Story | 59.95 | 43.36 |
| Word Attack! | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| **OTHER** | | |
| Biology Facts | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Bookends | 124.95 | 90.26 |
| Game Show | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Game of the States | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Go to the Head of Class | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Picture Writer | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| Speedy Spides | 34.95 | 24.86 |
| Micro Habitat | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| SAT (Harcourt Brace) | 79,95 | 58.16 |
| SAT (Krell) | 299.95 | 252.96 |
| Trains | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| U.S. Government Facts | 39.95 | 28.56 |
| World History | 39.95 | 28.56 |

**Ask for FREE price list**

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

| HARDWARE | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gibson Light Pen | 249.95 | 196.96 |
| Hayes Mach III Joystick (II+ or IIe) | 54.95 | 39.66 |
| Maxell Disks | 51.00 | 29.00 |
| Ramcard (Microsoft) | 99.95 | 75.96 |
| Wico Analog Joystick | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Wildcard 2 | 139.95 | 110.19 |
| **MISCELLANEOUS** | | |
| Chess 7.0 (Odesta) | 69.95 | 50.76 |
| Eating Machine | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Ess. Data Dup. (EDD) | 79.95 | 58.16 |
| Flight Simulator II | 49.95 | 38.96 |
| G.P.L.E. | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Graphics Department | 124.95 | 90.46 |
| Graphics Magician | 59.95 | 43.36 |
| Inspector | 59.95 | 43.36 |
| Jane | 295.00 | 215.26 |
| Joust | 34.95 | 28.76 |
| Locksmith 5.0 | 99.95 | 77.96 |
| Phi Beta Filer | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Pole Position | 34.95 | 28.76 |
| Queen of Hearts | 34.95 | 24.86 |
| Questron | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Sorcerer | 49.95 | 35.96 |
| Think Tank (II+ or IIe) | 150.00 | 108.96 |
| Time is Money | 99.95 | 71.96 |

BYTES & PIECES

C.O.D. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O. • VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders Under $150. Add $2.00 P & H • All Canadian, US Funds $3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only, Min. P & H $7.00

**Box 525, Dept. B**
**East Setauket, N.Y. 11733**
**(516) 751-2535**

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## THE DO-IT-YOURSELFERS' PROJECT ASSISTANT

***BY TOM & KELDA RILEY***

Make your own game controls...repair that old joystick that's been sitting in your closet...have your project assistant in your home, ready to work when you are!

The COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK gives you complete schematics and mechanical drawings for building and repairing game devices and controls for your Atari® and Apple® computer, with a special section showing you how to adapt these outlines to major machines.

Imagine building your own Super Joystick, Annunciator, Airplane Wheel, Foot Pedals, Sketch Pad or Multiple Connector from purchased *and* scavenged parts, and then using them on your home computer! You can save up to half the usual retail price, and get up to double the life of most commercially purchased units!

Order the COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK today for hours of enjoyment and learning.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Inc.

**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS**
Dept. NR9C, 39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me _____ COMPUTER CONTROLLER COOKBOOK(s) at $12.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling each. Outside U.S.A. add $3.00 per order. #8C.

☐ Payment enclosed $_____. *Residents of CA, NJ, and NY State add applicable sales tax.

☐ **Charge my:** ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
please print name in full

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE**
**1-800-631-8112**
(In NJ call 201-540-0445)

☐ Send me a FREE Creative Computing Press Catalog.
Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

## COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS?

## PERSON-TO-PERSON™ PROVIDES THE INTEGRATED SOLUTION

Data, voice and mail, PTP 1.1 handles them all.

PTP keeps a single comprehensive phone, address and memo database. With this file, it prints, dials and runs computer communications. Perfect for the home. A productivity tool for business.

- Dials voice calls, can use non-Bell long-distance, send tone-dialed data
- Displays any address in 2 seconds, revise memos during calls
- Print an envelope, filing card, mailing list or merge-print form letters
- Up or download data files or electronic mail
- Auto log-on or prompted auto answering with auto up or downloading
- Alternate voice and data

PTP has interactive prompting and is totally menu-driven. It's convenient, versatile, fast and friendly.

**Person-to-Person. The integrated communications database for the Apple II and //e from Trutec Software.™ Only $69.95.**

Ask your dealer for a demo. Or order direct by phone or mail. Credit card orders accepted by phone. By mail send check or money order. Add $3.00/shipping. California residents add 6% sales tax. Dealer inquiry invited.

Minimal system: 48K, 1 disk drive. Optional: modem,* printer, 16K card, 2nd disk drive, 80 column card, //e features. Capacity (64K) about 1400 listings per file. Also suitable for general filing.

*Modems supported: Hayes Micromodem II or IIe, Smartmodem 300 or 1200 (with Apple Super Serial Interface), Novation Apple-Cat II and compatibles of these.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Micromodem II and Smartmodem are registered trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products. Apple-Cat II is a trademark of Novation.

TRUTEC™ SOFTWARE

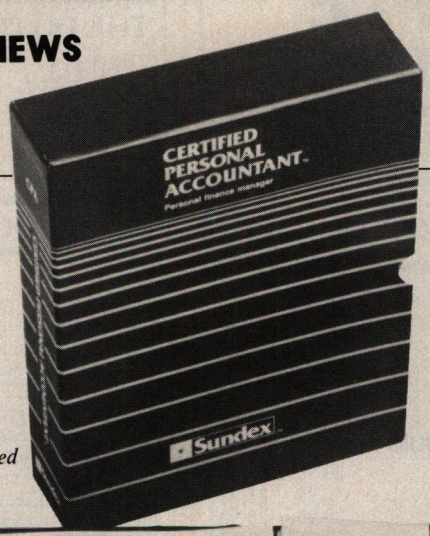
1700 Solano, Berkeley, CA 94707
Orders: 800-621-3744 (In CA 415-525-4901)

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD

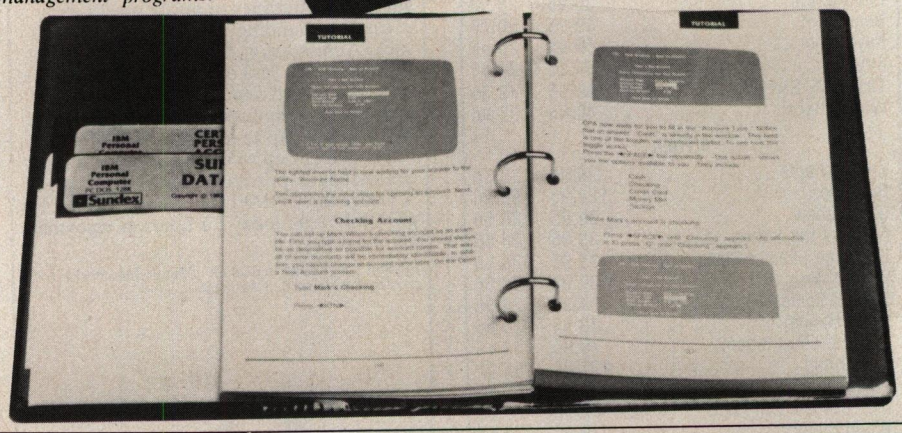
## PRODUCT NEWS

**Financial-Management Packages**
Personal Payables is a bill-paying package that handles multiple bank accounts and can print checks with addresses for window envelopes. Certified Personal Accountant also handles bill paying and includes net worth, budget, cash flow, tax computations, money-market and credit-card accounts, and a simple stock portfolio. Certified Personal Investor can track return on stocks, long- and short-term gains and losses, dividends, commissions, current market value, and tax position, and can automatically produce information for income-tax returns. It can also monitor other selected stocks. *(List Price: $49.95, Personal Payables; $99.95, Certified Personal Accountant; $149.95, Certified Personal Investor)*
**Requires:** Apple II or IIe
Sundex Software Corporation
3000 Pearl Street
Boulder, CO 80301
(303) 440-3600

CIRCLE 975 ON READER SERVICE CARD

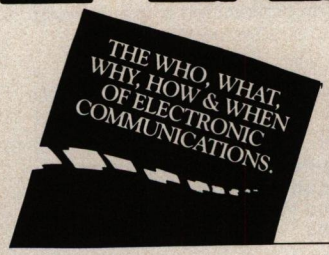



*Sundex Software has released three personal financial-management programs.*





# FREE




**Communications Booklet**
Complete coupon and send for free 22 page communications booklet to find out what you should know about communications, personal computers, and modems.

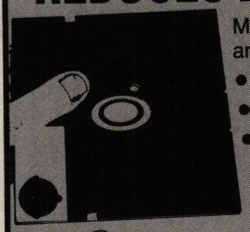
A+ 6/84

Name_____
Position_____
Company_____
Address _____
_____
Phone ( _____ )_____
Personal computer used (brand):
At home_____ How Long_____
At work _____
Modem owned:
Brand_____ How Long_____
Communication software used (brand):_____
Which computer-type magazines do you read frequently:
_____

Mail to **TRANSEND** 2190 Paragon Dr., San Jose, CA 95131. Attn: J. Olson

CIRCLE 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# *REDUCES DISKETTE COST 50%!



Make use of the back of your 5¼" Diskettes and SAVE
- ***NIBBLE NOTCH*** tools make it easy.
- Adds the precise notch where you need it.
- Doubles diskette space or MONEY BACK!

***NIBBLE NOTCH 1***
Cuts square notch for Apple, II, II+, IIe, III, Franklin and Commodore.
only **$14.95** each
add $1.50 each P&H ($4.50 each foreign P&H)

**DISK OPTIMIZER© SYSTEM**
**SOFTWARE FOR APPLE, II, II+, IIe, III & Franklin**
- **469% FASTER Than Similar Programs!**
- Certifies your "new" disk 100% Error Free
- Removes Bad Sectors • Adds 36th Track
- Performs Disk Drive Speed Check
- Adds DOS and More

only **$24.95** each
add $1.50 each P&H ($4.50 each foreign P&H)

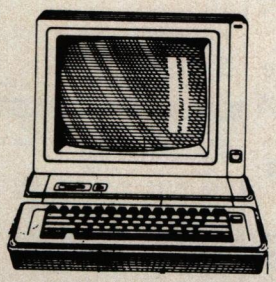
**— OR BUY BOTH —**
**only $29.95**
add $2.50 each set P&H ($6.50 foreign P&H)
***Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax***

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

**ORDER TODAY!**
SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:
**NIBBLE NOTCH COMPUTER PRODUCTS**
DIVISION OF CORTRAN INTERNATIONAL
4211 NW 75th TERRACE • DEPT. 2 3 • LAUDERHILL, FL 33319
PAT. PEND. ALL TRADEMARKS ARE ACKNOWLEDGED

CIRCLE 237 ON READER SERVICE CARD

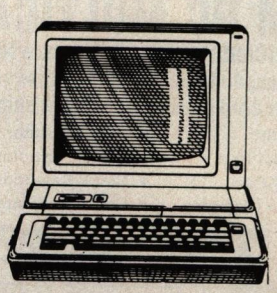
# THE BYTE GENERAL



3 Sierks Lane • Roslyn Harbor NY 11576

**24 Hour Order Line: 516-625-0920**

**Technical Questions and Order Status: 516-484-6391**



## Monitors:

| | |
|---|---|
| Amdek Color I+ | $289.00 |
| Amdek Color II+ 13" High Res RGB | $425.00 |
| Amdek Color III 13" Med Res RGB | $350.00 |
| Amdek Video-300 Green | $129.00 |
| Amdek Video-300 Amber | $150.00 |
| Sakata Color Monitor Med Res | $269.00 |
| Taxan 12" Amber | $109.95 |

## Printers:

| | |
|---|---|
| C. Itoh Prowriter 8510ap | $340.00 |
| C. Itoh Prowriter 1550 | $639.00 |
| C. Itoh F-10 40cps Daisy Wheel | $1125.00 |
| C. Itoh Tractor Feed | $199.00 |
| C. Itoh Cut Sheet Feeder | $450.00 |
| Gorilla Banana Printer 30cps | $199.00 |
| Epson FX-80 160cps | $520.00 |
| Epson FX-100 15" Carriage | $725.00 |
| Gemini 10X | $269.00 |
| Okidata 92ml 160cps | $425.00 |
| Okidata 93ml 200cps (15" Carr) | $725.00 |
| Printer Paper 9½ x 11 | $ 28.95 |
| Cables for Above Printers | $ 26.00 |

## Modems:

| | |
|---|---|
| Hayes 1200B Smartmodem IBM | $389.95 |
| Novation J-Cat | $100.00 |
| Novation Apple Cat II | $250.00 |
| Novation Smartcat 300/1200 | $400.00 |
| Novation Apple Cat 212 System | $525.00 |
| Prometheus 1200 | $359.00 |
| Signalman Mark I | $ 75.00 |
| Signalman 300/1200 | $255.00 |

## Apple Disk Drives:

| | |
|---|---|
| Apple Disk Controller Card | $ 55.00 |
| Rana Elite I Disk Drive | $255.00 |
| Shugart 40trk Apple Disk Drive | $199.95 |
| Slimline 40trk (Direct Drive) | $199.95 |
| Slimline 40trk (Belt Driven) | $199.95 |

## SPECIALS OF THE MONTH:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Elephant #1, SS/SD Soft** | **$ 15.95** |
| **Elephant #2, SS/DD Soft** | **$ 18.95** |
| **Elephant #5, DS/DD Soft** | **$ 25.95** |
| **Elephant 5¼" Trunk** | **$ 20.00** |
| **EMS Secrets of Memory** | **$ 2.00** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **MPC 80 Col. Extended 64K** | **$109.95** |
| **Hayes Smartmodem 300** | **$199.99** |
| **Hayes Smartmodem 1200** | **$469.00** |
| **Kraft Joystick** | **$ 34.95** |
| **Koala Pad (Apple)** | **$ 69.00** |

**! NEW !**
**Micromodem IIe**
**229.95**
Operates on all Apples
Includes:
Smartcom I Software
Free subscription to the Source

Hayes Hayes

**Apple IIe Starter System**
**Only $1395.00**
Includes:
Apple IIe 64K
Apple Green Monitor II
Apple Disk Drive w/Controller
80 Column Card
Tutorial Diskette
Extended 64K
Add only $100.00

## Fans/Surge Protectors:

| | |
|---|---|
| Kensington System Saver Fan | $ 65.00 |
| Cool-Time Fan w/2 Outlets/Surge | $ 35.00 |
| Lemon Surge Protector | $ 45.00 |
| 6 Outlet Surge Protector | $ 29.00 |

## CP/M Cards:

| | |
|---|---|
| ALS CP/M Card Version 3.0 | $279.00 |
| ALS ZCard II | $120.00 |
| CP/M Card (Clone Card) | $ 79.00 |
| Microsoft Softcard | $225.00 |

## Ram Cards:

| | |
|---|---|
| Microsoft 16K Ram Card | $ 65.00 |
| Microsoft 256K Ram Card | $365.00 |
| 16K Ram Card | $ 55.00 |
| Titan 128K Ram Card | $350.00 |
| Titan 128K + 80 Column (Apple IIe) | $285.00 |
| Titan 192K + 80 Column (Apple IIe) | $365.00 |

## 80 Column Cards:

| | |
|---|---|
| Smart Term II | $129.95 |
| Videx 80 Column Card | $179.95 |
| Videx 80 Column Combo Pack | $209.00 |
| Videx Ultraterm (160 Col. Card) | $249.95 |

## Printer/Modem Cards:

| | |
|---|---|
| MPC Parallel Printer Card/Cable | $ 55.00 |
| Orange Micro Grappler Plus | $115.00 |
| Orange Micro Buffered Grappler | $175.00 |

## Apple Accessories:

| | |
|---|---|
| CCS Clock Board | $ 89.95 |
| Thunderclock | $ CALL |
| Wildcard I | $ 90.00 |
| wildcard IIe | $ 95.00 |

VISA

**Terms for Sale:** Master Card Or Visa Add 3% Service Chg. C.O.D. Orders only accepted on orders over $100. with a 10% Deposit on a Credit Card, No Exceptions!!!! All Purchase Orders Must Include Prepayment. Minimum Order $20. APO/FPO or U.S. Mail Service please add $5. Upon receipt of a certified check or money order we ship the same day. All others please allow 10 business days for bank clearance. There is no sales tax on out of state shipments. New York State Residents please add 8.25% Sales Tax. All orders returned, refused or ordered in error are subject to a 10% restocking charge. Prices are subject to change without notice.

MasterCard

**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

CIRCLE 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ADVANCED COMPUTER PRODUCTS

SEND $2.00 for 1984 CATALOG

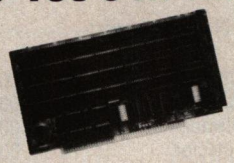
## IBM PC MULTICARD™

**"MULTICARD" multifunction card for the IBM PC & XT expandable to 256K. Thousands of this popular card have already been shipped by ACP.**

- 64-256K
- Parallel Port
- Serial Port
- 1 Year Warranty
- Disk Emulator Software
- Printer Spooler Software
- Clock/Calendar
- Clock Software

**$229.00 w/64K $229.00**

## S-100 64K "CMOS" RAMCARD



Unbelievable Price!

**$299.00**

Assembled and Tested

- ACP has sold over 1000 of these IEEE compatible, low-priced, high-reliability 64K Static RAM Cards.
- Single 5-Volt operation.

## SIEMEN'S SALE

8" Disk Drives **$169.00**

You can now purchase Shugart compatible 8" Disk Drives below your existing factory direct pricing!

These Prices are the lowest ever published.

***Siemen's SSDD FDD100-8.. $169.00**

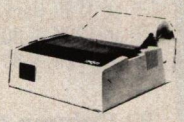
Also, with purchase of Disk Drives you can buy the **Vista V-1000** Dual Case with Power Supply and Cable for only **$375.00** .... Regular Price $495.00

Offer Limited! Factory Warranty 90 Days!

Shipped Immediately from Stock! *OEM Quantities

## DOT MATRIX PRINTER

### COEX 80-FT



- 9x7 Dot Matrix,80 CPS, Bi-Directional Printing
- 2K Buffered Memory
- 80, 96, 132 Columns, Graphics and Block Printing
- Selectable Char Pitch, Line Spacing and Feed

COEX Interface Card to Apple ..... **$49.95**

**$199.00**

## ACP HAS DISK DRIVES

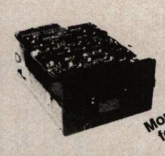
## APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE

Thin Line Drive

**$199.00**

### APPLE COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVES

| | |
|---|---|
| **VISTA** Solo 5¼" Std. | $199.00 |
| **CUMANA** 5¼" Std | 219.00 |
| **RANA** Elite 1 | 249.00 |
| Elite 2 | 399.00 |
| Elite 3 | 499.00 |
| Elite Controller | 82.00 |
| **SUPER 5** Alps A40 Thineline | 199.00 |
| TEAC T40 Thineline | 239.00 |
| TEAC T80 Doublesided | 329.00 |
| Controller | 58.00 |



Mounting Kit for IBM PC $4.95

## TANDON 100-2

PC Compatible • Double Sided

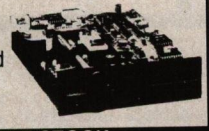
**$229.00**

TM100-1..... $179.00

## TOSHIBA Half-High

PC Compatible • Double Sided

**$179.00**



### OTHER DRIVES WE STOCK

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| TANDON 848-2 Thinline | $479.00 | SHUGART 801R | $399.00 |
| TEAC FD55B | 199.00 | QUME Datatrack 8 | 449.00 |
| SEAGATE 10Mb Hard Disk | 699.00 | CDC 1800 DS (320K) | 249.00 |
| MPI B52 | 239.00 | SEAGATE ST506 (6MB Win.) | 499.00 |

## 64K RAMS Set of 9 $50.00

## Apple Compatible Software

| BUSINESS | ACP PRICE |
|---|---|
| **APPLIED SOFTWARE** Versaform | $299.00 |
| Versaform Hard Disk | 399.00 |
| **ARTSCI** Magic Window II | 95.00 |
| Magic Combo | 149.00 |
| **ASHTON-TATE** dBASE II (CP/M) | 385.00 |
| Friday (CP/M) | 198.00 |
| **BPI** (GL, AR, AP, Pay, Inv) | ea. 299.00 |
| **BRODERBUND** Bank Street Writer | 49.00 |
| **BUSINESS SOLUTIONS** The Incred Jack | 149.00 |
| **CONTINENTAL** (GL, AR, AP, Pay) | ea. 189.00 |
| Home Accountant | 49.00 |
| **DATAMOST** Real Estate Inv | 99.00 |
| **DOW JONES** Market Manager | 249.00 |
| Market Analyzer | 289.00 |
| Market Microscope | 549.00 |
| **EAGLE** Money Decisions | 149.00 |
| **FOX & GELLER** Qickcode | 199.00 |
| d Utility | 69.00 |
| d Graph | 199.00 |
| **HAYDEN** Pie Writer | 99.00 |
| Compiler Plus | 79.00 |
| Basic Compiler | 45.95 |
| **HOWARDSOFT** Tax Preparer | 149.00 |
| Real Estate Analyzer | 139.00 |
| **KENSINGTON** Format II | 99.00 |
| **LIGHTNING** Mastertype | 35.00 |
| **LIVING VIDEOTEXT** Think Tank | 135.00 |
| **MICROPRO** Wordstar | 249.00 |
| Mailmerge or Spellstar | 139.00 |
| Wordstar Prof. 4 Pak | 449.00 |
| Info Pak or InfoStar | Call |
| **MICROSOFT** Multiplan | 179.00 |
| Multitool Financial | 79.00 |
| Multitool Budget | 119.00 |
| **MEGAHAUS** Megawriter | 49.00 |
| **PEACHTREE** Series 40 (GL, AR, AP) | 379.00 |
| Series 9 (Text, Spell, Mail) | 399.00 |
| **PERFECT SOFTWARE** | Call |
| **QUARK** Word Juggler (IIe) | 199.00 |
| Lexicheck (IIe) | 99.00 |
| Call for Apple III | |
| **SIERRA ON-LINE** | |
| Screenwriter II | 99.00 |
| Screenwriter Professional | 149.00 |
| General Manager II | 169.00 |
| Dictionary | 79.00 |
| **SOFTWARE PUBLISHING** PFS/File | 89.00 |
| PFS/Graph or PFS/Report | 89.00 |
| **STATE OF THE ART** | Call |
| **STONEWARE** DB Master 4.0 | 249.00 |
| BB Utility 1 or 2 | 79.00 |
| **SYSTEMS PLUS** Acct Plus (GL, AP, AR) Set | 599.00 |
| **VISICORP** Visicalc 3.3 | 179.00 |
| Visicalc Enhanced | 199.00 |
| Visifile or Visidex | 179.00 |
| **HOME & EDUCATION** | |
| **BRODERBUND** Choplifter | $28.00 |
| Drol or Loderunner | 28.00 |
| Arcade Machine | 44.00 |
| Apple Panic | 24.00 |
| **BUDGECO** Raster Blaster | 24.00 |
| Pinball Construction Set | 29.00 |
| **COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE** | |
| Easy Games for Young Children | 26.00 |
| **DATAMOST** Aztec | 29.00 |
| Pig Pen or Shark Attack | 23.00 |
| **DATASOFT** Zaxxon | 31.00 |
| **EDU-WARE** Compumath | 37.00 |
| Algebra I, II or III | 30.00 |
| Compuread or Compuspell | 23.00 |
| **EINSTEIN** Memory Trainer | 73.00 |
| **ELECT. ARTS** Music Construction | Call |
| **HARCOURT** Computer SAT | Call |
| **HAYDEN** Sargon II | 29.00 |
| **INFOCOM** Zork I, II or III | 29.00 |
| Deadline | 36.00 |
| **KOALA** Modules (8 available) | Call |
| **LEARNING COMPANY** | |
| Juggles Rainbow | 36.00 |
| Bumble Games | 48.00 |
| Gertrude's Secrets | 59.00 |
| **L & S** Crossword Magic | 41.00 |
| **MICROFUN** Miner 2049er | Call |
| **MICROLAB** | Call |
| **MICROSOFT** Decathlon | 25.00 |
| Typing Tutor II | 19.00 |
| **MONOGRAM** Dollars & Sense | 74.95 |
| **ORIGIN** Exodus: Ultima III | 41.95 |
| **PENQUIN** The Quest | 16.00 |
| **SENSIBLE** Sensible Speller | 99.00 |
| **SIERRA/ON-LINE** Frogger | 28.00 |
| **SIRTECH** Legacy of Llylgamya | 29.00 |
| Knight of Diamonds | 29.00 |
| **SOUTHEASTERN** Data Capture 4.0 | 54.95 |
| **SPINNAKER** Alphabet Zoo | 20.00 |
| Delta Drawing | 35.00 |
| Fraction Fever | 23.00 |
| Kindercomp | 21.00 |
| Facemaker | 28.00 |
| **SUBLOGIC** Flight Simulator or Pinball | 26.00 |
| **SUNDEX**-No. 1 Rated Home Finance | |
| CPA Personal Accountant | 74.95 |
| CPA Personal Investor | 74.95 |
| Personal Payables | 42.95 |
| **TERRAPIN** Logo | $99.00 |
| **TRANSEND** Transend I | 75.00 |
| **VIRTUAL** Micro Cookbook | 29.00 |
| **UTILITIES/SYSTEM** | |
| **BEAGLE** Apple Mechanic | $23.00 |
| Apple Plot or Pronto DOS | 26.00 |
| Beagle Basic | 26.00 |
| DOS Boss | 17.00 |
| Double Take or Utility City | 26.00 |
| **CENTRAL POINT** Filer | 16.00 |
| Copy II Plus | 31.00 |
| **LOCKSMITH** | 79.00 |
| **MICROSOFT** A.L.D.S. | 85.00 |
| Cobol 80 | 575.00 |
| Fortran 80 | 155.00 |
| **PENQUIN** CGS System | 79.00 |
| **PHOENIX** Zoom Graphix | 31.00 |
| **SOUTHWEST** Merlin | 49.95 |

Send for Complete Catalog of Software

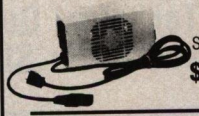
## APPLE™ COMPATIBLE DISK CONTROLLER

Only **$49.95**

## Apple Compatible Printer Interface w/Apple to Epson Cable **$49.95**

## Apple IIe Compatible 80 Column Card w/64K **$99.95**

## APPLE COOLING FAN with Surge Suppression



**$49.95**

## VISTA "SOLO"

**Apple II/IIe Compatible Disk Drive**

Totally compatible to Apple Drives.

Only **$199.95**

Controller ..... **$49.95**

Just plug in and run.

## Apple II 16K RAM CARD

Compatible with **Z80 Softcard™ . PASCAL CP/M™**

Full 1 year Warranty. Top Quality by COEX

NEW LOW ACP PRICE **$49.95**

Also from COEX, **NEW** EPSON Parallel Interface for Apple. With cable ..... **$49.95**

## VISTA A800 8" Disk Controller for Apple **$299.95**

## VISTA "DISKMASTER" IBM Compatible

3", 5", 8" and V1200 Compatible ..... **$169.95**

## MONITORS

TAXAN

| MODEL | ACP PRICE |
|---|---|
| **210 RGB** Composite, Sound (Apple) | $329.00 |
| **400 RGB** Vision I Med. res. (Apple, IBM, etc.) | 329.00 |
| **410 RGB** Med. res. (Avail. Mar.) | 429.00 |
| **415 RGB** Vision III Hi Res. (Apple w/I/O, IBM) | 559.00 |
| **420 RGB** III Hi Res. (IBM Cabinet) | 559.00 |
| **121 TTL** Green 12" (IBM Cabinet) | 179.00 |
| **122 TTL** Amber 12" (IBM Cabinet) | 189.00 |
| **100/105** Green/Amber | 139.00/149.00 |

## CLEARANCE SALE

(Quantities Limited)

| QTY | | LIST | ACP |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120 | Apple III Switching Power Supplies | | $59.95 |
| 13 | Zenith Z89X Computer | 2199 | 1149.00 |
| 26 | Zenith Z90-0 Computer | 2499 | 1299.00 |
| 22 | Zenith Z37 Disk Drive | 1699 | 899.00 |
| 12 | Zenith Z67 Disk Drive | 999 | 549.00 |
| 1 | Zenith Z67 Hard Disk | 5995 | 3199.00 |
| | **•All Zenith New in original boxes with 90 day Factory Warranty from nearest dealer.** | | |
| 2 | TI 840R0 w/friction | .995 | 579.00 |
| 4 | TI 840R0 w/tractor | 1045 | 599.00 |
| 2 | TI 840R0 Package Opt/friction | 1265 | 699.00 |
| 5 | TI 840R0 Package Opt/tractor | 1315 | 749.00 |
| 7 | TI 850 Serial Printer | | 449.00 |
| 7 | TI Professional Multiplan | 350 | 179.00 |
| 20 | TI Prof 64K exp to 192K Ramcard | | 149.00 |
| 1 | Fortune System 10 | 7995 | 2995.00 |
| 1 | Fortune System 20 | 10990 | 3995.00 |
| 3 | Fortune 256K Ramcard | 1095 | 599.00 |
| 35 | Olivetti M20 Computer | 2495 | 995.00 |
| 200 | General Terminals CTC RS232 | | 269.00 |
| 40 | Zentec 8003/9003 Terminals | | 249.00 |

## apple computer Authorized Dealer

**Complete Apple Support Facility**
**Complete Apple Service Center**
**We service most Floppy Disk Drives**

| | ACP PRICE |
|---|---|
| Apple IIe w/128K, 80 columns | $1195.00 |
| Apple IIe Starter System | 1395.00 |
| **Includes:** Apple IIe w/64K, 80 Column Card, Monitor II & Disk II w/Controller | |
| Disk II w/Controller | 399.00 |
| Disk II | 329.00 |
| Monitor II Green tilt | 179.00 |
| Super Serial Card | 169.00 |
| 80 Column Text Card w/64K | 169.00 |
| Imagewriter Dot Matrix Printer | 549.00 |

**"Apple Products Available In-store Only"**

## Apple Compatible Hardware

| | LIST | ACP |
|---|---|---|
| **ALS** CP/M 3.0 Plus Card | $399.00 | $299.00 |
| **COMPUTER ACCESSORIES** | | |
| Power Control Center P12 | | 99.00 |
| **COEX** 16K Ram Card | 99.00 | 49.95 |
| Parallel Printercard w/Cable | 99.00 | 49.95 |
| Apple II Prototype Card | 29.00 | 20.00 |
| Apple I Extender Card | 29.00 | 20.00 |
| 64K Extended 80 Column | 199.00 | 99.95 |
| **CORVUS** Hard Disk Omninet | | Call |
| **EASTSIDE** Wildcard (11 + w/64) | | 89.00 |
| Wildcard 2 (IIe) | | 119.00 |
| Wildcard Plus (64K in 10 sec) | | 149.00 |
| **FINGERPRINT** Epson Enhancer | | 49.00 |
| **GIBSON** Light Pen | | 249.00 |
| **IS** PKASO Interface (II/IIe) | 199.00 | 139.00 |
| PKASO Interface (III) | 199.00 | 159.00 |
| **KENSINGTON** System Saver | 89.95 | 69.95 |
| PC Saver | 49.95 | 39.95 |
| **KEYTRONICS** KB200 II + Keybd | 298.00 | 225.00 |
| **KOALA** Graphics Pad | 125.00 | 95.00 |
| **KRAFT** Joystick | 65.00 | 48.00 |
| Game Paddles | 50.00 | 39.00 |
| **MCT** Speed Demon | 295.00 | 249.00 |
| **MPC** 128K Bubble Memory | 875.00 | 699.00 |
| **M&R** Sup'r Mod II RF Modulator | 69.00 | 49.00 |
| Sup'r Fan | 50.00 | 38.00 |
| **MICROPRO** 6MHz Applicard + Word | | Call |
| **MICROSOFT** Z-80 Softcard | 395.00 | 249.00 |
| Z-80 Softcard Plus | 645.00 | 479.00 |
| Softcard Premium Pak (II+) | 695.00 | 499.00 |
| Softcard Premium Pak (IIe) | 495.00 | 395.00 |
| **MOUNTAIN COMPUTER** | | |
| CPS Multifunction | 239.00 | 169.00 |
| Music System | 395.00 | 335.00 |
| A/D Plus D/A | 350.00 | 299.00 |
| **MICROTEK** Dumpling Buf. w/64K | 349.00 | 265.00 |
| **ORANGE MICRO** | | |
| Grappler Plus | 175.00 | 129.00 |
| 16K Bufferboard | 175.00 | 129.00 |
| Grappler Buffered w/16K | 245.00 | 199.00 |
| **PCPI** Applicard w/128K, 6MHz | 595.00 | 499.00 |
| 8088 Coprocessor | 595.00 | 499.00 |
| Applicard w/128K, 4MHz | 495.00 | 429.00 |
| **PERISOFT** (All w/1 Year Warranty) | | |
| Printerlink Intell. Printer I/O | 99.00 | 79.00 |
| Messenger Univ. Serial I/O | 135.00 | 109.00 |
| Timelink Realtime Clock | 110.00 | 89.00 |
| Graflink Graphics I/o | 175.00 | 139.00 |
| Bufferlink w/16K Buffer | 189.00 | 159.00 |
| **PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS** | | |
| Microbuffer 16K (Epson Parallel) | 159.00 | Call |
| Microbuffer 32K (Epson Parallel) | 199.00 | Call |
| Microbuffer 16K (Epson Serial) | 179.00 | Call |
| Microbuffer 32K (Epson Serial) | 219.00 | Call |
| Microbuffer In-line 64K (Parallel) | 349.00 | 279.00 |
| Microbuffer In-line 64K (Serial) | 349.00 | 279.00 |
| **PROMETHEUS** Versacard 4 in 1 | 199.00 | 166.00 |
| **QUADRAM** Quadlink | 680.00 | 499.00 |
| Microfazer 16K (Parallel) | 189.00 | 169.00 |
| Microfazer 16K (Serial) | 220.00 | 195.00 |
| Microfazer 32K (Parallel) | 225.00 | 199.00 |
| **SATURN/TITAN** | | |
| 32K Ramcard | 219.00 | 189.00 |
| 64K Ramcard | 349.00 | 289.00 |
| 128K Ramcard | 499.00 | 399.00 |
| Accelerator II Card | 599.00 | 449.00 |
| Neptune 64K + 80 | | 199.00 |
| Neptune 128K + 80 | | 299.00 |
| Neptune 192K + 80 | | 389.00 |
| **STREET** Echo II (Apple) | 149.00 | 99.00 |
| Echo II Serial (In-line) | 249.00 | 199.00 |
| **SYNETIX** Sprite I | 149.00 | 129.00 |
| Sprite II | 249.00 | 224.00 |
| Supersprite | 395.00 | 359.00 |
| Flashcard 144K | 449.00 | 389.00 |
| Flashcard 288K | 629.00 | 549.00 |
| **TG PRODUCTS** | | |
| Joystick | 59.95 | 49.95 |
| Select-a-port | 59.95 | 49.95 |
| Trackball | 64.95 | 54.95 |
| Joystick w/Toggle IIe | 64.95 | 54.95 |
| **VIDEX** Videoterm (80) | 345.00 | 199.00 |
| Ultraterm (132) | 379.00 | 279.00 |
| Enhancer II | 149.00 | 99.00 |
| **VISTA COMPUTER** | | |
| A800 8" Disk Controller | 379.00 | 299.00 |
| A500 5¼" Disk Controller | 99.00 | 49.95 |
| V1200 Amlyn 6.2Mb | 1549.00 | 1099.00 |
| **VOTRAX** Type N'Talk | 259.00 | 199.00 |
| Personal System | 395.00 | 329.00 |

## ROBOTS

| | LIST | ACP |
|---|---|---|
| **ANDROBOT** | $1595.00 | Call |
| Topo w/Speech | 95.00 | Call |
| Androwagon | 100.00 | Call |
| Toposoft (II, IIe) | 159.00 | Call |
| Topoteach (II, IIe) | | Call |
| Topologo | | Call |
| F.R.E.D. (Educational Robot) | 349.00 | Call |
| F.R.E.D. Soft (II, IIe) | 79.00 | CAll |
| **RB5X** | | |
| RB5X Robot w/8K | 1795.00 | Call |
| 16K Memory Add-in | 125.00 | Call |
| Robot Arm Option | 895.00 | Call |
| Voice Option | 195.00 | Call |
| Power Pack | 94.00 | Call |
| Robot Control Language (II, IIe) | 395.00 | Call |
| **ZENITH** HERO I | 2495.00 | Call |

Apple™ Apple Trademark of Apple Computer

IBM™ IBM Trademark of International Business Machines

**TOLL FREE 800-854-8230**

TWX 910-595-1565

Mail Order: P.O. Box 17329 Irvine, CA 92713

Retail: 1310B E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

(714) 558-8813

542 W. Trimble, San Jose, CA 95131

(408) 946-7010

**TERMS:** We accept VISA, MC, MO, Cashiers and Personal checks. School and Company PO's. We do not charge your card until we ship. Personal checks require drivers license and credit card #. **No Surcharge Added on VISA or MC.** COD's over $500 require 20% deposit with order. Add 3% shipping and handling for UPS. We offer sameday shipment. Prices subject to change without notice. We reserve the right to substitute manufacturer. We are not responsible for typographical errors. **Retail Sale Prices May Vary.**

CIRCLE 250 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS

**HUGE** Inventories of APPLE & IBM Products **IN STOCK**

★ ASK ABOUT OUR FAIR PRICE POLICY – *IT'S GUARANTEED!* ★

**Koala TOUCH PAD $85.99**
Apple, Atari, Commodore, IBM
For Other KoalaWare $Call

## CDP SPECIALS

| | |
|---|---|
| 16K UPGRADE 4116 200 NS (Set/8) | 9.99 |
| 64K UPGRADE 4164 200 NS (Set/9) | 79.99 |
| APPLE FAN w/Surge, 2 Outlets | 39.99 |
| PAR. PRINTER CARD & CABLE | 39.99 |
| 16K RAM CARD | 39.99 |
| POWER STRIP w/Surge | 17.99 |

**VCR TRAINING TAPES $CALL**

## DISKETTES

| | |
|---|---|
| DYSAN 5" SS/DD (10) | 31.99 |
| DYSAN 5" DS/DD (10) | 38.99 |
| MAXELL 5" SS/DD (10) | 27.99 |
| MAXELL 5" DS/DD (10) | 37.99 |
| VERBATIM 5" SS/DD (10) | 24.99 |
| VERBATIM 5" DS/DD (10) | 36.99 |

**10% OFF CASE QUANTITIES**

## EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE SPECIAL

Additional 10% OFF your order of any 5 educational programs from DLM, EDUWARE LEARNING COMPANY or SPINNAKER.

**MIX OR MATCH**

## SPINNAKER

| | |
|---|---|
| ALPHABET ZOO | 19.99 |
| DELTA DRAWING | 32.99 |
| FACEMAKER | 21.99 |
| FRACTION FEVER | 21.99 |
| HEY DIDDLE | 19.99 |
| KINDERCOMP | 19.99 |
| MOST AMAZING THING | 26.99 |
| RHYME & RIDDLE | 19.99 |
| SNOOPER TROOPS I & II | 27.99 |
| STORY MACHINE | 21.99 |

## APPLE SOFTWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| BPI (GL, AP, AR, PAY, INV) | ea289.99 |
| BRODERBUND Arcade Machine | 39.99 |
| Bank Street Writer | 44.99 |
| Drol, Loderunner | ea24.99 |
| CENTRAL POINT Copy II + | 25.99 |
| DATAMOST Aztec | 26.99 |
| DATASOFT Zaxxon | 24.99 |
| DLM Alien Addition | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Alligator Mix | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Demolition Division | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Dragon Mix | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Meteor Multiplication | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Minus Mission | Sch - 37.99, H - 27.99 |
| Verb Viper/Word Invasion | ea37.99 |
| Word Man/Word Master | ea37.99 |
| Word Radar/Spelling Wiz | ea37.99 |
| EDUWARE Algebra I-III | 31.99 |
| Counting Bee | 23.99 |
| Decimals/Fractions 3.0 | ea39.99 |
| Hands on Basic | 61.99 |
| PSAT Word Attack | 39.99 |
| SAT Word Attack | 39.99 |
| FLIGHT SIMULATOR II | 37.99 |
| HAYDEN Piewriter | 94.99 |
| Sargon II | 24.99 |
| Sargon III | 34.99 |
| JACK REPORT | 74.99 |
| KENSINGTON Format II | 119.99 |
| LEARNING CO Bumble Games | 26.99 |
| Bumble Plot/Magic Spell | ea26.99 |
| Gertrudes Puzzle/Secret | ea29.99 |
| Juggles Rainbow | 19.99 |
| Moptown Parade/Hotel | ea26.99 |
| Rocky's Boots | 34.99 |
| MASTERTYPE | 29.99 |
| MICROLAB Miner 20-49er | 27.99 |
| MICROSOFT Mutiplan | 165.99 |
| ODESTA Chess | 45.99 |
| Odin | 37.99 |

## ACCESSORIES

| | |
|---|---|
| FLIP'N FILE (original) | 17.99 |
| FLIP'N FILE w/Locktray (25) | 17.99 |
| FLIP'N FILE w/Locktray (50) | 27.99 |
| HAYES 300 Baud Smartmodem | 199.99 |
| 1200 Baud Smartmodem | 474.99 |
| LIBRARY CASE | 1.99 |
| KENSINGTON PC Saver | 29.99 |
| PRINTERS C-ITOH | 379.99 |
| Epson FX80 | 549.99 |
| Epson RX80 | 349.99 |
| Okidata 82-93 | $CALL |
| PRINTER STAND Sm. (plxgls) | 24.99 |
| PRINTER STAND Lg. (plxgls) | 29.99 |
| RIBBONS-Brother | $Call |
| MX & FX 80 | 4.99 |
| MX & FX 100 | 7.99 |
| OKI 82, 83, 92, 93 & Gemini | 34.99 |

**FINGERPRINT: Epson Upgrade RX, FX, MX 44.99**

## IBM

| | |
|---|---|
| ½ Height DS/DD Drive | 239.99 |
| ALPHA Typefaces | 79.99 |
| ASHTON TATE dBase II | 399.99 |
| Friday | 184.99 |
| Encyclopedia | 59.99 |
| AST Combo Plus | 299.99 |
| Six Pack Plus | 279.99 |
| BRODERBUND Serpentine | 26.99 |
| Lode Runner | 24.99 |
| CAI Masters | ea31.99 |
| Subjects | ea16.99 |
| CENTRAL POINT Copy II PC | 25.99 |
| EDUWARE Algebra I | 29.99 |
| HAYDEN Piewriter | 129.99 |
| HAYES 1200B Modem | 439.99 |
| KRAFT Joystick | 44.99 |
| LIFETREE Volkswriter | 119.99 |
| MASTERTYPE | 26.99 |
| LOTUS 1-2-3 | 329.99 |
| MICROLAB Miner 20-49er | 27.99 |
| MICROSOFT Mouse | 129.99 |
| Multiplan | 165.99 |
| NORTON Utilities | 55.99 |
| PC CRAYON | 49.99 |
| Tutor | 47.99 |
| PFS Write | 109.99 |
| File | 109.99 |
| Report | 109.99 |
| Graph | 109.99 |
| POOL 1.5 | 27.99 |
| SIERRA ON-LINE Frogger | 26.99 |
| SIR-TECH Wizardry | 44.99 |
| SUBLOGIC Pinball | 29.99 |
| TG Joystick | 44.99 |
| TITAN 64K BOARD | 499.99 |
| VISICORP. Visicalc | 164.99 |
| Schedule | ea199.99 |

**PLANTRONICS ColorPlus 375.99**

## Beagle Bros Micro Software Inc.

| | |
|---|---|
| ALPHA PLOT | 24.99 |
| APPLE MECH., FLEX TEXT | ea19.99 |
| BEAGLE BASIC | 24.99 |
| DOS BOSS | 15.99 |
| DOUBLE TAKE | 24.99 |
| FRAME-UP | 16.99 |
| PRONTO DOS | 19.99 |
| TIP DISK #1 | 14.99 |
| TYPEFACES | 14.99 |
| UTILITY CITY | 19.99 |

## QUADRAM

| | |
|---|---|
| APIC (APPLE /// PARALLEL) | 129.99 |
| eRAM 80 column 64K IIE | $CALL |
| MICROFAZER 8K Parallel | 139.99 |
| MICROFAZER 8K Serial | 159.99 |
| QUADBOARD I or II (64K) | 269.99 |
| QUADCOLOR I | 219.99 |
| QUADCOLOR II | 209.99 |
| QUAD 512+(64K) | 219.99 |

**eFAZER $CALL**

## Continental

| | |
|---|---|
| APPLE GRAPHICS BOOK | 14.99 |
| CPA (GL, AP, AR, PAY) | ea149.99 |
| FCM/FL 1st CLASS MAIL (AP) | 59.99 |
| FCM/FL 1st CLASS MAIL (IBM) | 71.99 |
| HOME ACCOUNTANT+(IBM) | 84.99 |
| HOME ACCNT.+(KAYPRO, OSB) | 59.99 |
| HOME ACCNT.+(TI PRO) | 119.99 |
| PROPERTY MANAGEMENT | 295.99 |
| TAX ADVANTAGE (Ap) | 39.99 |

**ULTRAFILE (IBM) 155.99**
**HOME ACC'NT (AP) 44.99**

## APPLE HARDWARE

| | |
|---|---|
| AUTO REPEAT KEY | 19.99 |
| BASIS 108 | $CALL |
| DAN PAYMAR Lower Case 1 (rev 1-6) | 25.99 |
| Lower Case 2 (rev 7) | 19.99 |
| DARK STAR Snapshot II | 65.99 |
| FOURTH DIMENSION Drive | 219.99 |
| HAYES Micromodem IIe | $CALL |
| KOALA PAD | 85.99 |
| KRAFT Joystick | 44.99 |
| Paddles | 31.99 |
| LEGEND 128K Ram | 359.99 |
| MICRO-SCI A-2 Drive | 209.99 |
| MOUNTAIN Ramplus + 32K | 159.99 |
| ORANGE MICRO Grappler + | 114.99 |
| Bufferboard | 119.99 |
| Buffered Grappler + | 179.99 |
| PADDLE ADAPPLE | 24.99 |
| SATURN 128K Ram | 379.99 |
| Accelerator II | 444.99 |
| Neptune 64K | 199.99 |
| WILDCARD II | 119.99 |

**ALS CP/M 3.0 259.99**

## Videx

| | |
|---|---|
| ENHANCER II | 99.99 |
| FUNCTION STRIP | 34.99 |
| HARDSWITCH | 16.99 |
| MICROMODEM CHIP | 24.99 |
| PSIO | 169.99 |
| PRE-BOOTS Apple Writer | 14.99 |
| Apple Writer for Ultraterm | 23.99 |
| Visicalc | 39.99 |
| Visicalc/Memory Expansion | 71.99 |
| Visicalc for Ultraterm | 54.99 |
| SOFTSWITCH | 25.99 |
| ULTRAPLAN | $CALL |
| ULTRATERM | 249.99 |
| VIDEOTERM w/SS + INV | 219.99 |

## KENSINGTON MICROWARE

**SYSTEM SAVER**
- Surge Suppression
- Fits Apple Stand
- Dual Outlet
- U.L. Listed

**$65**

## INFOCOM

| | |
|---|---|
| DEADLINE (Ap/IBM) | 32.99 |
| ENCHANTER (Ap/IBM) | 32.99 |
| PLANETFALL (Ap/IBM) | 32.99 |
| SUSPENDED (Ap/IBM) | 32.99 |
| WITNESS (Ap/IBM) | 32.99 |

**STARCROSS or ZORK I, II, II ea24.99**

## Sierra ON-LINE INC

| | |
|---|---|
| FROGGER (Ap) | 21.99 |
| GENERAL MANAGER | 46.99 |
| HOME WORD | 49.99 |
| SCREENWRITER II | 81.99 |
| ULTIMA II | 36.99 |
| **BC QUEST FOR TIRES** | ***NEW!*** |
| **OILS WELL** | ***NEW!*** |

## MicroPro.

| | |
|---|---|
| MAILMERGE | 139.99 |
| SPELLSTAR | 139.99 |
| WORDSTAR PRO | 389.99 |

**INFOSTAR & WORDSTAR ea. 259.99**

## MONITORS

| | |
|---|---|
| PRINCETON RGB HX-12 | 485.99 |
| TAXAN 420 RGB | 499.99 |
| USI Pi 1 9" Green 20 mh | 99.99 |
| USI Pi 2 12" Green 20 mh | 119.99 |
| USI Pi 3 12" Amber 20 mh | 129.99 |
| USI Pi 4 9" Amber 20 mh | 109.99 |
| USI 1400C Color Composite | 279.99 |

## Novation

| | |
|---|---|
| 103 Smart Cat | 169.99 |
| 103/212 Auto Cat | 399.99 |
| J Cat | 99.99 |
| Access 123 (IBM) | 469.99 |
| Applecat II | 249.99 |
| Applecat Upgrade 1200 Baud | 309.00 |
| Cat Modem | 135.99 |
| Expansion Module | 29.99 |

**MAIL & PHONE ORDER DESKS:**
Open At 6AM (PST)
860 S. Winchester Blvd.
San Jose, CA 95128
(408) 985-0400

## COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS

**SAN JOSE**
860 S. Winchester Blvd.
San Jose, CA 95128
(408) 241-2300

**SAN MATEO**
4228 Olympic Ave.
San Mateo, CA 94403
(415) 571-1658

**SAN FRANCISCO**
1230 Market St.
San Francisco, CA 94102
(415) 626-2244

San Jose Store Open Daily At 8AM • Call for All Stores' Convenient Shopping Hours

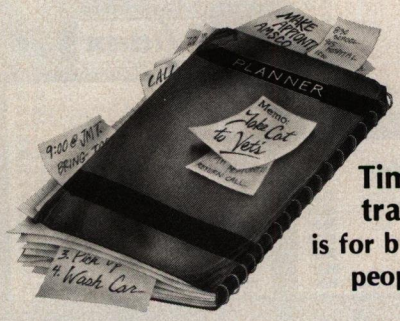
- No Charge For Credit Cards
- Prices Subject To Change
- Software Sales Are Final
- International Orders Welcome
- Min. UPS Chg. $4 + Ins.
- Min. US Postal Chg. $10
- P.O's Welcome – Call First

VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard

CIRCLE 290 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Suzie's First Softball Game. . . The Two Places-At-Once Schedule . . .Meeting With The Boss.

# Time-trax™ Would Have Remembered.

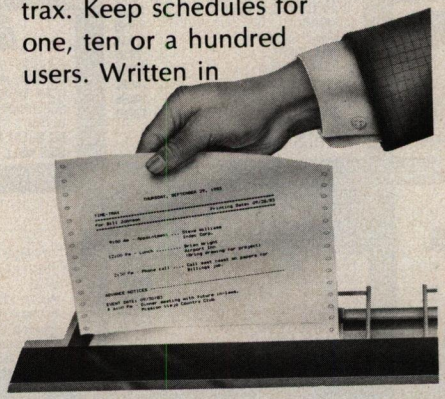



**Time-trax™ is for busy people.**

Time-trax is a time and date oriented calendar program that will remind you of appointments, errands, phone messages, birthdays, holidays, bills to pay and much more. Time-trax can even notify you in advance of pending important events.

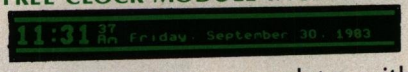
Entirely menu driven, Time-trax is very easy to use. With a simple keystroke you can make, review and edit entries or search for any entry from past, present or future months. Customize Time-trax entries with your own, meaningful category labels. Print out a day, a month or any period of time easily.

Busy people everywhere need Time-trax. Keep schedules for one, ten or a hundred users. Written in



machine language with hi-res graphics all routines are very fast and the display is extremely sharp.

**SPECIAL OFFER**
**FREE CLOCK MODULE INCLUDED***




Time-trax comes complete with clock module. Two AA batteries provide up to two years of back up power. Complete information and sub-routines are included for programming.

Time-trax is written for 48K Apple® *** II, II Plus and IIE.

See your local dealer for a Time-trax demo or order direct, for only **$99.95**, by calling toll free:

**800-854-8021** Nationwide
**800-432-7268** California
Visa, Mastercard Welcome

**TIME-TRAX™**

THE TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**Dealer Inquiries Invited.**

*This offer expires December 31st, 1984.
**™ ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
***® Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CPU
Creative Peripherals Unlimited, Inc.
1606 S. Clementine
Anaheim, CA 92802
(714) 535-1155

CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## PRODUCT NEWS

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Book of Apple Software**
In this comprehensive reference and review guide for Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and III software, independent reviewers describe, evaluate, and rate each program. The reviewers grade the programs on an A-to-F scale as to ease of use, documentation, value for money, and vendor support. The *Book of Apple Software* rates hundreds of programs for business, education, utilities, games, and entertainment, and contains a list of software vendors. (*List Price: $19.95*)
The Book Company
11223 South Hindry Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90045
(213) 410-9466
CIRCLE 976 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### EDUCATIONAL PRODUCTS

**Dinosaurs** and **Lucky's Magic Hat,** from Advanced Ideas, Inc.

**Owlcat SAT preparation tests** (60-hour, 15-hour, and diagnostic), from Digital Research, Inc.

**Micro-LADS** (grammar), from Laureat Learning Systems, Inc.

**FAY: That Math Woman, FAY: The Word Hunter,** and **FAY: The Word Search Game,** from Didatech Software

**BASIC Building Blocks,** from MECA

**Reader Rabbit and The Fabulous Word Factory, Word Spinner, Number Stumper,** and **Addition Magician,** from The Learning Company

**The Vocabulary Machine,** from South-West EdPsych Services

**Diascriptive Reading I, Read and Solve Math Problems #2,** and **Early Childhood Learning Program,** from Educational Activities, Inc.

**Vocabulary Game** (baseball), **Antonym Game,** and **The Apple Grade Book Version 2.6,** from J&S Software

***BASIC Computer Programs for the Home*** (book and disks), from Hayden Book Co., Inc.

**Jenny of the Prairie, Chelsea of the South Sea Islands, Cave Girl Clair,** and **Lauren of the 25th Century,** from Addison-Wesley

**Early Words English/Spanish** and **Early Words II,** from Merry Rae Communications


WCCI **DISCOUNT** WCCI
BUSINESS & EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE & HARDWARE
FOR APPLE® & IBM PC®
CATERING TO THE EXPERIENCED COMPUTER USER. Your computer experience means lower prices — you don't pay for support you don't need. PRICES SLASHED!!

**APPLE II & IIe PRODUCTS**

***BUSINESS/FINANCIAL SOFTWARE***

| | LIST | COST |
|---|---|---|
| Ashton Tate dBASE II | 695 | 439 |
| Ashton Tate FRIDAY | 295 | 224 |
| Eagle MONEY DECISIONS VOL. 1 | 199 | 144 |
| Applied Software VERSAFORM | 389 | 272 |
| LJK Enterprises DATA PERFECT | 130 | 91 |
| BPI Systems GENERAL ACCOUNTING | 395 | 288 |
| Continental CPA GENERAL LEDGER | 250 | 174 |
| Muse SUPER TEXT HOME OFFICE | 125 | 86 |
| Muse SUPER TEXT PROFESSIONAL | 175 | 122 |
| Sensible SENSIBLE SPELLER | 125 | 87 |
| Sorcum SUPER CALC 2 (Z-80) | 295 | 208 |
| Artsci MAGICALC | 150 | 98 |
| Stoneware DB MASTER V.4 | 350 | 254 |
| Dow Jones MARKET ANALYZER | 349 | 261 |
| Dow Jones MARKET MANAGER | 299 | 224 |
| Dow Jones MARKET MICROSCOPE | 699 | 524 |
| Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT | 75 | 53 |
| Continental PROPERTY MANAGEMENT | 495 | 349 |
| Aardvark PERSONAL TAX PLANNER | 99 | 72 |
| Datamost PROPERTY MANAGER | 295 | 211 |
| Microsoft MULTIPLAN | 250 | 179 |
| Monogram DOLLARS SENSE | 100 | 72 |
| *** SUPER INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL . . . | | |
| STC BASIC RECIPES | 250 | 134 |

***WORDPROCESSING SOFTWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Soft/Sys EXECUTIVE SECRETARY | 250 | 188 |
| Artsci MAGIC WINDOW II | 149 | 98 |
| Silicon Valley WORD HANDLER | 60 | 44 |
| Broderbund BANK STREET WRITER | 70 | 51 |
| Kensington FORMAT II | 150 | 109 |
| LJK LETTER PERFECT | 150 | 109 |
| Sierra On-line HOMEWORD | 70 | 51 |

***EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Terrapin TERRAPIN LOGO | 150 | 104 |
| Versa MEET THE PRESIDENTS | 40 | 29 |
| Xerox STICKY BEAR ABC | 40 | 29 |
| Zeitgeist SPACE MOUSE | 50 | 36 |
| Harcourt Brace COMPUTER SAT | 90 | 64 |
| Milton Bradley PERCENTS | 50 | 35 |
| Scholastic MICROZINE | 40 | 29 |
| Addison-Wesley MATH ACTIVITY | 75 | 54 |
| Avant Grade PAL READING MASTER | 100 | 69 |
| Avant Grade PAL READING 1-6 EA | 100 | 69 |

100's MORE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS IN STOCK FOR IBM AND APPLE. CALL FOR PRICING.

***UTILITIES/ACCESSORIES/HARDWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sentinel SS/SD DISKETTES (BOX 10) | 40 | 18 |
| USI ASCII EXPRESS PROFESSIONAL | 130 | 97 |
| SDS ROUTINE MACHINE | 65 | 49 |
| Einstein EINSTEIN COMPILER | 129 | 97 |
| Epson EPSON FX-80 PRINTER | 695 | 529 |
| Distar THINLINE DISK DRIVE | 395 | 189 |
| Koala KOALA PAD | 125 | 89 |
| Coex 16k RAMCARD | 99 | 54 |
| SPECIAL GRAPHICS CARD BETTER THAN GRAPPLER | | |
| Our Own DR. JOHNS GRAPHICS RX | 149 | 99 |

**IBM PC PRODUCTS**

***DATA BASE/FINANCIAL***

| | LIST | COST |
|---|---|---|
| Lotus 1-2-3 | $500 | $334 |
| Monogram DOLLARS SENSE | 165 | 116 |
| Microsoft MULTIPLAN | 250 | 179 |
| Ashton Tate dBASE II | 695 | 439 |
| Delta Tech PROBASE | 350 | 249 |
| Delta Tech PROBASE W/GENERATORS | 650 | 465 |
| Micro-Rim R:BASE SERIES 4000 | 495 | 349 |
| Software Publishing PFS: FILE | 140 | 98 |
| Software Publishing PFS: REPORT | 125 | 88 |
| Software Publishing PFS: GRAPH | 140 | 98 |
| Dow Jones MARKET ANALYZER | 349 | 261 |
| Dow Jones MARKET MANAGER | 299 | 224 |
| Dow Jones MARKET MICROSCOPE | 699 | 524 |
| Dow Jones INVESTMENT EVALUATOR | 149 | 112 |
| Dow Jones SPREADSHEET LINK | 249 | 187 |
| Stoneware DB MASTER | 595 | 419 |
| Continental HOME ACCOUNTANT | 75 | 53 |
| Applied Software VERSAFORM | 389 | 272 |
| Howardsoft TAX PREPARER '84 | 250 | 194 |
| Eagle MONEY DECISIONS | 199 | 142 |
| *** SUPER INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL . . . | | |
| STC MULTISOLVER | 295 | 189 |

***WORDPROCESSING SOFTWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Microsoft WORD | 375 | 264 |
| Microsoft WORD W/MOUSE | 475 | 334 |
| Visicorp VISIWORD | 375 | 284 |
| Einstein EINSTEIN WRITER | 300 | 219 |
| Select SELECT WORD PROCESSOR | 295 | 209 |
| Software Publishing PFS: WRITE | 140 | 98 |
| Softword MULTIMATE | 495 | 349 |
| Muse SUPER TEXT PROFESSIONAL | 175 | 129 |
| Micropro WORDSTAR | 495 | 319 |
| Hayden PIE WRITER | 199 | 142 |
| IUS EZ WRITER I | 250 | 183 |
| IUS EZ WRITER II | 395 | 285 |
| Perfect Software PERFECT WRITER | 349 | 248 |

***EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Davidson SPEED READ II | 70 | 51 |
| Spinnaker DELTA DRAWING | 49 | 34 |
| Counterpoint EARLEY GAMES MUSIC | 30 | 22 |
| Barrons BARRONS COMPUTER SAT | 90 | 64 |
| Designware MATHMAZE | 40 | 28 |
| Learning Company MOPTOWN HOTEL | 40 | 28 |
| Scarborough MASTERTYPE | 50 | 36 |
| Microsoft FLIGHT SIMULATOR | 50 | 36 |

100's MORE EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS IN STOCK FOR IBM AND APPLE. CALL FOR PRICING.

***UTILITIES/ACCESSORIES/HARDWARE***

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sentinel DS/DD DISKETTES (BOX 10) | 50 | 29 |
| Fox Geller QUICK CODE (dBASE) | 295 | 209 |
| Microstuf CROSSTALK | 195 | 142 |
| Koala Technologies KOALA PAD | 150 | 112 |
| P. Norton PETER NORTON UTILITIES | 80 | 58 |
| Quadram QUADLINK FIRMWARE | 680 | 489 |
| Hayes Micro SMARTMODEM 1200 | 599 | 449 |
| Hercules HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD | 499 | 369 |
| Rosesoft PROKEY | 75 | 55 |

IF YOU DON'T SEE IT HERE, CALL.
OVER 2,000 ITEMS IN STOCK AT LOW PRICES FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT.
MOST ORDERS ARE SHIPPED WITHIN 48 HOURS. WE WILL NOT CHARGE YOUR CREDIT CARD UNTIL YOUR ORDER IS READY TO SHIP. YOUR SATISFACTION IS OUR ONLY OBJECTIVE!

**ORDER PHONE (206) 481-2600** MON. THRU FRI. 10-4 PACIFIC TIME
P.O.'s from Schools & Major Corporations accepted.

**TERMS:** Mail order only. Minimum order $100.00. All sales final. Prices shown are for prepaid orders and are subject to change without notice. P.O.'s slightly higher. We cannot guarantee product compatabilities. No COD's.

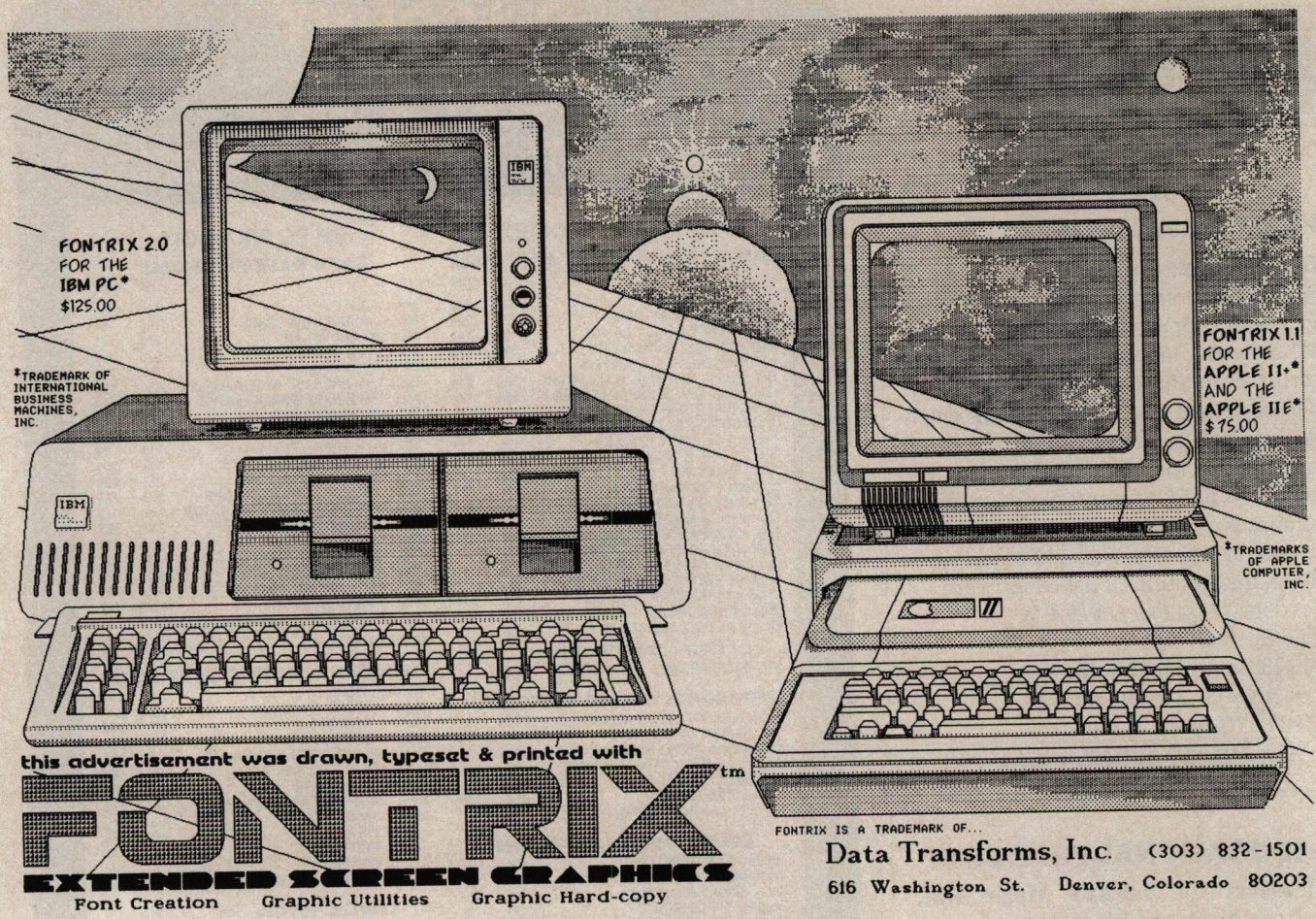
**PAYMENT: Mastercard & Visa:** No extra charge. **American Express:** add 3% of total order. Cashiers Ck./MO-bank transfers. WA residents add 7.8%.

**SHIPPING/HANDLING:** Add 2% UPS-surface (min. $5). Add 4% UPS-air (min. $10). Postal, Foreign, Special handling add $10 plus postage and shipping. Hardware extra — call for shipping costs.

**TECHNICAL SERVICES**
Need programming assistance, consulting, product information? Let the professionals help you. Specializing in dBASE II. Call (206) 485-1707, 9-11 PST. $50/Hour-min. ½ hour.

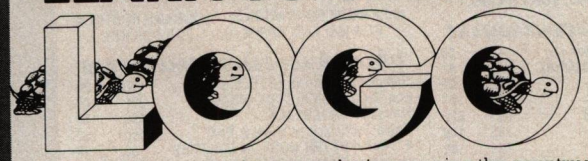
WCCI 13300 NE 175th, P.O. Box 1028, Woodinville, WA 98072
*NOW IN OUR 4TH YEAR*

CIRCLE 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD




CIRCLE 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# LEARN TO SPEAK




Logo is the computer language that's sweeping the country with its simple "turtle geometry" way of learning computer literacy. And *Logo: An Introduction* is the new, easy-to-understand beginner's guide that makes learning and using Logo fun!

Written in simple language and set in big, easy-to-read type, *Logo: An Introduction* is specifically designed to be used by teachers and students who have little or no knowledge of Logo or computers.

*Logo: An Introduction* helps computer novices with:

- △ Creating simple shapes with the turtle and combining them to make more complex geometric forms
- △ Learning about "soft" and "hard" saves (temporary and permanent computer memory)
- △ Playing with symmetry and curves
- △ Learning about arithmetic, logic and Cartesian coordinates
- △ Using the idea of recursion—making a simple command repeat itself to perform more complex functions
- △ Experimenting with words and sentences

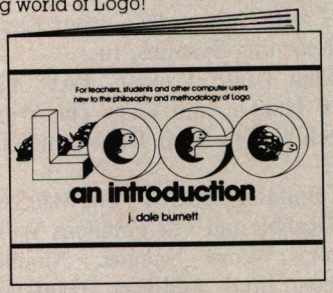
—and more!

*Logo: An Introduction* doesn't bog you down or scare your students with complex technical details the way instruction manuals do. Instead, this book is written in an open-ended, exploratory style that captures the flexible spirit and freedom of Logo.

Use *Logo: An Introduction* as a supplement to your programming manual, as a sourcebook of ideas, as a primer on how to exploit the potential of this powerful language, and as a treasurehouse of suggestions for experiments with Logo. *Logo: an Introduction* is one book that belongs in your classroom or computer lab—and at only $7.95, it's easy to order more than one, and pass copies around to your students. Fill in and mail the coupon today, and enter the exciting world of Logo!

**NEW—FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF *CREATIVE COMPUTING***
**Only $7.95!**

- Large, easy-to-handle 11" x 8½" format.
- Written by a professional educator.
- Full of illustrations, examples, hints and tips, suggestions and explanatory notes.




**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS**
**Dept. NK6H 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950**

Please send me _____ copies of *Logo: An Introduction* at $7.95, plus $1.50* shipping and handling, each. **#12L**

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED** $_____ (CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)

☐ **CHARGE MY:**
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa
(Charge orders $10 minimum)

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(please print full name)

School/Institution_____

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

*Outside USA add $3.00 shipping and handling. Shipped airmail only.

☐ Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

**For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112.**
**(In NJ only: 201-540-0445.)**
Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

## THE BEST WORD PROCESSOR IN THE WORLD! Well... Maybe...

For The Apple II, II+, And IIe,
Softinson Data Corporation Presents:

**THE SOFTGLOW WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM**

There are many word processors available for the Apple Computer, each having different features and functions, and each claiming, in some way, superiority to the others. Trying to pick "the best one" to meet your requirements can seem like an impossible task. Softglow, from Softinson Data Corporation, may be the answer. Its features are listed below in some detail, and its price is inexpensive enough to justify its purchase even if you already own a word processor.

**Some Facts—Softglow:**

- is a true full screen editor for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe—at all times, "what you see is what you get."
- is written completely in assembler language—system response time is very fast—screen update is instantaneous.
- uses standard DOS text files—so it's compatible with many other word processors.
- has fast loading of text files—up to 5 times normal speed.
- has standard word processing features—such as word wrap around, alpha lock, tab, and global search and replace; and some nonstandard ones such as soft hyphens and non-break spaces.
- supports lower case, the shift-key modification, and enhancer (under the keyboard) boards.
- utilizes the full capabilities of the Apple IIe.
- has fully buffered input—characters cannot be lost no matter how fast they are entered.
- software is unprotected—so making backup copies is no problem.

**And Some Figures—Softglow Has:**

- 12 Cursor Control Commands—including move cursor by word, page, and paragraph.
- 5 Modes of Updating Text—insert, delete left, delete right, replace, and case change.
- 9 DOS File Commands—uses standard DOS files—commands are: load, save, delete, catalog, lock, unlock, rename, verify, and initialize.
- 9 Block Commands—including delete, move, and copy a marked block; save and append a mark block to a file; and load a file at the current cursor position.
- 11 Find and Replace Options—including forward and backward search, wild card, whole word search, ignore upper and lower case, and replace all.
- 16K RAM Card—used, if available, for added text space.
- 25 Printer Format Commands—including left, full, center, and right justify; multiple headers and footers; draft copy; file insert and file chaining; the printing of text to any slot, or to a file for later printing or sending; and hyphen help.
- 20 Configuration Parameters—so the system can be customized to individual applications.
- 2K Macro Area—any characters typed at the keyboard can be entered as a macro, to be invoked by a one or two character sequence. Form letters are easily produced using this feature.
- 3 User Defined Files—configuration parameters, macro definitions, and tab stop positions can be loaded automatically at power-up, or loaded anytime while running the editor.
- 32 User Defined Tab Positions.

**And The Best Figure Of All:**

- $49.95—check or money order.

Sound complicated? It really isn't. Softglow is extremely easy to learn, and yet, unlike so many others, advanced enough to meet your future word processing needs. It's just possible that, for you, Softglow is the BEST WORD PROCESSOR IN THE WORLD!

To use the Softglow Word Processing System, you will need:

- An Apple II, Apple II+, or Apple IIe, with a minimum of 48K of memory.
- One or more 16-sector disk drives (DOS 3.3).
- A TV set or video monitor.
- A printer with interface card to print out documents.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Send $49.95, plus $2.00 shipping and handling, to:

Softinson Data Corporation
P.O. Box 230
Penfield, New York 14526

Make check or money order payable to Softinson Data Corp. New York State Residents include 7% sales tax

NAME_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____

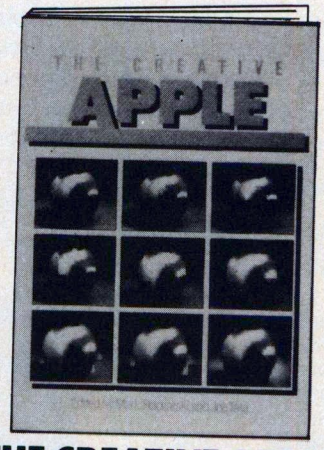
STATE_____ ZIP_____

CIRCLE 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# ATTENTION APPLE® FREAKS!

Here's the book you've been looking for!




## THE CREATIVE APPLE

*The Creative Apple* brings you the best articles and features on the Apple to appear in the past four years of *Creative Computing*. Revised and updated, this wealth of material gives you dozens of ways to tap the tremendous potential of your Apple, improve your programming skills, and expand your computing knowledge. Graphic utilities, animation, digitized images, music editing, educational software and applications, telecomputing, home control systems, VisiCalc and many other timely topics are thoroughly examined and discussed. Ready-to-run programs give you immediate use of this informative and stimulating collection, while a chapter on tips and tricks for easier programming lets you unlock the versatility of the Apple computer—and your own resourcefulness.

Whether for business, personal budgeting, the thrill of computer games or the development of educational applications, you'll find plenty here to help you get the most out of your Apple.

*The Creative Apple*, edited by Mark Pelczarski and Joe Tate. 8½ x 11", softcover, illustrated. $16.95

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS** Dept. NR8C
**39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950**

Please send me _____ copies of *Creative Apple* at $16.95 each* plus $2 postage and handling. #18R.

Outside USA add $3 postage and handling charge.

*CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED $_____

☐ CHARGE MY:
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(please print full name)

Address_____ Apt_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

For faster service, **PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112**
(In NJ call 201-540-0445)



# LONGWOOD COMPUTING

**205 Birch Drive**
**Roslyn, New York 11576**

24 hour national order line:

**800-645-3302**

in New York State: **516-621-3192**

Technical Hotline & order status:

**516-944-6117**

**$ FREE SHIPPING $**

(on all prepaid orders)

**$$ SAME DAY SHIPPING $$**

**$$$ UNBEATABLE PRICES $$$**

## MODEMS:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. | Micromodem //e w/ term | $229 |
| 45. | Smartmodem 1200 | $465 |
| 46. | Smartmodem 1200B (IBM) | $395 |
| 44. | Smartmodem 300 | $199 |
| 39. | Apple Cat II | $248 |
| 43. | Smartcat 300/1200 | $379 |
| 4. | Signalman 300/1200 (mark 12) | $255 |
| 47. | Signalman Mark I | $ 69 |
| 42. | J-Cat | $ 99 |
| 48. | Prometheus Pro-Modem | $352 |

## PRINTERS:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. | Panasonic KXP1090 | $295 |
| 29. | Epson FX-80 (160 cps) | $505 |
| 30. | Prowriter 8510 | $339 |
| 28. | Okidata 92p | $415 |
| 53. | Okidata 93P (200 cps) | $710 |
| 24. | Silver Reed Exp500 | $399 |
| 25. | Silver Reed Exp550 | $589 |

## MONITORS:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 54. | Commodore color | $255 |
| 31. | Amdek Color I | $269 |
| 32. | Amdek 300 Amber | $139 |
| 33. | BMC Color | $239 |
| 55. | Sakata color | $260 |
| 34. | Gorilla Green | $ 85 |
| 35. | Gorilla Amber | $ 95 |

## APPLE PERIPHERALS:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8. | Wildcard copy device | $ 85 |
| 7. | Wildcard II | $ 97 |
| 10. | Videx Ultraterm (160) | $235 |
| 11. | Videx Videoterm | $169 |
| 56. | MPC parallel Card | $ 45 |
| 15. | Buffered Grappler+ | $169 |
| 16. | Grappler+ | $115 |
| 57. | CCS Serial Comm. card | $ 95 |
| 58. | ALS z-card II | $117 |
| 50. | Vista Disk drive | $219 |

## ACCESSORIES:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 60. | System Saver Fan | $ 60 |
| 18. | Koala Pad (apple) | $ 69 |
| 12. | Kraft joystick | $ 34 |
| 13. | TG Joystick | $ 38 |
| 59. | Maxell MD-1 | $ 22 |

$ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $

**ELEPHANT DISKS**

**1. SS/SD.... $15.50**

**2. SS/DD.... $18.50**

$ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $ $

Terms: Please use item numbers when ordering. NYS residents add 8¼% sales tax. Personal/corporate checks-allow 2 weeks to clear. Prices do not include possible shipping and handling charges. Prices subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors. Minimum order $31. All orders returned, refused or ordered in error are subject to 10% restocking fee. Stock situations may vary.

CIRCLE 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# QUALITY COMPUTER PRODUCTS
## FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE
### Jameco's 10th Anniversary 1984 Catalog is Now Available

**New!** **Cooling Fan for APPLE II, II+ & *IIe**

• **Line surge protection** • Snaps on the side of APPLE II, II+ and *IIe** enclosures • Eliminates overheating problems, thereby boosting reliability & operation life of computer • Switch on front serves as power switch for fan, computer, and extra outlet Size: 7"L x 2⅜"W x 4¼"H • Weight: 2 lbs.

**APF-1. . . . . $49.95**

**APPLE™ Compatible 5¼" Disk Drive**

• Uses Shugart SA390 Mechanics • 143K formatted storage • Color matches Apple Computer • Works with Apple Controller or other Apple-compatible controllers • Complete with connector – just plug into your disk controller card • 35 tracks • Size: 6"L x 3½"W x 8-9/16"D • Wt.: 4¼ lbs.

**ADD-514 . . $195.95**

**JE520 Series**

## VOICE SYNTHESIZER
## FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

**Add speech capability to your Apple II, II+, *IIe**, Commodore 64 or VIC-20 computer with JAMECO's JE520 Series Voice Synthesizer. Speech – the most effective means of communication available to man – is now immediately available for your computer.**

**Applications**
• Education • Entertainment • Instrumentation
• Games • Telecommunications • Handicap Aids

**New!**

**JE520 Features**
- More than 250 basic words, prefixes and suffixes, which allow the formation of well over 500 total words.
- Allows music graphics and speech simultaneously.
- Programs in BASIC and/or assembler.
- Very understandable & realistic male voice.
- Built-in amplifier, speaker, volume control and audio jack.
- Plug-in user-ready with complete documentation & sample software.

**JE520CM** **JE520AP**

The JE520 will plug right into your computer and be talking in minutes. It produces a very clear, natural male voice. The outstanding speech quality is produced using National Semiconductor's Digitalker™ speech processor IC with 4 custom memory chips.

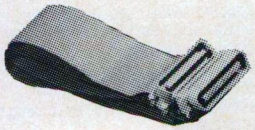
Case Size: 7¼"Lx3¼"Wx1⅜"H

**JE520CM For Commodore . . . . . $114.95**
**JE520AP For Apple . . . . . $149.95**

**CABLES**

**RS232 Type**

| Part No. | Style | Length | Price |
|---|---|---|---|
| CDB25P-4-P | J | 4' | $13.95 |
| CDB25P-10-P | J | 10' | 16.49 |
| CDB25P-4-S | L | 4' | 13.29 |
| CDB25P-10-S | L | 10' | 15.49 |



**"Centronics" Type**

| Part No. | Style | Length | Price |
|---|---|---|---|
| CEN36M-5-M | J | 5' | $19.95 |
| CEN36M-15-M | J | 15' | 26.95 |
| CEN36M-5-F | L | 5' | 22.95 |
| CEN36M-15-F | L | 15' | 28.95 |

**IBM PC Parallel Printer Adapter Type**
**(CDB25 Male to Centronics Male)**

| Part No. | Length | Price |
|---|---|---|
| CDB25P-5-CEN36M | 5' | $17.95 |
| CDB25P-15-CEN36M | 15' | 22.95 |

Style J Male to Male
Style L Male to Female

**We stock over 200 different cables. If you don't see what you need, please call.**

**5¼" Diskettes**

**SSDD = Single Sided Double Density**
**DSDD = Double Sided Double Density**

**ULTRA MAGNETICS**

| Part No. | Description | Boxed | Price |
|---|---|---|---|
| UM51401 | SSDD with Hub Ring | 10 | $24.95 |
| UM52401 | DSDD with Hub Ring | 10 | 32.95 |

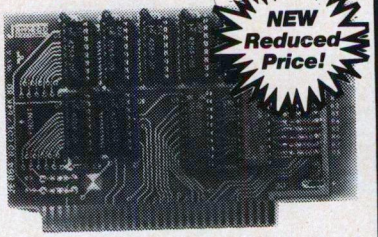
**SK (ESKEI)**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SK1D | SSDD with Hub Ring | 10 | $20.95 |
| SK2D | DSDD with Hub Ring | 10 | 26.95 |

All diskettes are soft-sectored and have hub rings. Bulk prices available on request.

| For: | Use |
|---|---|
| Apple II, II+ and *IIe* | SSDD |
| Atari | SSDD |
| Commodore 64, VIC-20 | SSDD |
| IBM PC, PC Jr. | DSDD |

**80-Column plus 64K RAM for your APPLE *IIe***



**NEW Reduced Price!**

Now you can double the memory capacity and get an 80-column display format for your APPLE *IIe* computer at an affordable price. Just plug the JE864 card into your APPLE* and expand your display to 80 characters per line. Perfect for word processing. The JE864 also features 64K bytes of additional memory to allow programming not possible with standard APPLE *IIe* computers. Complete documentation included.

**Board:** High density board design squeezes 64K bytes of RAM onto a 2½" x 4½" board • Fully tested to assure proper operation.

**Uses:** Word processing – displays 1000 more characters per screen • Extra memory allows running of extremely large programs • Ultra High Resolution Graphics capability.

**JE864. . . . . $124.95**

**Numeric/Auxiliary Keypad for your APPLE *IIe***

The JE614 is a newly introduced numeric/auxiliary keypad for the APPLE *IIe.** It offers the flexibility of a 10-key pad and the convenience of 23 directly accessible functions. Screen manipulating functions make word processing a snap and cursor controls make the keypad ideal for VisiCalc** users. The JE614 Keypad is housed in a durable metal enclosure and is color-coordinated with your APPLE *IIe* computer. Operation of the keypad can begin within minutes from unpacking. Special functions include: Home, Clear, Clear to End of Screen, Scroll-Up, Scroll-Down, Tab, Delete, Left, Right, Up and Down. Each key has auto-repeat. Size: 5⅞" L x 4-3/16" W x 1¼" to 2½" Slope.

**JE614 . . . . . $89.95**

**$10.00 Min. Order - U.S. Funds Only**
**Calif. Residents Add 6½% Sales Tax**
**Shipping - Add 5% plus $1.50 Ins.**
***Send S.A.S.E. for Monthly Sales Flyer!***

**Send $1.00 Postage for your *FREE 1984 JAMECO CATALOG***
**Prices Subject to Change**
**Will Call Service 8AM to 5PM**

MasterCard

Mail Order Electronics · Worldwide
**Jameco®**
**ELECTRONICS**

VISA®

**1355 SHOREWAY ROAD**
**BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002**
***Phone Orders Welcome (415) 592-8097***
***Telex No. 176043***

6/84

**Dealer inquiries invited. For Technical Information, call (415) 595-3994**

*APPLE and APPLE *IIe* are registered trademarks of APPLE Computers.
**VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp. Inc.

CIRCLE 276 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# A+ DIRECTORY

## RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are published only on a 3 issue basis at $100. per issue ($300. total). Additional lines are available @ $10.00 per line. Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of $75. per issue ($225. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to A+, APPLE DIRECTORY, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 725-4215 for additional information or assistance.

## ▸COMPUTER LEASING

### RENT SOFTWARE...OR

Buy it, Sell it, Swap it.
Over 1,000 commercial titles, strictly Apple, for home or business applications. Rent software for three weeks at a fraction of the retail price. All rental fees are applied to our super low prices... if you decide to buy. Call now or write for more info. Visa/MC accepted.
BLACK SUN PROGRAM EXCHANGE
P.O. Box 406
Emmaus, PA 18049
(215) 967-3300

## ▸DISKETTE COPY SERVICE

### SOFTWARE PACKAGING

ORIGINAL PROGRAM DUPLICATION for all popular systems and formats. Professional organization designs, assembles and distributes packaging materials for software retailing. Operations are performed per client specs and assured by equipment precision and workmanship integrity. Boxes, binders, shrink and rack packs.
I/O Management
63+ Lincoln Street
Worcester, MA 01605
(617) 755-0900

## ▸HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

### RELIABLE COMPATIBLE DRIVES

Save on MITAC Disk Drives. Mitac's 5¼" 10MB Winchester Disk Drive is the business partner you need. It enlarges your storage capacity & speeds your data inquiry response. For top performance & quality—the AD-100A is only $1450. Floppy disk sale AD-1 $185. Just plug in & run. Visa/MC.
OZTECH
1400 Coleman Ave. Suite E25
Santa Clara, CA 95050. (800) 222-6677
In California: (408) 980-9987

## ▸HARDWARE/ DISKETTES

### 5¼" WABASH DISKETTES

Top Quality—Six year warranty by Wabash. ...SSSD with hub ring $17.90 (10), $160.00 (100) ... SSDD with hub ring $20.50 (10), $190.00 (100). INDIVIDUALLY CERTIFIED 100% ERROR-FREE. Shipping—$2. (90 or less) or $5. per case of 100 diskettes. Illinois residents add 6% tax. VISA, Master Card, Money Order, Check. COD add $3.
DIGITAL IMAGES
1133 Tower Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60195
(800) 222-1248
(312) 882-8315

### 3M SCOTCH DISKS $18.95

SS/DD 5.25" $18.95. DS/DD 5.25" $23.95. Ultra magnetic bulk SS/DD $27.98/20. DS/DD $39.98/20. Super-calc 2 $125 less $15 rebate. Ribbons-C. Itoh/NEC 8023 $4.29 Epson MX70/80 $3.85. Flip file storage 75 capacity $15.75 File Box 10 capacity $1.49. Labels $12.50/5M. Satisfaction guaranteed since 1977. CA RES. ADD 6.5%.
ARGONAUT DISTRIBUTING
1104 Buchanan Rd At
Antioch, CA 94509
(415) 778-2595

## ▸HARDWARE/ MONITORS

### RGB COLOR BOARD

FOR APPLE IIe, II+, Franklin Ace 1000. Color Master Model VCB8, a new video board that provides RGB video signals for crisp, vivid display of color graphics & text with greatly enhanced resolution & color quality. Plugs in to slot 7 & can be used with Apple's 80 column board with extra memory. Text can be displayed in any one of 8 colors, software selectable. $139.
TELEMAX, INC.
Box 339
Warrington, PA 18976
215-343-3000

## ▸HARDWARE/ PERIPHERALS

### MODEM SYSTEM FOR APPLE II

The "MULTI-MODEM IIe" from Multi-Tech Systems provides Apple II, II+ and IIe users with 300 bps dial-up communications. Modem is single pc card that plugs into Apple expansion slot. Includes complete software on diskette. DOS, CP/M, Hayes compatible. Autodial, auto-answ, logon, menu, file transfer, number directory.

MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS

MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS INC.
82 Second Avenue S.E.
New Brighton, Minnesota 55112
(612) 631-3550 * TWX (910) 563-3610

### DISK DOUBLER KIT

Double your present media storage capacity and SAVE 50% on future disk purchases. Converts FLOPPY to FLIPPY in less than 1 minute. Kit comes complete with EASY TO FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS. Use with any 5.25 single side disk. Pays for itself SAME DAY! ONLY $19.95 ea.+ $2.00 S&H. M/C, VISA, MO, COD (+$1.85), CHECK.
MAGNETICS, INC.
P.O. Box 98
South Grafton, MA 01560
(617) 839-4404

### COMPUTERS & ACCESSORIES

Magic computer system w 4 softwares—$1450. Disk drives: Mitac $175, TEAC $210; CARD $45. Printer card $45, Grappler $75, RS232 $65, 80 col $75; Joystick $25, Modulator $20, Fan $40. Sailing II 64K computer w function keys $570. Computer keyboard & case, like IBM $160. Printers & more. VISA/MC. **DEALER WELCOME**.
PSE COMPUTER DIVISION
P.O. Box 18028-0028
Rochester, NY 14618
Tel (716) 442-9590

### APPLE COMPATIBLES

| | |
|---|---|
| H/T Slimline Drives w/card w/DOS | $240.00 |
| H/T Slimline Drives | 176.00 |
| H/T Cooling System | 39.00 |
| H/T Professional Joystick | 24.00 |
| H/T 80 Col. Card | 89.00 |
| H/T 16K RAM Card | 33.00 |
| H/T Amber Monitor | 99.00 |

WTI INTERNATIONAL TRADING INC.
777 S. Main., #57-313
Orange, CA 92668
(714) 978-9835

## ▸HARDWARE/ POWER PROTECTION

### COMPUTER PROTECTION

Spike protection: Com-protect I Spike Protector $39.95. Com-protect II Spike & RFI Filter $59.95 w/6 ft. cord. Com-protect III Spike, Failsafe surge protection and RFI Filter w/6 ft. cord $89.95. All units have 6 each 3 wire grounded outlets, 600 amp @ 8x10 usec.supressor. RFI filtering from 96Khz to 41mhz. From:
COM-PROTECT, INC.
Rt. 4 Box 427X
Slidell, LA 70458
(504) 641-1316

## ▸HARDWARE/ STORAGE DEVICES

### 64K RAM ADAPTER

Quadruple your memory! Adapter allows the use of 64K RAM's in place of 16K RAM's in the Apple II and Ace computers. Includes software to utilize the additional 144K of RAM afforded for DOS 3.3, Pascal, and CP/M disk emulation, multiprogramming, etc. Call or write for additional information.
CRAMAPPLE ADAPTER
85 Bartlett Street
Somerville, MA 02145
(617) 628-0206

## ▸RETAILERS/ NEW YORK

### A WORLD OF COMPUTERS A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE

SPECIAL OFFER $150 Kensington system saver plus format II word processor. Special prices on all Apple peripherals. Call or write:
A WORLD OF COMPUTERS
519 Boston Post Road
Port Chester, NY 10573
(914) 937-6845

# A+ DIRECTORY

## SOFTWARE/ COMMUNICATIONS

### BLASTS LINKS APPLES WITH MICROS, MINIS, MAINFRAMES

BLAST Communications Software links Apples with mainframes, minis & other micros. Full duplex asych, any speed to 19.2 kbps, any modem, error-free, via dial up phones. Links IBM/VM/CMS & VMS/TSO, Sperry DS, DEC VAX & PDP; Data General; WANG; HP 3000, Apple, MS DOS; CP/M; CP/M 86; UNIX. Any computer with BLAST can talk to any other computer with BLAST.
COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH GROUP INC.
8939 Jefferson Hwy.
Baton Rouge, LA 70809
(504) 923-0888

### BULLETIN BOARD SOFTWARE

"A.B.B.S. 4 DOT 2" is a high powered BBS for the Apple II, II+, IIe. It handles both 1200 and 300 baud callers. Its modular design lets you tailor your BBs to your needs. Master Card/Visa accepted. For complete details send SASE TO:
SOFTWARE SORCERY
7927 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 400
Mclean, VA 22102
(703) 471-0572,
(703) 471-0610 (A.B.B.S. number)

### GRADECALC

More teachers are switching rather than fighting. Using the already familiar gradebook format, GRADECALC allows for easy data entry and editing. Cuts averaging time by 90%. Numerous reports are available—record book, missing assignment, summaries, histotrams, and more. Only $29.95
TAMARACK SOFTWARE INC.
PO Box 247
Darby, MT 59829
(406) 821-4596

### TEACHERS!

THE ASSISTANT TEACHER Handles almost every aspect of test preparation, administration, grading, analysis, curving, averaging and reporting. Includes word processor, optical scanner support, much more! Extremely flexible and easy to use. Satisfaction guaranteed. $99.50: Manual $10.00.
OVERDRIVE COMPUTER CORPORATION
1562 Moorings Dr.
Reston, VA 22090
(703) 471-0959

## SOFTWARE/DATA MANAGEMENT

### PROFILER DATABASE MANAGER

Featuring ProDOS, Apple's new operating system. The first truly easy database manager. Store more than 1500 records per disk (up to 65,000 records on hard disk). Indexed files for instant record access. Editor & report generator included in one package. $49.95. Dealer inquiries invited.
CUSTOM COMPUTER PRODUCTS
355 Costa Mesa St., #A
Costa Mesa, CA 92627
(714) 548-5429

## SOFTWARE/ DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

### I.R.A.M.™

INDEXED Random Access Method gives the Applesoft user B-TREE file access to data files. Retrieval by key can be done either in Random or sequential mode from ANY point in the file. Specify DOS 3.3 or ProDos™ version. $41.95 each or $61.95 ppd for both versions with a listable demo (within USA).
The Komputer Kitchen
Post Office Box 267-Dept AP46
New Haven, CT 06502-0267
(203) 932-4410.

## SOFTWARE/ EDUCATIONAL

### MULTI-LINGUAL SOFTWARE

French and Multi-Lingual Software for the Apple II+ or IIe. Free Catalogue. Newest release-Multi Lingual Questionnaire Generator; THE GREAT CREATOR can be used in 17 different languages to create & operate multiple-choice and fill in the blank questionnaires. No EXTRA HARDWARE REQUIRED. Demo available for $5.00.
THE PROFESSOR
P.O. Box 301B
Swanton, VT 05488
(514) 747-9130

### THE MEDALISTS

SIX CHALLENGING GAMES which will encourage you and your children to learn about our geography and history. The set includes: States, Continents and Oceans, Presidents, Women in History, and Black Americans. Clues may be changed continuously. Price: $39.95 ea. Send for our FREE catalogue of 55 educational programs.
HARTLEY COURSEWARE INC.
P.O. Box 419
Dimondale, MI 48821
(517) 646-6458

## SOFTWARE/ FINANCIAL

### AMORTIZATION PACKAGE

AM*PACK is designed for home owners, small businesses and prospective borrowers. Ideal for predicting periodic payments, principal and interest, and original loan value based on different interest rates, down payments etc. Flexible, easy to use, professional 80 column printouts. For Apple II, II+, IIe. Send, $24.95 check or money order to:
SOFT FLAIR
2100 W. 53rd
Minneapolis, MN 55419
Shipping and handling included.

## SOFTWARE/ GAMES

### APPLE GAME DISK EXCHANGE

Adventure games are great until solved. Arcade games can get stale. Now exchange your unwanted games for ones you would like to play. Write for information or send your original manufacturer's disk, documentation, a list of five games for us to choose your exchange from and $5.50 to:
NATIONAL HOME COMPUTER GAME EXCHANGE
P.O. Box 20285
Columbus, OH 43220

### WORLDWIDE WIZFANS AGREE!

Wizadry's BEST players use the WIZISYSTEM!!! NEW 85+ page manual full of charts, powerful tips, step-by-step help for all 3 games ($15). Superior maps $5 (Sc. 1, 2 or 3). All $25.00. OUR fix disk modifies, prints all 3 games AND is but $15! WIZINEWS—latest tips/articles/news/gossip: $8/4 issues, sample $2. VISA/MC.
NICHOLAS SERVICES
6901 BUCKEYE WAY
COLUMBUS, GA 31904
(404) 323-9227

### I CHING**STARS & DICE

CLEAREST, MOST COMPLETE, APPLE II, +, OR IIe STARS AND DICE DISK (((ONLY $29.95))). The fun and magic of dice rolls & computers, integrated to tell YOU what the dice "say". I CHING ORACLE DISK (((ONLY $59.95))). The power and insight of the ancient I Ching now in modern terms availble to YOU.
FRANK R. KEGAN * DEPT A
PO BOX 8513
EMERYVILLE, CA 94662
(415) 654-7187

## SOFTWARE/ GAMES— EDUCATIONAL

### RENT SOFTWARE FOR APPLE

WE RENT and sell a large selection of game, educational and utility programs. Club Membership costs only $50 (Renewal $15/yr). Rental Period of 90 Days. Most Game Rentals Only $4. No Deposits Required as long as Rentals Don't Exceed $8. For Full Details Send $1 to:
DELSON'S PHOTO, SOFTWARE DEPT. A
19801 Vanowen St.
Canoga Park, CA 91306
(818) 887-5260

## SOFTWARE: GENERAL

### GENEALOGY/FAMILY ROOTS

Family roots for your genealogy. Store standard and custom info.—does group and individual sheets, four types of charts, various indices, general searches, and much more. No limits. Very comprehensive. Satisfaction guaranteed. Price $188.50 including postage.
QUINSEPT, Inc.
P.O. Box 216
Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

### MONTE CARLO SIMULATIONS

Statistical analysis plus much more. This general purpose decision-making tool features a non-technical approach, detailed reports, Goodness of Fit Test, VisiCalc compatibility, and dynamic hi-res graphics and audio enhancement. Requires 48K Apple (II, II+, II etc.) and one drive (DOS 3.3). $60. ($90 w/source code).
ACTUARIAL MICRO SOFTWARE
3915 A Valley Court
Winston Salem, NC 27106
(919) 765-5588

## SOFTWARE/ GRAPHICS

### 16-SCREEN DRAWING AREA

Charts unlimited provides machine language speed and 16-screen drawing area for creating flowcharts, floor plans, organizational charts, and more for only $195 on your 64K Apple II+/IIe. Mix 3 kinds of text with the predefined objects and symbols. Replicate, enlarge, shrink, or rearrange objects in only seconds.
GRAPHWARE, INC.
5084 Mosiman Road
Middletown, OH 45042
(513) 424-6733

# A+ DIRECTORY

### SOFTWARE AUTHORS
Add 26 new Hi-res commands to Applesoft basic through a Graphic Ampersand language. Provide for proportional text, bit-mapped animation, scrolling and many other graphic routines in your programs. Get GRAPHICMASTER. Uses 48K Apple II+/IIe and disk drive. $79.95 plus $2.00 postage. (CA residents add 6% sales tax).
TID BIT SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 5579
Santa Barbara, CA 93108
(805) 969-5834

## ▸SOFTWARE/ HOBBIES

### BOWL-KEEPER
This program maintains all scores and calculates weekly average, accumulated average, weekly series, total pins, handicap, high game, and high series. Written in AppleSoft and is unprotected. Requires 48K Apple II+/IIe and disk drive. Printer recommended. $29.95 plus $2.00 postage. (FLA residents add 5% sales tax).
SOFTWARE UNLIMITED
P.O. Box 6361
Clearwater, FL 33518
(813) 797-7815

### ATTENTION: COIN COLLECTORS
Unique program records entire collection and produces various reports that serve for personal investment information. Built-in market value provides latest prices for 1600 U.S. coins. Requires 48K/1 drive/printer. **Coins** software & manual $95 (Manual only-$10). VISA/MC OK. QUARTERLY **Coins** value updates $25.
COMPU-QUOTE
6914 Berquist Ave. Dept. AZ.
Canoga Park, CA 91307
(818) 348-3662

### ASTROLOGY SOFTWARE
We have everything from the under-$50 ASTROSCOPE™ and SEX-O-SCOPE,™ which read the Horoscope as well as cast it, on up to high-accuracy calculation packages for professional astrologers. Our printing text programs, including PERSONAL NUMBEROLOGY,™ come with a license to sell the printed output.
AGS SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 28, Dept. B
Orleans, MA 02653
(617) 255-0510

## ▸SOFTWARE/ LANGUAGES

### FORTH SOFTWARE PACKAGES
Forth is a structured high level language best known for its speed and interactive compiling capabilities. Our forth packages include a screens disk containing: a full screen editor, 6502 assembler, decompiler, arrays and many other examples. Fig-forth package price $40.00. Forth-79 price $60.00.
ON-GOING IDEAS
Rd. #1, Box 810
Starksboro, VT 05487
(802) 453-4442

## ▸SOFTWARE/ MEDICAL

### AMHS
THE AUTOMATED MENTAL HEALTH SYSTEM. User friendly for easy information access. Password protected for client confidentiality. Eliminates billing and insurance drudgery. Requires Apple II with two disk drives. Retail price $495.
MEDICAL OFFICE SYSTEMS
615 S. Frederick Ave, Ste 308
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
(301) 840-0440

## ▸SOFTWARE/ PERSONAL

### COMPUTER ROAD ATLAS
Enter departing city and destination city. Roadsearch-plus computes and prints the best route with miles, time and fuel. Add up to 50 USA/Canada cities to the original 406. DOS 3.3 unlocked. 15 day money back guarantee. $74.95, $34.95 with non-expandable data-base. Add $1.50 S/H. Check/Visa/MC. At our dealer or:
COLUMBIA SOFTWARE
Box 2235Y
Columbia, MD 21045
(301) 997-3100

### THE HOME PRESTIDIGITATOR
Handle all facets of your personal finances; maintain up to 15 scratch pad budgets; up to 8 checkbooks; create an extensive address book; create weekly menus, shopping lists, coupon lists, an event calendar, & personal recipe book. Menu driven. Built in editing & sort features make this program truly user-friendly. Purchase in units or as a complete package for $69.95. Unbeatable! For Apple IIe.
PRESTIDIGITAL SOFTWARE
PO Box 56
Urbana, IL 61801
(217) 328-4674

### KITCHEN PLANNER
Create a 1-14 day Menu and Shopping List in less than 5 min. The only program available which both composes balanced meals and lets you change them! It's also the fastest and easiest to use. Compact, useable printout. To order send $29.95 + $1.50 (handling) or call with VISA/MC. All Apple II's. CA add 6½%.
SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 24898
San Jose, Calif. 95154
(408) 978-1048

## ▸SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

### CIRCASCRIPT ONLY $39.95
Over 50 features make the CircaScript word processor for the II+ and IIe as powerful as ones selling for 3X more. Support the IIe 80 column card and keyboard. Now! CircaScript Plus ($59.95) with all the features of CircaScript, plus mail merge capability and 5 different file conversion programs. VISA/MC.
Circadian Software
575 Wickham Road, Ste. I
Melbourne, FL 32901
(305) 676-5822

## ▸SOFTWARE/STOCK ANALYSIS

### II PORTFOLIO MASTER
For the serious investor who needs up-to-date information such as value of each holding and total values, unrealized gain or loss on each holding calculated for long or short term, option expiration warning, record of sales with calculation of long or short term gain or loss. All data for schedule D. For Apple II+//IIe. 48K for DOS 3.3 64K for PRO DOS $195.
INVESTORS SOFTWARE
PO BOX 2750
San Francisco, CA 94126
(415) 981-5261

## ▸SOFTWARE/ UTILITIES

### XPS—DIAGNOSTIC PROGRAM
Easy to use menu driven diagnostic utility for the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe computer systems. Checks RAMS, ROMS, disks, keyboard, peripherals, printers, 80-column cards (IIe only), monitor, and more. Comes with back-up disk and manual. Requires 48K and one disk drive. Specify computer, $49.95.
XPS Inc.
P.O. Box 140
Carlisle, PA 17013
(717) 243-5373

### ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR
The newest and most powerful duplicator for Apple software. It is easier to use and backs up more of the newer software much more reliably than any other nibble or hardware backup on the market today. $79.95 plus $2.00 S/H (US), ($5.00 Foreign). VISA, Master Card accepted. See our display ad this issue:
UTILICO SOFTWARE
3377 Solano Ave., Suite 352
Napa, CA 94558
(707) 257-2420

### THE DISK LABELLER
A powerful program for automatic printing of diskette labels showing FILES, DOS-sec free & used. Built-in default & escape functions, auto config. for printer slots & drives. Completely MENU driven. Req. no doc. Includes 300 5 inch labels. Req. 64K Apple II, II+, IIe disk dr., printer. Only $59.95 + $3 ship. NY res. add sales tax. See our display ad in March.
PRACTICAL SOFTWARE LIMITED
Dept AC, Box 64
Pomona, NY 10970
(914) 425-1158

### PASCAL 1.1/1.2 UTILITIES
For II+/IIe: send a copy of screen output to a file (perfect for schools that need a record of students' work), program a key to type several characters (fn keys), use your Apple while it prints (spooler), $29.95. For IIe: turn the extended 80 column card into a 126 block RAM DISK drive, $19.95. With Source!
DAVID M. NEVES PhD
2801 Monroe St. #2E
Madison, WI 53711
(608) 238-0020

### GET SMART!
**Consult Apple Directory every month for easy reference to services/hardware/software. You can be part of Apple Directory for 3 months for only $300.00. You get 7 lines of copy PLUS a boldface heading PLUS 4 lines for your name, address and phone number. Logo art $75. per issue additional.**
APPLE DIRECTORY
1 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Lois Price: (212) 725-4215

# A+ MART

## BIG SAVINGS
FOR
## APPLE OWNERS

| | |
|---|---|
| Z 80CARD | $80 |
| 80 COLUMN CARD | $90 |
| 128 K RAM DISK | $225 |
| GREEN MONITORS | from $89 |
| AMBER MONITORS | from $120 |
| COLOR MONITORS | from $295 |
| PRINTERS | from $220 |
| DISK DRIVES | from $199 |

**MORE!**
For free price list or to order call or write:

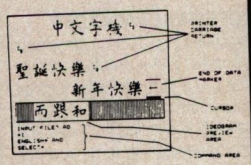
**THRIFTY BITS**
2722 Windy Bush Rd.
New Town, Pa. 18940
(215) 598-8119

## CHINESE WORD PROCESSING

中文字機

Hi Res Brush Stroke Calligraphy
Invitations Notices
Letters Reports

- 400 Character Basic Vocabulary
- English Dictionary for Input
- User Expandable
  - Define New Characters
  - Expand English Dictionary
- Insert/Delete Characters
- Read and Write to Files
- Runoff to Printer



for APPLE 11+/e 48K and 1 Drive
Microline/Epson (graphics) Printers

Send check or Money order to
DUNE ASSOCIATES
P.O Box 1631
KAILUA, HI 96734

**$69.95**

CIRCLE 800 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## SALES POWER

*Computers & Electronics* not only sells itself at a nice profit, it helps sell the hardware and software in your store too. Because it goes home with customers and continues to influence buying decisions long after you're closed for the day. Let's talk now.

**CALL COLLECT:**
**(212) 725-7679**
**Or write:**
ZD **Ziff-Davis Publishing**
One Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

Minimum order, 10 copies. We pay all shipping costs.

## HELLO ADVENTURER

Do you have an adventure that you haven't been able to solve? Witt's Notes are the answer! Witt's Notes are comprehensive booklets of hints and maps for most adventures. Games like: **Zork (I, II or III), Starcross, Deadline, Suspended, Witness, Enchanter, Planetfall, Infidel, Colossal Cave, Quest, Transylvania, Coveted Mirror, Mask of Sun, Serpent's Star, Death in Caribbean, Blackpoole, Kabul Spy, Mystery House, Wizard, Cranston, Ulysses, Time Zone, Dark Crystal** and many more. Best of all, each is only $5.95. Quantity discounts available. Write for our free catalog which lists other products including software, posters and more! Dealer inquiries invited. CT residents add 7½% sales tax.

**WITT'S END**
42 Morehouse Rd.
Easton, CT 06612

## P.F.S.* Users, Time is Money!

Your entire program can run 2½ times faster with our **New Speedup System!**

*trademark; Software Pub. Co.

STELLATION TWO

The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120
(805) 966-1140

CIRCLE 799 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## FREE CATALOG!

Just let us know and we'll mail you a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog—16 pages filled with books, buyer's guides, magazines, and more!

To get your FREE catalog, write to: *Creative Computing* Catalog, Dept.**NA9X**, 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

# WRITE YOUR OWN APPLE GAMES

Includes 40 exciting pre-programmed games to get you started!

***Write Your own Apple Games*** is your ticket to thousands of hours of solid game fun.

But it's more than just a game book.

While you're enjoying more than 40 exciting new programs, you'll be learning—quickly and easily—the most advanced techniques of computer game design.

In ***Write Your Own Apple Games,*** Stuart Anstis explains each game to you in logical, step-by-step subroutines. You'll see crucial game graphics exactly as they should appear on your screen.

Then you'll learn how to rearrange the basic subroutines to create countless game variations.

If you know BASIC, you're ready to learn state-of-the-art game techniques, including how to create smooth, flicker-free screen movement. Generate flashing "neon-sign" graphics. Keep game scores. Use random numbers in game design. And much more.

***Write Your Own Apple Games*** gives you all the skills you need to start designing your own original computer games for fun—and profit!

And because writing your own games gives you greater control of your Apple's numerical and graphic capabilities, you'll be opening the door to fantastic new possibilities for using your computer.

Start having some serious fun with your Apple computer. Send for your copy of ***Write Your Own Apple Games*** today.

MAIL TODAY TO:
**CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS**
Dept. NR7C
39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, N.J. 07950

Please send me _____ copies of ***Write Your Own Apple Games*** for only $12.95 each, plus $2.00 shipping & handling per book. #2W.

Total amount $_____.

☐ **Payment Enclosed.** (CA, NJ and NY State residents please add applicable sales tax).

☐ **CHARGE MY:** ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Name_____ (Please print)

Address_____

City_____

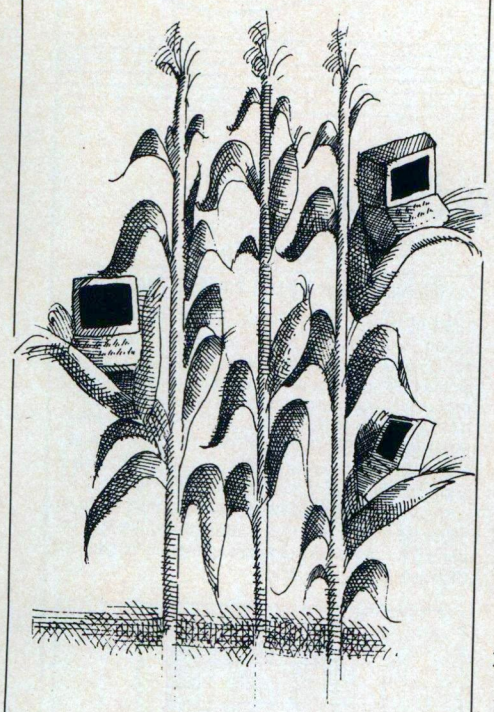
State_____ Zip_____

*Outside the U.S.A. add $3 for shipping and handling.

☐ Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

For faster service,
**PHONE TOLL FREE**
**800-631-8112**
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445)
Also available in your local bookstore or computer store.

## COMING UP



Dispatches:
Farm-Out Software

The New Interface for Apples

Reviews:
N-Squared Market Analyzer
Keyport 717
AppleWorks
One-on-One
Match-Wits

Keystroke for the Apple III

Apple II Plus Home Repair, Part II

The New Lisas

Graphics:
Shape Tables, Part I

Education:
Success with Math

Banking:
Atlanta Federal Reserve Bank

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS


| READER SERVICE NO. | ADVERTISERS | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 172 | Action Research Northwest | 56 |
| 250 | Advanced Computer Products | 192 |
| | Alf Products | 80 |
| 203 | Almaly Trading Corporation | 168 |
| 107 | Amdek Corporation | 8 |
| | Apple Computer | 90 |
| 255 | Apple Dayton, Inc. | 188 |
| 161 | Appletech | 140 |
| 315 | Applied Analytics | 69 |
| | Applied Engineering | 24 |
| 266 | Applied Technology Labs | 68 |
| 267 | Arktronics Corporation | 13 |
| 388 | Artic Technologies, Inc. | 171 |
| | Atari Incorporated | 93 |
| 269 | Bach Company, The | 26 |
| | Beck Manufacturing | 21 |
| 109 | Black River Software | 147-149 |
| 160 | Black Sun Exchange | 140 |
| 392 | Broderbund Software | 57 |
| 300 | BRS/After Dark | 127 |
| 397 | Burke & Associates | 72 |
| | Business Computers of Peterborough | 22 |
| 305 | Byte General, The | 191 |
| 116 | Bytes and Pieces | 189 |
| 167 | Central Valley | 100 |
| 389 | Chalk Board, Inc. | 75 |
| 285 | Chemical Bank | 174 |
| 311 | Compuserve | 18-19 |
| 292 | Computer Discount of America | 158 |
| 290 | Computer Discount Products | 193 |
| 138 | Computer Science Press | 161 |
| 387 | Computerscope | 171 |
| 129 | Conroy-Lapointe and Computer Exchange | 27 |
| 232 | Core Concepts | 187 |
| 111 | CPU | 194 |
| 162 | Data Transforms | 196 |
| 385 | David Data | 70 |
| 102 | Dennison Computer Supplies | Cover 4 |
| 105 | Digital Research | 6-7 |
| 231 | Douglas Electronics | 183 |
| 370 | Earthware Computer Services | 92 |
| 157 | Elek-Tek, Inc. | 115 |
| 170 | Enhancement Technology Corp. | 1 |
| 159 | Fiberbilt | 161 |
| 390 | Foggware | 20 |
| 396 | Formula International | 170 |
| 265 | Garden of Eden | 167 |
| | H & E Computronics | Cover 2 |
| 101 | Harper & Row Software | 101 |
| 212 | Howard Software | Cover 3 |
| 310 | HUMANS, Inc. | 115 |
| 313 | Indus Systems | 184 |
| 214 | Inmac | 81-83 |
| 145 | Interactive Microware | 187 |
| 186 | Intra Computer | 185 |
| 276 | Jameco Electronics | 198 |
| 132 | Kensington Microware | 135 |
| 235 | Klug | 188 |
| 301 | Koala Technologies | 128 |
| 147 | Lazerware | 137 |
| 394 | Lewis Lee Corp. | 10 |
| | Living Videotext | 116 |
| 143 | Longwood Computing | 197 |
| 391 | Magnetics, Inc. | 182 |
| 213 | Magnum Software | 59 |
| 272 | Megahaus Corporation | 155 |
| 133 | Micro Design | 85 |
| 150 | Micro Lab, Inc. | 54 |
| 114 | Micro Pro | 186 |
| 380 | Micro Program Designs | 182 |
| 319 | Microsoft | 88-89 |
| 320 | Microsoft | 122 |
| 400 | Millennium Group | 119 |
| 237 | Nibble Notch | 190 |
| 125 | Nonagon Software | 16 |
| 330 | Northeastern Software | 169 |
| 173 | ohm/electronics | 73 |
| 240 | Okidata Corporation | 109 |
| 149 | Omega Microware | 179 |
| 352 | One Step Software | 159 |
| 252 | Orange Micro | 162 |
| 248 | Own Your Own Phone Centers, Inc. | 188 |
| 115 | Pace Systems | 114 |
| 200 | Patton & Patton Software Design | 108 |
| 333 | Personal Computer Products | 107 |
| 117 | Picotronics | 173 |
| 103 | Precision Software | 20 |
| 104 | Prentice Hall | 143 |
| 122 | Prometheus Products | 94 |
| 164 | Pro/Pac | 140 |
| 127 | Protecto Enterprizes | 23 |
| 395 | PVI | 60 |
| 139 | Quadram Corporation | 102 |
| 152 | Quality Engineering | 95 |
| 120 | Quentin Research | 185 |
| 118 | Quentin Research | 66 |
| 241 | Quoram International Unlimited | 188 |
| 215 | Ring King Visables, Inc. | 25 |
| 197 | Rising Sun Software | 180 |
| 112 | Roger Wagner Publishing | 154 |
| 128 | Scharf Systems | 117 |
| 173 | Scooter | 73 |
| 398 | Sensible Software | 176 |
| 399 | Sensible Software | 176 |
| 360 | Sinequanon | 188 |
| 123 | SJB Distributors | 118 |
| 340 | Smith/Micro Software | 172 |
| | Smith-Corona | 61 |
| 261 | Softinson Data Corporation | 197 |
| 243 | Softmart | 117 |
| 163 | Softronics | 144 |
| 201 | Software Masters | 181 |
| 198 | Southern California Micro | 96 |
| 171 | Spectrum Software | 204 |
| 238 | Spies Laboratories | 97 |
| 211 | Star Micronics | 4 |
| 166 | Street Electronics | 77 |
| 365 | Strictly Software | 146 |
| 110 | Sublogic | 58 |
| 282 | Such A Deal Software | 12 |
| 219 | Sun Data, Inc. | 116 |
| 140 | Synetix Systems | 5 |
| 205 | Tecmar | 120 |
| 353 | Telemax | 84 |
| 386 | Terrapin, Inc. | 71 |
| 283 | Texprint | 153 |
| 106 | Thoughtware, Inc. | 104-105 |
| 179 | Titan Tech/Saturn Systems | 150 |
| 255 | Track House | 110 |
| 239 | Transend | 190 |
| 393 | Troy Software Design, Inc. | 178 |
| 366 | Trutec Software | 189 |
| 190 | Utilico Software | 178 |
| 167 | Video Technology, Inc. | 118 |
| 141 | Videx | 106 |
| 135 | Vufax | 110 |
| 131 | Woodinville Computer Center | 195 |

Apple II

CP/M

IBM PC

# SPECTRUM

## *Professional Software Products*

### MATHEMATICS SERIES

**The Series Includes These 4 Programs:**

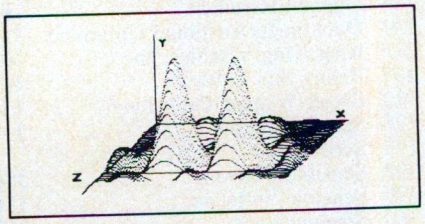
**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I:** This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

**NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

**MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

**3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equations. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For APPLE II (48K) and IBM PC (64K) .....$50.00




### BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

**Both Programs $250.00**

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules:

**GENERAL LEDGER:** A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month.
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal.
- Produces these reports:
  - Transactions Journal
  - Account Ledgers
  - Income Statement
  - Balance Sheet
  - Account Listings

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... $150.00

### ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

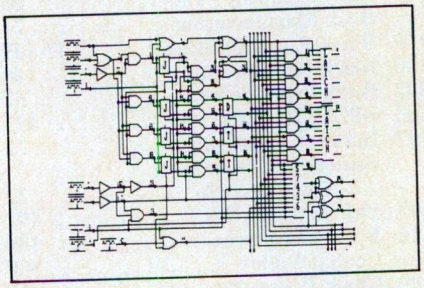
A flexible system with these features

- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports
  - Aged Receivables
  - Sales Analysis
  - Account Listings
  - Customer Balances

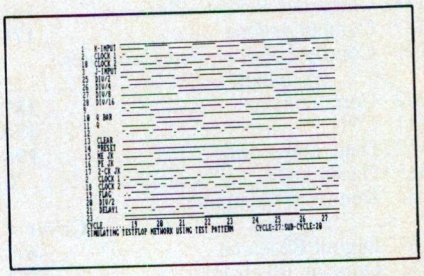
For APPLE II and IBM PC .... (2 DRIVES) .. $150.00

### MICRO-LOGIC

An interactive graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Using the built-in graphics module, the user creates a logic diagram consisting of AND, OR, NAND, NOR, EX-OR, D, T, JK FLIP FLOP and powerful 16 pin user-defined MACRO functions. A typical page of a logic diagram looks like this:



The system provides on-screen editors for NETWORKS/MACROS DATA CHANNELS, CLOCK WAVEFORMS and GATES. GATE attributes include DELAY, TRUTH TABLE, NAME and I/O clocking.



The system is available for Apple II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version is available for CP/M 2.2 It uses the network editor to create netlists and text printer plots to display simulation results. All versions require 2- 5 1/4" disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) $450.00
MANUAL & DEMO DISKETTE ..... $50.00

### PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market, loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

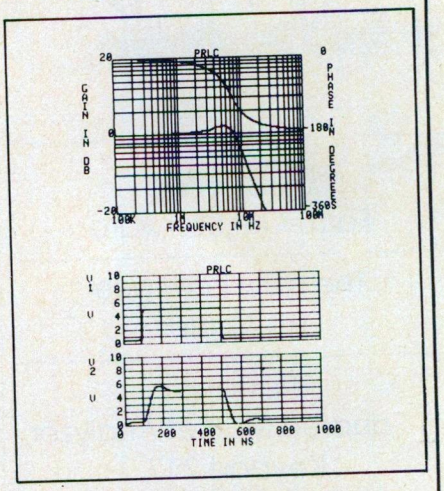
Handles 25 Asset/Liability Accounts
Monthly Transaction Reports
Budgets Income & Expense
Reconciles to Bank Statements
Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
Automatic Year-End Rollover
Prepares a Net Worth Reports
Searches for Transactions
Handles Split Transactions
User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
Fast Machine Language Routines
Extensive Error Trapping
HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For APPLE II and IBM PC ..... $75.00

### MICRO-CAP

**Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program**

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With MICRO-CAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS TRANSFORMERS, and SINSUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. MICRO-CAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modelling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.




For APPLE II and IBM PC computers. A non-graphics version using an on-screen editor to enter networks and text printer plots to display simulation results is available for CP/M (2.2- 5 1/4" SSSD) systems. Requires 2 disk drives.

For APPLE II, IBM PC (192K) and CP/M (70K) $475.00
MANUAL and DEMO DISKETTE ..... $50.00

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (64K) or IBM PC (128K) with a single disk drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders are shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add $2.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add $5.00 postage and handling per product.

**SPECTRUM SOFTWARE**

690 W. Fremont Ave., Suite F
Sunnyvale, CA 94087

master charge

VISA

**FOR PHONE ORDERS:**
**(408) 738-4387**
**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.**

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **apple** COMPUTING

Void after August 31, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130
131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160
161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190
191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220
221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280
281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310
311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340
341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370
371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430
431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460
461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490
491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520
521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580
581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610
611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640
641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670
671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730
731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760
761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790
791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820
821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850
851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880
881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910
911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940
941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970
971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000

**1** Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

| | Own | Plan to Buy |
|---|---|---|
| Apple II | A | G |
| Apple IIe | B | H |
| Apple III | C | I |
| Lisa | D | J |
| Other (specify) | E | K |
| None | F | L |

**2** For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?_____

**PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY**—Use only one card per person.

NAME_____ PHONE NO. (____)_____

COMPANY_____ TITLE_____

ADDRESS_____ APT.____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

A+ 6842

**4** ☐ **Please send me 1 year (12 issues) of A+ for $19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price $24.97.)**

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR **apple** COMPUTING

Void after August 31, 1984

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130
131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160
161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190
191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220
221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280
281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310
311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340
341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370
371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430
431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460
461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490
491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520
521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580
581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610
611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640
641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670
671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730
731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760
761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790
791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820
821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850
851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880
881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910
911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940
941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970
971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000

**1** Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

| | Own | Plan to Buy |
|---|---|---|
| Apple II | A | G |
| Apple IIe | B | H |
| Apple III | C | I |
| Lisa | D | J |
| Other (specify) | E | K |
| None | F | L |

**2** For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?_____

**PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY**—Use only one card per person.

NAME_____ PHONE NO. (____)_____

COMPANY_____ TITLE_____

ADDRESS_____ APT.____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

A+ 6841

**4** ☐ **Please send me 1 year (12 issues) of A+ for $19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price $24.97.)**

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

P.O. Box 7715
Philadelphia, PA 19101

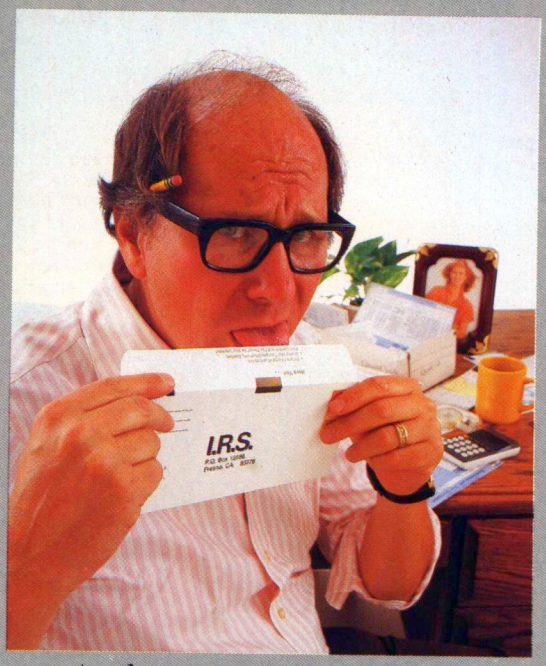
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

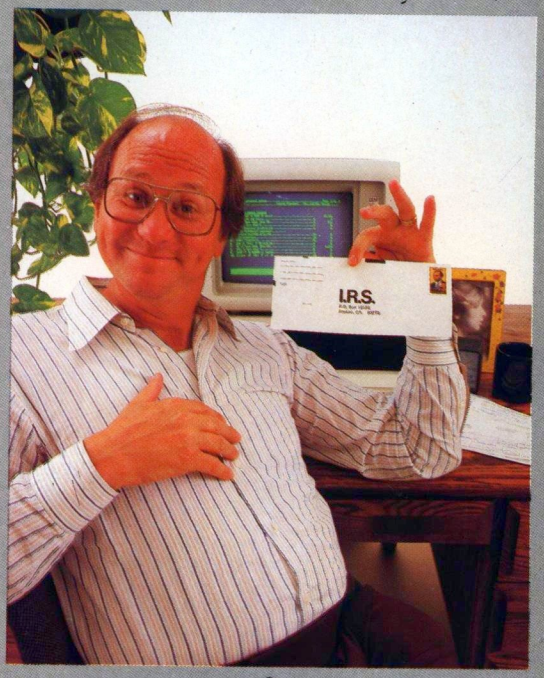
P.O. Box 7715
Philadelphia, PA 19101




# Frazzled by forms?

If April 15 left you numbed out by numbers, you'll want to know about HowardSoft's Tax Preparer. No more last-minute rummaging through reams of receipts; Tax Preparer keeps you and your records organized all year long.

Instead of shoeboxes full of illegible bits of paper, Tax Preparer puts an electronic form on the screen of your IBM-PC compatible, TI Professional, or Apple computer. Just fill in the blanks and let Tax Preparer do the rest. HowardSoft's unique Translate feature lets you enter information as it accumulates. Then each year's update applies the data to the new tax laws in a matter of minutes.




With Unlimited Itemizing, you can enter as many lines as you need on supplemental forms, and make notes about the entries as you go. You can plan your tax strategies while there's still time to make them add up, and answer "what-if" questions in just minutes.

Still, even the best laid plans sometimes have loopholes. Then, Tax Preparer lets you make last-minute changes easily, calculates quickly and accurately, and—at the touch of a key—delivers error-free printouts ready to sign and drop in the mail.

HowardSoft Tax Preparer gives you more features than the high-priced packages at a fraction of the cost. Clear instructions, the most-used forms and schedules, and inexpensive annual updates keep you current year after year after year.

So why not put Tax Preparer to work early? Visit the computer store nearest you for a demonstration of the top-selling tax package in the country. You'll see how many happy returns one program can give you.

All year long.

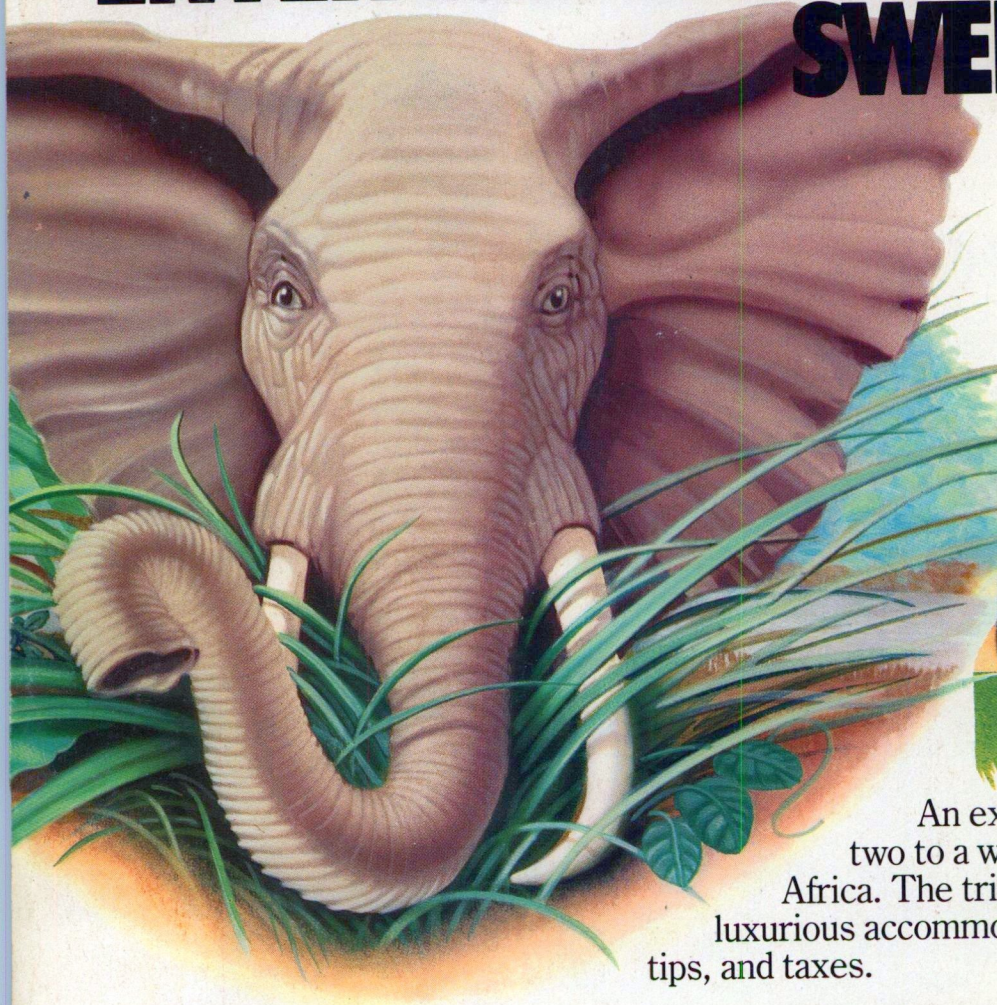
**Tax Preparer by HowardSoft.**

**The #1 selling tax software.**

8008 Girard Avenue, Suite 310, La Jolla, CA 92037 • (619) 454-0121

CIRCLE 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# ENTER THE ELEPHANT™ SAFARI SWEEPSTAKES.



## GRAND PRIZE

*(1 winner)*

An exciting two week adventure for two to a wild game preserve in Kenya, Africa. The trip includes airfare, luxurious accommodations, meals, tips, and taxes.

## SECOND PRIZE

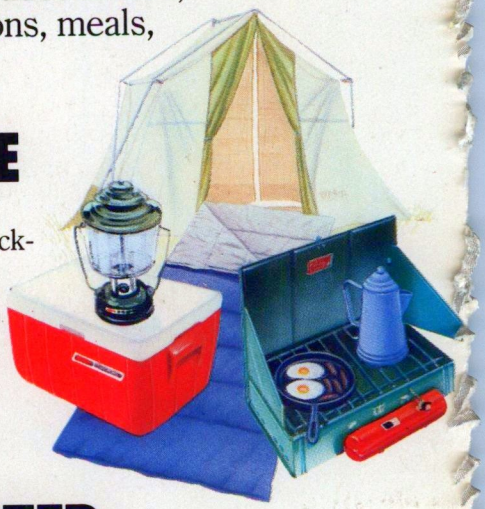
*(25 winners)*

A Bell & Howell 35mm camera. The 35J complete with fine Lumina lens completely eliminates complicated focusing.

## FIRST PRIZE

*(5 winners)*

A Deluxe Camping Package featuring an 8′ x 10′ Wenzel Cabin Tent, four Wenzel sleeping bags, plus a Coleman lantern, stove and cooler.



## THIRD PRIZE

*(100 winners)*

Camouflage Nylon Duffle Bag. This handsome bag is water repellent and double reinforced at all stress points.

*And thousands of Elephant Safari camouflage T-shirts featuring the Elephant logo.*

## HOW TO ENTER

No purchase necessary. Just come into a participating Elephant Safari Sweepstakes dealership where you'll find free entry blanks and official rules. While you're there, check out our full line of quality Elephant memory disks and accompanying products. Entries must be received by July 31, 1984. Void where prohibited.

Dennison

For the Elephant dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect 617-769-8150.

ELEPHANT MEMORY SYSTEMS™

**ELEPHANT NEVER FORGETS**

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado
80321

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado
80321

# Save up to 33% on

**Yes!** I want to subscribe to A+:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) only $19.97—20% off!
- ☐ Two years only $36.97—26% off!
- ☐ Three years only $49.97—33% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of $24.97.

**CHECK ONE:**

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____ AM 4S119
(please print full name)

Company_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Add $12 a year in Canada, and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



# Save up to 33% on

**Yes!** I want to subscribe to A+:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) only $19.97—20% off!
- ☐ Two years only $36.97—26% off!
- ☐ Three years only $49.97—33% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of $24.97.

**CHECK ONE:**

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____ AM 4S119
(please print full name)

Company_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Add $12 a year in Canada, and all other foreign. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

*Save up to 31% on the most advanced operating systems journal around!*

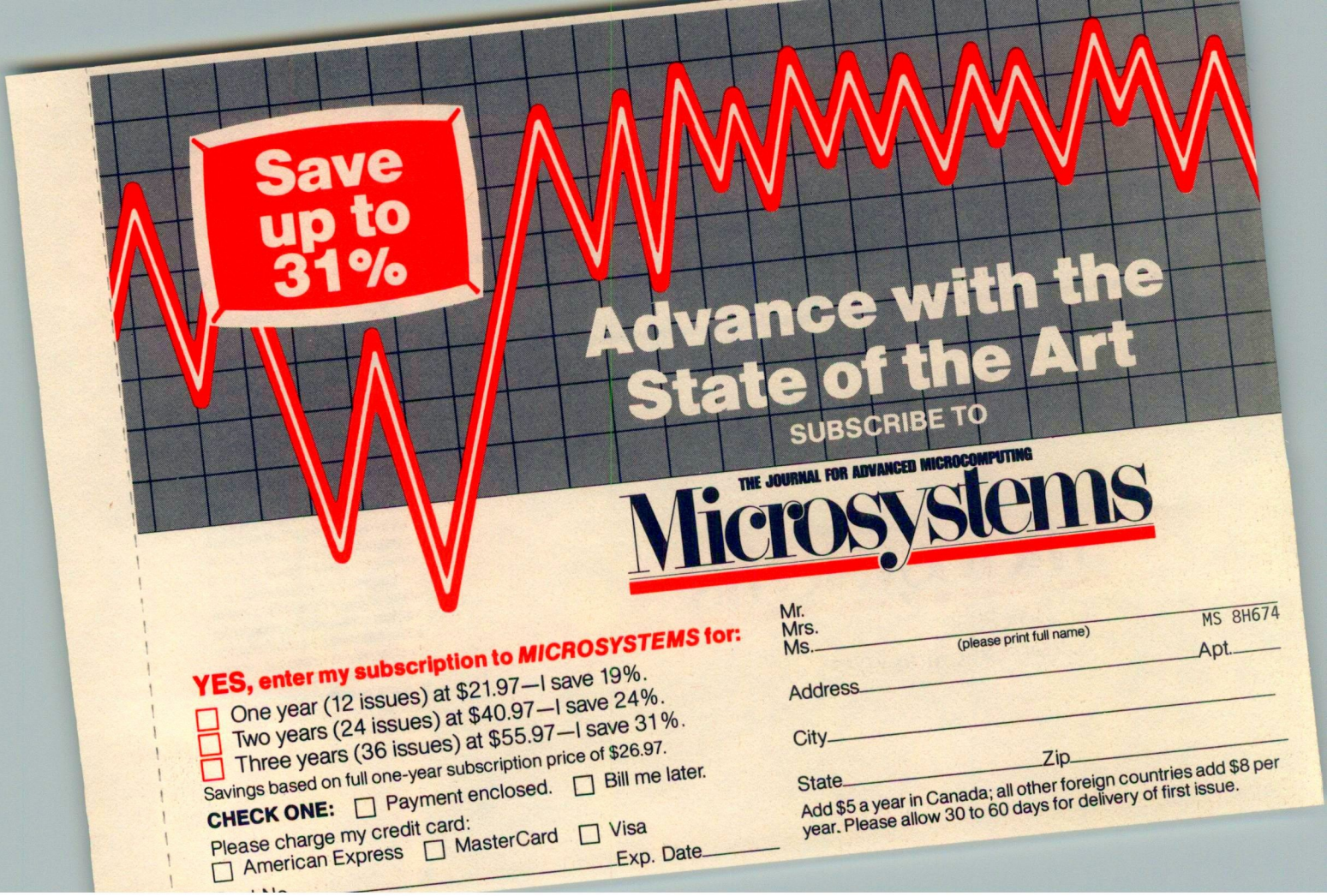
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

THE JOURNAL FOR ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTING
Microsystems

P.O. Box 2930
Boulder, Colorado 80321




**YES, enter my subscription to *MICROSYSTEMS* for:**

- ☐ One year (12 issues) at $21.97—I save 19%.
- ☐ Two years (24 issues) at $40.97—I save 24%.
- ☐ Three years (36 issues) at $55.97—I save 31%.

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of $26.97.

**CHECK ONE:** ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Please charge my credit card:
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

_____ Exp. Date_____

Mr.
Mrs.
Ms._____ (please print full name) MS 8H674

Address_____ Apt._____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Add $5 a year in Canada; all other foreign countries add $8 per year. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Name

Firm

City/State/Zip

Business Phone

No P.O. Boxes.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

## BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1053, SANTA CLARA, CA 95051

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

inmac

Encore Trial Pack Offer
Mail Stop 7860
2465 Augustine Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95051

Name

Firm

City/State/Zip

Business Phone

No P.O. Boxes.

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1053, SANTA CLARA, CA 95051

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

inmac

Encore Trial Pack Offer
Mail Stop 7860
2465 Augustine Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95051

# Rush my FREE Encore™ diskette today.

***I pay for two and get one free!***

| | Trial Pack Price |
|---|---|
| ☐ Send me the single-sided single density (SSSD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7973 | $5.19 |
| ☐ Send me the single-sided double density (SSDD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7975 | $5.99 |
| ☐ Send me the double-sided double density (DSDD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7974 | $8.79 |
| ☐ Send me a free Inmac Catalog. | FREE |
| Subtotal | _____ |
| Sales Tax* | _____ |
| Total | _____ |

***Payment Options***

☐ I am enclosing check for the total amount.
☐ Please charge the total amount to my credit card.
☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

Account # _____ Expiration date _____

Signature _____

☐ Bill Company P.O. Number _____

My computer system is a _____ Model No. _____

***Must be 18 years or older to order. Allow one to two weeks for delivery***

*Customers in AZ, CA, CO, FL, GA, IL, MA, MD, MI, MO, NJ, OH, PA, TX, VA, WA please add applicable sales tax. Offer good only in U.S. Offer expires September 30, 1984.

***Fill out name and address on reverse side***

323107A

**Don't wait! Call 1-800-538-8157 extension 987 today.**
(In California, call 1-800-672-3470 ext. 987.)

# Rush my FREE Encore™ diskette today.

***I pay for two and get one free!***

| | Trial Pack Price |
|---|---|
| ☐ Send me the single-sided single density (SSSD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7973 | $5.19 |
| ☐ Send me the single-sided double density (SSDD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7975 | $5.99 |
| ☐ Send me the double-sided double density (DSDD) 5¼" Encore trial pack. P/N 7974 | $8.79 |
| ☐ Send me a free Inmac Catalog. | FREE |
| Subtotal | _____ |
| Sales Tax* | _____ |
| Total | _____ |

***Payment Options***

☐ I am enclosing check for the total amount.
☐ Please charge the total amount to my credit card.
☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

Account # _____ Expiration date _____

Signature _____

☐ Bill Company P.O. Number _____

My computer system is a _____ Model No. _____

***Must be 18 years or older to order. Allow one to two weeks for delivery***

*Customers in AZ, CA, CO, FL, GA, IL, MA, MD, MI, MO, NJ, OH, PA, TX, VA, WA please add applicable sales tax. Offer good only in U.S. Offer expires September 30, 1984.

***Fill out name and address on reverse side***

323107B

**Don't wait! Call 1-800-538-8157 extension 987 today.**
(In California, call 1-800-672-3470 ext. 987.)

A+

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR apple COMPUTING

## FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

Interested in having more to read about any of the products, manufacturers or services described in advertisements or articles running in this issue of A+? It's yours...easy as 1-2-3!

**1**

Print or type your name and address clearly on one of the attached Reader Service Cards.

**2**

Carefully circle the numbers on that card which match those shown at the bottom of advertisements and articles about which you'd like to find out more. (The Advertiser's Index in this issue will assist you.)

**3**

Simply mail the card, and the literature will be mailed to you free of charge by the manufacturer.

Now's an ideal time to consider having us start you as an A+ subscriber. 12 issues cost you only $19.97...a savings of 20% off the full one-year subscription price. Just check the box at the bottom of the reply card.

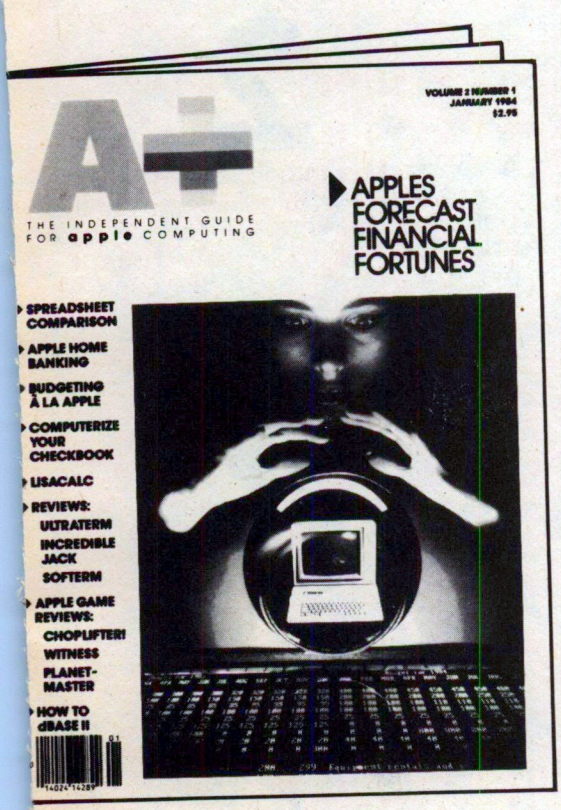
The address on the attached card is for product information only. Editorial inquiries should be directed to A+, One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

**NAME WHAT YOU NEED—YOU'LL GET IT, FREE!**

# OUR PLEASURE...
# FURTHER
# NFORMATION

about any of the products and services shown in this month's A+

Kindly see other side.




**NAME WHAT YOU NEED—**
**YOU'LL GET IT FREE!**